

115TH CONGRESS
2D SESSION

H. R. 6063

To enact certain existing laws relating to domestic security as title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”, and to make technical amendments to improve the United States Code.

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

JUNE 8, 2018

Mr. SENSENBRENNER introduced the following bill; which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary

A BILL

To enact certain existing laws relating to domestic security as title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”, and to make technical amendments to improve the United States Code.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United*
2 *States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

4 The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

- Sec. 1. Table of contents.
- Sec. 2. Purposes; conformity with original intent.
- Sec. 3. Enactment of title 6, United States Code.
- Sec. 4. Conforming amendments.
- Sec. 5. Conforming cross references.
- Sec. 6. Transitional and savings provisions.
- Sec. 7. Repeals.

5 **SEC. 2. PURPOSES; CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.**

6 (a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are—

7 (1) to enact certain existing laws relating to domestic security as
8 title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”; and

(2) to make technical amendments to improve the United States Code.

(b) CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.—In the codification of laws by this Act, the intent is to conform to the understood policy, intent, and purpose of Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments and corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfections, in accordance with section 205(c)(1) of House Resolution No. 988, 93d Congress, as enacted into law by Public Law 93–554 (2 U.S.C. 285b(1)).

SEC. 3. ENACTMENT OF TITLE 6, UNITED STATES CODE.

Certain existing laws of the United States relating to domestic security are enacted as title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”, as follows:

TITLE 6—DOMESTIC SECURITY

Subtitle I—Homeland Security Organization

Chap.	Sec.
101. General	10101
103. Department of Homeland Security	10301
105. Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection	10501
107. Science and Technology in Support of Homeland Security	10701
109. Border, Maritime, and Transportation Security	10901
111. National Emergency Management	11101
113. Transportation Security Administration	11301
115. Management	11501
117. Coordination With Other Entities	11701
119. Homeland Security Council	11901
121. Emergency Communications	12101
123. Domestic Nuclear Detection Office	12301
125. Homeland Security Grants	12501
127. Anti-Trafficking Training for Department Personnel	12701

Subtitle II—National Emergency Management

201. General	20101
203. Emergency Management Capabilities	20301
205. Comprehensive Preparedness System	20501
207. Prevention of Fraud, Waste, and Abuse	20701

Subtitle III—Port Security and Accountability

301. General	30101
303. Security of United States Seaports	30301

305.	Security of the International Supply Chain	30501
307.	Administration	30701
Subtitle IV—Transportation Security		
401.	General	40101
403.	Transportation Security Planning, Information Sharing, and Enhancements	40301
405.	Public Transportation Security	40501
407.	Surface Transportation Security	40701
409.	Air Transportation Security	40901

Subtitle I—Homeland Security Organization Chapter 101—General

Sec.

10101. Definitions.

10102. Construction; relationship to other laws.

§ 10101. Definitions

In this subtitle:

(1) AMERICAN HOMELAND; HOMELAND.—Each of the terms “American homeland” and “homeland” means the United States.

(2) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means a committee of the House of Representatives or the Senate having legislative or oversight jurisdiction under the Rules of the House of Representatives or the Senate, respectively, over the matter concerned.

(3) ASSETS.—The term “assets” includes contracts, facilities, property, records, unobligated or unexpended balances of appropriations, and other funds or resources (other than personnel).

(4) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE.—The term “critical infrastructure” has the meaning given the term in subsection (e) of the Critical Infrastructures Protection Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. 5195c(e)).

(5) DEPARTMENT.—The term “Department” means the Department of Homeland Security.

(6) EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROVIDERS.—The term “emergency response providers” includes Federal, State, and local governmental and nongovernmental emergency public safety, fire, law enforcement, emergency response, emergency medical (including hospital emergency facilities), and related personnel, agencies, and authorities.

(7) EMP.—The term “EMP” means an electromagnetic pulse caused by a nuclear device or nonnuclear device, including an electromagnetic pulse caused by an act of terrorism.

(8) EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The term “executive agency” means an executive agency and a military department, as defined, respectively, in sections 105 and 102 of title 5.

(9) FUNCTIONS.—The term “functions” includes authorities, powers, rights, privileges, immunities, programs, projects, activities, duties, and responsibilities.

(10) GMD.—The term “GMD” means a geomagnetic disturbance caused by a solar storm or another naturally occurring phenomenon.

(11) INTELLIGENCE COMPONENT OF THE DEPARTMENT.—The term “intelligence component of the Department” means an element or entity of the Department that collects, gathers, processes, analyzes, produces, or disseminates intelligence information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, or national intelligence (as defined under section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), except—

(A) the United States Secret Service; and

(B) the Coast Guard, when operating under the direct authority of the Secretary of Defense or Secretary of the Navy under section 3 of title 14, except that nothing in this paragraph shall affect or diminish the authority and responsibilities of the Commandant of the Coast Guard to command or control the Coast Guard as an armed force or the authority of the Director of National Intelligence with respect to the Coast Guard as an element of the intelligence community (as defined under section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)).

(12) KEY RESOURCES.—The term “key resources” means publicly or privately controlled resources essential to the minimal operations of the economy and government.

(13) LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “local government” means—

(A) a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), regional or interstate government entity, or agency or instrumentality of a local government;

(B) an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or in Alaska a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation; and

(C) a rural community, unincorporated town or village, or other public entity.

(14) MAJOR DISASTER.—The term “major disaster” has the meaning given the term in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122).

(15) PERSONNEL.—The term “personnel” means officers and employees.

(16) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(17) STATE.—The term “State” means a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and a possession of the United States.

(18) TERRORISM.—The term “terrorism” means an activity that—

(A) involves an act that—

(i) is dangerous to human life or potentially destructive of critical infrastructure or key resources; and

(ii) is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of a State or other subdivision of the United States; and

(B) appears to be intended—

(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping.

(19) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, a possession of the United States, and waters in the jurisdiction of the United States.

(20) VOLUNTARY PREPAREDNESS STANDARDS.—The term “voluntary preparedness standards” means a common set of criteria for preparedness, disaster management, emergency management, and business continuity programs, such as the American National Standards Institute’s National Fire Protection Association Standard on Disaster/Emergency Management and Business Continuity Programs (ANSI/NFPA 1600).

§ 10102. Construction; relationship to other laws

(a) CONSTRUCTION; SEVERABILITY.—A provision of this subtitle held to be invalid or unenforceable by its terms, or as applied to a person or circumstance, shall be construed so as to give it the maximum effect permitted by law, unless the holding shall be one of utter invalidity or unenforceability, in which event the provision shall be deemed severable from this subtitle and shall not affect the remainder of the subtitle, or the application of the provi-

sion to other persons not similarly situated or to other, dissimilar circumstances.

(b) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—

(1) NATIONAL SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES.—Nothing in this subtitle (or an amendment made by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135)) shall supersede any authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, or other agency head, as authorized by law and as directed by the President, with regard to the operation, control, or management of national security systems, as defined by section 3552(b)(6) of title 44.

(2) ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954.—Nothing in this subtitle shall supersede any requirement made by or under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.). Restricted data or formerly restricted data shall be handled, protected, classified, downgraded, and declassified in conformity with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

(3) STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY ACT.—Nothing in this subtitle (or an amendment made by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135)) affects the authority of the National Institute of Standards and Technology or the Department of Commerce relating to the development and promulgation of standards or guidelines under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 20(a) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g-3(a)(1), (2)).

(4) IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY LAW.—Nothing in the definition of “United States” in section 10101 of this title or another provision of this subtitle shall be construed to modify the definition of “United States” for the purposes of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.) or any other immigration or nationality law.

Chapter 103—Department of Homeland Security

Subchapter I—Organization

Sec.

- 10301. Establishment; mission; seal.
- 10302. Secretary and other officers.
- 10303. Office of Intelligence and Analysis.
- 10304. Office of Infrastructure Protection.
- 10305. Directorate of Science and Technology.
- 10306. U.S. Customs and Border Protection.
- 10307. U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.
- 10308. U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.
- 10309. Federal Emergency Management Agency.
- 10310. Transportation Security Administration.
- 10311. United States Secret Service.
- 10312. Coast Guard.
- 10313. Office for State and Local Government Coordination.
- 10314. Office of Emergency Communications.

- 10315. Domestic Nuclear Detection Office.
- 10316. Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement.
- 10317. Office of International Affairs.
- 10318. Office for National Capital Region Coordination.
- 10319. Office of Cargo Security Policy.
- 10320. Transportation Security Oversight Board.
- 10321. Special Assistant to the Secretary.
- 10322. Border Enforcement Security Task Force.
- 10323. Office for Domestic Preparedness.
- 10324. Social media working group.
- 10325. Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans.

Subchapter II—Functions

- 10331. In general.
- 10332. Trade and customs revenue functions.
- 10333. Military activities.
- 10334. Sensitive Security Information.

Subchapter III—Acquisitions

- 10341. Personal services.
- 10342. Prohibition on contracts with corporate expatriates.
- 10343. Lead system integrator; financial interests.

Subchapter IV—Human Resources Management

- 10351. Establishment of human resources management system.
- 10352. Labor-management relations.
- 10353. Use of counternarcotics enforcement activities in certain employee performance appraisals.
- 10354. Compliance with laws protecting equal employment opportunity and providing whistleblower protections.
- 10355. Use of protective equipment or measures by employees.
- 10356. Homeland Security Rotation Program.
- 10357. Homeland Security Education Program.

Subchapter V—Cybersecurity

- 10371. Workforce assessment and strategy.
- 10372. Homeland Workforce Measurement Initiative.
- 10373. Recruitment and retention.

Subchapter VI—Miscellaneous Provisions

- 10381. Advisory committees.
- 10382. Use of appropriated funds.
- 10383. Reports and consultation addressing use of appropriated funds.
- 10384. Buy America requirements.
- 10385. Horse adoption program.
- 10386. Future Years Homeland Security Program.
- 10387. Federal Law Enforcement Training Centers.
- 10388. Fees.
- 10389. Reports to Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation.
- 10390. Annual ammunition and weaponry reports.
- 10391. Clearances.
- 10392. National identification system not authorized.
- 10393. Functions and authorities of Administrator of General Services not affected.
- 10394. Research and development pilot program.

Subchapter I—Organization

§ 10301. Establishment; mission; seal

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Department of Homeland Security is an executive department of the United States within the meaning of title 5.

(b) MISSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The primary mission of the Department is to—

(A) prevent terrorist attacks within the United States;

(B) reduce the vulnerability of the United States to terrorism;

(C) minimize the damage, and assist in the recovery, from terrorist attacks that do occur within the United States;

(D) carry out all functions of entities transferred to the Department, including by acting as a focal point regarding natural and manmade crises and emergency planning;

(E) ensure that the functions of the agencies and subdivisions in the Department that are not related directly to securing the homeland are not diminished or neglected except by a specific explicit Act of Congress;

(F) ensure that the overall economic security of the United States is not diminished by efforts, activities, and programs aimed at securing the homeland;

(G) ensure that the civil rights and civil liberties of persons are not diminished by efforts, activities, and programs aimed at securing the homeland; and

(H) monitor connections between illegal drug trafficking and terrorism, coordinate efforts to sever the connections, and otherwise contribute to efforts to interdict illegal drug trafficking.

(2) RESPONSIBILITY FOR INVESTIGATING AND PROSECUTING TERRORISM.—Except as specifically provided by law with respect to entities transferred to the Department under this subtitle, primary responsibility for investigating and prosecuting acts of terrorism shall be vested not in the Department, but rather in Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies with jurisdiction over the acts in question.

(c) SEAL.—The Department has a seal. The design of the seal is subject to the approval of the President.

§ 10302. Secretary and other officers

(a) SECRETARY.—The Secretary of Homeland Security is the head of the Department. The Secretary is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) DEPUTY SECRETARY, UNDER SECRETARIES, ADMINISTRATOR, DIRECTORS, ASSISTANT SECRETARIES, AND GENERAL COUNSEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Department has the following officers, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate:

(A) Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security, who shall be the Secretary's first assistant for purposes of subchapter III of chapter 33 of title 5.

(B) Under Secretary for Science and Technology.

(C) Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(D) Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(E) Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(F) Under Secretary for Management, who shall be 1st assistant to the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security for purposes of chapter 33 of title 5.

(G) Director of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(H) Under Secretary responsible for overseeing critical infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and other related programs of the Department.

(I) Not more than 12 Assistant Secretaries.

(J) General Counsel, who is the chief legal officer of the Department.

(K) Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans.

(2) ASSISTANT SECRETARIES.—If any of the Assistant Secretaries referred to under paragraph (1)(I) is designated to be the Assistant Secretary for Health Affairs, the Assistant Secretary for Legislative Affairs, or the Assistant Secretary for Public Affairs, that Assistant Secretary shall be appointed by the President without the advice and consent of the Senate.

(3) ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR CYBERSECURITY AND COMMUNICATIONS.—There is in the Department an Assistant Secretary for Cybersecurity and Communications.

(4) UNITED STATES FIRE ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator of the United States Fire Administration shall have a rank equivalent to an assistant secretary of the Department.

(c) INSPECTOR GENERAL.—There is in the Department the Office of Inspector General and an Inspector General at the head of the office, as provided in the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.).

(d) COMMANDANT OF THE COAST GUARD.—To assist the Secretary in the performance of the Secretary's functions, there is a Commandant of the Coast Guard, who shall be appointed as provided in section 44 of title 14, and who shall report directly to the Secretary. In addition to duties provided in this subtitle and as assigned to the Commandant by the Secretary, the duties of the Commandant shall include those required by section 2 of title 14.

(e) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.—There is in the Department a Chief Financial Officer, as provided in chapter 9 of title 31.

(f) CHIEF MEDICAL OFFICER.—There is in the Department a Chief Medical Officer. The Chief Medical Officer is appointed by the President. The individual appointed as Chief Medical Officer shall possess a demonstrated ability in and knowledge of medicine and public health.

(g) CHIEF HUMAN CAPITAL OFFICER.—There is in the Department a Chief Human Capital Officer.

(h) OTHER OFFICERS.—To assist the Secretary in the performance of the Secretary's functions, there are the following officers, appointed by the President:

- (1) Director of the Secret Service.
- (2) Chief Information Officer.
- (3) Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties.
- (4) Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection.
- (5) Any Director of a Joint Task Force under section 11508 of this title.

(i) ABSENCE, DISABILITY, OR VACANCY OF SECRETARY OR DEPUTY SECRETARY AND FURTHER ORDER OF SUCCESSION.—

(1) ABSENCE, DISABILITY, OR VACANCY OF SECRETARY OR DEPUTY SECRETARY.—

(A) UNDER SECRETARY FOR MANAGEMENT TO SERVE AS ACTING SECRETARY.—Notwithstanding chapter 33 of title 5, the Under Secretary for Management shall serve as the Acting Secretary if by reason of absence, disability, or vacancy in office, neither the Secretary nor the Deputy Secretary is available to exercise the duties of the Secretary.

(B) NOTIFICATION OF VACANCIES.—The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives of any vacancies that require notification under sections 3345 through 3349d of title 5.

(2) FURTHER ORDER OF SUCCESSION.—Notwithstanding chapter 33 of title 5, the Secretary may designate other officers of the Department in further order of succession to serve as Acting Secretary.

§ 10303. Office of Intelligence and Analysis

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Department the Office of Intelligence and Analysis. The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis is the head of the Office. The Under Secretary is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and serves as the Chief Intelligence Officer of the Department.

(b) HOMELAND SECURITY INTELLIGENCE PROGRAM.—The Homeland Security Intelligence Program in the Department coordinates the intelligence activities of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis that serve predominantly department missions.

§ 10304. Office of Infrastructure Protection

There is in the Department the Office of Infrastructure Protection. The Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection is the head of the Office. The Assistant Secretary is appointed by the President.

1 **§ 10305. Directorate of Science and Technology**

2 There is in the Department the Directorate of Science and Technology.
3 The Under Secretary for Science and Technology is the head of the Direc-
4 torate.

5 **§ 10306. U.S. Customs and Border Protection**

6 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “commercial operations”,
7 “customs and trade laws of the United States”, “trade enforcement”, and
8 “trade facilitation” have the meanings given the terms in section 2 of the
9 Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4301).

10 (b) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Department an agency known as U.S.
11 Customs and Border Protection.

12 (c) COMMISSIONER.—

13 (1) HEAD OF U.S. CUSTOMS AND BORDER PROTECTION.—The Com-
14 missioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (in this section re-
15 ferred to as the “Commissioner”) is the head of U.S. Customs and
16 Border Protection.

17 (2) COMMITTEE REFERRAL OF NOMINATION.—As an exercise of the
18 rulemaking power of the Senate, a nomination for the Commissioner
19 submitted to the Senate for confirmation and referred to a committee
20 shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

21 (d) DEPUTY COMMISSIONER.—U.S. Customs and Border Protection has
22 a Deputy Commissioner. The Deputy Commissioner shall assist the Com-
23 missioner in the management of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

24 (e) U.S. BORDER PATROL.—

25 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection
26 the U.S. Border Patrol.

27 (2) CHIEF.—The Chief of the U.S. Border Patrol is the head of the
28 U.S. Border Patrol. The Chief of the U.S. Border Patrol shall report
29 to the Commissioner.

30 (3) DUTIES.—The U.S. Border Patrol shall—

31 (A) serve as the law enforcement officer of U.S. Customs and
32 Border Protection with primary responsibility for interdicting indi-
33 viduals attempting to illegally enter or exit the United States or
34 goods being illegally imported into or exported from the United
35 States at a place other than a designated port of entry;

36 (B) deter and prevent illegal entry of terrorists, terrorist weap-
37 ons, persons, and contraband; and

38 (C) carry out other duties and powers prescribed by the Com-
39 missioner.

40 (f) OFFICE OF AIR AND MARINE OPERATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Air and Marine Operations.

(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Air and Marine Operations. The Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Air and Marine Operations shall—

(A) serve as the law enforcement office in U.S. Customs and Border Protection with primary responsibility to detect, interdict, and prevent acts of terrorism and the unlawful movement of people, illicit drugs, and other contraband across the borders of the United States in the air and maritime environment;

(B) conduct joint aviation and marine operations with U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(C) conduct aviation and marine operations with international, Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies, as appropriate;

(D) administer the Air and Marine Operations Center; and

(E) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner prescribes.

(4) AIR AND MARINE OPERATIONS CENTER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Office of Air and Marine Operations an Air and Marine Operations Center.

(B) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—The Executive Director is the head of the Air and Marine Operations Center. The Executive Director shall report to the Assistant Commissioner of the Office of Air and Marine Operations.

(C) DUTIES.—The Air and Marine Operations Center shall—

(i) manage the air and maritime domain awareness of the Department;

(ii) monitor and coordinate the airspace for Unmanned Aerial Systems operations of the Office of Air and Marine Operations;

(iii) detect, identify, and coordinate a response to threats to national security in the air domain;

(iv) provide aviation and marine support to other Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies; and

(v) carry out other duties and powers prescribed by the Assistant Commissioner.

(g) OFFICE OF FIELD OPERATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Field Operations.

(2) EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Executive Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Field Operations. The Executive Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Field Operations shall coordinate the enforcement activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection at United States air, land, and sea ports of entry to—

(A) deter and prevent terrorists and terrorist weapons from entering the United States at those ports of entry;

(B) conduct inspections at those ports of entry to safeguard the United States from terrorism and illegal entry of persons;

(C) prevent illicit drugs, agricultural pests, and contraband from entering the United States;

(D) in coordination with the Commissioner, facilitate and expedite the flow of legitimate travelers and trade;

(E) administer the National Targeting Center;

(F) coordinate with the Executive Assistant Commissioner with respect to the trade facilitation and trade enforcement activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection; and

(G) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner prescribes.

(4) NATIONAL TARGETING CENTER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Office of Field Operations a National Targeting Center.

(B) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—An Executive Director is the head of the National Targeting Center. The Executive Director shall report to the Executive Assistant Commissioner of the Office of Field Operations.

(C) DUTIES.—The National Targeting Center shall—

(i) serve as the primary forum for targeting operations in U.S. Customs and Border Protection to collect and analyze traveler and cargo information in advance of arrival in the United States;

(ii) identify, review, and target travelers and cargo for examination;

(iii) coordinate the examination of entry and exit of travelers and cargo;

(iv) develop and conduct commercial risk assessment targeting with respect to cargo destined for the United States;

(v) coordinate with the Transportation Security Administration, as appropriate;

(vi) issue Trade Alerts pursuant to section 111(b) of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4318(b)); and

(vii) carry out other duties and powers the Executive Assistant Commissioner prescribes.

(5) ANNUAL REPORT ON STAFFING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 25 of each year, the Executive Assistant Commissioner shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on the staffing model for the Office of Field Operations, including information on how many supervisors, front-line U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers, and support personnel are assigned to each Field Office and port of entry.

(B) FORM.—The report required under subparagraph (A) shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be submitted in unclassified form, but may be submitted in classified form, if the Executive Assistant Commissioner determines that a classified form is appropriate and informs the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Finance of the Senate of the reasoning for a classified report.

(h) OFFICE OF INTELLIGENCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Intelligence.

(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Intelligence. The Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Intelligence shall—

(A) develop, provide, coordinate, and implement intelligence capabilities into a cohesive intelligence enterprise to support the execution of the duties and responsibilities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(B) collect and analyze advance traveler and cargo information;

(C) establish, in coordination with the Chief Intelligence Officer of the Department, as appropriate, intelligence-sharing relationships with Federal, State, local, and tribal agencies and intelligence agencies;

(D) conduct risk-based covert testing of U.S. Customs and Border Protection operations, including for nuclear and radiological risks; and

1 (E) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner pre-
 2 scribes.

3 (i) OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection
 5 an Office of International Affairs.

6 (2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the
 7 head of the Office of International Affairs. The Assistant Commis-
 8 sioner shall report to the Commissioner.

9 (3) DUTIES.—The Office of International Affairs, in collaboration
 10 with the Office of Policy of the Department, shall—

11 (A) coordinate and support U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
 12 tion's foreign initiatives, policies, programs, and activities;

13 (B) coordinate and support U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
 14 tion's personnel stationed abroad;

15 (C) maintain partnerships and information sharing agreements
 16 and arrangements with foreign governments, international organi-
 17 zations, and United States agencies in support of U.S. Customs
 18 and Border Protection duties and responsibilities;

19 (D) provide necessary capacity building, training, and assistance
 20 to foreign border control agencies to strengthen global supply
 21 chain and travel security, as appropriate;

22 (E) coordinate mission support services to sustain U.S. Customs
 23 and Border Protection's global activities;

24 (F) coordinate with customs authorities of foreign countries
 25 with respect to trade facilitation and trade enforcement;

26 (G) coordinate U.S. Customs and Border Protection's engage-
 27 ment in international negotiations;

28 (H) advise the Commissioner with respect to matters arising in
 29 the World Customs Organization and other international organiza-
 30 tions on matters relating to the policies and procedures of U.S.
 31 Customs and Border Protection;

32 (I) advise the Commissioner regarding international agreements
 33 to which the United States is a party as the agreements relate to
 34 the policies and procedures of U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
 35 tion; and

36 (J) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner pre-
 37 scribes.

38 (j) OFFICE OF PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY.—

39 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection
 40 an Office of Professional Responsibility.

(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Professional Responsibility. The Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Professional Responsibility shall—

(A) investigate criminal and administrative matters and misconduct by officers, agents, and other employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(B) manage integrity-related programs and policies of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(C) conduct research and analysis regarding misconduct of officers, agents, and other employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection; and

(D) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner prescribes.

(k) OFFICE OF TRADE.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection, the terms “customs and trade laws of the United States”, “trade enforcement”, and “trade facilitation” have the meanings given the terms in section 2 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4301).

(2) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Trade.

(3) EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Executive Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Trade. The Executive Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(4) DUTIES.—The Office of Trade shall—

(A) direct the development and implementation, pursuant to the customs and trade laws of the United States, of policies and regulations administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(B) advise the Commissioner with respect to the impact on trade facilitation and trade enforcement of any policy or regulation otherwise proposed or administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(C) coordinate and cooperate with the Executive Assistant Commissioner for the Office of Field Operations with respect to the trade facilitation and trade enforcement activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection carried out at the land borders and ports of entry of the United States;

(D) direct the development and implementation of matters relating to the priority trade issues identified by the Commissioner in the joint strategic plan on trade facilitation and trade enforcement

required under section 105 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4314);

(E) otherwise advise the Commissioner with respect to the development and implementation of the joint strategic plan;

(F) direct the trade enforcement activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(G) oversee the trade modernization activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, including the development and implementation of the Automated Commercial Environment computer system authorized under section 13031(f)(5) of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget and Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58c(f)(5)) and support for the establishment of the International Trade Data System under the oversight of the Department of Treasury pursuant to section 411(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1411(d));

(H) direct the administration of customs revenue functions as otherwise provided by law or delegated by the Commissioner; and

(I) prepare an annual report to be submitted to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives not later than March 1 of each calendar year that includes—

(i) a summary of the changes to customs policies and regulations adopted by U.S. Customs and Border Protection during the preceding calendar year; and

(ii) a description of the public vetting and interagency consultation that occurred with respect to each change.

(5) TRANSFER OF ASSETS, FUNCTIONS, AND PERSONNEL.—The Commissioner may transfer any assets, functions, or personnel in U.S. Customs and Border Protection to the Office of Trade. Not less than 90 days prior to the transfer, the Commissioner shall notify the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Homeland Security and Government Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives of the specific assets, functions, or personnel to be transferred, and the reason for the transfer.

(l) OTHER AUTHORITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may establish such other offices or positions of Assistant Commissioners (or other similar officers or officials) as the Secretary determines necessary to carry out the missions,

1 duties, functions, and authorities of U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
2 tion.

3 (2) NOTIFICATION.—If the Secretary exercises the authority pro-
4 vided under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall notify the Committee
5 on Homeland Security of the House of Representative and the Com-
6 mittee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate
7 not later than 30 days before exercising the authority

8 (3) OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Nothing in paragraphs (1) and (2)
9 and subsections (a) through (h) may be construed as affecting in any
10 manner the authority, existing on February 23, 2016, of any other
11 Federal agency or component of the Department.

12 **§ 10307. U. S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement**

13 There is in the Department an agency known as U.S. Immigration and
14 Customs Enforcement. The Director of Immigration and Customs Enforce-
15 ment is the head of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement. The Di-
16 rector reports directly to the Secretary and shall have a minimum of 5 years
17 professional experience in law enforcement and a minimum of 5 years of
18 management experience.

19 **§ 10308. U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services**

20 There is in the Department an agency known as U.S. Citizenship and Im-
21 migration Services. The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Serv-
22 ices is the head of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services. The Director
23 of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services reports directly to the Deputy
24 Secretary of Homeland Security, shall have a minimum of 5 years of man-
25 agement experience, and shall be paid at the same level as the Director of
26 Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

27 **§ 10309. Federal Emergency Management Agency**

28 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Federal Emer-
29 gency Management Agency. The Federal Emergency Management Agency
30 is a distinct entity in the Department.

31 (b) ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator of the Federal Emergency
32 Management Agency is the head of the Agency. The Administrator shall be
33 appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Sen-
34 ate, from among individuals who have—

35 (1) a demonstrated ability in and knowledge of emergency manage-
36 ment and homeland security; and

37 (2) not less than 5 years of executive leadership and management
38 experience in the public or private sector.

39 (c) DEPUTY ADMINISTRATORS.—The President may appoint, by and with
40 the advice and consent of the Senate, not more than 4 Deputy Administra-
41 tors to assist the Administrator in carrying out chapter 111 of this title.

1 **§ 10310. Transportation Security Administration**

2 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Transportation Security Administration is a
3 distinct entity in the Department.

4 (b) ADMINISTRATOR.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Transportation Security
6 Administration is the head of the Administration. The Administrator
7 shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent
8 of the Senate. The Administrator shall be a citizen of the United States
9 and have experience in a field directly related to transportation or secu-
10 rity.

11 (2) TERM.—The term of office of an individual appointed as the Ad-
12 ministrator is 5 years.

13 (3) LIMITATION ON OWNERSHIP OF STOCKS AND BONDS.—The Ad-
14 ministrator may not own stock in or bonds of a transportation or secu-
15 rity enterprise or an enterprise that makes equipment that could be
16 used for security purposes.

17 **§ 10311. United States Secret Service**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—The United States Secret Service is a distinct entity
19 in the Department. The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, as-
20 sets, and obligations of the Secret Service, including the functions of the
21 Secretary of the Treasury relating to the Secret Service.

22 (b) USE OF PROCEEDS DERIVED FROM CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS.—

23 (1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to any undercover investigative oper-
24 ation of the United States Secret Service that is necessary for the de-
25 tection and prosecution of crimes against the United States—

26 (A) sums appropriated for the Secret Service, including unobli-
27 gated balances available from prior fiscal years, may be used for
28 purchasing property, buildings, and other facilities, and for leasing
29 space, in the United States, the District of Columbia, and the ter-
30 ritories and possessions of the United States, without regard to
31 sections 1341 and 3324 of title 31, section 8141 of title 40, and
32 section 3901, chapter 45, and sections 6301(a) and (b)(1) to (3)
33 and 6306(a) of title 41;

34 (B) sums appropriated for the Secret Service, including unobli-
35 gated balances available from prior fiscal years, may be used to
36 establish or to acquire proprietary corporations or business entities
37 as part of the undercover operation, and to operate the corpora-
38 tions or business entities on a commercial basis, without regard
39 to sections 9102 and 9103 of title 31;

40 (C) sums appropriated for the Secret Service, including unobli-
41 gated balances available from prior fiscal years and the proceeds

1 from the undercover operation, may be deposited in banks or other
 2 financial institutions, without regard to section 648 of title 18 and
 3 section 3302 of title 31; and

4 (D) proceeds from the undercover operation may be used to off-
 5 set necessary and reasonable expenses incurred in the operation,
 6 without regard to section 3302 of title 31.

7 (2) WRITTEN CERTIFICATION.—The authority set forth in paragraph
 8 (1) may be exercised only on the written certification of the Director
 9 of the Secret Service or designee that any action authorized by any
 10 subparagraph of paragraph (1) is necessary for the conduct of an un-
 11 dercover investigative operation. The certification shall continue in ef-
 12 fect for the duration of the operation, without regard to fiscal years.

13 (3) DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS.—As soon as practicable after the pro-
 14 ceeds from an undercover investigative operation with respect to which
 15 an action is authorized and carried out under subparagraphs (C) and
 16 (D) of paragraph (1) are no longer necessary for the conduct of the
 17 operation, the proceeds or the balance of the proceeds remaining at the
 18 time shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

19 (4) REPORTING AND DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS ON DISPOSITION OF
 20 CERTAIN BUSINESS ENTITIES.—If a corporation or business entity es-
 21 tablished or acquired as part of an undercover investigative operation
 22 under paragraph (2) with a net value of over \$50,000 is to be liq-
 23 uidated, sold, or otherwise disposed of, the Secret Service, as much in
 24 advance as the Director or designee determines is practicable, shall re-
 25 port the circumstance to the Secretary. The proceeds of the liquidation,
 26 sale, or other disposition, after obligations are met, shall be deposited
 27 in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

28 (5) FINANCIAL AUDITS AND REPORTS.—

29 (A) SECRET SERVICE.—The Secret Service shall conduct de-
 30 tailed financial audits of closed undercover investigative operations
 31 for which a written certification was made pursuant to paragraph
 32 (2) on a quarterly basis and shall report the results of the audits
 33 in writing to the Secretary.

34 (B) SUBMISSION TO APPROPRIATIONS COMMITTEES.—The Sec-
 35 retary annually shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations
 36 of the Senate and House of Representatives, at the time that the
 37 President's budget is submitted under section 1105(a) of title 31,
 38 a summary of the audits.

1 **§ 10312. Coast Guard**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Coast Guard is a distinct entity in the Depart-
3 ment. The Commandant reports directly to the Secretary without being re-
4 quired to report through any other official of the Department.

5 (b) TRANSFER.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The authorities, functions, personnel, and assets
7 of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Sec-
8 retary of Transportation relating to the Coast Guard, are transferred
9 to the Secretary. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle,
10 the authorities, functions, and capabilities of the Coast Guard to per-
11 form its missions shall be maintained intact and without significant re-
12 duction, except as specified in Acts subsequent to the Homeland Secu-
13 rity Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135).

14 (2) CERTAIN TRANSFERS PROHIBITED.—No mission, function, or
15 asset (including for purposes of this paragraph a ship, aircraft, or heli-
16 copter) of the Coast Guard may be diverted to the principal and con-
17 tinuing use of another organization, unit, or entity of the Department,
18 except for details or assignments that do not reduce the Coast Guard’s
19 capability to perform its missions.

20 (c) CHANGES TO MISSIONS.—

21 (1) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary may not substantially or signifi-
22 cantly reduce the missions of the Coast Guard or the Coast Guard’s
23 capability to perform those missions, except as specified in Acts subse-
24 quent to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296,
25 116 Stat. 2135).

26 (2) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the restrictions under para-
27 graph (1) for a period of not to exceed 90 days upon a declaration and
28 certification by the Secretary to Congress that a clear, compelling, and
29 immediate need exists for a waiver. A certification under this para-
30 graph shall include a detailed justification for the declaration and cer-
31 tification, including the reasons and specific information that dem-
32 onstrate that the Nation and the Coast Guard cannot respond effec-
33 tively if the restrictions under paragraph (1) are not waived.

34 (d) NONAPPLICABILITY TO OPERATION AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY.—
35 None of the conditions and restrictions in this section shall apply when the
36 Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy under section 3 of title 14.

37 **§ 10313. Office for State and Local Government Coordina-**
38 **tion**

39 There is in the Office of the Secretary the Office for State and Local
40 Government Coordination.

1 **§ 10314. Office of Emergency Communications**

2 There is in the Department the Office of Emergency Communications.
3 The Director for Emergency Communications is the head of the Office. The
4 Director reports to the Assistant Secretary for Cybersecurity and Commu-
5 nications.

6 **§ 10315. Domestic Nuclear Detection Office**

7 There is in the Department the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office. The
8 Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection is the head of the Office. The Di-
9 rector is appointed by the President.

10 **§ 10316. Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement**

11 (a) OFFICE.—There is in the Department the Office of Counternarcotics
12 Enforcement. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is ap-
13 pointed by the President.

14 (b) ASSIGNMENT OF PERSONNEL.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall assign permanent staff to the
16 Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement, consistent with effective man-
17 agement of Department resources.

18 (2) LIAISONS.—The Secretary shall designate senior employees from
19 each appropriate subdivision of the Department that has significant
20 counternarcotics responsibilities to act as a liaison between that sub-
21 division and the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement.

22 (c) LIMITATION ON CONCURRENT EMPLOYMENT.—The Director of the
23 Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement shall not be employed by, assigned
24 to, or serve as the head of, another branch of the Federal Government, a
25 State or local government, or a subdivision of the Department other than
26 the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement.

27 (d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall direct the Director of the
28 Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement—

29 (1) to coordinate policy and operations within the Department, be-
30 tween the Department and other Federal departments and agencies,
31 and between the Department and State and local agencies with respect
32 to stopping the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

33 (2) to ensure the adequacy of resources within the Department for
34 stopping the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

35 (3) to recommend the appropriate financial and personnel resources
36 necessary to help the Department better fulfill its responsibility to stop
37 the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

38 (4) in the Joint Terrorism Task Force construct, to track and sever
39 connections between illegal drug trafficking and terrorism; and

40 (5) to be a representative of the Department on all task forces, com-
41 mittees, or other entities whose purpose is to coordinate the counter-

narcotics enforcement activities of the Department and other Federal, State or local agencies.

(e) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize direct control of the operations conducted by the Directorate of Border and Transportation Security, the Coast Guard, or joint terrorism task forces.

(f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) ANNUAL BUDGET REVIEW.—The Director of the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement shall, not later than 30 days after the submission by the President to Congress of a request for expenditures for the Department, submit to the Committees on Appropriations and the authorizing committees of jurisdiction of the House of Representatives and the Senate a review and evaluation of the request. The review and evaluation shall—

(A) identify a request or subpart of a request that affects or may affect the counternarcotics activities of the Department or its subdivisions, or that affects the ability of the Department or a subdivision of the Department to meet its responsibility to stop the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

(B) describe with particularity how requested funds would be or could be expended in furtherance of counternarcotics activities; and

(C) compare the requests with requests for expenditures and amounts appropriated by Congress in the previous fiscal year.

(2) EVALUATION OF COUNTERNARCOTICS ACTIVITIES.—The Director of the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement shall, not later than February 1 each year, submit to the Committees on Appropriations and the authorizing committees of jurisdiction of the House of Representatives and the Senate a review and evaluation of the counternarcotics activities of the Department for the previous fiscal year. The review and evaluation shall—

(A) describe the counternarcotics activities of the Department and each subdivision of the Department (whether individually or in cooperation with other subdivisions of the Department, or in cooperation with other branches of the Federal Government or with State or local agencies), including the methods, procedures, and systems (including computer systems) for collecting, analyzing, sharing, and disseminating information concerning narcotics activity within the Department and between the Department and other Federal, State, and local agencies;

(B) describe the results of those activities, using quantifiable data whenever possible;

(C) state whether those activities were sufficient to meet the responsibility of the Department to stop the entry of illegal drugs into the United States, including a description of the performance measures of effectiveness that were used in making that determination; and

(D) recommend, where appropriate, changes to those activities to improve the performance of the Department in meeting its responsibility to stop the entry of illegal drugs into the United States.

(3) CLASSIFIED OR LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE INFORMATION.—Any content of a review and evaluation described in the reports required in this subsection that involves information classified under criteria established by an Executive order, or whose public disclosure, as determined by the Secretary, would be detrimental to the law enforcement or national security activities of the Department or any other Federal, State, or local agency, shall be presented to Congress separately from the rest of the review and evaluation.

§ 10317. Office of International Affairs

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Office of the Secretary the Office of International Affairs. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director shall be a senior official appointed by the Secretary.

(b) DUTIES OF THE DIRECTOR.—The Director shall have the following duties:

(1) To promote information and education exchange with nations friendly to the United States in order to promote sharing of best practices and technologies relating to homeland security. The exchange shall include the following:

(A) Exchange of information on research and development on homeland security technologies.

(B) Joint training exercises of first responders.

(C) Exchange of expertise on terrorism prevention, response, and crisis management.

(2) To identify areas for homeland security information and training exchange where the United States has a demonstrated weakness and another friendly nation or nations have a demonstrated expertise.

(3) To plan and undertake international conferences, exchange programs, and training activities.

1 (4) To manage international activities in the Department in coordi-
 2 nation with other Federal officials responsible for counterterrorism
 3 matters.

4 **§ 10318. Office for National Capital Region Coordination**

5 There is in the Office of the Secretary the Office of National Capital Re-
 6 gion Coordination. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is
 7 appointed by the Secretary.

8 **§ 10319. Office of Cargo Security Policy**

9 There is in the Department the Office of Cargo Security Policy. The Di-
 10 rector is the head of the Office. The Director is appointed by the Secretary.
 11 The Director reports to the Assistant Secretary for Policy.

12 **§ 10320. Transportation Security Oversight Board**

13 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Transportation
 14 Security Oversight Board (in this section referred to as the “Board”).

15 (b) MEMBERSHIP.—

16 (1) NUMBER.—The Board is composed of 7 members as follows:

17 (A) The Secretary, or the Secretary’s designee.

18 (B) The Secretary of Transportation, or the Secretary of Trans-
 19 portation’s designee.

20 (C) The Attorney General, or the Attorney General’s designee.

21 (D) The Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of Defense’s
 22 designee.

23 (E) The Secretary of the Treasury, or the Secretary of the
 24 Treasury’s designee.

25 (F) The Director of National Intelligence, or the Director’s des-
 26 ignee.

27 (G) One member appointed by the President to represent the
 28 National Security Council.

29 (2) CHAIRPERSON.—The Secretary is the Chairperson of the Board.

30 (c) DUTIES.—The Board shall—

31 (1) review and ratify or disapprove a regulation or security directive
 32 issued by the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administra-
 33 tion under section 11307(b) of this title within 30 days after the date
 34 of issuance of the regulation or directive;

35 (2) facilitate the coordination of intelligence, security, and law en-
 36 forcement activities affecting transportation;

37 (3) facilitate the sharing of intelligence, security, and law enforce-
 38 ment information affecting transportation among Federal agencies and
 39 with carriers and other transportation providers as appropriate;

(4) explore the technical feasibility of developing a common database of individuals who may pose a threat to transportation or national security;

(5) review plans for transportation security;

(6) make recommendations to the Under Secretary regarding matters reviewed under paragraph (5).

(d) QUARTERLY MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet at least quarterly.

(e) CONSIDERATION OF SECURITY INFORMATION.—A majority of the Board may vote to close a meeting of the Board to the public, except that meetings shall be closed to the public whenever classified, sensitive security information, or information protected under section 40119(b) of title 49, will be discussed.

§ 10321. Special Assistant to the Secretary

The Secretary shall appoint a Special Assistant to the Secretary. The Special Assistant is responsible for—

(1) creating and fostering strategic communications with the private sector to enhance the primary mission of the Department to protect the American homeland;

(2) advising the Secretary on the impact of the Department's policies, regulations, processes, and actions on the private sector;

(3) interfacing with other relevant Federal agencies with homeland security missions to assess the impact of these agencies' actions on the private sector;

(4) creating and managing private-sector advisory councils composed of representatives of industries and associations designated by the Secretary to—

(A) advise the Secretary on private-sector products, applications, and solutions as they relate to homeland security challenges;

(B) advise the Secretary on homeland security policies, regulations, processes, and actions that affect the participating industries and associations; and

(C) advise the Secretary on private-sector preparedness issues, including effective methods for—

(i) promoting voluntary preparedness standards to the private sector; and

(ii) assisting the private sector in adopting voluntary preparedness standards;

(5) working with Federal laboratories, federally funded research and development centers, other federally funded organizations, academia, and the private sector to develop innovative approaches to address

homeland security challenges to produce and deploy the best available technologies for homeland security missions;

(6) promoting existing public-private partnerships and developing new public-private partnerships to provide for collaboration and mutual support to address homeland security challenges;

(7) assisting in the development and promotion of private-sector best practices to secure critical infrastructure;

(8) providing information to the private sector regarding voluntary preparedness standards and the business justification for preparedness and promoting to the private sector the adoption of voluntary preparedness standards;

(9) coordinating industry efforts, with respect to functions of the Department, to identify private-sector resources and capabilities that could be effective in supplementing Federal, State, and local government agency efforts to prevent or respond to a terrorist attack;

(10) coordinating with the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and the Assistant Secretary for Trade Development of the Department of Commerce on issues related to the travel and tourism industries; and

(11) consulting with the Office for State and Local Government Coordination on all matters of concern to the private sector, including the tourism industry.

§ 10322. Border Enforcement Security Task Force

There is in the Department the Border Enforcement Security Task Force.

§ 10323. Office for Domestic Preparedness

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department an Office for Domestic Preparedness. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is appointed by the President.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office for Domestic Preparedness has the primary responsibility in the executive branch for the preparedness of the United States for acts of terrorism, including—

(1) coordinating preparedness efforts at the Federal level, and working with all State, local, tribal, parish, and private-sector emergency response providers on all matters pertaining to combating terrorism, including training, exercises, and equipment support;

(2) coordinating or, as appropriate, consolidating communications and systems of communications relating to homeland security at all levels of government;

(3) directing and supervising terrorism preparedness grant programs of the Federal Government (other than those programs administered by

the Department of Health and Human Services) for all emergency response providers;

(4) incorporating the Strategy priorities into planning guidance on an agency level for the preparedness efforts of the Office for Domestic Preparedness;

(5) providing agency-specific training for agents and analysts within the Department, other agencies, and State and local agencies and international entities;

(6) as the lead executive branch agency for preparedness of the United States for acts of terrorism, cooperating closely with the Federal Emergency Management Agency, which shall have the primary responsibility within the executive branch to prepare for and mitigate the effects of nonterrorist-related disasters in the United States;

(7) assisting and supporting the Secretary, in coordination with other Directorates and entities outside the Department, in conducting appropriate risk analysis and risk management activities of State, local, and tribal governments consistent with the mission and functions of the Department;

(8) administering those elements of the Office of National Preparedness of the Federal Emergency Management Agency that relate to terrorism, which shall be consolidated in the Department in the Office for Domestic Preparedness; and

(9) helping to ensure the acquisition of interoperable communication technology by State and local governments and emergency response providers.

§ 10324. Social media working group

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish in the Department a social media working group (in this section referred to as the “Group”).

(b) PURPOSE.—To enhance the dissemination of information through social media technologies between the Department and appropriate stakeholders and to improve use of social media technologies in support of preparedness, response, and recovery, the Group shall identify, and provide guidance and best practices to the emergency preparedness and response community on, the use of social media technologies before, during, and after a natural disaster or an act of terrorism or other man-made disaster.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Group shall be composed of a cross section of subject matter experts from Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and nongovernmental organization practitioners, including representatives from the following entities:

(A) The Office of Public Affairs of the Department.

1 (B) The Office of the Chief Information Officer of the Depart-
2 ment.

3 (C) The Privacy Office of the Department.

4 (D) The Federal Emergency Management Agency.

5 (E) The Office of Disability Integration and Coordination of the
6 Federal Emergency Management Agency.

7 (F) The American Red Cross.

8 (G) The Forest Service.

9 (H) The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

10 (I) The United States Geological Survey.

11 (J) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

12 (2) ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—The chairperson shall appoint, on a ro-
13 tating basis, qualified individuals to the Group. The total number of
14 additional members shall—

15 (A) be equal to or greater than the total number of regular
16 members under paragraph (1); and

17 (B) include—

18 (i) not fewer than 3 representatives from the private sector;
19 and

20 (ii) representatives from—

21 (I) State, local, tribal, and territorial entities, includ-
22 ing from—

23 (aa) law enforcement;

24 (bb) fire services;

25 (cc) emergency management; and

26 (dd) public health entities;

27 (II) universities and academia; and

28 (III) nonprofit disaster relief organizations.

29 (3) TERM LIMITS.—The chairperson shall establish term limits for
30 individuals appointed to the Group under paragraph (2).

31 (d) CHAIRPERSON AND CO-CHAIRPERSON.—

32 (1) CHAIRPERSON.—The Secretary, or a designee of the Secretary,
33 shall serve as the chairperson of the Group.

34 (2) Co-chairperson.—The chairperson shall designate, on a rotating
35 basis, a representative from a State or local government who is a mem-
36 ber of the Group to serve as the co-chairperson of the Group.

37 (e) CONSULTATION WITH PUBLIC- AND PRIVATE-SECTOR ENTITIES.—To
38 the extent practicable, the Group shall work with public- and private-sector
39 entities to carry out subsection (b).

40 (f) MEETINGS.—

41 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Group shall meet—

(A) at the call of the chairperson; and

(B) not less frequently than twice each year.

(2) VIRTUAL MEETINGS.—Each meeting of the Group may be held virtually.

(g) REPORTS.—During each year in which the Group meets, the Group shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report that includes the following:

(1) A review and analysis of current and emerging social media technologies being used to support preparedness and response activities related to natural disasters and acts of terrorism and other man-made disasters.

(2) A review of best practices and lessons learned on the use of social media technologies during the response to natural disasters and acts of terrorism and other man-made disasters that occurred during the period covered by the report at issue.

(3) Recommendations to improve the Department's use of social media technologies for emergency management purposes.

(4) Recommendations to improve public awareness of—

(A) the type of information disseminated through social media technologies during a natural disaster or an act of terrorism or other man-made disaster; and

(B) how to access the information.

(5) A review of available training for Federal, State, local, tribal, and territorial officials on the use of social media technologies in response to a natural disaster or an act of terrorism or other man-made disaster.

(6) A review of coordination efforts with the private sector to discuss and resolve legal, operational, technical, privacy, and security concerns.

(h) TERMINATION AND RENEWAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Group shall terminate on November 5, 2020, unless the chairperson renews the Group for a successive 5-year period, prior to November 5, 2020, by submitting to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a certification that the continued existence of the Group is necessary to fulfill the purpose described in subsection (b).

(2) CONTINUED RENEWAL.—The chairperson may continue to renew the Group for successive 5-year periods by submitting a certification in accordance with paragraph (1) prior to the date on which the Group would otherwise terminate.

1 **§ 10325. Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans**

2 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department an Office of Strategy,
3 Policy, and Plans. The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans is
4 the head of the Office. The Under Secretary is appointed by the President,
5 by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

6 (b) DEPUTY UNDER SECRETARY.—

7 (1) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2):

8 (A) CAREER EMPLOYEE.—The term “career employee” means
9 an employee (as the term is defined in section 2105 of title 5) but
10 does not include a political employee.

11 (B) POLITICAL APPOINTEE.—The term “political employee”
12 means an employee who occupies a position that has been excepted
13 from the competitive service by reason of its confidential policy-
14 determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character.

15 (2) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may—

16 (A) establish in the Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans a posi-
17 tion of Deputy Under Secretary to support the Under Secretary
18 for Strategy, Policy, and Plans in carry out the Under Secretary’s
19 responsibilities; and

20 (B) appoint a career employee to the position.

21 (3) LIMITATION.—Except for the position provided for by paragraph
22 (2), a Deputy Under Secretary position (or a substantially similar posi-
23 tion) in the Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans may not be estab-
24 lished unless the Secretary receives prior authorization from Congress.

25 **Subchapter II—Functions**

26 **§ 10331. In general**

27 (a) FUNCTIONS VESTED IN SECRETARY.—All functions of all officers,
28 employees, and organizational units of the Department are vested in the
29 Secretary.

30 (b) REORGANIZATION.—

31 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may allocate or reallocate func-
32 tions among the officers of the Department, and may establish, consoli-
33 date, alter, or discontinue organizational units within the Department,
34 but only after the expiration of 60 days after providing notice of the
35 action to the appropriate congressional committees, which shall include
36 an explanation of the rationale for the action.

37 (2) LIMITATION.—Authority under paragraph (1) does not extend to
38 the abolition of an agency, entity, organizational unit, program, or
39 function established or required to be maintained by statute.

(c) PERFORMANCE OF FUNCTIONS.—Subject to the provisions of this subtitle, every officer of the Department shall perform the functions specified by law for the official's office or prescribed by the Secretary.

(d) REDELEGATION.—Unless otherwise provided in the delegation or by law, a function delegated under this subtitle may be redelegated to a subordinate.

(e) GENERAL FUNCTIONS OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary—

(1) except as otherwise provided by this subtitle, may delegate any of the Secretary's functions to an officer, employee, or organizational unit of the Department;

(2) shall have the authority to make contracts, grants, and cooperative agreements, and to enter into agreements with other executive agencies, as may be necessary and proper to carry out the Secretary's responsibilities under this subtitle or otherwise provided by law;

(3) shall take reasonable steps to ensure that information systems and databases of the Department are compatible with each other and with appropriate databases of other Departments;

(4) shall ensure that there is effective and ongoing coordination of Federal efforts to prevent, prepare for, and respond to acts of terrorism and other major disasters and emergencies among the divisions of the Department, including the Office for State and Local Government Coordination;

(5) shall ensure that the Department complies with the protections for human research subjects, as described in part 46 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations, or in equivalent regulations as promulgated by the Secretary, with respect to research that is conducted or supported by the Department; and

(6) has the same authorities that the Secretary of Transportation has with respect to the Department of Transportation under section 324 of title 49.

(f) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—

(1) VESTING AND TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY.—Except as otherwise provided in sections 10622(c) and 10705(c) of this title and section 1315(c) of title 40, this subtitle—

(A) does not vest new regulatory authority in the Secretary or another Federal official; and

(B) transfers to the Secretary or another Federal official only the regulatory authority that—

(i) existed on November 25, 2002, in an agency, program, or function transferred to the Department pursuant to the

Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135); or

(ii) on November 25, 2002, was exercised by another official of the executive branch with respect to the transferred agency, program, or function.

(2) RESTRICTION ON EXERCISE OF TRANSFERRED AUTHORITY.—Transferred authority may not be exercised by an official from whom it is transferred on transfer of the agency, program, or function to the Secretary or another Federal official pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135).

(3) ALTERATION OR DIMINUTION OF AUTHORITY.—The Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) may not be construed as altering or diminishing the regulatory authority of another executive agency, except to the extent that the Act transfers the authority from the agency.

(g) PREEMPTION OF STATE OR LOCAL LAW.—Except as otherwise provided in this subtitle, this subtitle preempts no State or local law, except that authority to preempt State or local law vested in a Federal agency or official transferred to the Department pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) shall be transferred to the Department, effective on the date of the transfer to the Department of that Federal agency or official.

(h) COORDINATION WITH NON-FEDERAL ENTITIES.—With respect to homeland security, the Secretary shall coordinate through the Office for State and Local Government Coordination (including the provision of training and equipment) with State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, with the private sector, and with other entities, including by—

(1) coordinating with State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, and with the private sector, to ensure adequate planning, equipment, training, and exercise activities;

(2) coordinating and, as appropriate, consolidating, the Federal Government’s communications and systems of communications relating to homeland security with State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, the private sector, other entities, and the public; and

(3) distributing or, as appropriate, coordinating the distribution of warnings and information to State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities and to the public.

(i) MEETINGS OF NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL.—The Secretary may, subject to the direction of the President, attend and participate in meetings of the National Security Council.

(j) ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS.—The issuance of regulations by the Secretary shall be governed by the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, except as specifically provided in this subtitle, in laws granting regulatory authorities that are transferred by this subtitle, and in laws enacted after November 25, 2002.

(k) STANDARDS POLICY.—All standards activities of the Department shall be conducted in accordance with section 12(d) of the National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act of 1995 (15 U.S.C. 272 note) and Office of Management and Budget Circular A-119.

§ 10332. Trade and customs revenue functions

(a) SUBTITLE III DEFINITIONS APPLY.—A term used in this section that is defined in section 30101 of this title has the meaning given the term in section 30101.

(b) TRADE AND CUSTOMS REVENUE FUNCTIONS.—

(1) DESIGNATION OF APPROPRIATE OFFICIAL.—The Secretary shall designate an appropriate senior official in the Office of the Secretary who shall—

(A) ensure that the trade and customs revenue functions of the Department are coordinated within the Department and with other Federal departments and agencies, and that the impact on legitimate trade is taken into account in an action impacting the functions; and

(B) monitor and report to Congress on the Department mandate to ensure that the trade and customs revenue functions of the Department are not diminished, including how spending, operations, and personnel related to these functions have kept pace with the level of trade entering the United States.

(2) DIRECTOR OF TRADE POLICY.—There is in the Department a Director of Trade Policy (in this subsection referred to as the “Director”), who shall be subject to the direction and control of the official designated under paragraph (1). The Director shall—

(A) advise the official designated under paragraph (1) regarding all aspects of Department policies relating to the trade and customs revenue functions of the Department;

(B) coordinate the development of Department-wide policies regarding trade and customs revenue functions and trade facilitation; and

(C) coordinate the trade and customs revenue-related policies of the Department with the policies of other Federal departments and agencies.

(c) CONSULTATION ON TRADE AND CUSTOMS REVENUE FUNCTIONS.—

(1) BUSINESS COMMUNITY CONSULTATIONS.—The Secretary shall consult with representatives of the business community involved in international trade, including seeking the advice and recommendations of the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, on Department policies and actions that have a significant impact on international trade and customs revenue functions.

(2) CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATION AND NOTIFICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall notify the appropriate congressional committees not later than 30 days prior to the finalization of Department policies, initiatives, or actions that will have a major impact on trade and customs revenue functions. The notifications shall include a description of the proposed policies, initiatives, or actions and any comments or recommendations provided by the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee and other relevant groups regarding the proposed policies, initiatives, or actions.

(B) EXCEPTION.—If the Secretary determines that it is important to the national security interest of the United States to finalize any Department policies, initiatives, or actions prior to the consultation described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) notify and provide any recommendations of the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee received to the appropriate congressional committees not later than 45 days after the date on which the policies, initiatives, or actions are finalized; and

(ii) to the extent appropriate, modify the policies, initiatives, or actions based upon the consultations with the appropriate congressional committees.

(d) NOTIFICATION OF REORGANIZATION OF CUSTOMS REVENUE FUNCTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not less than 45 days prior to a change in the organization of any of the customs revenue functions of the Department, the Secretary shall notify the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Finance, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Homeland Security, and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives of the specific assets, functions, or personnel to be transferred as part of the reorganization, and the reason for the transfer. The notification shall also include—

(A) an explanation of how trade enforcement functions will be impacted by the reorganization;

(B) an explanation of how the reorganization meets the requirements of section 10912(b) of this title that the Department not diminish the customs revenue and trade facilitation functions formerly performed by the United States Customs Service; and

(C) any comments or recommendations provided by the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee regarding the reorganization.

(2) ANALYSIS.—A congressional committee referred to in paragraph (1) may request that the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee provide a report to the committee analyzing the impact of the reorganization and providing any recommendations for modifying the reorganization.

(3) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after a reorganization referred to in paragraph (1) takes place, the Secretary, in consultation with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives. The report shall include an assessment of the impact of, and any suggested modifications to, the reorganization.

§ 10333. Military activities

Nothing in this subtitle shall confer upon the Secretary authority to engage in warfighting, the military defense of the United States, or other military activities, nor shall anything in this subtitle limit the existing authority of the Department of Defense or the armed forces to engage in warfighting, the military defense of the United States, or other military activities.

§ 10334. Sensitive Security Information

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide that each office in the Department that handles documents marked as Sensitive Security Information (in this section referred to as “SSI”) has at least 1 employee with authority to coordinate and make determinations on behalf of the Department that the documents meet the criteria for marking as SSI.

(b) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, not later than January 31 each year, provide a report to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives on the titles of all Department documents that are designated as SSI in their entirety during the period of January 1 through December 31 for the preceding year.

(c) GUIDANCE ON INDIVIDUAL CATEGORIES OF SSI INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall promulgate guidance that includes common but extensive examples of SSI that further define the individual categories of information cited under 49 CFR 1520(b)(1)

through (16) and that eliminates judgment by covered individuals in the application of the SSI marking.

(2) PURPOSE OF GUIDANCE.—The guidance shall serve as the primary basis and authority for the marking of Departmental information as SSI by covered individuals.

Subchapter III—Acquisitions

§ 10341. Personal services

The Secretary—

(1) may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof) under section 3109 of title 5; and

(2) may, whenever necessary due to an urgent homeland security need, procure temporary (not to exceed 1 year) or intermittent personal services, including the services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof), without regard to the pay limitations of section 3109.

§ 10342. Prohibition on contracts with corporate expatriates

(a) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(A) DOMESTIC.—The term “domestic” has the meaning given the term in section 7701(a)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(4)).

(B) EXPANDED AFFILIATED GROUP.—The term “expanded affiliated group” means an affiliated group as defined in section 1504(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1504(a)) (without regard to section 1504(b) of the Code (26 U.S.C. 1504(b))), except that section 1504 of the Code (26 U.S.C. 1504) shall be applied by substituting “more than 50 percent” for “at least 80 percent” each place it appears.

(C) FOREIGN.—The term “foreign” has the meaning given the term in section 7701(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(5)).

(D) FOREIGN INCORPORATED ENTITY.—The term “foreign incorporated entity” means an entity that is, or but for subsection (e) would be, treated as a foreign corporation for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(E) PERSON.—The term “person” has the meaning given the term in section 7701(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(1)).

(2) RULES FOR APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (C).—In applying subsection (c) for purposes of subsection (b), the following rules apply:

(A) CERTAIN STOCK DISREGARDED.—There shall not be taken into account in determining ownership for purposes of subsection (c)(2)—

(i) stock held by members of the expanded affiliated group which includes the foreign incorporated entity; or

(ii) stock of the entity which is sold in a public offering related to the acquisition described in subsection (c)(1).

(B) PLAN DEEMED IN CERTAIN CASES.—If a foreign incorporated entity acquires directly or indirectly substantially all of the properties of a domestic corporation or partnership during the 4-year period beginning on the date which is 2 years before the ownership requirements of subsection (c)(2) are met, these actions shall be treated as pursuant to a plan.

(C) CERTAIN TRANSFERS DISREGARDED.—The transfer of properties or liabilities (including by contribution or distribution) shall be disregarded if the transfers are part of a plan a principal purpose of which is to avoid the purposes of this section.

(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR RELATED PARTNERSHIPS.—For purposes of applying subsection (c) to the acquisition of a domestic partnership, except as provided in regulations, all domestic partnerships that are under common control (within the meaning of section 482 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 482)) shall be treated as one partnership.

(E) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RIGHTS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to—

(i) treat warrants, options, contracts to acquire stock, convertible debt instruments, and other similar interests as stock; and

(ii) treat stock as not stock.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not enter into a contract with a foreign incorporated entity that is treated as an inverted domestic corporation under subsection (c), or a subsidiary of the entity.

(c) INVERTED DOMESTIC CORPORATION.—For purposes of this section, a foreign incorporated entity shall be treated as an inverted domestic corporation if, pursuant to a plan (or a series of related transactions)—

(1) the entity completes before, on, or after November 25, 2002, the direct or indirect acquisition of substantially all of the properties held directly or indirectly by a domestic corporation or substantially all of the properties constituting a trade or business of a domestic partnership;

(2) after the acquisition at least 80 percent of the stock (by vote or value) of the entity is held—

(A) in the case of an acquisition with respect to a domestic corporation, by former shareholders of the domestic corporation by reason of holding stock in the domestic corporation; or

(B) in the case of an acquisition with respect to a domestic partnership, by former partners of the domestic partnership by reason of holding a capital or profits interest in the domestic partnership; and

(3) the expanded affiliated group which after the acquisition includes the entity does not have substantial business activities in the foreign country in which or under the law of which the entity is created or organized when compared to the total business activities of the expanded affiliated group.

(d) **WAIVERS.**—The Secretary shall waive subsection (b) with respect to a specific contract if the Secretary determines that the waiver is required in the interest of national security.

§ 10343. Lead system integrator; financial interests

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—With respect to contracts entered into after July 1, 2007, and except as provided in subsection (b), no entity performing lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system by the Department may have a direct financial interest in the development or construction of an individual system or element of a system of systems.

(b) **EXCEPTION.**—An entity described in subsection (a) may have a direct financial interest in the development or construction of an individual system or element of a system of systems if—

(1) the Secretary certifies to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate that—

(A) the entity was selected by the Department as a contractor to develop or construct the system or element concerned through the use of competitive procedures; and

(B) the Department took appropriate steps to prevent an organizational conflict of interest in the selection process; or

(2) the entity was selected by a subcontractor to serve as a lower-tier subcontractor, through a process over which the entity exercised no control.

(c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude an entity described in subsection (a) from performing work necessary to integrate two or more individual systems or elements of a system of systems with each other.

(d) REGULATIONS UPDATE.—The Secretary shall update the acquisition regulations of the Department to specify fully in the regulations the matters with respect to lead system integrators set forth in this section. The regulations shall include—

(1) a precise and comprehensive definition of the term “lead system integrator”, modeled after that used by the Department of Defense; and

(2) a specification of various types of contracts and fee structures that are appropriate for use by lead system integrators in the production, fielding, and sustainment of complex systems.

Subchapter IV—Human Resources Management

§ 10351. Establishment of human resources management system

(a) POSITIONS COMPENSATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH EXECUTIVE SCHEDULE.—A person who, on the day preceding the person’s date of transfer pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135), held a position compensated in accordance with the Executive Schedule prescribed in chapter 53 of title 5, and who, without a break in service, is appointed in the Department to a position having duties comparable to the duties performed immediately preceding the appointment shall continue to be compensated in the new position at not less than the rate provided for the position, for the duration of the service of the person in the new position.

(b) COORDINATION RULE.—An exercise of authority under chapter 97 of title 5, including under a system established under that chapter, shall be in conformance with the requirements of this section.

§ 10352. Labor-management relations

(a) LIMITATION ON EXCLUSIONARY AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An agency or subdivision of an agency transferred to the Department pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) shall not be excluded from the coverage of chapter 71 of title 5, as a result of an order issued under section 7103(b)(1) of title 5 after June 18, 2002, unless—

(A) the mission and responsibilities of the agency (or subdivision) materially change; and

1 (B) a majority of the employees in the agency (or subdivision)
 2 have as their primary duty intelligence, counterintelligence, or in-
 3 vestigative work directly related to terrorism investigation.

4 (2) EXCLUSIONS ALLOWABLE.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall af-
 5 fect the effectiveness of an order to the extent that the order excludes
 6 a portion of an agency or subdivision of an agency as to which—

7 (A) recognition as an appropriate unit has never been conferred
 8 for purposes of chapter 71 of title 5; or

9 (B) recognition has been revoked or otherwise terminated as a
 10 result of a determination under subsection (b)(1).

11 (b) PROVISIONS RELATING TO BARGAINING UNITS.—

12 (1) LIMITATION RELATING TO APPROPRIATE UNITS.—Each unit rec-
 13 ognized as an appropriate unit for purposes of chapter 71 of title 5,
 14 as of January 23, 2003 (and a subdivision of a unit), shall, if the unit
 15 (or subdivision) is transferred to the Department pursuant to the
 16 Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat.
 17 2135), continue to be so recognized for those purposes, unless—

18 (A) the mission and responsibilities of the unit (or subdivision)
 19 materially change; and

20 (B) a majority of the employees within the unit (or subdivision)
 21 have as their primary duty intelligence, counterintelligence, or in-
 22 vestigative work directly related to terrorism investigation.

23 (2) LIMITATION RELATING TO POSITIONS OR EMPLOYEES.—A posi-
 24 tion or employee within a unit (or subdivision of a unit) as to which
 25 continued recognition is given under paragraph (1) shall not be ex-
 26 cluded from the unit (or subdivision), for purposes of chapter 71 of
 27 title 5, unless the primary job duty of the position or employee—

28 (A) consists of intelligence, counterintelligence, or investigative
 29 work directly related to terrorism investigation; and

30 (B) materially changes (in the case of a position within a unit
 31 (or subdivision) that is first established before January 24, 2003,
 32 or to which the employee is first appointed before that date).

33 (c) WAIVER.—If the President determines that the application of sub-
 34 sections (a), (b), and (d) would have a substantial adverse impact on the
 35 ability of the Department to protect homeland security, the President may
 36 waive the application of the subsections 10 days after the President has sub-
 37 mitted to Congress a written explanation of the reasons for the determina-
 38 tion.

39 (d) COORDINATION RULE.—No other provision of this subtitle or the
 40 Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135), or
 41 of an amendment made by the Act, may be construed or applied in a man-

ner so as to limit, supersede, or otherwise affect the provisions of this section, except to the extent that it does so by specific reference to this section.

(e) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in section 9701(e) of title 5 shall be considered to apply with respect to an agency or subdivision of an agency, which is excluded from the coverage of chapter 71 of title 5 by virtue of an order issued under section 7103(b) of the title and the preceding provisions of this section (as applicable), or to an employee of the agency or subdivision or to an individual or entity representing the employees or representatives thereof.

§ 10353. Use of counternarcotics enforcement activities in certain employee performance appraisals

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) **NATIONAL DRUG CONTROL PROGRAM AGENCY.**—The term “National Drug Control Program agency” means—

(A) a National Drug Control Program agency, as defined in section 702 of the Office of National Drug Control Policy Reauthorization Act of 1998 (21 U.S.C. 1701); and

(B) a subdivision of the Department that has a significant counternarcotics responsibility, as determined by—

(i) the counternarcotics officer, appointed under section 10316 of this title; or

(ii) if applicable, the counternarcotics officer’s successor in function (as determined by the Secretary).

(2) **PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL SYSTEM.**—The term “performance appraisal system” means a system under which periodic appraisals of job performance of employees are made, whether under chapter 43 of title 5, or otherwise.

(b) **IN GENERAL.**—Each subdivision of the Department that is a National Drug Control Program agency shall include as one of the criteria in its performance appraisal system, for each employee directly or indirectly involved in the enforcement of Federal, State, or local narcotics laws, the performance of that employee with respect to the enforcement of Federal, State, or local narcotics laws, relying to the greatest extent practicable on objective performance measures, including—

(1) the contribution of that employee to seizures of narcotics and arrests of violators of Federal, State, or local narcotics laws; and

(2) the degree to which that employee cooperated with or contributed to the efforts of other employees, either in the Department or other Federal, State, or local agencies, in counternarcotics enforcement.

1 **§ 10354. Compliance with laws protecting equal employment**
 2 **opportunity and providing whistleblower protec-**
 3 **tions**

4 Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed as exempting the Department
 5 from requirements applicable with respect to executive agencies—

6 (1) to provide equal employment protection for employees of the De-
 7 partment (including under section 2302(b)(1) of title 5 and the Notifi-
 8 cation and Federal Employee Antidiscrimination and Retaliation Act of
 9 2002 (Public Law 107–174, 5 U.S.C. 2301 note)); or

10 (2) to provide whistleblower protections for employees of the Depart-
 11 ment (including under paragraphs (8) and (9) of section 2302(b) of
 12 title 5 and the Notification and Federal Employee Antidiscrimination
 13 and Retaliation Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–174, 5 U.S.C. 2301
 14 note)).

15 **§ 10355. Use of protective equipment or measures by em-**
 16 **ployees**

17 No funds may be used to propose or effect a disciplinary or adverse ac-
 18 tion, with respect to any Department employee who engages regularly with
 19 the public in the performance of his or her official duties, solely because
 20 that employee elects to utilize protective equipment or measures, including
 21 surgical masks, N95 respirators, gloves, or hand-sanitizers, where use of the
 22 equipment or measures is in accord with Department policy, and Centers
 23 for Disease Control and Prevention and Office of Personnel Management
 24 guidance.

25 **§ 10356. Homeland Security Rotation Program**

26 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish the Homeland Secu-
 27 rity Rotation Program (in this section referred to as the “Rotation Pro-
 28 gram”) for employees of the Department. The Rotation Program shall use
 29 applicable best practices, including those from the Chief Human Capital Of-
 30 ficers Council.

31 (b) GOALS.—The Rotation Program established by the Secretary shall—

32 (1) be established in accordance with the Human Capital Strategic
 33 Plan of the Department;

34 (2) provide middle and senior level employees in the Department the
 35 opportunity to broaden their knowledge through exposure to other com-
 36 ponents of the Department;

37 (3) expand the knowledge base of the Department by providing for
 38 rotational assignments of employees to other components;

39 (4) build professional relationships and contacts among the employ-
 40 ees in the Department;

(5) invigorate the workforce with exciting and professionally rewarding opportunities;

(6) incorporate Department human capital strategic plans and activities, and address critical human capital deficiencies, recruitment and retention efforts, and succession planning in the Federal workforce of the Department; and

(7) complement and incorporate (but not replace) rotational programs in the Department in effect on October 4, 2006.

(c) ADMINISTRATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Chief Human Capital Officer shall administer the Rotation Program.

(2) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Chief Human Capital Officer shall—

(A) provide oversight of the establishment and implementation of the Rotation Program;

(B) establish a framework that supports the goals of the Rotation Program and promotes cross-disciplinary rotational opportunities;

(C) establish eligibility for employees to participate in the Rotation Program and select participants from employees who apply;

(D) establish incentives for employees to participate in the Rotation Program, including promotions and employment preferences;

(E) ensure that the Rotation Program provides professional education and training;

(F) ensure that the Rotation Program develops qualified employees and future leaders with broad-based experience throughout the Department;

(G) provide for greater interaction among employees in components of the Department; and

(H) coordinate with rotational programs in the Department in effect on October 4, 2006.

(d) ALLOWANCES, PRIVILEGES, AND BENEFITS.—All allowances, privileges, rights, seniority, and other benefits of employees participating in the Rotation Program shall be preserved.

§ 10357. Homeland Security Education Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, shall establish a graduate-level Homeland Security Education Program in the National Capital Region to provide educational opportunities to senior Federal officials and selected State and local officials with homeland security and emergency management

responsibilities. The Administrator shall appoint an individual to administer the activities under this section.

(b) LEVERAGING OF EXISTING RESOURCES.—To maximize efficiency and effectiveness in carrying out the Homeland Security Education Program, the Administrator shall use existing Department-reviewed Master’s Degree curricula in homeland security, including curricula pending accreditation, together with associated learning materials, quality assessment tools, digital libraries, exercise systems, and other educational facilities, including the National Domestic Preparedness Consortium, the National Fire Academy, and the Emergency Management Institute. The Administrator may develop additional educational programs, as appropriate.

(c) STUDENT ENROLLMENT.—

(1) SOURCES.—The student body of the Homeland Security Education Program shall include officials from Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, and from other sources designated by the Administrator.

(2) ENROLLMENT PRIORITIES AND SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Administrator shall establish policies governing student enrollment priorities and selection criteria that are consistent with the mission of the Homeland Security Education Program.

(3) DIVERSITY.—The Administrator shall take reasonable steps to ensure that the student body represents racial, gender, and ethnic diversity.

(d) SERVICE COMMITMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Before an employee selected for the Homeland Security Education Program may be assigned to participate in the program, the employee shall agree in writing—

(A) to continue in the service of the agency sponsoring the employee during the 2-year period beginning on the date on which the employee completes the program, unless the employee is involuntarily separated from the service of that agency for reasons other than a reduction in force; and

(B) to pay to the Government the amount of the additional expenses incurred by the Government in connection with the employee’s education if the employee is voluntarily separated from the service of the agency before the end of the period described in subparagraph (A).

(2) PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.—

(A) EXEMPTION.—An employee who leaves the service of the sponsoring agency to enter into the service of another agency in any branch of the Government shall not be required to make a

1 payment under paragraph (1)(B), unless the head of the agency
 2 that sponsored the education of the employee notifies that em-
 3 ployee before the date on which the employee enters the service
 4 of the other agency that payment is required under that para-
 5 graph.

6 (B) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—If an employee is required to make
 7 a payment under paragraph (1)(B), the agency that sponsored the
 8 education of the employee shall determine the amount of the pay-
 9 ment, except that the amount may not exceed the pro rata share
 10 of the expenses incurred for the time remaining in the 2-year pe-
 11 riod.

12 (3) RECOVERY OF PAYMENT.—If an employee who is required to
 13 make a payment under this subsection does not make the payment, a
 14 sum equal to the amount of the expenses incurred by the Government
 15 for the education of that employee is recoverable by the Government
 16 from the employee or his estate by—

17 (A) setoff against accrued pay, compensation, amount of retire-
 18 ment credit, or other amount due the employee from the Govern-
 19 ment; or

20 (B) another method provided by law for the recovery of amounts
 21 owing to the Government.

22 **Subchapter V—Cybersecurity**

23 **§ 10371. Workforce assessment and strategy**

24 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

25 (1) CYBERSECURITY CATEGORY.—The term “Cybersecurity Cat-
 26 egory” means a position’s or incumbent’s primary work function involv-
 27 ing cybersecurity, which is further defined by Specialty Area.

28 (2) SPECIALTY AREA.—The term “Specialty Area” means any of the
 29 common types of cybersecurity work as recognized by the National Ini-
 30 tiative for Cybersecurity Education’s National Cybersecurity Workforce
 31 Framework report.

32 (b) WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT.—Not later than 180 days after December
 33 18, 2014, and annually afterwards for 3 years, the Secretary shall assess
 34 the cybersecurity workforce of the Department. The assessment shall in-
 35 clude, at a minimum—

36 (1) an assessment of the readiness and capacity of the workforce of
 37 the Department to meet its cybersecurity mission;

38 (2) information on where cybersecurity workforce positions are lo-
 39 cated in the Department;

40 (3) information on which cybersecurity workforce positions are—

41 (A) performed by—

1 (i) permanent full-time equivalent employees of the Depart-
 2 ment, including, to the greatest extent practicable, demo-
 3 graphic information about the employees;

4 (ii) independent contractors; and

5 (iii) individuals employed by other Federal agencies, includ-
 6 ing the National Security Agency; or

7 (B) vacant; and

8 (4) information on—

9 (A) the percentage of individuals in each Cybersecurity Category
 10 and Specialty Area who received essential training to perform their
 11 jobs; and

12 (B) in cases in which that essential training was not received,
 13 what challenges, if any, were encountered with respect to the pro-
 14 vision of the essential training.

15 (c) WORKFORCE STRATEGY.—

16 (1) ESTABLISHMENT, MAINTENANCE, AND UPDATES.—The Secretary
 17 shall—

18 (A) develop a comprehensive workforce strategy to enhance the
 19 readiness, capacity, training, recruitment, and retention of the cy-
 20 bersecurity workforce of the Department; and

21 (B) maintain and, as necessary, update the comprehensive
 22 workforce strategy developed under subparagraph (A).

23 (2) CONTENTS.—The comprehensive workforce strategy developed
 24 under paragraph (1) shall include a description of—

25 (A) a multi-phased recruitment plan, including with respect to
 26 experienced professionals, members of disadvantaged or under-
 27 served communities, the unemployed, and veterans;

28 (B) a 5-year implementation plan;

29 (C) a 10-year projection of the cybersecurity workforce needs of
 30 the Department;

31 (D) any obstacle impeding the hiring and development of a cy-
 32 bersecurity workforce in the Department; and

33 (E) any gap in the existing cybersecurity workforce of the De-
 34 partment and a plan to fill the gap.

35 (d) UPDATES.—The Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congres-
 36 sional committees annual updates on—

37 (1) the cybersecurity workforce assessment required under subsection
 38 (b); and

39 (2) the progress of the Secretary in carrying out the comprehensive
 40 workforce strategy required to be developed under subsection (c).

1 **§ 10372. Homeland Workforce Measurement Initiative**

2 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

3 (1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appro-
4 pate congressional committees” means—

5 (A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
6 Affairs of the Senate;

7 (B) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Rep-
8 resentatives; and

9 (C) the Committee on House Administration of the House of
10 Representatives.

11 (2) CYBERSECURITY WORK CATEGORY; DATA ELEMENT CODE; SPE-
12 CIALTY AREA.—The terms “Cybersecurity Work Category”, “Data Ele-
13 ment Code”, and “Specialty Area” have the same meanings given the
14 terms in the Office of Personnel Management’s Guide to Data Stand-
15 ards.

16 (3) DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director of the Of-
17 fice of Personnel Management.

18 (b) NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY WORKFORCE MEASUREMENT INITIA-
19 TIVE.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

21 (A) identify all cybersecurity workforce positions in the Depart-
22 ment;

23 (B) determine the primary Cybersecurity Work Category and
24 Specialty Area of those positions; and

25 (C) assign the corresponding Data Element Code, as set forth
26 in the Office of Personnel Management’s Guide to Data Standards
27 that is aligned with the National Initiative for Cybersecurity Edu-
28 cation’s National Cybersecurity Workforce Framework report, in
29 accordance with paragraph (2).

30 (2) EMPLOYMENT CODES.—

31 (A) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall establish procedures
32 to—

33 (i) identify open positions that include cybersecurity func-
34 tions (as defined in the Office of Personnel Management
35 Guide to Data Standards); and

36 (ii) assign the appropriate employment code to each posi-
37 tion, using agreed standards and definitions.

38 (B) CODE ASSIGNMENTS.—The Secretary shall assign the ap-
39 propriate employment code to—

40 (i) each employee in the Department who carries out cyber-
41 security functions; and

1 (ii) each open position in the Department that has been
2 identified as having cybersecurity functions.

3 (3) PROGRESS REPORT.—The Director shall submit a progress re-
4 port on the implementation of this subsection to the appropriate con-
5 gressional committees.

6 (c) IDENTIFICATION OF CYBERSECURITY SPECIALTY AREAS OF CRITICAL
7 NEED.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Annually through 2021, the Secretary, in con-
9 sultation with the Director, shall—

10 (A) identify Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas
11 of critical need in the Department’s cybersecurity workforce; and

12 (B) submit a report to the Director that—

13 (i) describes the Cybersecurity Work Categories and Spe-
14 cialty Areas identified under subparagraph (A); and

15 (ii) substantiates the critical need designations.

16 (2) GUIDANCE.—The Director shall provide the Secretary with time-
17 ly guidance for identifying Cybersecurity Work Categories and Spe-
18 cialty Areas of critical need, including—

19 (A) current Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas
20 with acute skill shortages; and

21 (B) Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas with
22 emerging skill shortages.

23 (3) CYBERSECURITY CRITICAL NEEDS REPORT.—Not later than 18
24 months after December 18, 2014, the Secretary, in consultation with
25 the Director, shall—

26 (A) identify Specialty Areas of critical need for cybersecurity
27 workforce across the Department; and

28 (B) submit a progress report on the implementation of this sub-
29 section to the appropriate congressional committees.

30 (d) GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE STATUS REPORTS.—The
31 Comptroller General shall—

32 (1) analyze and monitor the implementation of subsections (b) and
33 (c); and

34 (2) not later than 3 years after December 18, 2014, submit a report
35 to the appropriate congressional committees that describes the status
36 of the implementation.

37 **§ 10373. Recruitment and retention**

38 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section

39 (1) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS.—The term “appro-
40 priate committees of Congress” means the Committee on Homeland Se-
41 curity and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations

of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(2) COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT.—The term “collective bargaining agreement” has the same meaning given that term in section 7103(a)(8) of title 5.

(3) EXCEPTED SERVICE.—The term “excepted service” has the same meaning given that term in section 2103 of title 5.

(4) PREFERENCE ELIGIBLE.—The term “preference eligible” has the same meaning given that term in section 2108 of title 5.

(5) QUALIFIED POSITION.—The term “qualified position” means a position, designated by the Secretary for the purpose of this section, in which the incumbent performs, manages, or supervises functions that execute the responsibilities of the Department relating to cybersecurity.

(6) SENIOR EXECUTIVE SERVICE.—The term “Senior Executive Service” has the same meaning given that term in section 2101a of title 5.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—

(1) ESTABLISH POSITIONS, APPOINT PERSONNEL, AND FIX RATES OF PAY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

(i) establish, as positions in the excepted service, such qualified positions in the Department as the Secretary determines necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the Department relating to cybersecurity, including positions formerly identified as—

(I) senior level positions designated under section 5376 of title 5; and

(II) positions in the Senior Executive Service;

(ii) appoint an individual to a qualified position (after taking into consideration the availability of preference eligibles for appointment to the position); and

(iii) subject to the requirements of paragraphs (2) and (3), fix the compensation of an individual for service in a qualified position.

(B) CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER LAWS.—The authority of the Secretary under this subsection applies without regard to the provisions of any other law relating to the appointment, number, classification, or compensation of employees.

(2) BASIC PAY.—

(A) AUTHORITY TO FIX RATES OF BASIC PAY.—In accordance with this section, the Secretary shall fix the rates of basic pay for any qualified position established under paragraph (1) in relation to the rates of pay provided for employees in comparable positions in the Department of Defense and subject to the same limitations on maximum rates of pay established for those employees by law or regulation.

(B) PREVAILING RATE SYSTEMS.—The Secretary may, consistent with section 5341 of title 5, adopt such provisions of that title as provide for prevailing rate systems of basic pay and may apply those provisions to qualified positions for employees in or under which the Department may employ individuals described by section 5342(a)(2)(A) of title 5.

(3) ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION, INCENTIVES, AND ALLOWANCES.—

(A) ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION BASED ON TITLE 5 AUTHORIZATION.—The Secretary may provide employees in qualified positions compensation (in addition to basic pay), including benefits, incentives, and allowances, consistent with, and not in excess of the level authorized for, comparable positions authorized by title 5.

(B) ALLOWANCES IN NONFOREIGN AREAS.—An employee in a qualified position whose rate of basic pay is fixed under paragraph (2)(A) is eligible for an allowance under section 5941 of title 5, on the same basis and to the same extent as if the employee was an employee covered by section 5941, including eligibility conditions, allowance rates, and all other terms and conditions in law or regulation.

(4) PLAN FOR EXECUTION OF AUTHORITIES.—The Secretary shall submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress with a plan for the use of the authorities provided under this subsection.

(5) COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS.—Nothing in paragraph (1) may be construed to impair the continued effectiveness of a collective bargaining agreement with respect to an office, component, subcomponent, or equivalent of the Department that is a successor to an office, component, subcomponent, or equivalent of the Department covered by the agreement before the succession.

(6) REQUIRED REGULATIONS.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than December 18, 2016, 2017, and 2018, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a detailed report that—

(1) discusses the process used by the Secretary in accepting applications, assessing candidates, ensuring adherence to veterans' preference, and selecting applicants for vacancies to be filled by an individual for a qualified position;

(2) describes—

(A) how the Secretary plans to fulfill the critical need of the Department to recruit and retain employees in qualified positions;

(B) the measures that will be used to measure progress; and

(C) any actions taken during the reporting period to fulfill that critical need;

(3) discusses how the planning and actions taken under paragraph (2) are integrated into the strategic workforce planning of the Department;

(4) provides metrics on actions occurring during the reporting period, including—

(A) the number of employees in qualified positions hired by occupation and grade and level or pay band;

(B) the placement of employees in qualified positions by directorate and office in the Department;

(C) the total number of veterans hired;

(D) the number of separations of employees in qualified positions by occupation and grade and level or pay band;

(E) the number of retirements of employees in qualified positions by occupation and grade and level or pay band; and

(F) the number and amounts of recruitment, relocation, and retention incentives paid to employees in qualified positions by occupation and grade and level or pay band; and

(5) describes the training provided to supervisors of employees in qualified positions at the Department on the use of the new authorities.

(d) THREE-YEAR PROBATIONARY PERIOD.—The probationary period for all employees hired under the authority established in this section is 3 years.

(e) INCUMBENTS OF EXISTING COMPETITIVE SERVICE POSITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An individual serving in a position on December 18, 2014, that is selected to be converted to a position in the excepted service under this section shall have the right to refuse the conversion.

(2) SUBSEQUENT CONVERSION.—After the date on which an individual who refuses a conversion under paragraph (1) stops serving in

the position selected to be converted, the position may be converted to a position in the excepted service.

(f) REPORT.—The National Protection and Programs Directorate shall submit a report regarding the availability of, and benefits (including cost savings and security) of using, cybersecurity personnel and facilities outside of the National Capital Region (as defined in section 2674 of title 10) to serve the Federal and national need to—

(1) the Subcommittee on Homeland Security of the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(2) the Subcommittee on Homeland Security of the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives.

Subchapter VI—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 10381. Advisory committees

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may establish, appoint members of, and use the services of, advisory committees, that the Secretary considers necessary. An advisory committee established under this section may be exempted by the Secretary from Public Law 92–463 (5 U.S.C. App.), but the Secretary shall publish notice in the Federal Register announcing the establishment of the committee and identifying its purpose and membership. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, members of an advisory committee that is exempted by the Secretary under the preceding sentence who are special Government employees (as that term is defined in section 202 of title 18) shall be eligible for certifications under section 208(b)(3) of title 18, for official actions taken as a member of the advisory committee.

(b) TERMINATION.—An advisory committee established by the Secretary shall terminate 2 years after the date of its establishment, unless the Secretary makes a written determination to extend the advisory committee to a specified date, which shall not be more than 2 years after the date on which the determination is made. The Secretary may make any number of subsequent extensions consistent with this subsection.

§ 10382. Use of appropriated funds

(a) IN GENERAL.—Unless otherwise provided, funds may be used for the following:

(1) Purchase of uniforms without regard to the general purchase price limitation for the current fiscal year;

(2) Purchase of insurance for official motor vehicles operated in foreign countries;

(3) Entering into contracts with the Department of State to furnish health and medical services to employees and their dependents serving in foreign countries;

(4) Services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) The hire and purchase of motor vehicles, as authorized by section 1343 of title 31.

(b) POLICE-LIKE USE OF VEHICLES.—The purchase for police-type use of passenger vehicles may be made without regard to the general purchase price limitation for the current fiscal year.

(c) DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY.—

(1) STRICT COMPLIANCE.—If specifically authorized to dispose of real property in this subtitle or any law, the Secretary shall exercise this authority in strict compliance with subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 40.

(2) DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS.—The Secretary shall deposit the proceeds of an exercise of property disposal authority into the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury under section 3302(b) of title 31.

(d) GIFTS.—Except as authorized by section 10387 or 11122 of this title, section 2601 of title 10, or section 93 of title 14, gifts or donations of services or property of or for the Department may not be accepted, used, or disposed of unless specifically permitted in advance in an appropriations Act and only under the conditions and for the purposes specified in the appropriations Act.

(e) BUDGET REQUEST.—Under section 1105 of title 31, the President shall submit to Congress a detailed budget request for the Department for each fiscal year.

§ 10383. Reports and consultation addressing use of appropriated funds

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, a report, notification, or consultation addressing directly or indirectly the use of appropriated funds and stipulated by this subtitle to be submitted to, or held with, Congress or a Congressional committee shall also be submitted to, or held with, the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives under the same conditions and with the same restrictions as stipulated by this subtitle.

(b) REPROGRAMMING AND TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—Notifications by the Department under an authority for reprogramming or transfer of funds shall be made solely to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

1 **§ 10384. Buy America requirements**

2 (a) DEFINITION OF UNITED STATES.—In this section, the term “United
3 States” includes the possessions of the United States.

4 (b) REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), funds
5 appropriated or otherwise available to the Department may not be used for
6 the procurement of an item described in subsection (c) under a contract en-
7 tered into by the Department on and after August 16, 2009, if the item
8 is not grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States.

9 (c) COVERED ITEMS.—An item referred to in subsection (b) is an article
10 or item of any of the following, if the item is directly related to the national
11 security interests of the United States:

12 (1) Clothing and the materials and components of clothing, other
13 than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally as-
14 sociated with, clothing (and the materials and components of clothing).

15 (2) Tents, tarpaulins, covers, textile belts, bags, protective equipment
16 (including body armor), sleep systems, load carrying equipment (includ-
17 ing fieldpacks), textile marine equipment, parachutes, or bandages.

18 (3) Cotton and other natural fiber products, woven silk or woven silk
19 blends, spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth, synthetic fabric or coated
20 synthetic fabric (including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use
21 in the fabrics), canvas products, or wool (whether in the form of fiber
22 or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

23 (4) An item of individual equipment manufactured from or con-
24 taining the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials.

25 (d) APPLICABILITY TO CONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTS FOR PROCURE-
26 MENT OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—

27 (1) DEFINITION OF COMMERCIAL.—In this section, the word “com-
28 mercial” has the meaning given the term in the Federal Acquisition
29 Regulation—Part 2.

30 (2) IN GENERAL.—This section is applicable to contracts and sub-
31 contracts for the procurement of commercial items notwithstanding sec-
32 tion 1906 of title 41, with the exception of commercial items listed
33 under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (c).

34 (e) EXCEPTIONS.—

35 (1) AVAILABILITY.—

36 (A) MATERIALS.—Subsection (b) does not apply to covered
37 items that are, or include, materials determined to be non-avail-
38 able in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation 25.104
39 Nonavailable Articles.

40 (B) UNSATISFACTORY QUALITY AND INSUFFICIENT QUAN-
41 TITY.—Subsection (b) does not apply to the extent that the Sec-

retary determines that satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity of an article or item described in subsection (c) grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be procured as and when needed at United States market prices.

(2) DE MINIMIS NONCOMPLIANCE.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Secretary may accept delivery of an item covered by subsection (c) that contains non-compliant fibers if the total value of non-compliant fibers contained in the end item does not exceed 10 percent of the total purchase price of the end item.

(3) CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Subsection (b) does not apply to the following:

(A) Procurements by vessels in foreign waters.

(B) Emergency procurements.

(4) SMALL PURCHASES.—Subsection (b) does not apply to purchases for amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold referred to in section 2304(g) of title 10.

(f) NOTIFICATION REQUIRED WITHIN 7 DAYS AFTER CONTRACT AWARD IF CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS APPLIED.—In the case of a contract for the procurement of an item described in subsection (c), if the Secretary applies an exception set forth in subsection (e)(1) with respect to that contract, the Secretary shall, not later than 7 days after the award of the contract, post a notification that the exception has been applied on the Internet site maintained by the General Services Administration known as FedBizOpps.gov (or a successor site).

(g) INCLUSION OF INFORMATION IN NEW TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall ensure that a training program for the acquisition workforce includes comprehensive information on the requirements of this section and the regulations implementing this section.

(h) CONSISTENCY WITH INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.—This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

§ 10385. Horse adoption program

With respect to a horse or other equine belonging to a component or agency of the Department, no funds made available in any Act may be used to destroy or put out to pasture any horse or other equine that has become unfit for service, unless the trainer or handler is first given the option to take possession of the equine through an adoption program that has safeguards against slaughter and inhumane treatment.

1 **§ 10386. Future Years Homeland Security Program**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—Each budget request submitted to Congress for the
3 Department under section 1105 of title 31, shall, at or about the same time,
4 be accompanied by a Future Years Homeland Security Program.

5 (b) CONTENTS.—The Future Years Homeland Security Program shall—

6 (1) include the same type of information, organizational structure,
7 and level of detail as the future years defense program submitted to
8 Congress by the Secretary of Defense under section 221 of title 10;

9 (2) set forth the homeland security strategy of the Department,
10 which shall be developed and updated as appropriate annually by the
11 Secretary, that was used to develop program planning guidance for the
12 Future Years Homeland Security Program; and

13 (3) include an explanation of how the resource allocations included
14 in the Future Years Homeland Security Program correlate to the
15 homeland security strategy set forth under paragraph (2).

16 **§ 10387. Federal Law Enforcement Training Centers**

17 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

18 (1) BASIC TRAINING.—The term “basic training” means the entry-
19 level training required to instill in new Federal law enforcement per-
20 sonnel fundamental knowledge of criminal laws, law enforcement and
21 investigative techniques, laws and rules of evidence, rules of criminal
22 procedure, constitutional rights, search and seizure, and related issues.

23 (2) DETAILED INSTRUCTORS.—The term “detailed instructors”
24 means personnel who are assigned to the Federal Law Enforcement
25 Training Centers (in this section referred to as “FLETC”) for a period
26 of time to serve as instructors for the purpose of conducting basic and
27 advanced training.

28 (3) DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director of
29 FLETC.

30 (4) DISTRIBUTED LEARNING.—The term “distributed learning”
31 means education in which students take academic courses by accessing
32 information and communicating with the instructor, from various loca-
33 tions, on an individual basis, over a computer network or via other
34 technologies.

35 (5) EMPLOYEE.—The term “employee” has the meaning given the
36 term in section 2105 of title 5.

37 (6) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term “Federal agency” means—

38 (A) an executive department as defined in section 101 of title
39 5;

40 (B) an independent establishment as defined in section 104 of
41 title 5;

1 (C) a Government corporation as defined in section 9101 of title
2 31;

3 (D) the Government Printing Office;

4 (E) the United States Capitol Police;

5 (F) the United States Supreme Court Police; and

6 (G) Government agencies with law enforcement related duties.

7 (7) LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—The term “law enforcement
8 personnel” means an individual, including a criminal investigator (com-
9 monly known as “agent”) and uniformed police (commonly known as
10 “officer”), who has statutory authority to search, seize, make arrests,
11 or carry firearms.

12 (8) LOCAL.—The term “local” means—

13 (A) of or pertaining to any county, parish, municipality, city,
14 town, township, rural community, unincorporated town or village,
15 local public authority, educational institution, special district,
16 intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether
17 the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corpora-
18 tion under State law), regional or interstate government entity,
19 agency or instrumentality of a local government, or other political
20 subdivision of a State; and

21 (B) an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or in Alas-
22 ka a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation.

23 (9) PARTNER ORGANIZATION.—The term “partner organization”
24 means a Federal agency participating in FLETC’s training programs
25 under a formal memorandum of understanding.

26 (10) STATE.—The term “State” means a State of the United States,
27 the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam,
28 American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any possession
29 of the United States.

30 (11) STUDENT INTERN.—The term “student intern” means any eli-
31 gible baccalaureate or graduate degree student participating in
32 FLETC’s College Intern Program.

33 (b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall maintain in the Department
34 the Federal Law Enforcement Training Centers. The Director—

35 (1) is the head of FLETC;

36 (2) shall occupy a career-reserved position in the Senior Executive
37 Service; and

38 (3) shall report to the Secretary.

39 (c) FUNCTIONS OF THE DIRECTOR.—The Director shall—

40 (1) develop training goals and establish strategic and tactical organi-
41 zational program plans and priorities;

(2) provide direction and management for FLETC's training facilities, programs, and support activities while ensuring that organizational program goals and priorities are executed in an effective and efficient manner;

(3) develop homeland security and law enforcement training curricula, including curricula relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism, for Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security agencies and private-sector security agencies;

(4) monitor progress toward strategic and tactical FLETC plans regarding training curricula, including curricula relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism, and facilities;

(5) ensure the timely dissemination of homeland security information as necessary to Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security agencies and the private sector to achieve the training goals for those entities, in accordance with paragraph (1);

(6) carry out delegated acquisition responsibilities in a manner that—

(A) fully complies with—

(i) Federal law;

(ii) the Federal Acquisition Regulation, including requirements regarding agency obligations to contract only with responsible prospective contractors; and

(iii) Department acquisition management directives; and

(B) maximizes opportunities for small business participation;

(7) coordinate and share information with the heads of relevant components and offices on digital learning and training resources, as appropriate;

(8) advise the Secretary on matters relating to executive level policy and program administration of Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security training activities and private-sector security agency training activities, including training activities relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism;

(9) collaborate with the Secretary and relevant officials at other Federal departments and agencies, as appropriate, to improve international instructional development, training, and technical assistance provided by the Federal Government to foreign law enforcement; and

(10) carry out such other functions as the Secretary determines are appropriate.

(d) TRAINING RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director may provide training to employees of Federal agencies who are engaged, directly or indirectly, in homeland security operations or Federal law enforcement activities, including operations or activities relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism. In carrying out the training, the Director shall—

(A) evaluate best practices of law enforcement training methods and curriculum content to maintain state-of-the-art expertise in adult learning methodology;

(B) provide expertise and technical assistance, including on domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism, to Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security agencies and private-sector security agencies; and

(C) maintain a performance evaluation process for students.

(2) RELATIONSHIP WITH LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—The Director shall consult with relevant law enforcement and security agencies in the development and delivery of FLETC's training programs.

(3) TRAINING DELIVERY LOCATIONS.—The training required under paragraph (1) may be conducted at FLETC facilities, at appropriate off-site locations, or by distributed learning.

(4) STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may—

(i) execute strategic partnerships with State and local law enforcement to provide them with specific training, including maritime law enforcement training; and

(ii) coordinate with the Under Secretary responsible for overseeing critical infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and other related programs of the Department and with private sector stakeholders, including critical infrastructure owners and operators, to provide training pertinent to improving coordination, security, and resiliency of critical infrastructure.

(B) PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—The Director shall provide to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, on request, information on activities undertaken in the previous year pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(5) FLETC DETAILS TO DEPARTMENT.—The Director may detail employees of FLETC to positions throughout the Department in fur-

therance of improving the effectiveness and quality of training provided by the Department and, as appropriate, the development of critical departmental programs and initiatives.

(6) DETAIL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO FLETC.—Partner organizations that wish to participate in FLETC training programs shall assign non-reimbursable detailed instructors to FLETC for designated time periods to support all training programs at FLETC, as appropriate. The Director shall determine the number of detailed instructors that is proportional to the number of training hours requested by each partner organization scheduled by FLETC for each fiscal year. If a partner organization is unable to provide a proportional number of detailed instructors, the partner organization shall reimburse FLETC for the salary equivalent for the detailed instructors, as appropriate.

(7) PARTNER ORGANIZATION EXPENSES REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Partner organizations shall be responsible for the following expenses:

(i) Salaries, travel expenses, lodging expenses, and miscellaneous per diem allowances of their personnel attending training courses at FLETC.

(ii) Salaries and travel expenses of instructors and support personnel involved in conducting advanced training at FLETC for partner organization personnel and the cost of expendable supplies and special equipment for the training, unless the supplies and equipment are common to FLETC-conducted training and have been included in FLETC's budget for the applicable fiscal year.

(B) EXCESS BASIC AND ADVANCED FEDERAL TRAINING.—All hours of advanced training and hours of basic training provided in excess of the training for which appropriations were made available shall be paid by the partner organizations and provided to FLETC on a reimbursable basis in accordance with section 4104 of title 5.

(8) PROVISION OF NON-FEDERAL TRAINING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may charge and retain fees that would pay for FLETC's actual costs of the training for the following:

(i) State, local, tribal, and territorial law enforcement personnel.

(ii) Foreign law enforcement officials, including provision of the training at the International Law Enforcement Academies wherever established.

1 (iii) Private-sector security officers, participants in the
 2 Federal Flight Deck Officer program under section 40930 of
 3 this title, and other appropriate private-sector individuals.

4 (B) WAIVER.—The Director may waive the requirement for re-
 5 imbursement of any cost under this section and shall maintain
 6 records regarding the reasons for any requirements waived.

7 (9) REIMBURSEMENT.—The Director may reimburse travel or other
 8 expenses for non-Federal personnel who attend activities relating to
 9 training sponsored by FLETC, at travel and per diem rates established
 10 by the General Services Administration.

11 (10) STUDENT SUPPORT.—In furtherance of FLETC's training mis-
 12 sion, the Director may provide the following support to students:

13 (A) Athletic and related activities.

14 (B) Short-term medical services.

15 (C) Chaplain services.

16 (11) AUTHORITY TO HIRE FEDERAL ANNUITANTS.—

17 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may appoint and maintain, as
 18 necessary, Federal annuitants who have expert knowledge and ex-
 19 perience to meet the training responsibilities under this subsection.

20 (B) NO REDUCTION IN RETIREMENT PAY.—A Federal annuitant
 21 employed pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to any
 22 reduction in pay for annuity allocable to the period of actual em-
 23 ployment under the provisions of section 8344 or 8468 of title 5
 24 or a similar provision of any other retirement system for employ-
 25 ees.

26 (C) RE-EMPLOYED ANNUITANTS.—A Federal annuitant em-
 27 ployed pursuant to this paragraph shall not be considered an em-
 28 ployee for purposes of subchapter III of chapter 83 or chapter 84
 29 of title 5 or such other retirement system (referred to in subpara-
 30 graph (B)) as may apply.

31 (D) COUNTING.—Federal annuitants shall be counted on a full
 32 time equivalent basis.

33 (E) LIMITATION.—No appointment under this paragraph may
 34 be made that would result in the displacement of any employee.

35 (12) TRAVEL FOR INTERMITTENT EMPLOYEES.—The Director may
 36 reimburse intermittent Federal employees traveling from outside a com-
 37 muting distance (to be predetermined by the Director) for travel ex-
 38 penses.

39 (e) HOUSING.—Individuals attending training at any FLETC facility
 40 shall, to the extent practicable and in accordance with FLETC policy, reside
 41 in on-FLETC or FLETC-provided housing.

(f) ADDITIONAL FISCAL AUTHORITIES.—To further the goals and objectives of FLETC, the Director may—

(1) expend funds for public awareness and to enhance community support of law enforcement training, including the advertisement of available law enforcement training programs;

(2) accept and use gifts of property, both real and personal, and accept gifts of services, for purposes that promote the functions of the Director pursuant to subsection (c) and the training responsibilities of the Director under subsection (d);

(3) accept reimbursement from other Federal agencies for the construction or renovation of training and support facilities and the use of equipment and technology on government owned-property;

(4) obligate funds in anticipation of reimbursements from agencies receiving training at FLETC, except that total obligations at the end of a fiscal year may not exceed total budgetary resources available at the end of the fiscal year;

(5) in accordance with the purchasing authority provided under section 10382(a) and (b) of this title—

(A) purchase employee and student uniforms; and

(B) purchase and lease passenger motor vehicles, including vehicles for police-type use;

(6) provide room and board for student interns; and

(7) expend funds each fiscal year to honor and memorialize FLETC graduates who have died in the line of duty.

(g) PROHIBITION ON NEW FUNDING.—No funds are authorized to carry out this section. This section shall be carried out using amounts otherwise appropriated or made available for that purpose.

§ 10388. Fees

(a) FEES FOR CREDENTIALING AND BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS IN TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary shall charge reasonable fees for providing credentialing and background investigations in the field of transportation. The establishment and collection of fees shall be subject to the following requirements:

(1) Fees, in the aggregate, shall not exceed the costs incurred by the Department associated with providing the credential or performing the background record checks.

(2) The Secretary shall charge fees in amounts that are reasonably related to the costs of providing services in connection with the activity or item for which the fee is charged.

(3) A fee may not be collected except to the extent the fee will be expended to pay for—

(A) the costs of conducting or obtaining a criminal history record check and a review of available law enforcement databases and commercial databases and records of other governmental and international agencies;

(B) reviewing and adjudicating requests for waiver and appeals of agency decisions with respect to providing the credential, performing the background record check, and denying requests for waiver and appeals; and

(C) other costs related to providing the credential or performing the background record check.

(4) A fee collected shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs incurred in providing services in connection with the activity or item for which the fee is charged and shall remain available until expended.

(b) RECURRENT TRAINING OF ALIENS IN OPERATION OF AIRCRAFT.—

(1) PROCESS FOR REVIEWING THREAT ASSESSMENTS.—Notwithstanding section 40957(a)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)) applying for recurrent training in the operation of an aircraft is properly identified and has not, since the time of a prior threat assessment conducted under section 40957(a)(2) of this title, become a risk to aviation or national security.

(2) INTERRUPTION OF TRAINING.—If the Secretary determines, in carrying out the process established under paragraph (1), that an alien is a present risk to aviation or national security, the Secretary shall immediately notify the person providing the training of the determination and that person shall not provide the training or, if training has commenced, that person shall immediately terminate the training.

(3) FEES.—The Secretary may charge reasonable fees under subsection (a) for providing credentialing and background investigations for aliens in connection with the process for recurrent training established under paragraph (1). The fees shall be promulgated by notice in the Federal Register.

(c) COLLECTION OF FEES FROM NON-FEDERAL PARTICIPANTS IN MEETINGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may collect fees from a non-Federal participant in a conference, seminar, exhibition, symposium, or similar meeting conducted by the Department in advance of the conference, either directly or by contract, and those fees shall be credited to the appropriation or account from which the costs of the conference,

seminar, exhibition, symposium, or similar meeting are paid and shall be available to pay the costs of the Department with respect to the conference or to reimburse the Department for costs incurred with respect to the conference.

(2) DEPOSIT OF EXCESS FEES.—If the total amount of fees collected with respect to a conference exceeds the actual costs of the Department with respect to the conference, the excess amount shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(3) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide a report annually to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, providing the level of collections and a summary by agency of the purposes and levels of expenditures for the prior fiscal year.

§ 10389. Reports to Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation

The Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate shall receive the reports required by the following provisions of law in the same manner and to the same extent that the reports are to be received by the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate:

(1) Section 10501(b)(25) of this title.

(2) Section 12510(a)(3)(D) of this title.

(3) Section 7209(b)(1)(C) of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108–458, 8 U.S.C. 1185 note).

(4) Title III of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 296).

(5) Section 511(d) of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 323).

(6) Section 804(c) of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee–3(c)).

(7) Section 901(b) of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 370).

§ 10390. Annual ammunition and weaponry reports

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary annually shall submit to Congress along with the submission of the President’s budget proposal pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31 the following:

(1) A comprehensive report on the purchase and usage of ammunition, subdivided by ammunition type.

(2) A comprehensive report on the purchase and usage of weapons, subdivided by weapon type.

(b) CONTENTS.—

(1) AMMUNITION REPORT.—The ammunition report shall include—

(A) the quantity of ammunition in inventory at the end of the preceding calendar year, and the amount of ammunition expended and purchased, subdivided by ammunition type, during the year for each relevant component or agency in the Department;

(B) a description of how the quantity, usage, and purchase aligns to each component or agency’s mission requirements for certification, qualification, training, and operations; and

(C) details on all contracting practices applied by the Department, including comparative details regarding other contracting options with respect to cost and availability.

(2) WEAPONRY REPORT.—The weaponry report shall include—

(A) the quantity of weapons in inventory at the end of the preceding calendar year, and the amount of weapons, subdivided by weapon type, included in the budget request for each relevant component or agency in the Department;

(B) a description of how the quantity and purchase aligns to each component or agency’s mission requirements for certification, qualification, training, and operations; and

(C) details on all contracting practices applied by the Department, including comparative details regarding other contracting options with respect to cost and availability.

(c) REPORT SUBMITTED IN APPROPRIATE FORMAT.—Each report shall be submitted in an appropriate format to ensure the safety of law enforcement personnel.

§ 10391. Clearances

The Secretary shall make available the process of application for security clearances under Executive Order 13549 (50 U.S.C. 3161 note) or any successor Executive Order to appropriate representatives of sector coordinating councils, sector information sharing and analysis organizations (as defined in section 10531(6) of this title), owners and operators of critical infrastructure, and any other person that the Secretary determines appropriate.

§ 10392. National identification system not authorized

Nothing in this subtitle or the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) shall be construed to authorize the development of a national identification system or card.

§ 10393. Functions and authorities of Administrator of General Services not affected

(a) OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND PROTECTION OF FEDERAL BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed to affect the functions or authorities of the Administrator of General Services with

respect to the operation, maintenance, and protection of buildings and grounds owned or occupied by the Federal Government and under the jurisdiction, custody, or control of the Administrator. Except for the law enforcement and related security functions transferred under section 10901(b)(1)(C) of this title, the Administrator shall retain all powers, functions, and authorities vested in the Administrator under chapters 1 (except section 121(e)(2)(A)) and 5 through 11 of title 40, and other provisions of law that are necessary for the operation, maintenance, and protection of the buildings and grounds.

(b) LIMITATION ON COLLECTION AND USE OF RENTS AND FEES AND FEDERAL BUILDINGS FUND.—

(1) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed—

(A) to direct the transfer of, or affect, the authority of the Administrator of General Services to collect rents and fees, including fees collected for protective services; or

(B) to authorize the Secretary or another official in the Department to obligate amounts in the Federal Buildings Fund established by section 592 of title 40.

(2) USE OF TRANSFERRED AMOUNTS.—Amounts transferred by the Administrator of General Services to the Secretary out of rents and fees collected by the Administrator shall be used by the Secretary solely for the protection of buildings or grounds owned or occupied by the Federal Government.

§ 10394. Research and development pilot program

(a) AUTHORITY.—Until September 30, 2017, and subject to subsection (c), the Secretary may carry out a pilot program under which, when the Secretary carries out basic, applied, and advanced research and development projects, including the expenditure of funds for the projects, the Secretary may exercise the same authority (subject to the same limitations and conditions) with respect to the research and projects as the Secretary of Defense may exercise under section 2371 of title 10 (except for subsections (b) and (f)), after making a determination that the use of a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement for the project is not feasible or appropriate.

(b) PROCUREMENT OF TEMPORARY AND INTERMITTENT SERVICES.—The Secretary may—

(1) procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants (or organizations of experts or consultants) in accordance with section 3109(b) of title 5; and

(2) whenever necessary due to an urgent homeland security need, procure temporary (not to exceed 1 year) or intermittent personal serv-

ices, including the services of experts or consultants (or organizations of experts or consultants), without regard to the pay limitations of section 3109 of title 5.

(c) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The authority of the Secretary under this section shall terminate September 30, 2017, unless before that date the Secretary—

(A) issues policy guidance detailing the appropriate use of that authority; and

(B) provides training to each employee who may exercise that authority.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide an annual report to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives detailing the projects for which the authority granted by subsection (a) was used, the rationale for its use, the funds spent using that authority, the outcome of each project for which that authority was used, and the results of any audits of the projects.

Chapter 105—Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection

Subchapter I—Directorate for Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection

Sec.

- 10501. Information and analysis and infrastructure protection.
- 10502. Access to information.
- 10503. Terrorist travel program.
- 10504. Homeland Security Advisory System.
- 10505. Homeland security information sharing.
- 10506. Comprehensive information technology network architecture.
- 10507. Coordination with information sharing environment.
- 10508. Intelligence components.
- 10509. Training for employees of intelligence components.
- 10510. Intelligence training development for State and local government officials.
- 10511. Information sharing incentives.
- 10512. Department of Homeland Security State, Local, and Regional Fusion Center initiative.
- 10513. Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows Program.
- 10514. Rural Policing Institute.
- 10515. Interagency Threat Assessment and Coordination Group.
- 10516. National asset database.
- 10517. Classified Information Advisory Officer.
- 10518. Annual report on intelligence activities of the Department.

Subchapter II—Critical Infrastructure Information

- 10531. Definitions.
- 10532. Designation of critical infrastructure protection program.
- 10533. Protection of voluntarily shared critical infrastructure information.
- 10534. No private right of action.

Subchapter III—Information Security

Part A—Department Duties and Powers

- 10541. Procedures for sharing information.
- 10542. Cybersecurity collaboration between the Department and the Department of Defense.
- 10543. Privacy officer.

- 10544. Enhancement of Federal and non-Federal cybersecurity.
- 10545. National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center.
- 10546. Cybersecurity plans.
- 10547. NET Guard.
- 10548. Prohibition on new regulatory authority.
- 10549. Federal intrusion detection and prevention system.
- 10550. Cybersecurity strategy.

Part B—Cybersecurity Information Sharing

- 10561. Definitions
- 10562. Procedures for sharing information by Federal Government.
- 10563. Authorization for preventing, detecting, analyzing, and mitigating cybersecurity threats.
- 10564. Sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures with Federal Government.
- 10565. Protection from liability.
- 10566. Oversight of Government activities.
- 10567. Report on cybersecurity threats.
- 10568. Exception to limitation on authority of Secretary of Defense to disseminate information.
- 10569. Construction and preemption.
- 10570. Effective period.

Part C—Federal Cybersecurity Enhancement

- 10581. Definitions.
- 10582. Advanced internal defenses.
- 10583. Federal cybersecurity requirements.
- 10584. Assessment; reports.

Part D—Other Cyber Matters

- 10591. Apprehension and prosecution of international cyber criminals.
- 10592. Enhancement of emergency services.
- 10593. Improving cybersecurity in the health care industry.

Subchapter IV—Supporting Anti-Terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies

- 10621. Definitions.
- 10622. Administration.
- 10623. Litigation management.
- 10624. Risk management.

Subchapter V—Secure Handling of Ammonium Nitrate

- 10631. Definitions.
- 10632. Regulation of the sale and transfer of ammonium nitrate.
- 10633. Inspection and auditing of records.
- 10634. Administrative provisions.
- 10635. Theft reporting requirement.
- 10636. Prohibitions and penalty.
- 10637. Protection from civil liability.
- 10638. Preemption of other laws.

Subchapter VI—Chemical Facilities

- 10651. Definitions.
- 10652. Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program.
- 10653. Protection and sharing of information.
- 10654. Civil enforcement.
- 10655. Whistleblower protections.
- 10656. Relationship to other laws.
- 10657. CFATS regulations.
- 10658. Small covered chemical facilities.
- 10659. Outreach to chemical facilities of interest.
- 10660. Termination.

1 Subchapter I—Directorate for Information
2 Analysis and Infrastructure Protection

3 § 10501. Information and analysis and infrastructure protec-
4 tion

- 5 (a) DISCHARGE OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall ensure that
- 6 the responsibilities of the Department relating to information analysis and
- 7 infrastructure protection, including those described in subsection (b), are

carried out through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF SECRETARY RELATING TO INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYSIS AND INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION.—The responsibilities of the Secretary relating to intelligence and analysis and infrastructure protection shall be as follows:

(1) To access, receive, and analyze law enforcement information, intelligence information, and other information from agencies of the Federal Government, State and local government agencies (including law enforcement agencies), and private-sector entities, and to integrate the information, in support of the mission responsibilities of the Department and the functions of the National Counterterrorism Center established under section 119 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3056), in order to—

(A) identify and assess the nature and scope of terrorist threats to the homeland;

(B) detect and identify threats of terrorism against the United States; and

(C) understand the threats in light of actual and potential vulnerabilities of the homeland.

(2) To carry out comprehensive assessments of the vulnerabilities of the key resources and critical infrastructure of the United States, including the performance of risk assessments to determine the risks posed by particular types of terrorist attacks within the United States (including an assessment of the probability of success of attacks and the feasibility and potential efficacy of various countermeasures to the attacks).

(3) To integrate relevant information, analysis, and vulnerability assessments (regardless of whether the information, analysis or assessments are provided by or produced by the Department) in order to—

(A) identify priorities for protective and support measures regarding terrorist and other threats to homeland security by the Department, other agencies of the Federal Government, State, and local government agencies and authorities, the private sector, and other entities; and

(B) prepare finished intelligence and information products in both classified and unclassified formats, as appropriate, whenever reasonably expected to be of benefit to a State, local, or tribal government (including a State, local, or tribal law enforcement agency) or a private-sector entity.

1 (4) To ensure, under section 10502 of this title, the timely and effi-
2 cient access by the Department to all information necessary to dis-
3 charge the responsibilities under this section, including obtaining the
4 information from other agencies of the Federal Government.

5 (5) To develop a comprehensive national plan for securing the key
6 resources and critical infrastructure of the United States, including
7 power production, generation, and distribution systems, information
8 technology and telecommunications systems (including satellites), elec-
9 tronic financial and property record storage and transmission systems,
10 emergency preparedness communications systems, and the physical and
11 technological assets that support the systems.

12 (6) To recommend measures necessary to protect the key resources
13 and critical infrastructure of the United States in coordination with
14 other agencies of the Federal Government and in cooperation with
15 State and local government agencies and authorities, the private sector,
16 and other entities.

17 (7) To review, analyze, and make recommendations for improve-
18 ments to the policies and procedures governing the sharing of informa-
19 tion within the scope of the information sharing environment estab-
20 lished under section 11708 of this title, including homeland security in-
21 formation, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction in-
22 formation, and policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or stand-
23 ards established under that section.

24 (8) To disseminate, as appropriate, information analyzed by the De-
25 partment within the Department, to other agencies of the Federal Gov-
26 ernment with responsibilities relating to homeland security, and to
27 agencies of State and local governments and private-sector entities with
28 equivalent responsibilities in order to assist in the deterrence, preven-
29 tion, preemption of, or response to, terrorist attacks against the United
30 States.

31 (9) To consult with the Director of National Intelligence and other
32 appropriate intelligence, law enforcement, or other elements of the Fed-
33 eral Government to establish collection priorities and strategies for in-
34 formation, including law enforcement-related information, relating to
35 threats of terrorism against the United States through such means as
36 the representation of the Department in discussions regarding require-
37 ments and priorities in the collection of the information.

38 (10) To consult with State and local governments and private-sector
39 entities to ensure appropriate exchanges of information, including law
40 enforcement-related information, relating to threats of terrorism
41 against the United States.

(11) To ensure that—

(A) material received pursuant to this subtitle is protected from unauthorized disclosure and handled and used only for the performance of official duties; and

(B) intelligence information under this subtitle is shared, retained, and disseminated consistent with the authority of the Director of National Intelligence to protect intelligence sources and methods under the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.) and related procedures and, as appropriate, similar authorities of the Attorney General concerning sensitive law enforcement information.

(12) To request additional information from other agencies of the Federal Government, State and local government agencies, and the private sector relating to threats of terrorism in the United States, or relating to other areas of responsibility assigned by the Secretary, including the entry into cooperative agreements through the Secretary to obtain the information.

(13) To establish and utilize, in conjunction with the chief information officer of the Department, a secure communications and information technology infrastructure, including data-mining and other advanced analytical tools, in order to access, receive, and analyze data and information in furtherance of the responsibilities under this section, and to disseminate information acquired and analyzed by the Department, as appropriate.

(14) To ensure, in conjunction with the chief information officer of the Department, that information databases and analytical tools developed or utilized by the Department—

(A) are compatible with one another and with relevant information databases of other agencies of the Federal Government; and

(B) treat information in the databases in a manner that complies with applicable Federal law on privacy.

(15) To coordinate training and other support to the elements and personnel of the Department, other agencies of the Federal Government, and State and local governments that provide information to the Department, or are consumers of information provided by the Department, in order to facilitate the identification and sharing of information revealed in their ordinary duties and the optimal utilization of information received from the Department.

(16) To coordinate with elements of the intelligence community and with Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies, and the private sector, as appropriate.

1 (17) To provide intelligence and information analysis and support to
2 other elements of the Department.

3 (18) To coordinate and enhance integration among the intelligence
4 components of the Department, including through strategic oversight of
5 the intelligence activities of the components.

6 (19) To establish the intelligence collection, processing, analysis, and
7 dissemination priorities, policies, processes, standards, guidelines, and
8 procedures for the intelligence components of the Department, con-
9 sistent with directions from the President and, as applicable, the Direc-
10 tor of National Intelligence.

11 (20) To establish a structure and process to support the missions
12 and goals of the intelligence components of the Department.

13 (21) To ensure that, whenever possible, the Department—

14 (A) produces and disseminates unclassified reports and analytic
15 products based on open-source information; and

16 (B) produces and disseminates the reports and analytic prod-
17 ucts contemporaneously with reports or analytic products con-
18 cerning the same or similar information that the Department pro-
19 duced and disseminated in a classified format.

20 (22) To establish within the Office of Intelligence and Analysis an
21 internal continuity of operations plan.

22 (23) Based on intelligence priorities set by the President, and guid-
23 ance from the Secretary and, as appropriate, the Director of National
24 Intelligence—

25 (A) to provide to the heads of each intelligence component of
26 the Department guidance for developing the budget pertaining to
27 the activities of the component; and

28 (B) to present to the Secretary a recommendation for a consoli-
29 dated budget for the intelligence components of the Department,
30 together with comments from the heads of the components.

31 (24) To perform other duties relating to the responsibilities the Sec-
32 retary may provide.

33 (25) To prepare and submit to the Committee on Homeland Security
34 and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Home-
35 land Security in the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate
36 congressional committees having jurisdiction over the critical infra-
37 structure or key resources, for each sector identified in the National
38 Infrastructure Protection Plan, a report on the comprehensive assess-
39 ments carried out by the Secretary of the critical infrastructure and
40 key resources of the United States, evaluating threat, vulnerability, and

consequence, as required under this subsection. Each report under this paragraph—

(A) shall contain, if applicable, actions or countermeasures recommended or taken by the Secretary or the head of another Federal agency to address issues identified in the assessments;

(B) shall be submitted annually and not later than 35 days after the last day of the fiscal year covered by the report; and

(C) may be classified.

(26)(A) Not later than 6 months after December 23, 2016, to conduct an intelligence-based review and comparison of the risks and consequences of EMP and GMD facing critical infrastructure and submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate a recommended strategy to protect and prepare the critical infrastructure of the homeland against threats of EMP and GMD. The recommended strategy shall—

(i) be based on findings of the research and development conducted under section 10718 of this title;

(ii) be developed in consultation with the relevant Federal sector-specific agencies (as defined under Presidential Policy Directive–21) for critical infrastructure;

(iii) be developed in consultation with the relevant sector coordinating councils for critical infrastructure;

(iv) be informed, to the extent practicable, by the findings of the intelligence-based review and comparison of the risks and consequences of EMP and GMD facing critical infrastructure; and

(v) be submitted in unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

(B) Not less frequently than every 2 years after the strategy is submitted, for the next 6 years, to submit updates of the recommended strategy.

(C) The Secretary, if appropriate, may incorporate the recommended strategy into a broader recommendation developed by the Department to help protect and prepare critical infrastructure from terrorism, cyberattacks, and other threats if, as incorporated, the recommended strategy complies with subparagraph (A).

(c) STAFF.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the Office of Infrastructure Protection with

a staff of analysts having appropriate expertise and experience to assist the offices in discharging responsibilities under this section.

(2) PRIVATE-SECTOR ANALYSTS.—Analysts under this subsection may include analysts from the private sector.

(3) SECURITY CLEARANCES.—Analysts under this subsection shall possess security clearances appropriate for their work under this section.

(d) DETAIL OF PERSONNEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to assist the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the Office of Infrastructure Protection in discharging responsibilities under this section, personnel of the agencies listed in paragraph (2) may be detailed to the Department for the performance of analytic functions and related duties.

(2) COVERED AGENCIES.—The agencies referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) The Department of State.

(B) The Central Intelligence Agency.

(C) The Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(D) The National Security Agency.

(E) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(F) The Defense Intelligence Agency.

(G) Any other agency of the Federal Government that the President considers appropriate.

(3) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary and the head of the agency concerned may enter into cooperative agreements for the purpose of detailing personnel under this subsection.

(4) BASIS.—The detail of personnel under this subsection may be on a reimbursable or non-reimbursable basis.

(e) FUNCTIONS TRANSFERRED.—The Secretary succeeds to, and there is assigned to the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the Office of Infrastructure Protection, the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the following entities:

(1) The National Infrastructure Protection Center of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (other than the Computer Investigations and Operations Section), including the functions of the Attorney General relating thereto.

(2) The National Communications System of the Department of Defense, including the functions of the Secretary of Defense relating thereto.

(3) The Critical Infrastructure Assurance Office of the Department of Commerce, including the functions of the Secretary of Commerce relating thereto.

(4) The National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center of the Department of Energy and the energy security and assurance program and activities of the Department, including the functions of the Secretary of Energy relating thereto.

(5) The Federal Computer Incident Response Center of the General Services Administration, including the functions of the Administrator of General Services relating thereto.

§ 10502. Access to information

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) THREAT AND VULNERABILITY INFORMATION.—Except as otherwise directed by the President, the Secretary shall have access the Secretary considers necessary to all information, including reports, assessments, analyses, and unevaluated intelligence relating to threats of terrorism against the United States and to other areas of responsibility assigned by the Secretary, and to all information concerning infrastructure or other vulnerabilities of the United States to terrorism, whether or not the information has been analyzed, that may be collected, possessed, or prepared by an agency of the Federal Government.

(2) OTHER INFORMATION.—The Secretary also shall have access to other information relating to matters under the responsibility of the Secretary that may be collected, possessed, or prepared by an agency of the Federal Government as the President may further provide.

(b) MANNER OF ACCESS.—Except as otherwise directed by the President, with respect to information to which the Secretary has access under this section—

(1) the Secretary may obtain the material upon request, and may enter into cooperative arrangements with other executive agencies to provide the material or provide Department officials with access to it on a regular or routine basis, including requests or arrangements involving broad categories of material, access to electronic databases, or both; and

(2) regardless of whether the Secretary has made a request or entered into a cooperative arrangement under paragraph (1), all agencies of the Federal Government shall promptly provide to the Secretary—

(A) all reports (including information reports containing intelligence which has not been fully evaluated), assessments, and analytical information relating to threats of terrorism against the

United States and to other areas of responsibility assigned by the Secretary;

(B) all information concerning the vulnerability of the infrastructure of the United States, or other vulnerabilities of the United States, to terrorism, whether or not the information has been analyzed;

(C) all other information relating to significant and credible threats of terrorism against the United States, whether or not the information has been analyzed; and

(D) other information or material as the President may direct.

(c) TREATMENT UNDER CERTAIN LAWS.—The Secretary shall be deemed to be a Federal law enforcement, intelligence, protective, national defense, immigration, or national security official, and shall be provided with all information from law enforcement agencies that is required to be given to the Director of Central Intelligence, under any provision of the following:

(1) The USA PATRIOT Act (Public Law 107–56, 115 Stat. 272).

(2) Section 2517(6) of title 18.

(3) Rule 6(e)(3)(C) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure (18 App. U.S.C.).

(d) ACCESS TO INTELLIGENCE AND OTHER INFORMATION.—

(1) ACCESS BY ELEMENTS OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—Nothing in this chapter shall preclude an element of the intelligence community (as that term is defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), or any other element of the Federal Government with responsibility for analyzing terrorist threat information, from receiving intelligence or other information relating to terrorism.

(2) SHARING OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence, shall work to ensure that intelligence or other information relating to terrorism to which the Department has access is appropriately shared with the elements of the Federal Government referred to in paragraph (1), as well as with State and local governments, as appropriate.

§ 10503. Terrorist travel program

(a) REQUIREMENT TO ESTABLISH.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center and consistent with the strategy developed under section 7201 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108–458, 50 U.S.C. 3056 note), shall establish a program to oversee the implementation of the Secretary’s responsibilities with respect to terrorist travel.

(b) HEAD OF THE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall designate an official of the Department to be responsible for carrying out the program. The official shall be—

(1) the Assistant Secretary for Policy; or

(2) an official appointed by the Secretary who reports directly to the Secretary.

(c) DUTIES.—The official designated under subsection (b) shall assist the Secretary in improving the Department's ability to prevent terrorists from entering the United States or remaining in the United States undetected by—

(1) developing relevant strategies and policies;

(2) reviewing the effectiveness of existing programs and recommending improvements, if necessary;

(3) making recommendations on budget requests and on the allocation of funding and personnel;

(4) ensuring effective coordination, with respect to policies, programs, planning, operations, and dissemination of intelligence and information relating to terrorist travel—

(A) among appropriate subdivisions of the Department, as determined by the Secretary and including—

(i) U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(ii) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(iii) U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(iv) the Transportation Security Administration; and

(v) the Coast Guard; and

(B) between the Department and other appropriate Federal agencies; and

(5) serving as the Secretary's primary point of contact with the National Counterterrorism Center for implementing initiatives related to terrorist travel and ensuring that the recommendations of the Center related to terrorist travel are carried out by the Department.

§ 10504. Homeland Security Advisory System

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall administer the Homeland Security Advisory System under this section to provide advisories or warnings regarding the threat or risk that acts of terrorism will be committed on the homeland to Federal, State, local, and tribal government authorities and to the people of the United States, as appropriate. The Secretary shall exercise primary responsibility for providing the advisories or warnings.

(b) REQUIRED ELEMENTS.—In administering the Homeland Security Advisory System, the Secretary shall—

- 1 (1) establish criteria for the issuance and revocation of the advisories
- 2 or warnings;
- 3 (2) develop a methodology, relying on the criteria established under
- 4 paragraph (1), for the issuance and revocation of the advisories or
- 5 warnings;
- 6 (3) provide, in each advisory or warning, specific information and ad-
- 7 vice regarding appropriate protective measures and countermeasures
- 8 that may be taken in response to the threat or risk, at the maximum
- 9 level of detail practicable, to enable individuals, government entities,
- 10 emergency response providers, and the private sector to act appro-
- 11 priately;
- 12 (4) whenever possible, limit the scope of each advisory or warning
- 13 to a specific region, locality, or economic sector believed to be under
- 14 threat or at risk; and
- 15 (5) not, in issuing an advisory or warning, use color designations as
- 16 the exclusive means of specifying homeland security threat conditions
- 17 that are the subject of the advisory or warning.

18 **§ 10505. Homeland security information sharing**

19 (a) INFORMATION SHARING.—Consistent with section 11708 of this title,
 20 the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and
 21 Analysis, shall integrate the information and standardize the format of the
 22 products of the intelligence components of the Department containing home-
 23 land security information, terrorism information, weapons of mass destruc-
 24 tion information, or national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the Na-
 25 tional Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)) except for internal security
 26 protocols or personnel information of the intelligence components, or other
 27 administrative processes that are administered by any chief security officer
 28 of the Department.

29 (b) INFORMATION SHARING AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT OFFI-
 30 CERS.—For each intelligence component of the Department, the Secretary
 31 shall designate an information sharing and knowledge management officer
 32 who shall report to the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis re-
 33 garding coordinating the different systems used in the Department to gath-
 34 er and disseminate homeland security information or national intelligence
 35 (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C.
 36 3003)).

37 (c) STATE, LOCAL, AND PRIVATE-SECTOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION.—

38 (1) ESTABLISHMENT OF BUSINESS PROCESSES.—The Secretary, act-
 39 ing through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis or the
 40 Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, as appropriate,
 41 shall—

(A) establish Department-wide procedures for the review and analysis of information provided by State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector;

(B) as appropriate, integrate the information into the information gathered by the Department and other departments and agencies of the Federal Government; and

(C) make available the information, as appropriate, within the Department and to other departments and agencies of the Federal Government.

(2) FEEDBACK.—The Secretary shall develop mechanisms to provide feedback regarding the analysis and utility of information provided by an entity of State, local, or tribal government or the private sector that provides the information to the Department.

(d) TRAINING AND EVALUATION OF EMPLOYEES.—

(1) TRAINING.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis or the Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, as appropriate, shall provide to employees of the Department opportunities for training and education to develop an understanding of—

(A) the definitions of homeland security information and national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)); and

(B) how information available to the employees as part of their duties—

(i) might qualify as homeland security information or national intelligence; and

(ii) might be relevant to the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the intelligence components of the Department.

(2) EVALUATIONS.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall—

(A) on an ongoing basis, evaluate how employees of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the intelligence components of the Department are utilizing homeland security information or national intelligence, sharing information within the Department, as described in this title, and participating in the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title; and

(B) provide to the appropriate component heads regular reports regarding the evaluations under subparagraph (A).

(e) RECEIPT OF INFORMATION FROM UNITED STATES SECRET SERVICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall receive from the United States Secret Service homeland security information, terrorism information, weapons of mass destruction information (as these terms are defined in section 11708 of this title), or national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), as well as suspect information obtained in criminal investigations. The United States Secret Service shall cooperate with the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis with respect to activities under this section and section 10506 of this title.

(2) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266) shall interfere with the operation of section 3056(g) of title 18, or with the authority of the Secretary or the Director of the United States Secret Service regarding the budget of the United States Secret Service.

§ 10506. Comprehensive information technology network architecture

(a) DEFINITION OF COMPREHENSIVE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY NETWORK ARCHITECTURE.—The term “comprehensive information technology network architecture” means an integrated framework for evolving or maintaining existing information technology and acquiring new information technology to achieve the strategic management and information resources management goals of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, shall establish, consistent with the policies and procedures developed under section 11708 of this title, and consistent with the enterprise architecture of the Department, a comprehensive information technology network architecture for the Office of Intelligence and Analysis that connects the various databases and related information technology assets of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the intelligence components of the Department in order to promote internal information sharing among the intelligence and other personnel of the Department.

§ 10507. Coordination with information sharing environment

(a) GUIDANCE.—All activities to comply with sections 10504, 10505, and 10506 of this title shall be—

(1) consistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under section 11708 of this title;

(2) implemented in coordination with, as appropriate, the program manager for the information sharing environment established under that section;

(3) consistent with applicable guidance issued by the Director of National Intelligence; and

(4) consistent with applicable guidance issued by the Secretary relating to the protection of law enforcement information or proprietary information.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the duties and responsibilities under this subchapter, the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall take into account the views of the heads of the intelligence components of the Department.

§ 10508. Intelligence components

Subject to the direction and control of the Secretary, and consistent with applicable guidance issued by the Director of National Intelligence, the responsibilities of the head of each intelligence component of the Department are as follows:

(1) To ensure that the collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination of information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, weapons of mass destruction information, and national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), are carried out effectively and efficiently in support of the intelligence mission of the Department, as led by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis.

(2) To otherwise support and implement the intelligence mission of the Department, as led by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis.

(3) To incorporate the input of the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis with respect to performance appraisals, bonus or award recommendations, pay adjustments, and other forms of commendation.

(4) To coordinate with the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis in developing policies and requirements for the recruitment and selection of intelligence officials of the intelligence component.

(5) To advise and coordinate with the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis on any plan to reorganize or restructure the intelligence component that would, if implemented, result in realignments of intelligence functions.

(6) To ensure that employees of the intelligence component have knowledge of, and comply with, the programs and policies established by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis and other appropriate officials of the Department and that the employees comply with all applicable laws and regulations.

1 (7) To perform other activities relating to the responsibilities that
2 the Secretary may provide.

3 **§ 10509. Training for employees of intelligence components**

4 The Secretary shall provide training and guidance for employees, officials,
5 and senior executives of the intelligence components of the Department to
6 develop knowledge of laws, regulations, operations, policies, procedures, and
7 programs that are related to the functions of the Department relating to
8 the collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination of information within
9 the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland secu-
10 rity information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction
11 information, or national intelligence (as the term is defined in section 3 of
12 the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)).

13 **§ 10510. Intelligence training development for State and**
14 **local government officials**

15 (a) CURRICULUM.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary
16 for Intelligence and Analysis, shall—

17 (1) develop a curriculum for training State, local, and tribal govern-
18 ment officials, including law enforcement officers, intelligence analysts,
19 and other emergency response providers, in the intelligence cycle and
20 Federal laws, practices, and regulations regarding the development,
21 handling, and review of intelligence and other information; and

22 (2) ensure that the curriculum includes executive level training for
23 senior level State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers, intelligence
24 analysts, and other emergency response providers.

25 (b) TRAINING.—To the extent possible, the Federal Law Enforcement
26 Training Center and other existing Federal entities with the capacity and
27 expertise to train State, local, and tribal government officials based on the
28 curriculum developed under subsection (a) shall be used to carry out the
29 training programs created under this section. If the entities do not have the
30 capacity, resources, or capabilities to conduct the training, the Secretary
31 may approve another entity to conduct the training.

32 (c) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the duties described in subsection
33 (a), the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall consult with the
34 Director of the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, the Attorney
35 General, the Director of National Intelligence, the Administrator of the Fed-
36 eral Emergency Management Agency, and other appropriate parties, such
37 as private industry, institutions of higher education, nonprofit institutions,
38 and other intelligence agencies of the Federal Government.

39 **§ 10511. Information sharing incentives**

40 (a) AWARDS.—In making cash awards under chapter 45 of title 5, the
41 President or the head of an agency, in consultation with the program man-

ager designated under section 11708 of this title, may consider the success of an employee in appropriately sharing information within the scope of the information sharing environment established under that section, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, or national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), in a manner consistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established by the President or, as appropriate, the program manager of that environment for the implementation and management of that environment.

(b) OTHER INCENTIVES.—The head of each department or agency described in section 11708(g), in consultation with the program manager designated under section 11708, shall adopt best practices regarding effective ways to educate and motivate officers and employees of the Federal Government to participate fully in the information sharing environment, including—

(1) promotions and other nonmonetary awards; and

(2) the publicizing of information sharing accomplishments by individual employees and, where appropriate, the tangible end benefits that resulted.

§ 10512. Department of Homeland Security State, Local, and Regional Fusion Center initiative

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) FUSION CENTER.—The term “fusion center” means a collaborative effort of two or more Federal, State, local, or tribal government agencies that combines resources, expertise, or information with the goal of maximizing the ability of the agencies to detect, prevent, investigate, apprehend, and respond to criminal or terrorist activity.

(2) INFORMATION SHARING ENVIRONMENT.—The term “information sharing environment” means the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title.

(3) INTELLIGENCE ANALYST.—The term “intelligence analyst” means an individual who regularly advises, administers, supervises, or performs work in the collection, gathering, analysis, evaluation, reporting, production, or dissemination of information on political, economic, social, cultural, physical, geographical, scientific, or military conditions, trends, or forces in foreign or domestic areas that directly or indirectly affect national security.

(4) INTELLIGENCE-LED POLICING.—The term “intelligence-led policing” means the collection and analysis of information to produce an intelligence end product designed to inform law enforcement decision-making at the tactical and strategic levels.

1 (5) TERRORISM INFORMATION.—The term “terrorism information”
2 has the meaning given the term in section 11708 of this title.

3 (b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, in consultation with the program
4 manager of the information sharing environment established under section
5 11708 of this title, the Attorney General, the Privacy Officer of the Depart-
6 ment, the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department,
7 and the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board established under sec-
8 tion 1061 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004
9 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee), shall establish a Department of Homeland Security
10 State, Local, and Regional Fusion Center Initiative to establish partnerships
11 with State, local, and regional fusion centers.

12 (c) DEPARTMENT SUPPORT AND COORDINATION.—Through the Depart-
13 ment of Homeland Security State, Local, and Regional Fusion Center Ini-
14 tiative, and in coordination with the principal officials of participating State,
15 local, or regional fusion centers and the officers designated as the Homeland
16 Security Advisors of the States, the Secretary shall—

17 (1) provide operational and intelligence advice and assistance to
18 State, local, and regional fusion centers;

19 (2) support efforts to include State, local, and regional fusion centers
20 into efforts to establish an information sharing environment;

21 (3) conduct tabletop and live training exercises to regularly assess
22 the capability of individual and regional networks of State, local, and
23 regional fusion centers to integrate the efforts of the networks with the
24 efforts of the Department;

25 (4) coordinate with other relevant Federal entities engaged in home-
26 land security-related activities;

27 (5) provide analytic and reporting advice and assistance to State,
28 local, and regional fusion centers;

29 (6) review information within the scope of the information sharing
30 environment, including homeland security information, terrorism infor-
31 mation, and weapons of mass destruction information, that is gathered
32 by State, local, and regional fusion centers, and to incorporate the in-
33 formation, as appropriate, into the Department’s own information;

34 (7) provide management assistance to State, local, and regional fu-
35 sion centers;

36 (8) serve as a point of contact to ensure the dissemination of infor-
37 mation within the scope of the information sharing environment, in-
38 cluding homeland security information, terrorism information, and
39 weapons of mass destruction information;

40 (9) facilitate close communication and coordination between State,
41 local, and regional fusion centers and the Department;

(10) provide State, local, and regional fusion centers with expertise on Department resources and operations;

(11) provide training to State, local, and regional fusion centers and encourage the fusion centers to participate in terrorism threat-related exercises conducted by the Department; and

(12) carry out other duties the Secretary determines are appropriate.

(d) PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assign officers and intelligence analysts from components of the Department to participating State, local, and regional fusion centers.

(2) PERSONNEL SOURCES.—Officers and intelligence analysts assigned to participating fusion centers under this subsection may be assigned from the following Department components, in coordination with the respective component head and in consultation with the principal officials of participating fusion centers:

(A) Office of Intelligence and Analysis.

(B) Office of Infrastructure Protection.

(C) Transportation Security Administration.

(D) U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(E) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(F) Coast Guard.

(G) Other components of the Department, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) QUALIFYING CRITERIA.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop qualifying criteria for a fusion center to participate in the assigning of Department officers or intelligence analysts under this section.

(B) CRITERIA.—Criteria developed under subparagraph (A) may include—

(i) whether the fusion center, through its mission and governance structure, focuses on a broad counterterrorism approach, and whether that broad approach is pervasive through all levels of the organization;

(ii) whether the fusion center has sufficient numbers of adequately trained personnel to support a broad counterterrorism mission;

(iii) whether the fusion center has—

(I) access to relevant law enforcement, emergency response, private sector, open source, and national security data; and

1 (II) the ability to share and analytically utilize that
2 data for lawful purposes;

3 (iv) whether the fusion center is adequately funded by the
4 State, local, or regional government to support its counterter-
5 rorism mission; and

6 (v) the relevancy of the mission of the fusion center to the
7 particular source component of Department officers or intel-
8 ligence analysts.

9 (4) PREREQUISITE.—

10 (A) INTELLIGENCE ANALYSIS, PRIVACY, AND CIVIL LIBERTIES
11 TRAINING.—Before being assigned to a fusion center under this
12 section, an officer or intelligence analyst shall undergo—

13 (i) appropriate intelligence analysis or information sharing
14 training using an intelligence-led policing curriculum that is
15 consistent with—

16 (I) standard training and education programs offered
17 to Department law enforcement and intelligence per-
18 sonnel; and

19 (II) the Criminal Intelligence Systems Operating Poli-
20 cies under part 23 of title 28, Code of Federal Regula-
21 tions (or a corresponding similar rule or regulation);

22 (ii) appropriate privacy and civil liberties training that is
23 developed, supported, or sponsored by the Privacy Officer ap-
24 pointed under section 10543 of this title and the Officer for
25 Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department, in con-
26 sultation with the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight
27 Board established under section 1061 of the Intelligence Re-
28 form and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C.
29 2000ee); and

30 (iii) other training prescribed by the Under Secretary for
31 Intelligence and Analysis.

32 (B) PRIOR WORK EXPERIENCE IN AREA.—In determining the
33 eligibility of an officer or intelligence analyst to be assigned to a
34 fusion center under this section, the Under Secretary for Intel-
35 ligence and Analysis shall consider the familiarity of the officer or
36 intelligence analyst with the State, locality, or region, as deter-
37 mined by such factors as whether the officer or intelligence ana-
38 lyst—

39 (i) has been previously assigned in the geographic area; or

(ii) has previously worked with intelligence officials or law enforcement or other emergency response providers from that State, locality, or region.

(5) EXPEDITED SECURITY CLEARANCE PROCESSING.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis—

(A) shall ensure that each officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section has the appropriate security clearance to contribute effectively to the mission of the fusion center; and

(B) may request that security clearance processing be expedited for each officer or intelligence analyst and may use available funds for this purpose.

(6) ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS.—Each officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section shall satisfy any other qualifications the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis may prescribe.

(e) RESPONSIBILITIES.—An officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section shall—

(1) assist law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers of State, local, and tribal governments and fusion center personnel in using information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, to develop a comprehensive and accurate threat picture;

(2) review homeland security-relevant information from law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers of State, local, and tribal government;

(3) create intelligence and other information products derived from the information and other homeland security-relevant information provided by the Department; and

(4) assist in the dissemination of the products, as coordinated by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, to law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers of State, local, and tribal government, other fusion centers, and appropriate Federal agencies.

(f) BORDER INTELLIGENCE PRIORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make it a priority to assign officers and intelligence analysts under this section from U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, and the Coast Guard to participating State, local, and regional fusion centers located in jurisdictions along land or maritime borders of the

United States in order to enhance the integrity of and security at the borders by helping Federal, State, local, and tribal law enforcement authorities to identify, investigate, and otherwise interdict persons, weapons, and related contraband that pose a threat to homeland security.

(2) BORDER INTELLIGENCE PRODUCTS.—When performing the responsibilities described in subsection (e), officers and intelligence analysts assigned to participating State, local, and regional fusion centers under this section shall have, as a primary responsibility, the creation of border intelligence products that—

(A) assist State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies in deploying their resources most efficiently to help detect and interdict terrorists, weapons of mass destruction, and related contraband at land or maritime borders of the United States;

(B) promote more consistent and timely sharing of border security-relevant information among jurisdictions along land or maritime borders of the United States; and

(C) enhance the Department’s situational awareness of the threat of acts of terrorism at or involving the land or maritime borders of the United States.

(g) DATABASE ACCESS.—To fulfill the objectives described under subsection (e), each officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section shall have appropriate access to all relevant Federal databases and information systems, consistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established by the President or, as appropriate, the program manager of the information sharing environment for the implementation and management of that environment.

(h) CONSUMER FEEDBACK.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall create a voluntary mechanism for a State, local, or tribal law enforcement officer or other emergency response provider who is a consumer of the intelligence or other information products referred to in subsection (e) to provide feedback to the Department on the quality and utility of the intelligence products.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit annually to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a report that includes a description of the consumer feedback obtained under paragraph (1) and, if applicable, how the Department has adjusted its production of intelligence products in response to that consumer feedback.

(i) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The authorities granted under this section shall supplement the authorities granted under section 10501(b) of this title, and nothing in this section shall be construed to abrogate the authorities granted under section 10501(b).

(2) PARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a State, local, or regional government or entity to accept the assignment of officers or intelligence analysts of the Department into the fusion center of that State, locality, or region.

(j) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall establish guidelines for fusion centers created and operated by State and local governments, to include standards that a fusion center shall—

(1) collaboratively develop a mission statement, identify expectations and goals, measure performance, and determine effectiveness for that fusion center;

(2) create a representative governance structure that includes law enforcement officers and other emergency response providers and, as appropriate, the private sector;

(3) create a collaborative environment for the sharing of intelligence and information among Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies (including law enforcement officers and other emergency response providers), the private sector, and the public, consistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established by the President or, as appropriate, the program manager of the information sharing environment;

(4) leverage the databases, systems, and networks available from public- and private-sector entities, in accordance with all applicable laws, to maximize information sharing;

(5) develop, publish, and adhere to a privacy and civil liberties policy consistent with Federal, State, and local law;

(6) provide, in coordination with the Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department, appropriate privacy and civil liberties training for all State, local, tribal, and private-sector representatives at the fusion center;

(7) ensure appropriate security measures are in place for the facility, data, and personnel;

(8) select and train personnel based on the needs, mission, goals, and functions of that fusion center;

(9) offer a variety of intelligence and information services and products to recipients of fusion center intelligence and information; and

(10) incorporate law enforcement officers, other emergency response providers, and, as appropriate, the private sector, into all relevant phases of the intelligence and fusion process, consistent with the mission statement developed under paragraph (1), either through full time representatives or liaison relationships with the fusion center to enable the receipt and sharing of information and intelligence.

§ 10513. Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, and in consultation with the Chief Human Capital Officer, shall establish the Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows Program for the purpose of—

(1) detailing State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts to the Department in accordance with subchapter VI of chapter 33 of title 5, to participate in the work of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis in order to become familiar with—

(A) the relevant missions and capabilities of the Department and other Federal agencies; and

(B) the role, programs, products, and personnel of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis; and

(2) promoting information sharing between the Department and State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts by assigning the officers and analysts to—

(A) serve as a point of contact in the Department to assist in the representation of State, local, and tribal information requirements;

(B) identify information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, that is of interest to State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers, intelligence analysts, and other emergency response providers;

(C) assist Department analysts in preparing and disseminating products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, that are tailored to State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts and designed to prepare for and thwart acts of terrorism; and

(D) assist Department analysts in preparing products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing envi-

ronment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, that are tailored to State, local, and tribal emergency response providers and assist in the dissemination of the products through appropriate Department channels.

(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for selection as an Information Sharing Fellow under the program under the Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows Program, an individual shall—

- (1) have homeland security-related responsibilities;
- (2) be eligible for an appropriate security clearance;
- (3) possess a valid need for access to classified information, as determined by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis;
- (4) be an employee of—
 - (A) a State, local, or regional fusion center;
 - (B) a State or local law enforcement or other government entity that serves a major metropolitan area, suburban area, or rural area, as determined by the Secretary;
 - (C) a State or local law enforcement or other government entity with port, border, or agricultural responsibilities, as determined by the Secretary;
 - (D) a tribal law enforcement or other authority; or
 - (E) another entity the Secretary determines is appropriate; and
- (5) have undergone appropriate privacy and civil liberties training that is developed, supported, or sponsored by the Privacy Officer and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties, in consultation with the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board established under section 1061 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee).

(c) OPTIONAL PARTICIPATION.—A State, local, or tribal law enforcement or other government entity shall not be required to participate in the Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows Program.

(d) PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATION AND SELECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall establish procedures to provide for the nomination and selection of individuals to participate in the Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows Program.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall—

- (A) select law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts representing a broad cross-section of State, local, and tribal agencies; and

1 (B) ensure that the number of Information Sharing Fellows se-
 2 lected does not impede the activities of the Office of Intelligence
 3 and Analysis.

4 **§ 10514. Rural Policing Institute**

5 (a) DEFINITION OF RURAL.—In this section, the term “rural” means an
 6 area—

7 (1) that is not located in a metropolitan statistical area, as defined
 8 by the Office of Management and Budget; or

9 (2) that is located in a metropolitan statistical area and a county,
 10 borough, parish, or area under the jurisdiction of an Indian tribe with
 11 a population of not more than 50,000.

12 (b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a Rural Policing Insti-
 13 tute, which shall be administered by the Federal Law Enforcement Training
 14 Center, to target training to law enforcement agencies and other emergency
 15 response providers located in rural areas. The Secretary, through the Rural
 16 Policing Institute, shall—

17 (1) evaluate the needs of law enforcement agencies and other emer-
 18 gency response providers in rural areas;

19 (2) develop expert training programs designed to address the needs
 20 of law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers in
 21 rural areas as identified in the evaluation conducted under paragraph
 22 (1), including training programs about intelligence-led policing and pro-
 23 tections for privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties;

24 (3) provide the training programs developed under paragraph (2) to
 25 law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers in
 26 rural areas; and

27 (4) conduct outreach efforts to ensure that local and tribal govern-
 28 ments in rural areas are aware of the training programs developed
 29 under paragraph (2) so they can avail themselves of the programs.

30 (c) CURRICULA.—The training at the Rural Policing Institute established
 31 under subsection (a) shall—

32 (1) be configured in a manner so as not to duplicate or displace a
 33 law enforcement or emergency response program of the Federal Law
 34 Enforcement Training Center or a local or tribal government entity in
 35 existence on August 3, 2007; and

36 (2) to the maximum extent practicable, be delivered in a cost-effec-
 37 tive manner at facilities of the Department, on closed military installa-
 38 tions with adequate training facilities, or at facilities operated by the
 39 participants.

1 **§ 10515. Interagency Threat Assessment and Coordination**
 2 **Group**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—To improve the sharing of information within the
 4 scope of the information sharing environment established under section
 5 11708 of this title with State, local, tribal, and private-sector officials, the
 6 Director of National Intelligence, through the program manager for the in-
 7 formation sharing environment, in coordination with the Secretary, shall co-
 8 ordinate and oversee the creation of an Interagency Threat Assessment and
 9 Coordination Group (in this section referred to as “ITACG”).

10 (b) COMPOSITION OF ITACG.—The ITACG shall consist of—

11 (1) an ITACG Advisory Council to set policy and develop processes
 12 for the integration, analysis, and dissemination of federally coordinated
 13 information within the scope of the information sharing environment,
 14 including homeland security information, terrorism information, and
 15 weapons of mass destruction information; and

16 (2) an ITACG Detail comprised of State, local, and tribal homeland
 17 security and law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts detailed
 18 to work in the National Counterterrorism Center with Federal intel-
 19 ligence analysts for the purpose of integrating, analyzing, and assisting
 20 in the dissemination of federally coordinated information within the
 21 scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland se-
 22 curity information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass de-
 23 struction information, through appropriate channels identified by the
 24 ITACG Advisory Council.

25 (c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF PROGRAM MANAGER.—The program manager
 26 shall—

27 (1) monitor and assess the efficacy of the ITACG;

28 (2) submit annually to the Secretary, the Attorney General, the Di-
 29 rector of National Intelligence, the Committee on Homeland Security
 30 and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Home-
 31 land Security of the House of Representatives a report on the progress
 32 of the ITACG; and

33 (3) in each report required by paragraph (2), include an assessment
 34 of whether the detailees under subsection (d)(5) have appropriate ac-
 35 cess to all relevant information, as required by subsection (g)(2)(C).

36 (d) RESPONSIBILITIES OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary, or the Sec-
 37 retary’s designee, in coordination with the Director of the National Counter-
 38 terrorism Center and the ITACG Advisory Council, shall—

39 (1) create policies and standards for the creation of information
 40 products derived from information within the scope of the information
 41 sharing environment, including homeland security information, ter-

rorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, that are suitable for dissemination to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector;

(2) evaluate and develop processes for the timely dissemination of federally coordinated information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector;

(3) establish criteria and a methodology for indicating to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector the reliability of information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, disseminated to them;

(4) educate the intelligence community about the requirements of the State, local, and tribal homeland security, law enforcement, and other emergency response providers regarding information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information;

(5) establish and maintain the ITACG Detail, which shall assign an appropriate number of State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts to work in the National Counterterrorism Center who shall—

(A) educate and advise National Counterterrorism Center intelligence analysts about the requirements of the State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement officers, and other emergency response providers regarding information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information;

(B) assist National Counterterrorism Center intelligence analysts in integrating, analyzing, and otherwise preparing versions of products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information that are unclassified or classified at the lowest possible level and suitable for dissemination to State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement agencies in order to help deter and prevent terrorist attacks;

(C) implement, in coordination with National Counterterrorism Center intelligence analysts, the policies, processes, procedures,

standards, and guidelines developed by the ITACG Advisory Council;

(D) assist in the dissemination of products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, to State, local, and tribal jurisdictions only through appropriate channels identified by the ITACG Advisory Council;

(E) make recommendations, as appropriate, to the Secretary or the Secretary's designee, for the further dissemination of intelligence products that could likely inform or improve the security of a State, local, or tribal government (including a State, local, or tribal law enforcement agency), or a private-sector entity; and

(F) report directly to the senior intelligence official from the Department under paragraph (6);

(6) detail a senior intelligence official from the Department to the National Counterterrorism Center, who shall—

(A) manage the day-to-day operations of the ITACG Detail;

(B) report directly to the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center or the Director's designee; and

(C) in coordination with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and subject to the approval of the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center, select a deputy from the pool of available detailees from the Federal Bureau of Investigation in the National Counterterrorism Center;

(7) establish, in the ITACG Advisory Council, a mechanism to select law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts for placement in the National Counterterrorism Center consistent with paragraph (5), using criteria developed by the ITACG Advisory Council that shall encourage participation from a broadly representative group of State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement agencies;

(8) compile an annual assessment of the ITACG Detail's performance, including summaries of customer feedback, in preparing, disseminating, and requesting the dissemination of intelligence products intended for State, local and tribal government (including State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies), and private-sector entities; and

(9) provide the assessment developed under paragraph (8) to the program manager for use in the annual reports required by subsection (c)(2).

(e) MEMBERSHIP.—The Secretary, or the Secretary's designee, shall serve as the chair of the ITACG Advisory Council, which shall include—

1 (1) representatives of—

2 (A) the Department;

3 (B) the Federal Bureau of Investigation;

4 (C) the National Counterterrorism Center;

5 (D) the Department of Defense;

6 (E) the Department of Energy;

7 (F) the Department of State; and

8 (G) other Federal entities as appropriate;

9 (2) the program manager of the information sharing environment,
10 designated under section 11708(d) of this title, or the program man-
11 ager's designee; and

12 (3) executive level law enforcement and intelligence officials from
13 State, local, and tribal governments.

14 (f) CRITERIA.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Director of Na-
15 tional Intelligence, the Attorney General, and the program manager of the
16 information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this
17 title, shall—

18 (1) establish procedures for selecting members of the ITACG Advi-
19 sory Council and for the proper handling and safeguarding of products
20 derived from information within the scope of the information sharing
21 environment, including homeland security information, terrorism infor-
22 mation, and weapons of mass destruction information, by those mem-
23 bers; and

24 (2) ensure that at least 50 percent of the members of the ITACG
25 Advisory Council are from State, local, and tribal governments.

26 (g) OPERATIONS.—

27 (1) IN GENERAL.—The ITACG Advisory Council shall meet regu-
28 larly, but not less than quarterly, at the facilities of the National
29 Counterterrorism Center of the Office of the Director of National Intel-
30 ligence.

31 (2) MANAGEMENT.—Pursuant to section 119(f)(1)(E) of the Na-
32 tional Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3056(f)(1)(E)), the Director of
33 the National Counterterrorism Center, acting through the senior intel-
34 ligence official from the Department of Homeland Security detailed
35 pursuant to subsection (d)(6), shall ensure that—

36 (A) the products derived from information within the scope of
37 the information sharing environment, including homeland security
38 information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruc-
39 tion information, prepared by the National Counterterrorism Cen-
40 ter and the ITACG Detail for distribution to State, local, and trib-
41 al homeland security and law enforcement agencies, reflect the re-

quirements of the agencies and are produced consistently with the policies, processes, procedures, standards, and guidelines established by the ITACG Advisory Council;

(B) in consultation with the ITACG Advisory Council and consistent with sections 102A(f)(1)(B)(iii) and 119(f)(1)(E) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3024(f)(1)(B)(iii), 3056(f)(1)(E)), all products described in subparagraph (A) are disseminated through existing channels of the Department and the Department of Justice and other appropriate channels to State, local, and tribal government officials and other entities;

(C) all detailees under subsection (d)(5) have appropriate access to all relevant information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, available at the National Counterterrorism Center in order to accomplish the objectives under subsection (d)(5);

(D) all detailees under subsection (d)(5) have the appropriate security clearances and are trained in the procedures for handling, processing, storing, and disseminating classified products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information; and

(E) all detailees under subsection (d)(5) complete appropriate privacy and civil liberties training.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY OF THE FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the ITACG or any subsidiary groups of the ITACG.

§ 10516. National asset database

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) NATIONAL ASSET DATABASE.—The Secretary shall establish and maintain a national database of each system or asset that—

(A) the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate homeland security officials of the States, determines to be vital and the loss, interruption, incapacity, or destruction of which would have a negative or debilitating effect on the economic security, public health, or safety of the United States, a State, or a local government; or

(B) the Secretary determines is appropriate for inclusion in the database.

(2) PRIORITIZED CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE LIST.—In accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, as in effect on January 1, 2007, the Secretary shall establish and maintain a single classi-

1 fied prioritized list of systems and assets included in the database
 2 under paragraph (1) that the Secretary determines would, if destroyed
 3 or disrupted, cause national or regional catastrophic effects.

4 (b) USE OF DATABASE.—The Secretary shall use the database estab-
 5 lished under subsection (a)(1) in the development and implementation of
 6 Department plans and programs as appropriate.

7 (c) MAINTENANCE OF DATABASE.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain and annually up-
 9 date the database established under subsection (a)(1) and the list es-
 10 tablished under subsection (a)(2), including—

11 (A) establishing data collection guidelines and providing the
 12 guidelines to the appropriate homeland security official of each
 13 State;

14 (B) regularly reviewing the guidelines established under sub-
 15 paragraph (A), including by consulting with the appropriate home-
 16 land security officials of States, to solicit feedback about the
 17 guidelines, as appropriate;

18 (C) after providing the homeland security official of a State
 19 with the guidelines under subparagraph (A), allowing the official
 20 a reasonable amount of time to submit to the Secretary data sub-
 21 missions recommended by the official for inclusion in the database
 22 established under subsection (a)(1);

23 (D) examining the contents and identifying submissions made
 24 by the official that are described incorrectly or that do not meet
 25 the guidelines established under subparagraph (A); and

26 (E) providing to the appropriate homeland security official of
 27 each relevant State a list of submissions identified under subpara-
 28 graph (D) for review and possible correction before the Secretary
 29 finalizes the decision of which submissions will be included in the
 30 database established under subsection (a)(1).

31 (2) ORGANIZATION OF INFORMATION IN DATABASE.—The Secretary
 32 shall organize the contents of the database established under subsection
 33 (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2) as the Secretary
 34 determines is appropriate. Any organizational structure of the contents
 35 shall include the categorization of the contents—

36 (A) according to the sectors listed in the National Infrastruc-
 37 ture Protection Plan developed pursuant to Homeland Security
 38 Presidential Directive–7; and

39 (B) by the State and county of their location.

40 (3) PRIVATE-SECTOR INTEGRATION.—The Secretary shall identify
 41 and evaluate methods, including the Department’s Protected Critical

1 Infrastructure Information Program, to acquire relevant private-sector
 2 information for the purpose of using that information to generate a
 3 database or list, including the database established under subsection
 4 (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2).

5 (4) RETENTION OF CLASSIFICATION.—The classification of informa-
 6 tion required to be provided to Congress, the Department, or another
 7 department or agency under this section by a sector-specific agency, in-
 8 cluding the assignment of a level of classification of the information,
 9 shall be binding on Congress, the Department, and that other Federal
 10 agency.

11 (d) REPORTS.—

12 (1) ANNUAL REPORT REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall submit annu-
 13 ally to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs
 14 of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House
 15 of Representatives a report on the database established under sub-
 16 section (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2).

17 (2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include the following:

18 (A) The name, location, and sector classification of each of the
 19 systems and assets on the list established under subsection (a)(2).

20 (B) The name, location, and sector classification of each of the
 21 systems and assets on the list that are determined by the Sec-
 22 retary to be most at risk to terrorism.

23 (C) Any significant challenges in compiling the list of the sys-
 24 tems and assets included on the list or in the database established
 25 under subsection (a)(1).

26 (D) Any significant changes from the preceding report in the
 27 systems and assets included on the list or in the database.

28 (E) If appropriate, the extent to which the database and the list
 29 have been used, individually or jointly, for allocating funds by the
 30 Federal Government to prevent, reduce, mitigate, or respond to
 31 acts of terrorism.

32 (F) The amount of coordination between the Department and
 33 the private sector, through an entity of the Department that meets
 34 with representatives of private-sector industries for purposes of co-
 35 ordination, for the purpose of ensuring the accuracy of the data-
 36 base and list.

37 (G) Other information the Secretary deems relevant.

38 (3) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—The report shall be submitted in
 39 unclassified form but may contain a classified annex.

40 (e) NATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION CONSORTIUM.—The Sec-
 41 retary may establish the National Infrastructure Protection Consortium.

The National Infrastructure Protection Consortium may advise the Secretary on the best way to identify, generate, organize, and maintain a database or list of systems and assets established by the Secretary, including the database established under subsection (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2). If the Secretary establishes the National Infrastructure Protection Consortium, the Consortium may—

(1) be composed of national laboratories, Federal agencies, State and local homeland security organizations, academic institutions, or national Centers of Excellence that have demonstrated experience working with and identifying critical infrastructure and key resources; and

(2) provide input to the Secretary on any request pertaining to the contents of the database or the list.

§ 10517. Classified Information Advisory Officer

(a) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary shall identify and designate in the Department a Classified Information Advisory Officer.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The responsibilities of the Classified Information Advisory Officer are as follows:

(1) To develop and disseminate educational materials and to develop and administer training programs to assist State, local, and tribal governments (including State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies), and private-sector entities—

(A) in developing plans and policies to respond to requests related to classified information without communicating the information to individuals who lack appropriate security clearances;

(B) regarding the appropriate procedures for challenging classification designations of information received by personnel of the entities; and

(C) on the means by which personnel may apply for security clearances.

(2) To inform the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis on policies and procedures that could facilitate the sharing of classified information with the personnel, as appropriate.

§ 10518. Annual report on intelligence activities of the Department

(a) IN GENERAL.—For each fiscal year and along with the budget materials submitted in support of the budget of the Department pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31, the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall submit to the congressional intelligence committees a report for that fiscal year on each intelligence activity of each intelligence component of the Department, as designated by the Under Secretary, that includes the following:

1 (1) The amount of funding requested for each intelligence activity.

2 (2) The number of full-time employees funded to perform each intel-
3 ligence activity.

4 (3) The number of full-time contractor employees (or the equivalent
5 of full-time in the case of part-time contractor employees) funded to
6 perform, or in support of, each intelligence activity.

7 (4) A determination as to whether each intelligence activity is pre-
8 dominantly in support of national intelligence or departmental mission.

9 (5) The total number of analysts of the Intelligence Enterprise of the
10 Department who perform—

11 (A) strategic analysis; or

12 (B) operational analysis.

13 (b) FEASIBILITY AND ADVISABILITY REPORT.—Not later than 120 days
14 after December 19, 2014, the Secretary, acting through the Under Sec-
15 retary for Intelligence and Analysis, shall submit to the congressional intel-
16 ligence committees a report that—

17 (1) examines the feasibility and advisability of including the budget
18 request for all intelligence activities of each intelligence component of
19 the Department that predominantly support departmental missions, as
20 designed by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, in the
21 Homeland Security Intelligence Program; and

22 (2) includes a plan to enhance the coordination of department-wide
23 intelligence activities to achieve greater efficiencies in the performance
24 of the intelligence functions of the Department.

25 **Subchapter II—Critical Infrastructure** 26 **Information**

27 **§ 10531. Definitions**

28 In this subchapter:

29 (1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term
30 in section 551 of title 5.

31 (2) COVERED FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term “covered Federal agen-
32 cy” means the Department.

33 (3) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION.—The term “critical
34 infrastructure information” means information not customarily in the
35 public domain and related to the security of critical infrastructure or
36 protected systems, including—

37 (A) actual, potential, or threatened interference with, attack on,
38 compromise of, or incapacitation of critical infrastructure or pro-
39 tected systems by either physical or computer-based attack or
40 other similar conduct (including the misuse of or unauthorized ac-
41 cess to all types of communications and data transmission sys-

tems) that violates Federal, State, or local law, harms interstate commerce of the United States, or threatens public health or safety;

(B) the ability of critical infrastructure or a protected system to resist interference, compromise, or incapacitation, including any planned or past assessment, projection, or estimate of the vulnerability of critical infrastructure or a protected system, including security testing, risk evaluation, risk management planning, or risk audit; and

(C) a planned or past operational problem or solution regarding critical infrastructure or a protected system, including repair, recovery, reconstruction, insurance, or continuity, to the extent it is related to interference, compromise, or incapacitation.

(4) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION PROGRAM.—The term “critical infrastructure protection program” means a component or bureau of a covered Federal agency that has been designated by the President or an agency head to receive critical infrastructure information.

(5) CYBERSECURITY RISK; INCIDENT.—The terms “cybersecurity risk” and “incident” have the meanings given the terms in section 10545 of this title.

(6) INFORMATION SHARING AND ANALYSIS ORGANIZATION.—The term “information sharing and analysis organization” means a formal or informal entity or collaboration created or employed by public- or private-sector organizations, for purposes of—

(A) gathering and analyzing critical infrastructure information, including information relating to cybersecurity risks and incidents, to better understand security problems and interdependencies relating to critical infrastructure, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, and protected systems, so as to ensure the availability, integrity, and reliability of the infrastructure and systems;

(B) communicating or disclosing critical infrastructure information, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, to help prevent, detect, mitigate, or recover from the effects of an interference, compromise, or incapacitation problem relating to critical infrastructure, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, or protected systems; and

(C) voluntarily disseminating critical infrastructure information, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, to its members, the Federal Government, State and local governments, or other enti-

ties that may be of assistance in carrying out the purposes specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(7) PROTECTED SYSTEM.—The term “protected system”—

(A) means a service, physical or computer-based system, process, or procedure that directly or indirectly affects the viability of a facility of critical infrastructure; and

(B) includes a physical or computer-based system, including a computer, computer system, computer or communications network, or any component hardware or element thereof, software program, processing instructions, or information or data in transmission or storage therein, irrespective of the medium of transmission or storage.

(8) VOLUNTARY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “voluntary”, in the case of a submittal of critical infrastructure information to a covered Federal agency, means the submittal of the information in the absence of the agency’s exercise of legal authority to compel access to, or submission of, the information and may be accomplished by a single entity or an information sharing and analysis organization on behalf of itself or its members.

(B) EXCLUSIONS.—The term “voluntary”—

(i) in the case of an action brought under the securities laws as is defined in section 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a))—

(I) does not include information or statements contained in documents or materials filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or with Federal banking regulators, under section 12(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78l(i)); and

(II) with respect to the submittal of critical infrastructure information, does not include a disclosure or writing that when made accompanied the solicitation of an offer or a sale of securities; and

(ii) does not include information or statements submitted or relied upon as a basis for making licensing or permitting determinations, or during regulatory proceedings.

§ 10532. Designation of critical infrastructure protection program

A critical infrastructure protection program may be designated as such by one of the following:

(1) The President.

(2) The Secretary.

§ 10533. Protection of voluntarily shared critical infrastructure information

(a) PROTECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Critical infrastructure information (including the identity of the submitting person or entity) that is voluntarily submitted to a covered Federal agency for use by that agency regarding the security of critical infrastructure and protected systems, analysis, warning, interdependency study, recovery, reconstitution, or other informational purpose, when accompanied by an express statement specified in paragraph (2)—

(A) shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 (known as the Freedom of Information Act);

(B) shall not be subject to agency rules or judicial doctrine regarding ex parte communications with a decision-making official;

(C) shall not, without the written consent of the person or entity submitting the information, be used directly by the agency, another Federal, State, or local authority, or a third party, in a civil action arising under Federal or State law if the information is submitted in good faith;

(D) shall not, without the written consent of the person or entity submitting the information, be used or disclosed by an officer or employee of the United States for purposes other than the purposes of this subchapter, except—

(i) in furtherance of an investigation or the prosecution of a criminal act; or

(ii) when disclosure of the information would be—

(I) to either House of Congress, or to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, a committee or subcommittee of Congress (including a joint committee or subcommittee); or

(II) to the Comptroller General, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, in the course of the performance of the duties of the Government Accountability Office;

(E) shall not, if provided to a State or local government or government agency—

(i) be made available pursuant to State or local law requiring disclosure of information or records;

(ii) otherwise be disclosed or distributed to a party by the State or local government or government agency without the

written consent of the person or entity submitting the information; or

(iii) be used other than for the purpose of protecting critical infrastructure or protected systems, or in furtherance of an investigation or the prosecution of a criminal act; and

(F) does not constitute a waiver of an applicable privilege or protection provided under law, such as trade secret protection.

(2) EXPRESS STATEMENT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “express statement”, with respect to information or records, means—

(A) in the case of written information or records, a written marking on the information or records substantially similar to the following: “This information is voluntarily submitted to the Federal Government in expectation of protection from disclosure as provided by the provisions of the Critical Infrastructure Information Act of 2002.”; or

(B) in the case of oral information, a similar written statement submitted within a reasonable period following the oral communication.

(b) LIMITATION.—A communication of critical infrastructure information to a covered Federal agency made pursuant to this subchapter shall not be considered to be an action subject to the requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(c) INDEPENDENTLY OBTAINED INFORMATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect the ability of a State, local, or Federal Government entity, agency, or authority, or a third party, under applicable law, to obtain critical infrastructure information in a manner not covered by subsection (a), including information lawfully and properly disclosed generally or broadly to the public and to use the information in any manner permitted by law. For purposes of this section, a permissible use of independently obtained information includes the disclosure of the information under section 2302(b)(8) of title 5.

(d) TREATMENT OF VOLUNTARY SUBMITTAL OF INFORMATION.—The voluntary submittal to the Government of information or records that are protected from disclosure by this subchapter shall not be construed to constitute compliance with a requirement to submit the information to a Federal agency under any other provision of law.

(e) PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with appropriate representatives of the National Security Council and the Office of Science and Technology Policy, establish uniform procedures for the

receipt, care, and storage by Federal agencies of critical infrastructure information that is voluntarily submitted to the Government.

(2) ELEMENTS.—The procedures established under paragraph (1) shall include mechanisms regarding—

(A) the acknowledgement of receipt by Federal agencies of critical infrastructure information that is voluntarily submitted to the Government;

(B) the maintenance of the identification of the information as voluntarily submitted to the Government for purposes of, and subject to, the provisions of this subchapter;

(C) the care and storage of the information; and

(D) the protection and maintenance of the confidentiality of the information so as to permit the sharing of the information within the Federal Government and with State and local governments, and the issuance of notices and warnings related to the protection of critical infrastructure and protected systems, in a manner to protect from public disclosure the identity of the submitting person or entity, or information that is proprietary, business sensitive, relates specifically to the submitting person or entity, and is otherwise not appropriately in the public domain.

(f) PENALTIES.—Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, knowingly publishes, divulges, discloses, or makes known in any manner or to any extent not authorized by law, any critical infrastructure information protected from disclosure by this subchapter coming to him or her in the course of this employment or official duties or by reason of any examination or investigation made by, or return, report, or record made to or filed with, the department or agency or officer or employee thereof, shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both, and shall be removed from office or employment.

(g) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WARNINGS.—The Federal Government may provide advisories, alerts, and warnings to relevant companies, targeted sectors, other governmental entities, or the general public regarding potential threats to critical infrastructure as appropriate. In issuing a warning, the Federal Government shall take appropriate actions to protect from disclosure—

(1) the source of voluntarily submitted critical infrastructure information that forms the basis for the warning; or

(2) information that is proprietary, business sensitive, relates specifically to the submitting person or entity, or is otherwise not appropriately in the public domain.

(h) AUTHORITY TO DELEGATE.—The President may delegate authority to a critical infrastructure protection program, designated under section 10532 of this title, to enter into a voluntary agreement to promote critical infrastructure security, including with an information sharing and analysis organization, or a plan of action as otherwise defined in section 708 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. 4558).

§ 10534. No private right of action

Nothing in this subchapter may be construed to create a private right of action for enforcement of a provision of this subtitle.

Subchapter III—Information Security

Part A—Department Duties and Powers

§ 10541. Procedures for sharing information

The Secretary shall establish procedures on the use of information shared under this chapter that—

- (1) limit the re-dissemination of the information to ensure that it is not used for an unauthorized purpose;
- (2) ensure the security and confidentiality of the information;
- (3) protect the constitutional and statutory rights of individuals who are subjects of the information; and
- (4) provide data integrity through the timely removal and destruction of obsolete or erroneous names and information.

§ 10542. Cybersecurity collaboration between the Department and the Department of Defense

(a) INTERDEPARTMENTAL COLLABORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall provide personnel, equipment, and facilities to increase interdepartmental collaboration with respect to—

- (A) strategic planning for the cybersecurity of the United States;
- (B) mutual support for cybersecurity capabilities development; and
- (C) synchronization of current operational cybersecurity mission activities.

(2) EFFICIENCIES.—The collaboration provided for under paragraph (1) shall be designed—

- (A) to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of requirements formulation and requests for products, services, and technical assistance for, and coordination and performance assessment of, cybersecurity missions executed across a variety of elements of the Department and the Department of Defense; and

(B) to leverage the expertise of the Department and the Department of Defense and to avoid duplicating, replicating, or aggregating unnecessarily the diverse line organizations across technology developments, operations, and customer support that collectively execute the cybersecurity mission of the Department and the Department of Defense.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall identify and assign, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, a Director of Cybersecurity Coordination in the Department to undertake collaborative activities with the Department of Defense.

(2) SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall identify and assign, in coordination with the Secretary, one or more officials in the Department of Defense to coordinate, oversee, and execute collaborative activities and the provision of cybersecurity support to the Department.

§ 10543. Privacy officer

(a) APPOINTMENT AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall appoint a senior official in the Department, who shall report directly to the Secretary, to assume primary responsibility for privacy policy, including—

(1) assuring that the use of technologies sustain, and do not erode, privacy protections relating to the use, collection, and disclosure of personal information;

(2) assuring that personal information contained in Privacy Act systems of records is handled in full compliance with fair information practices as set out in section 552a of title 5 (known as the “Privacy Act of 1974”);

(3) evaluating legislative and regulatory proposals involving collection, use, and disclosure of personal information by the Federal Government;

(4) conducting a privacy impact assessment of proposed rules of the Department or that of the Department on the privacy of personal information, including the type of personal information collected and the number of people affected;

(5) coordinating with the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties to ensure that—

(A) programs, policies, and procedures involving civil rights, civil liberties, and privacy considerations are addressed in an integrated and comprehensive manner; and

(B) Congress receives appropriate reports on the programs, policies, and procedures; and

(6) preparing a report to Congress on an annual basis on activities of the Department that affect privacy, including complaints of privacy violations, implementation of section 552a of title 5 (known as the “Privacy Act of 1974”), internal controls, and other matters.

(b) AUTHORITY TO INVESTIGATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The senior official appointed under subsection (a) may—

(A) have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, and other materials available to the Department that relate to programs and operations with respect to the responsibilities of the senior official under this section;

(B) make investigations and reports relating to the administration of the programs and operations of the Department that are, in the senior official’s judgment, necessary or desirable;

(C) subject to the approval of the Secretary, require by subpoena the production, by any person other than a Federal agency, of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence necessary to the performance of the responsibilities of the senior official under this section; and

(D) administer to, or take from, a person an oath, affirmation, or affidavit, whenever necessary to the performance of the responsibilities of the senior official under this section.

(2) ENFORCEMENT OF SUBPOENAS.—A subpoena issued under paragraph (1)(C) shall, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, be enforceable by order of an appropriate United States district court.

(3) EFFECT OF OATHS.—An oath, affirmation, or affidavit administered or taken under paragraph (1)(D) by or before an employee of the Privacy Office designated for that purpose by the senior official appointed under subsection (a) shall have the same force and effect as if administered or taken by or before an officer having a seal of office.

(c) SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The senior official appointed under subsection (a) shall—

(A) report to, and be under the general supervision of, the Secretary; and

(B) coordinate activities with the Inspector General of the Department in order to avoid duplication of effort.

(2) COORDINATION WITH INSPECTOR GENERAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the senior official appointed under subsection (a) may investigate a

1 matter relating to possible violations or abuse concerning the ad-
 2 ministration of a program or operation of the Department relevant
 3 to the purposes under this section.

4 (B) COORDINATION.—

5 (i) REFERRAL TO INSPECTOR GENERAL.—Before initiating
 6 an investigation described under subparagraph (A), the senior
 7 official shall refer the matter and all related complaints, alle-
 8 gations, and information to the Inspector General of the De-
 9 partment.

10 (ii) DETERMINATION.—Not later than 30 days after the re-
 11 ceipt of a matter referred under clause (i), the Inspector Gen-
 12 eral shall—

13 (I) make a determination regarding whether the In-
 14 spector General intends to initiate an audit or investiga-
 15 tion of the matter referred under clause (i); and

16 (II) notify the senior official of that determination.

17 (iii) NOTIFICATION THAT AUDIT NOT INITIATED.—If the
 18 Inspector General notifies the senior official that the Inspec-
 19 tor General intends to initiate an audit or investigation, but
 20 does not initiate that audit or investigation within 90 days
 21 after providing that notification, the Inspector General shall
 22 further notify the senior official that an audit or investigation
 23 was not initiated. The further notification under this clause
 24 shall be made not later than 3 days after the end of that 90-
 25 day period.

26 (iv) INVESTIGATION BY SENIOR OFFICIAL.—The senior offi-
 27 cial may investigate a matter referred under clause (i) if—

28 (I) the Inspector General notifies the senior official
 29 under clause (ii) that the Inspector General does not in-
 30 tend to initiate an audit or investigation relating to that
 31 matter; or

32 (II) the Inspector General provides a further notifica-
 33 tion under clause (iii) relating to that matter.

34 (v) TRAINING.—An employee of the Office of Inspector
 35 General who audits or investigates a matter referred under
 36 clause (i) shall be required to receive adequate training on
 37 privacy laws, rules, and regulations, to be provided by an en-
 38 tity approved by the Inspector General in consultation with
 39 the senior official appointed under subsection (a).

40 (d) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS ON REMOVAL.—If the Secretary re-
 41 moves the senior official appointed under subsection (a) or transfers that

1 senior official to another position or location within the Department, the
2 Secretary shall—

3 (1) promptly submit a written notification of the removal or transfer
4 to both Houses of Congress; and

5 (2) include in a notification the reasons for the removal or transfer.

6 (e) REPORTS BY SENIOR OFFICIAL TO CONGRESS.—The senior official
7 appointed under subsection (a) shall—

8 (1) submit reports directly to Congress regarding performance of the
9 responsibilities of the senior official under this section, without prior
10 comment or amendment by the Secretary, Deputy Secretary of Home-
11 land Security, or any other officer or employee of the Department or
12 the Office of Management and Budget; and

13 (2) inform the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
14 Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the
15 House of Representatives not later than—

16 (A) 30 days after the Secretary disapproves the senior official's
17 request for a subpoena under subsection (b)(1)(C) or the Sec-
18 retary substantively modifies the requested subpoena; or

19 (B) 45 days after the senior official's request for a subpoena
20 under subsection (b)(1)(C), if that subpoena has not either been
21 approved or disapproved by the Secretary.

22 **§ 10544. Enhancement of Federal and non-Federal cyberse-**
23 **curity**

24 In carrying out the responsibilities under section 10501 of this title, the
25 Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title
26 shall—

27 (1) as appropriate, provide to State and local government entities,
28 and upon request to private entities that own or operate critical infor-
29 mation systems—

30 (A) analysis and warnings related to threats to, and
31 vulnerabilities of, critical information systems; and

32 (B) crisis management support in response to threats to, or at-
33 tacks on, critical information systems;

34 (2) as appropriate, provide technical assistance, upon request, to the
35 private sector and other government entities, with respect to emergency
36 recovery plans to respond to major failures of critical information sys-
37 tems; and

38 (3) fulfill the responsibilities of the Secretary to protect Federal in-
39 formation systems under subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44.

1 **§ 10545. National Cybersecurity and Communications Inte-**
 2 **gration Center**

3 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

4 (1) CYBERSECURITY RISK.—The term “cybersecurity risk”—

5 (A) means threats to and vulnerabilities of information or infor-
 6 mation systems and any related consequences caused by or result-
 7 ing from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, degradation, disrup-
 8 tion, modification, or destruction of the information or information
 9 systems, including related consequences caused by an act of ter-
 10 rorism; and

11 (B) does not include an action that solely involves a violation
 12 of a consumer term of service or a consumer licensing agreement.

13 (2) CYBER THREAT INDICATOR; DEFENSIVE MEASURE.—The terms
 14 “cyber threat indicator” and “defensive measure” have the meanings
 15 given the terms in section 10561 of this title.

16 (3) INCIDENT.—The term “incident” means an occurrence that actu-
 17 ally or imminently jeopardizes, without lawful authority —

18 (A) the integrity, confidentiality, or availability of information
 19 on an information system; or

20 (B) an information system.

21 (4) INFORMATION SHARING AND ANALYSIS ORGANIZATION.—The
 22 term “information sharing and analysis organization” has the meaning
 23 given that term in section 10531 of this title.

24 (5) INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “information system” has the
 25 meaning given that term in section 3502(8) of title 44.

26 (6) SHARING.—The term “sharing” means providing, receiving, and
 27 disseminating.

28 (b) NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY AND COMMUNICATIONS INTEGRATION
 29 CENTER.—There is in the Department the National Cybersecurity and
 30 Communications Integration Center (referred to in this section as the “Cen-
 31 ter”) to carry out certain responsibilities of the Under Secretary appointed
 32 under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

33 (c) FUNCTIONS.—The cybersecurity functions of the Center shall in-
 34 clude—

35 (1) being a Federal civilian interface for the multi-directional and
 36 cross-sector sharing of information relating to cyber threat indicators,
 37 defensive measures, cybersecurity risks, incidents, analysis, and warn-
 38 ings for Federal and non-Federal entities, including the implementation
 39 of part B of this subchapter;

40 (2) providing shared situational awareness to enable real-time, inte-
 41 grated, and operational actions across the Federal Government and

non-Federal entities to address cybersecurity risks and incidents to Federal and non-Federal entities;

(3) coordinating the sharing of information relating to cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, cybersecurity risks, and incidents across the Federal Government;

(4) facilitating cross-sector coordination to address cybersecurity risks and incidents, including cybersecurity risks and incidents that may be related or could have consequential impacts across multiple sectors;

(5)(A) conducting integration and analysis, including cross-sector integration and analysis, of cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, cybersecurity risks, and incidents; and

(B) sharing the analysis conducted under subparagraph (A) with Federal and non-Federal entities;

(6) on request, providing timely technical assistance, risk management support, and incident response capabilities to Federal and non-Federal entities with respect to cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, cybersecurity risks, and incidents, which may include attribution, mitigation, and remediation;

(7) providing information and recommendations on security and resilience measures to Federal and non-Federal entities, including information and recommendations to—

(A) facilitate information security;

(B) strengthen information systems against cybersecurity risks and incidents; and

(C) share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures;

(8) engaging with international partners, in consultation with other appropriate agencies, to—

(A) collaborate on cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and information relating to cybersecurity risks and incidents; and

(B) enhance the security and resilience of global cybersecurity;

(9) sharing cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and other information relating to cybersecurity risks and incidents with Federal and non-Federal entities, including across sectors of critical infrastructure, and with State and major urban area fusion centers, as appropriate;

(10) participating, as appropriate, in national exercises run by the Department; and

(11) in coordination with the Office of Emergency Communications of the Department, assessing and evaluating consequence, vulnerability, and threat information regarding cyber incidents to public safety com-

1 munications to help facilitate continuous improvements to the security
2 and resiliency of the communications.

3 (d) COMPOSITION.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Center is composed of—

5 (A) appropriate representatives of Federal entities, such as—

6 (i) sector-specific agencies;

7 (ii) civilian and law enforcement agencies; and

8 (iii) elements of the intelligence community, as that term
9 is defined under section 3 of the National Security Act of
10 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003);

11 (B) appropriate representatives of non-Federal entities, such
12 as—

13 (i) State and local governments;

14 (ii) information sharing and analysis organizations; and

15 (iii) owners and operators of critical information systems;

16 (C) components in the Center that carry out cybersecurity and
17 communications activities;

18 (D) a designated Federal official for operational coordination
19 with and across each sector; and

20 (E) other appropriate representatives or entities, as determined
21 by the Secretary.

22 (2) INCIDENTS.—In the event of an incident, during exigent cir-
23 cumstances the Secretary may grant a Federal or non-Federal entity
24 immediate temporary access to the Center.

25 (e) PRINCIPLES.—In carrying out the functions under subsection (c), the
26 Center shall ensure—

27 (1) to the extent practicable, that—

28 (A) timely, actionable, and relevant information related to cy-
29 bersecurity risks, incidents, and analysis is shared;

30 (B) when appropriate, information related to cybersecurity
31 risks, incidents, and analysis is integrated with other relevant in-
32 formation and tailored to the specific characteristics of a sector;

33 (C) activities are prioritized and conducted based on the level
34 of risk;

35 (D) industry sector-specific, academic, and national laboratory
36 expertise is sought and receives appropriate consideration;

37 (E) continuous, collaborative, and inclusive coordination oc-
38 curs—

39 (i) across sectors; and

40 (ii) with—

41 (I) sector coordinating councils;

1 (II) information sharing and analysis organizations;
 2 and

3 (III) other appropriate non-Federal partners;

4 (F) as appropriate, the Center works to develop and use mecha-
 5 nisms for sharing information related to cybersecurity risks and
 6 incidents that are technology-neutral, interoperable, real-time,
 7 cost-effective, and resilient; and

8 (G) the Center works with other agencies to reduce unneces-
 9 sarily duplicative sharing of information related to cybersecurity
 10 risks and incidents;

11 (2) that information related to cybersecurity risks and incidents is
 12 appropriately safeguarded against unauthorized access; and

13 (3) that activities conducted by the Center comply with all policies,
 14 regulations, and laws that protect the privacy and civil liberties of
 15 United States persons.

16 (f) NO RIGHT OR BENEFIT.—

17 (1) IN GENERAL.—The provision of assistance or information to, and
 18 inclusion in the Center of, governmental or private entities under this
 19 section shall be at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Under
 20 Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

21 (2) CERTAIN ASSISTANCE OR INFORMATION.—The provision of cer-
 22 tain assistance or information to, or inclusion in the Center of, one gov-
 23 ernmental or private entity pursuant to this section shall not create a
 24 right or benefit, substantive or procedural, to similar assistance or in-
 25 formation for any other governmental or private entity.

26 (g) AUTOMATED INFORMATION SHARING.—

27 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary appointed under section
 28 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, in coordination with industry and other
 29 stakeholders, shall develop capabilities making use of existing informa-
 30 tion technology industry standards and best practices, as appropriate,
 31 that support and rapidly advance the development, adoption, and im-
 32 plementation of automated mechanisms for the sharing of cyber threat
 33 indicators and defensive measures in accordance with part B of this
 34 subchapter.

35 (2) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Under Secretary appointed under sec-
 36 tion 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title shall submit to the Committee on
 37 Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the
 38 Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives an
 39 annual report on the status and progress of the development of the ca-
 40 pabilities described in paragraph (1). The reports shall be required
 41 until the capabilities are fully implemented.

(h) VOLUNTARY INFORMATION SHARING PROCEDURES AND RELATIONSHIPS.—

(1) PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Center may enter into a voluntary information sharing relationship with any consenting non-Federal entity for the sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures for cybersecurity purposes in accordance with this section. Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require any non-Federal entity to enter into an information sharing relationship with the Center or any other entity. The Center may terminate a voluntary information sharing relationship under this subsection, at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, for any reason, including if the Center determines that the non-Federal entity with which the Center has entered into the relationship has violated the terms of this subsection.

(B) NATIONAL SECURITY.—The Secretary may decline to enter into a voluntary information sharing relationship under this subsection, at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, for any reason, including if the Secretary determines that declining to enter into the relationship is appropriate for national security.

(2) RELATIONSHIPS.—A voluntary information sharing relationship under this subsection may be characterized as an agreement described as follows:

(A) For the use of a non-Federal entity, the Center shall make available a standard agreement, consistent with this section, on the Department's website.

(B) At the request of a non-Federal entity, and if determined appropriate by the Center, at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, the Department shall negotiate a non-standard agreement, consistent with this section.

(C) An agreement between the Center and a non-Federal entity that was entered into, or that was in effect, before December 18, 2015, shall be deemed in compliance with the requirements of this subsection. An agreement under this subsection shall include the relevant privacy protections as in effect under the Cooperative Research and Development Agreement for Cybersecurity Information

Sharing and Collaboration, as of December 31, 2014. Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require a non-Federal entity to enter into either a standard or negotiated agreement to be in compliance with this subsection.

(i) **DIRECT REPORTING.**—The Secretary shall develop policies and procedures for direct reporting to the Secretary by the Director of the Center regarding significant cybersecurity risks and incidents.

(j) **REPORTS ON INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION.**—The Secretary periodically shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a report on the range of efforts underway to bolster cybersecurity collaboration with relevant international partners in accordance with subsection (c)(8).

(k) **OUTREACH.**—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, shall—

(1) disseminate to the public information about how to voluntarily share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures with the Center; and

(2) enhance outreach to critical infrastructure owners and operators for purposes of sharing cyber threat indicators and defensive measures with the Center.

(l) **CYBERSECURITY OUTREACH.**—

(1) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this subsection, the terms “small business concern” and “small business development center” have the meanings given the terms in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(2) **PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary may leverage small business development centers to provide assistance to small business concerns by disseminating information on cyber threat indicators, defense measures, cybersecurity risks, incidents, analyses, and warnings to help small business concerns in developing or enhancing cybersecurity infrastructure, awareness of cyber threat indicators, and cyber training programs for employees.

(m) **COORDINATED VULNERABILITY DISCLOSURE.**—The Secretary, in coordination with industry and other stakeholders, may develop and adhere to Department policies and procedures for coordinating vulnerability disclosures.

§ 10546. Cybersecurity plans

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) AGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “agency information system” means an information system used or operated by an agency or by another entity on behalf of an agency.

(2) CYBERSECURITY RISK; INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The terms “cybersecurity risk” and “information system” have the meanings given the terms in section 10545 of this title.

(3) INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—The term “intelligence community” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003).

(4) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEM.—The term “national security system” has the meaning given the term in section 11103 of title 40.

(b) INTRUSION ASSESSMENT PLAN.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall—

(A) develop and implement an intrusion assessment plan to proactively detect, identify, and remove intruders in agency information systems on a routine basis; and

(B) update the plan as necessary.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The intrusion assessment plan required under paragraph (1) shall not apply to the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of the intelligence community.

(c) CYBER INCIDENT RESPONSE PLANS.—The Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title shall, in coordination with appropriate Federal departments and agencies, State and local governments, sector coordinating councils, information sharing and analysis organizations (as defined in section 10531 of this title), owners and operators of critical infrastructure, and other appropriate entities and individuals, develop, regularly update, maintain, and exercise adaptable cyber incident response plans to address cybersecurity risks (as defined in section 10545 of this title) to critical infrastructure.

(d) NATIONAL RESPONSE FRAMEWORK.—The Secretary, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, and in accordance with the National Cybersecurity Incident Response Plan required under subsection (c), shall regularly update, maintain, and exercise the Cyber Incident Annex to the National Response Framework of the Department.

§ 10547. NET Guard

The Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection may establish a national technology guard, to be known as “NET Guard”, comprised of local teams of volunteers with expertise in relevant areas of science and tech-

nology, to assist local communities to respond and recover from attacks on information systems and communications networks.

§ 10548. Prohibition on new regulatory authority

(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in the National Cybersecurity Protection Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–282, 128 Stat. 3066) or the amendments made by the Act shall be construed to grant the Secretary any authority to promulgate regulations or set standards relating to the cybersecurity of private-sector critical infrastructure that was not in effect on December 17, 2014.

(b) PRIVATE ENTITIES.—Nothing in the National Cybersecurity Protection Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–282, 128 Stat. 3066) or the amendments made by the Act shall be construed to require any private entity—

(1) to request assistance from the Secretary; or

(2) that requested assistance from the Secretary to implement any measure or recommendation suggested by the Secretary.

§ 10549. Federal intrusion detection and prevention system

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In subsections (a) through (f) of this section:

(1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44.

(2) AGENCY INFORMATION.—The term “agency information” means information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.

(3) AGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “agency information system” has the meaning given the term in section 10546 of this title.

(4) CYBERSECURITY RISK, INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The terms “cybersecurity risk” and “information system” have the meanings given the terms in section 10545 of this title.

(b) DEPLOYMENT, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE OF CAPABILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Secretary shall deploy, operate, and maintain, to make available for use by any agency, with or without reimbursement—

(A) a capability to detect cybersecurity risks in network traffic transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system; and

(B) a capability to—

(i) prevent network traffic associated with those cybersecurity risks from transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system; or

(ii) modify the network traffic to remove the cybersecurity risk.

(2) REGULAR IMPROVEMENT.—The Secretary shall regularly deploy new technologies and modify existing technologies to the intrusion de-

tection and prevention capabilities described in paragraph (1) as appropriate to improve the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities.

(c) ACTIVITIES.—In carrying out subsection (b), the Secretary—

(1) may access, and the head of an agency may disclose to the Secretary or a private entity providing assistance to the Secretary under paragraph (2), information transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system, regardless of the location from which the Secretary or a private entity providing assistance to the Secretary under paragraph (2) accesses the information, notwithstanding any other provision of law that would otherwise restrict or prevent the head of an agency from disclosing the information to the Secretary or a private entity providing assistance to the Secretary under paragraph (2);

(2) may enter into contracts or other agreements with, or otherwise request and obtain the assistance of, private entities to deploy, operate, and maintain technologies in accordance with subsection (b);

(3) may retain, use, and disclose information obtained through the conduct of activities authorized under this section only to protect information and information systems from cybersecurity risks;

(4) shall regularly assess, through operational test and evaluation in real world or simulated environments, available advanced protective technologies to improve detection and prevention capabilities, including commercial and noncommercial technologies and detection technologies beyond signature-based detection, and acquire, test, and deploy the technologies when appropriate;

(5) shall establish a pilot through which the Secretary may acquire, test, and deploy, as rapidly as possible, technologies described in paragraph (4); and

(6) shall periodically update the privacy impact assessment required under section 208(b) of the E-Government Act of 2002 (44 U.S.C. 3501 note).

(d) PRINCIPLES.—In carrying out subsection (b), the Secretary shall ensure that—

(1) activities carried out under this section are reasonably necessary for the purpose of protecting agency information and agency information systems from a cybersecurity risk;

(2) information accessed by the Secretary will be retained no longer than reasonably necessary for the purpose of protecting agency information and agency information systems from a cybersecurity risk;

(3) notice has been provided to users of an agency information system concerning access to communications of users of the agency infor-

mation system for the purpose of protecting agency information and the agency information system; and

(4) the activities are implemented pursuant to policies and procedures governing the operation of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities.

(e) PRIVATE ENTITIES.—

(1) CONDITIONS.—A private entity described in subsection (c)(2) may not—

(A) disclose any network traffic transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system to any entity other than the Department or the agency that disclosed the information under subsection (c)(1), including personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual not directly related to a cybersecurity risk; or

(B) use any network traffic transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system to which the private entity gains access in accordance with this section for any purpose other than to protect agency information and agency information systems against cybersecurity risks or to administer a contract or other agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (c)(2) or as part of another contract with the Secretary.

(2) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY.—No cause of action shall lie in any court against a private entity for assistance provided to the Secretary in accordance with this section and any contract or agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (c)(2).

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (2) shall be construed to authorize an Internet service provider to break a user agreement with a customer without the consent of the customer.

(f) PRIVACY OFFICER REVIEW.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Privacy Officer appointed under section 10543 of this title, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall review the policies and guidelines for the program carried out under this section to ensure that the policies and guidelines are consistent with applicable privacy laws, including those governing the acquisition, interception, retention, use, and disclosure of communications.

(g) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) DEFINITION OF AGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM.—In this subsection, the term “agency information system” means an information system owned or operated by an agency.

(2) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (3)—

(A) not later than December 18, 2016, or 2 months after the date on which the Secretary makes available the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities under subsection (b)(1), whichever is later, the head of each agency shall apply and continue to utilize the capabilities to all information traveling between an agency information system and another information system; and

(B) not later than 6 months after the date on which the Secretary makes available improvements to the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities pursuant to subsection (b)(2), the head of each agency shall apply and continue to utilize the improved intrusion detection and prevention capabilities.

(3) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under paragraph (2) shall not apply to the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of the intelligence community.

(4) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit an agency from applying the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities to an information system other than an agency information system under subsection (b)(1) at the discretion of the head of the agency or as provided in relevant policies, directives, and guidelines.

(h) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (i) shall be construed to affect the limitation of liability of a private entity for assistance provided to the Secretary under subsection (d)(2) if the assistance was rendered before the termination date under subsection (i) or otherwise during a period in which the assistance was authorized.

(i) TERMINATION.—The requirements under subsections (a) through (f) of this section terminate on December 18, 2022.

§ 10550. Cybersecurity strategy

(a) DEFINITION OF HOMELAND SECURITY ENTERPRISE.—In this section, the term “Homeland Security Enterprise” means relevant governmental and nongovernmental entities involved in homeland security, including Federal, State, local, and tribal government officials, private-sector representatives, academics, and other policy experts.

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGY.—The Secretary shall develop a departmental strategy to carry out cybersecurity responsibilities as set forth by law.

(c) CONTENTS.—The strategy required under subsection (b) shall include the following:

(1) Strategic and operational goals and priorities to successfully execute the full range of the Secretary’s cybersecurity responsibilities.

(2) Information on the programs, policies, and activities that are required to successfully execute the full range of the Secretary's cybersecurity responsibilities, including programs, policies, and activities in furtherance of the following:

(A) Cybersecurity functions set forth in section 10545 of this title.

(B) Cybersecurity investigation capabilities.

(C) Cybersecurity research and development.

(D) Engagement with international cybersecurity partners.

(d) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing the strategy required under subsection (b), the Secretary shall—

(1) consider—

(A) the cybersecurity strategy for the Homeland Security Enterprise published by the Secretary in November 2011;

(B) the Department of Homeland Security Fiscal Years 2014–2018 Strategic Plan; and

(C) the most recent Quadrennial Homeland Security Review issued pursuant to section 11506 of this title; and

(2) include information on the roles and responsibilities of components and offices of the Department, to the extent practicable, to carry out the strategy.

(e) IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.—Not later than 90 days after the development of the strategy required under subsection (b), the Secretary shall issue an implementation plan for the strategy that includes the following:

(1) Strategic objectives and corresponding tasks.

(2) Projected timelines and costs for the tasks.

(3) Metrics to evaluate performance of the tasks.

(f) CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress for assessment the following:

(1) A copy of the strategy required under subsection (b) on issuance.

(2) A copy of the implementation plan required under subsection (e), on issuance, together with detailed information on any associated legislative or budgetary proposals.

(g) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—The strategy required under subsection (b) shall be in an unclassified form but may contain a classified annex.

(h) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as permitting the Department to engage in monitoring, surveillance, exfiltration, or other collection activities for the purpose of tracking an individual's personally identifiable information.

Part B—Cybersecurity Information Sharing

§ 10561. Definitions

In this part:

(1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44.

(2) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The term “antitrust laws”—

(A) has the meaning given the term in the 1st section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12);

(B) includes section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to the extent that section 5 of that Act applies to unfair competition; and

(C) includes any State antitrust law, but only to the extent that the law is consistent with the law referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(3) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL ENTITIES.—The term “appropriate federal entities” means the following:

(A) The Department of Commerce.

(B) The Department of Defense.

(C) The Department of Energy.

(D) The Department of Homeland Security.

(E) The Department of Justice.

(F) The Department of the Treasury.

(4) CYBERSECURITY PURPOSE.—The term “cybersecurity purpose” means the purpose of protecting an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system from a cybersecurity threat or security vulnerability.

(5) CYBERSECURITY THREAT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term “cybersecurity threat” means an action, not protected by the 1st amendment of the Constitution, on or through an information system that may result in an unauthorized effort to adversely impact the security, availability, confidentiality, or integrity of an information system or information that is stored on, processed in, or transiting an information system.

(B) EXCLUSION.—The term “cybersecurity threat” does not include any action that solely involves a violation of a consumer term of service or a consumer licensing agreement.

(6) CYBER THREAT INDICATOR.—The term “cyber threat indicator” means information that is necessary to describe or identify—

(A) malicious reconnaissance, including anomalous patterns of communication that appear to be transmitted for the purpose of gathering technical information relating to a cybersecurity threat or security vulnerability;

(B) a method of defeating a security control or exploitation of a security vulnerability;

(C) a security vulnerability, including anomalous activity that appears to indicate the existence of a security vulnerability;

(D) a method of causing a user with legitimate access to an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system to unwittingly enable the defeat of a security control or exploitation of a security vulnerability;

(E) malicious cyber command and control;

(F) the actual or potential harm caused by an incident, including a description of the information exfiltrated as a result of a particular cybersecurity threat;

(G) any other attribute of a cybersecurity threat, if disclosure of the attribute is not otherwise prohibited by law; or

(H) any combination of subparagraphs (A) through (G).

(7) DEFENSIVE MEASURE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term “defensive measure” means an action, device, procedure, signature, technique, or other measure applied to an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system that detects, prevents, or mitigates a known or suspected cybersecurity threat or security vulnerability.

(B) EXCLUSION.—The term “defensive measure” does not include a measure that destroys, renders unusable, provides unauthorized access to, or substantially harms an information system or information stored on, processed by, or transiting the information system not owned by—

(i) the private entity operating the measure; or

(ii) another entity or Federal entity that may provide consent and has provided consent to that private entity for operation of the measure.

(8) FEDERAL ENTITY.—The term “Federal entity” means a department or agency of the United States or any component of the department or agency.

(9) INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “information system”—

(A) has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44; and

1 (B) includes industrial control systems such as supervisory con-
 2 trol and data acquisition systems, distributed control systems, and
 3 programmable logic controllers.

4 (10) LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “local government” means
 5 any borough, city, county, parish, town, township, village or other polit-
 6 ical subdivision of a State.

7 (11) MALICIOUS CYBER COMMAND AND CONTROL.—The term “mali-
 8 cious cyber command and control” means a method for unauthorized
 9 remote identification of, access to, or use of, an information system or
 10 information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an informa-
 11 tion system.

12 (12) MALICIOUS RECONNAISSANCE.—The term “malicious reconnais-
 13 sance” means a method for actively probing or passively monitoring an
 14 information system for the purpose of discerning security vulnerabilities
 15 of the information system, if the method is associated with a known
 16 or suspected cybersecurity threat.

17 (13) MONITOR.—The term “monitor” means to acquire, identify, or
 18 scan, or to possess, information that is stored on, processed by, or
 19 transiting an information system.

20 (14) NON-FEDERAL ENTITY.—

21 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, the
 22 term “non-Federal entity” means any private entity, non-Federal
 23 Government agency or department, or State, tribal, or local gov-
 24 ernment (including a political subdivision, department, or compo-
 25 nent of the government).

26 (B) INCLUSIONS.—The term “non-Federal entity” includes a
 27 government agency or department of the District of Columbia,
 28 Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the
 29 Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession
 30 of the United States.

31 (C) EXCLUSIONS.—The term “non-Federal entity” does not in-
 32 clude a foreign power as defined in section 101 of the Foreign In-
 33 telligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801).

34 (15) PRIVATE ENTITY.—

35 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, the
 36 term “private entity” means any person or private group, organi-
 37 zation, proprietorship, partnership, trust, cooperative organization,
 38 or other commercial or nonprofit entity, including an officer, em-
 39 ployee, or agent.

(B) INCLUSION.—The term “private entity” includes a State, tribal, or local government performing utility services, such as electric, natural gas, or water services.

(C) EXCLUSION.—The term “private entity” does not include a foreign power as defined in section 101 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801).

(16) SECURITY CONTROL.—The term “security control” means the management, operational, and technical controls used to protect against an unauthorized effort to adversely affect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of an information system or its information.

(17) SECURITY VULNERABILITY.—The term “security vulnerability” means any attribute of hardware, software, process, or procedure that could enable or facilitate the defeat of a security control.

(18) TRIBAL.—The term “tribal” has the meaning given the term “Indian tribe” in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).

§ 10562. Procedures for sharing information by Federal Government

(a) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with the protection of classified information, intelligence sources and methods, and privacy and civil liberties, the Director of National Intelligence, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Secretary of Defense, and the Attorney General, in consultation with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, shall jointly develop and issue procedures to facilitate and promote—

(1) timely sharing of classified cyber threat indicators and defensive measures the Federal Government possesses with representatives of relevant Federal entities and non-Federal entities that have appropriate security clearances;

(2) timely sharing with relevant Federal entities and non-Federal entities of cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and information relating to cybersecurity threats or authorized uses under this part, in the possession of the Federal Government, that may be declassified and shared at an unclassified level;

(3) timely sharing with relevant Federal entities and non-Federal entities, or the public if appropriate, of unclassified, including controlled unclassified, cyber threat indicators and defensive measures the Federal Government possesses;

(4) timely sharing with Federal entities and non-Federal entities, if appropriate, of information relating to cybersecurity threats or authorized uses under this part that the Federal Government possesses about

cybersecurity threats to those entities to prevent or mitigate adverse effects from the threats; and

(5) periodic sharing, through publication and targeted outreach, of cybersecurity best practices that are developed based on ongoing analyses of cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and information relating to cybersecurity threats or authorized uses under this part, in the possession of the Federal Government with attention to accessibility and implementation challenges faced by small business concerns (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)).

(b) CONTENT.—The procedures developed under subsection (a) shall—

(1) ensure the Federal Government has and maintains the capability to share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in real time consistent with the protection of classified information;

(2) incorporate to the greatest extent practicable existing processes and existing roles and responsibilities of Federal entities and non-Federal entities for information sharing by the Federal Government, including sector specific information sharing and analysis centers;

(3) include procedures for notifying, in a timely manner, Federal entities and non-Federal entities that have received a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure from a Federal entity under this part that is known or determined to be in error or in contravention of the requirements of this part or another provision of Federal law or policy of the error or contravention;

(4) include requirements for Federal entities sharing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures to implement and utilize security controls to protect against unauthorized access to, or acquisition of, the indicators or measures;

(5) include procedures that require a Federal entity, prior to the sharing of a cyber threat indicator—

(A) to—

(i) review the indicator to assess whether the indicator contains any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual; and

(ii) remove the information; or

(B) to implement and utilize a technical capability configured to remove information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual; and

1 (6) include procedures for notifying, in a timely manner, any United
2 States person whose personal information is known or determined to
3 have been shared by a Federal entity in violation of this part.

4 (e) CONSULTATION.—In developing the procedures required under this
5 section, the Director of National Intelligence, the Secretary, the Secretary
6 of Defense, and the Attorney General shall consult with appropriate Federal
7 entities, including the Small Business Administration and the National Lab-
8 oratories (as defined in section 2 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42
9 U.S.C. 15801)), to ensure that effective protocols are implemented that will
10 facilitate and promote the sharing of cyber threat indicators by the Federal
11 Government in a timely manner.

12 (d) SUBMITTAL TO CONGRESS.—The Director of National Intelligence, in
13 consultation with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, shall submit
14 to Congress the procedures required by subsection (a).

15 **§ 10563. Authorization for preventing, detecting, analyzing,**
16 **and mitigating cybersecurity threats.**

17 (a) AUTHORIZATION FOR MONITORING.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—A private entity may, for cybersecurity purposes,
19 monitor—

20 (A) an information system of the private entity;

21 (B) an information system of another non-Federal entity, on the
22 authorization and written consent of the other entity;

23 (C) an information system of a Federal entity, on the authoriza-
24 tion and written consent of an authorized representative of the
25 Federal entity; and

26 (D) information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an
27 information system monitored by the private entity under this
28 paragraph.

29 (2) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed
30 to—

31 (A) authorize the monitoring of an information system, or the
32 use of information obtained through the monitoring, other than as
33 provided in this part; or

34 (B) limit otherwise lawful activity.

35 (b) AUTHORIZATION FOR OPERATION OF DEFENSIVE MEASURES.—

36 (1) IN GENERAL.—A private entity may, for cybersecurity purposes,
37 operate a defensive measure that is applied to—

38 (A) an information system of the private entity to protect the
39 rights or property of the entity;

(B) an information system of another non-Federal entity, on written consent of the other entity for operation of the defensive measure to protect the rights or property of the entity;

(C) an information system of a Federal entity on written consent of an authorized representative of the Federal entity for operation of the defensive measure to protect the rights or property of the Federal Government.

(2) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to—

(A) authorize the use of a defensive measure other than as provided in paragraph (1); or

(B) limit otherwise lawful activity.

(c) AUTHORIZATION FOR SHARING OR RECEIVING CYBER THREAT INDICATORS OR DEFENSIVE MEASURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a non-Federal entity may, for a cybersecurity purpose and consistent with the protection of classified information, share with, or receive, from, any other non-Federal entity or the Federal Government a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure.

(2) COMPLIANCE WITH LAWFUL RESTRICTION.—A non-Federal entity receiving a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure from another non-Federal entity or a Federal entity shall comply with otherwise lawful restrictions placed on the sharing or use of the indicator or defensive measure by the sharing non-Federal entity or Federal entity.

(3) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to—

(A) authorize the sharing or receiving of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure other than as provided in paragraph

(1); or

(B) limit otherwise lawful activity.

(d) PROTECTION AND USE OF INFORMATION.—

(1) SECURITY OF INFORMATION.—A non-Federal entity monitoring an information system, operating a defensive measure, or providing or receiving a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under this section shall implement and utilize a security control to protect against unauthorized access to or acquisition of the cyber threat indicator or defensive measure.

(2) REMOVAL OF CERTAIN PERSONAL INFORMATION.—A non-Federal entity sharing a cyber threat indicator pursuant to this part shall, prior to sharing—

(A) review the cyber threat indicator to assess whether the indicator contains any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the non-Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual and remove the information; or

(B) implement and utilize a technical capability configured to remove any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the non-Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual.

(3) USE OF CYBER THREAT INDICATORS AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES BY NON-FEDERAL ENTITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with this part, a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared or received under this section may, for cybersecurity purposes—

(i) be used by a non-Federal entity to monitor or operate a defensive measure that is applied to—

(I) an information system of the non-Federal entity;

or

(II) an information system of another non-Federal entity or a Federal entity on the written consent of the other non-Federal entity or that Federal entity; and

(ii) be otherwise used, retained, and further shared by a non-Federal entity subject to—

(I) an otherwise lawful restriction placed by the sharing non-Federal entity or Federal entity on the cyber threat indicator or defensive measure; or

(II) an otherwise applicable provision of law.

(B) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subparagraph (A) shall be construed to authorize the use of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure other than as provided in this section.

(4) USE OF CYBER THREAT INDICATORS BY STATE, TRIBAL, OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—

(A) LAW ENFORCEMENT USE.—A State, tribal, or local government that receives a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under this part may use the cyber threat indicator or defensive measure for the purposes described in section 10564(e)(5)(A) of this title.

(B) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared by or with a State, tribal, or local

government, including a component of a State, tribal, or local government that is a private entity, under this section shall be—

(i) considered voluntarily shared information; and

(ii) exempt from disclosure under any provision of State, tribal, or local freedom of information law, open government law, open meetings law, open records law, sunshine law, or similar law requiring disclosure of information or records.

(C) STATE, TRIBAL, AND LOCAL REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared with a State, tribal, or local government under this part shall not be used by any State, tribal, or local government to regulate, including an enforcement action, the lawful activity of any non-Federal entity or any activity taken by a non-Federal entity pursuant to mandatory standards, including an activity relating to monitoring, operating a defensive measure, or sharing a cyber threat indicator.

(ii) REGULATORY AUTHORITY SPECIFICALLY RELATING TO PREVENTION OR MITIGATION OF CYBERSECURITY THREATS.—A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared as described in clause (i) may, consistent with a State, tribal, or local government regulatory authority specifically relating to the prevention or mitigation of cybersecurity threats to information systems, inform the development or implementation of a regulation relating to the information systems.

(e) ANTITRUST EXEMPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 10569(e) of this title, it shall not be considered a violation of any provision of antitrust laws for 2 or more private entities to exchange or provide a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure, or assistance, relating to the prevention, investigation, or mitigation of a cybersecurity threat, for cybersecurity purposes under this part.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—Paragraph (1) shall apply only to information that is exchanged or assistance provided to assist with—

(A) facilitating the prevention, investigation, or mitigation of a cybersecurity threat to an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system; or

(B) communicating or disclosing a cyber threat indicator to help prevent, investigate, or mitigate the effect of a cybersecurity threat to an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system.

(f) NO RIGHT OR BENEFIT.—The sharing of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure with a non-Federal entity under this part shall not create a right or benefit to similar information by the non-Federal entity or any other non-Federal entity.

§ 10564. Sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures with Federal Government

(a) DEVELOPMENT OF POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—The Attorney General and the Secretary shall, in consultation with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, jointly issue and make publicly available policies and procedures relating to the receipt of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures by the Federal Government. Consistent with the guidelines required by subsection (d), the policies and procedures shall ensure—

(1) that cyber threat indicators shared with the Federal Government by any non-Federal entity pursuant to section 10563(c) of this title through the real-time process described in subsection (d)—

(A) are shared in an automated manner with all appropriate Federal entities;

(B) are only subject to a delay, modification, or other action due to controls established for the real-time process that could impede real-time receipt by all appropriate Federal entities when the delay, modification, or other action is due to controls—

(i) agreed on unanimously by all of the heads of the appropriate Federal entities;

(ii) carried out before any appropriate Federal entity retains or uses the cyber threat indicators or defensive measures; and

(iii) uniformly applied so that each appropriate Federal entity is subject to the same delay, modification, or other action; and

(C) may be provided to other Federal entities;

(2) that cyber threat indicators shared with the Federal Government by any non-Federal entity pursuant to section 10563 of this title in a manner other than the real-time process described in subsection (d)—

(A) are shared as quickly as operationally practicable with all appropriate Federal entities;

(B) are not subject to any unnecessary delay, interference, or any other action that could impede receipt by all appropriate Federal entities; and

(C) may be provided to other Federal entities; and

(3) there are—

(A) audit capabilities; and

(B) appropriate sanctions in place for officers, employees, or agents of a Federal entity who knowingly and willfully conduct activities under this part in an unauthorized manner.

(b) GUIDELINES FOR ENTITIES SHARING CYBER THREAT INDICATORS WITH FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—The Attorney General and the Secretary jointly shall develop and make publicly available guidance to assist entities and promote sharing of cyber threat indicators with Federal entities under this part. The guidelines shall include guidance on the following:

(1) Identification of types of information that would qualify as a cyber threat indicator under this part that would be unlikely to include information that—

(A) is not directly related to a cybersecurity threat; and

(B) is personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual.

(2) Identification of types of information protected under otherwise applicable privacy laws that are unlikely to be directly related to a cybersecurity threat.

(3) Such other matters as the Attorney General and the Secretary consider appropriate for entities sharing cyber threat indicators with Federal entities under this part.

(c) PRIVACY AND CIVIL LIBERTIES.—

(1) ISSUANCE AND AVAILABILITY OF GUIDELINES.—The Attorney General and the Secretary shall, in coordination with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities and in consultation with officers designated under section 1062 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee–1) and such private entities with industry expertise as the Attorney General and the Secretary consider relevant, jointly issue and make publicly available final guidelines relating to privacy and civil liberties that shall govern the receipt, retention, use, and dissemination of cyber threat indicators by a Federal entity obtained in connection with activities authorized in this part.

(2) CONTENT.—The guidelines shall, consistent with the need to protect information systems from cybersecurity threats and mitigate cybersecurity threats—

(A) limit the effect on privacy and civil liberties of activities by the Federal Government under this part;

(B) limit the receipt, retention, use, and dissemination of cyber threat indicators containing personal information of specific individuals or information that identifies specific individuals, including by establishing—

(i) a process for the timely destruction of the information that is known not to be directly related to uses authorized under this part; and

(ii) specific limitations on the length of any period in which a cyber threat indicator may be retained;

(C) include requirements to safeguard cyber threat indicators containing personal information of specific individuals or information that identifies specific individuals from unauthorized access or acquisition, including appropriate sanctions for activities by officers, employees, or agents of the Federal Government in contravention of the guidelines;

(D) consistent with this part, any other applicable provisions of law, and the fair information practice principles set forth in appendix A of the document entitled “National Strategy for Trusted Identities in Cyberspace” and published by the President in April 2011, govern the retention, use, and dissemination by the Federal Government of cyber threat indicators shared with the Federal Government under this part, including the extent to which the cyber threat indicators may be used by the Federal Government;

(E) include procedures for notifying entities and Federal entities if information received pursuant to this section is known or determined by a Federal entity receiving the information not to constitute a cyber threat indicator;

(F) protect the confidentiality of cyber threat indicators containing personal information of specific individuals or information that identifies specific individuals to the greatest extent practicable and require recipients to be informed that the indicators may only be used for purposes authorized under this part; and

(G) include steps that may be needed so that dissemination of cyber threat indicators is consistent with the protection of classified and other sensitive national security information.

(3) PERIODIC REVIEW.—The Attorney General and the Secretary shall, in coordination with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities and in consultation with officers and private entities described in paragraph (1), periodically, but not less frequently than once every 2 years, jointly review the guidelines issued under paragraph (1).

(d) CAPABILITY AND PROCESS IN THE DEPARTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in coordination with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, shall develop and implement a capability and process in the Department that—

(A) shall accept from any non-Federal entity in real time cyber threat indicators and defensive measures, pursuant to this section;

(B) on submittal of the certification under paragraph (2) that the capability and process fully and effectively operates as described in paragraph (2), shall be the process by which the Federal Government receives cyber threat indicators and +defensive measures under this part that are shared by a non-Federal entity with the Federal Government through electronic mail or media, an interactive form on an Internet website, or a real time, automated process between information systems, except—

(i) consistent with section 10563 of this title, communications between a Federal entity and a non-Federal entity regarding a previously shared cyber threat indicator to—

(I) describe the relevant cybersecurity threat; or

(II) develop a defensive measure based on the cyber threat indicator; and

(ii) communications by a regulated non-Federal entity with the entity's Federal regulatory authority regarding a cybersecurity threat;

(C) ensures that all of the appropriate Federal entities receive in an automated manner cyber threat indicators and defensive measures shared through the real-time process in the Department;

(D) is in compliance with the policies, procedures, and guidelines required by this section; and

(E) does not limit or prohibit otherwise lawful disclosures of communications, records, or other information, including—

(i) reporting known or suspected criminal activity, by a non-Federal entity to any other non-Federal entity or a Federal entity, including cyber threat indicators or defensive measures shared with a Federal entity in furtherance of opening a Federal law enforcement investigation;

(ii) voluntary or legally compelled participation in a Federal investigation; and

(iii) providing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures as part of a statutory or authorized contractual requirement.

(2) CERTIFICATION AND DESIGNATION.—

(A) CERTIFICATION OF CAPABILITY AND PROCESS.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, submit to Congress a certification as to whether the capability and process required by paragraph (1) fully and effectively operates—

(i) as the process by which the Federal Government receives from any non-Federal entity a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under this part; and

(ii) in accordance with the interim policies, procedures, and guidelines developed under this part.

(B) DESIGNATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—At any time after certification is submitted under subparagraph (A), the President may designate an appropriate Federal entity, other than the Department of Defense (including the National Security Agency), to develop and implement a capability and process as described in paragraph (1) in addition to the capability and process developed under paragraph (1) by the Secretary, if, not fewer than 30 days before making the designation, the President submits to Congress a certification and explanation that—

(I) the designation is necessary to ensure full, effective, and secure operation of a capability and process for the Federal Government to receive from any non-Federal entity cyber threat indicators or defensive measures under this part;

(II) the designated appropriate Federal entity will receive and share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in accordance with the policies, procedures, and guidelines developed under this part, including subsection (a)(1); and

(III) the designation is consistent with the mission of the appropriate Federal entity and improves the ability of the Federal Government to receive, share, and use cyber threat indicators and defensive measures as authorized under this part.

(ii) APPLICATION TO ADDITIONAL CAPABILITY AND PROCESS.—If the President designates an appropriate Federal entity to develop and implement a capability and process under clause (i), the provisions of this part that apply to the capability and process required by paragraph (1) apply to the capability and process developed and implemented under clause (i).

(3) PUBLIC NOTICE AND ACCESS.—The Secretary shall ensure there is public notice of, and access to, the capability and process developed and implemented under paragraph (1) so that—

(A) any non-Federal entity may share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures through the process with the Federal Government; and

(B) all of the appropriate Federal entities receive the cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in real time with receipt through the process in the Department consistent with the policies and procedures issued under subsection (a).

(4) OTHER FEDERAL ENTITIES.—The process developed and implemented under paragraph (1) shall ensure that other Federal entities receive in a timely manner any cyber threat indicators and defensive measures shared with the Federal Government through the process.

(e) INFORMATION SHARED WITH OR PROVIDED TO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—

(1) NO WAIVER OF PRIVILEGE OR PROTECTION.—The provision of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures to the Federal Government under this part shall not constitute a waiver of any applicable privilege or protection provided by law, including trade secret protection.

(2) PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.—Consistent with section 10563(c)(2) of this title and any other applicable provision of law, a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure provided by a non-Federal entity to the Federal Government under this part shall be considered the commercial, financial, and proprietary information of the non-Federal entity when so designated by the originating non-Federal entity or a 3d party acting in accordance with the written authorization of the originating non-Federal entity.

(3) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared with the Federal Government under this part shall be—

(A) deemed voluntarily shared information and exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 and any State, tribal, or local provision of law requiring disclosure of information or records; and

(B) withheld, without discretion, from the public under section 552(b)(3)(B) of title 5 and any State, tribal, or local provision of law requiring disclosure of information or records.

(4) EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS.—The provision of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure to the Federal Government under this part shall not be subject to a rule of any Federal agency or department or any judicial doctrine regarding ex parte communications with a decision-making official.

(5) DISCLOSURE, RETENTION, AND USE.—

(A) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part may, consistent with otherwise applicable provisions of Federal law, be disclosed to, retained by, and used by any Federal agency or department, component, officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Government solely for—

(i) a cybersecurity purpose;

(ii) the purpose of identifying—

(I) a cybersecurity threat, including the source of the cybersecurity threat; or

(II) a security vulnerability;

(iii) the purpose of responding to, or otherwise preventing or mitigating, a specific threat of death, a specific threat of serious bodily harm, or a specific threat of serious economic harm, including a terrorist act or a use of a weapon of mass destruction;

(iv) the purpose of responding to, investigating, prosecuting, or otherwise preventing or mitigating, a serious threat to a minor, including sexual exploitation and threats to physical safety; or

(v) the purpose of preventing, investigating, disrupting, or prosecuting an offense arising out of a threat described in clause (iii) or any of the offenses listed in sections 1028 through 1030 and chapters 37 and 90 of title 18.

(B) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part shall not be disclosed to, retained by, or used by any Federal agency or department for any use not permitted under subparagraph (A).

(C) PRIVACY AND CIVIL LIBERTIES.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part shall be retained, used, and disseminated by the Federal Government—

(i) in accordance with the policies, procedures, and guidelines required by subsections (a) through (c);

(ii) in a manner that protects from unauthorized use or disclosure any cyber threat indicators that may contain—

(I) personal information of a specific individual; or

(II) information that identifies a specific individual;

and

(iii) in a manner that protects the confidentiality of cyber threat indicators containing—

(I) personal information of a specific individual; or

(II) information that identifies a specific individual.

(D) FEDERAL REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part shall not be used by any Federal, State, tribal, or local government to regulate, including an enforcement action, the lawful activities of any non-Federal entity or any activities taken by a non-Federal entity pursuant to mandatory standards, including activities relating to monitoring, operating defensive measures, or sharing cyber threat indicators.

(ii) EXCEPTIONS.—

(I) REGULATORY AUTHORITY SPECIFICALLY RELATING TO PREVENTION OR MITIGATION OF CYBERSECURITY THREATS.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part may, consistent with Federal or State regulatory authority specifically relating to the prevention or mitigation of cybersecurity threats to information systems, inform the development or implementation of regulations relating to the information systems.

(II) PROCEDURES DEVELOPED AND IMPLEMENTED UNDER THIS PART.—Clause (i) shall not apply to procedures developed and implemented under this part.

§ 10565. Protection from liability

(a) MONITORING OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS.—No cause of action shall be brought in any court against any private entity, and the action shall be promptly dismissed, for the monitoring of an information system and information under section 10563(a) of this title that is conducted in accordance with this part.

(b) SHARING OR RECEIPT OF CYBER THREAT INDICATORS.—No cause of action shall be brought in any court against any private entity, and the action shall be promptly dismissed, for the sharing or receipt of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under section 10563(c) of this title if—

(1) the sharing or receipt is conducted in accordance with this part;

and

(2) in a case in which a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure is shared with the Federal Government, the cyber threat indicator or

1 defensive measure is shared in a manner that is consistent with section
2 10564(d)(1)(B) of this title.

3 (c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

4 (1) to create—

5 (A) a duty to share a cyber threat indicator or defensive meas-
6 ure; or

7 (B) a duty to warn or act based on the receipt of a cyber threat
8 indicator or defensive measure; or

9 (2) to undermine or limit the availability of otherwise applicable com-
10 mon law or statutory defenses.

11 **§ 10566. Oversight of Government activities**

12 (a) REPORT ON IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than December 18, 2016,
13 the heads of the appropriate Federal entities shall jointly submit to Con-
14 gress a detailed report concerning the implementation of this part. The re-
15 port may include such recommendations as the heads of the appropriate
16 Federal entities may have for improvements or modifications to the authori-
17 ties, policies, procedures, and guidelines under this part and shall include
18 the following:

19 (1) An evaluation of the effectiveness of real-time information shar-
20 ing through the capability and process developed under section
21 10564(d) of this title, including any impediments to real-time sharing.

22 (2) An assessment of whether cyber threat indicators or defensive
23 measures have been properly classified and an accounting of the num-
24 ber of security clearances authorized by the Federal Government for
25 sharing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures with the private
26 sector.

27 (3) The number of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures re-
28 ceived through the capability and process developed under section
29 10564(d) of this title.

30 (4) A list of Federal entities that have received cyber threat indica-
31 tors or defensive measures under this part.

32 (b) BIENNIAL REPORT ON COMPLIANCE.—

33 (1) WHEN REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED.—Not later than Decem-
34 ber 18, 2017, and not less frequently than once every 2 years there-
35 after, the inspectors general of the appropriate Federal entities, in con-
36 sultation with the Inspector General of the Intelligence Community and
37 the Council of Inspectors General on Financial Oversight, shall jointly
38 submit to Congress an interagency report on the actions of the execu-
39 tive branch of the Federal Government to carry out this part during
40 the most recent 2-year period.

(2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include, for the period covered by the report, the following:

(A) An assessment of the sufficiency of the policies, procedures, and guidelines relating to the sharing of cyber threat indicators in the Federal Government, including those policies, procedures, and guidelines relating to the removal of information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that is personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual.

(B) An assessment of whether cyber threat indicators or defensive measures have been properly classified and an accounting of the number of security clearances authorized by the Federal Government for the purpose of sharing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures with the private sector.

(C) A review of the actions taken by the Federal Government based on cyber threat indicators or defensive measures shared with the Federal Government under this part, including a review of the following:

(i) The appropriateness of subsequent uses and disseminations of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures.

(ii) Whether cyber threat indicators or defensive measures were shared in a timely and adequate manner with appropriate entities, or, if appropriate, were made publicly available.

(D) An assessment of the cyber threat indicators or defensive measures shared with the appropriate Federal entities under this part, including the following:

(i) The number of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures shared through the capability and process developed under section 10564(d) of this title.

(ii) An assessment of any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that is personal information of a specific individual or information identifying a specific individual and was shared by a non-Federal government entity with the Federal Government in contravention of this part, or was shared in the Federal Government in contravention of the guidelines required by this part, including a description of any significant violation of this part.

(iii) The number of times, according to the Attorney General, that information shared under this part was used by a

Federal entity to prosecute an offense listed in section 10564(e)(5)(A) of this title.

(iv) A quantitative and qualitative assessment of the effect of the sharing of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures with the Federal Government on the privacy and civil liberties of specific individuals, including the number of notices that were issued with respect to a failure to remove information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that was personal information of a specific individual or information that identified a specific individual in accordance with the procedures required by section 10564(c)(2)(E) of this title.

(v) The adequacy of any steps taken by the Federal Government to reduce any adverse effect from activities carried out under this part on the privacy and civil liberties of United States persons.

(E) An assessment of the sharing of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures among Federal entities to identify inappropriate barriers to sharing information.

(3) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Each report may include such recommendations as the inspectors general may have for improvements or modifications to the authorities and processes under this part.

(c) INDEPENDENT REPORT ON REMOVAL OF PERSONAL INFORMATION.—Not later than December 18, 2018, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the actions taken by the Federal Government to remove personal information from cyber threat indicators or defensive measures pursuant to this part. The report shall include an assessment of the sufficiency of the policies, procedures, and guidelines established under this part in addressing concerns relating to privacy and civil liberties.

(d) FORM OF REPORTS.—Each report required under this section shall be submitted in an unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

(e) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The unclassified portions of the reports required under this section shall be made available to the public.

§ 10567. Report on cybersecurity threats

(a) DEFINITION OF INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—In this section, the term “intelligence community” has the meaning given that term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003).

(b) WHEN REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED.—Not later than 180 days after December 18, 2015, the Director of National Intelligence, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate elements of the intelligence community, shall submit to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and

the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives a report on cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, and data breaches.

(c) CONTENTS.—The report shall include the following:

(1) An assessment of the current intelligence sharing and cooperation relationships of the United States with other countries regarding cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, and data breaches, directed against the United States that threaten the United States' national security interests, economy, and intellectual property, specifically identifying the relative utility of the relationships, which elements of the intelligence community participate in the relationships, and whether and how the relationships could be improved.

(2) A list and an assessment of the countries and nonstate actors that are the primary threats of carrying out a cybersecurity threat, including a cyberattack, theft, or data breach, against the United States that threatens the United States' national security, economy, and intellectual property.

(3) A description of the extent to which the capabilities of the United States Government to respond to or prevent cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, or data breaches, directed against the United States private sector are degraded by a delay in the prompt notification by private entities of those threats or cyberattacks, theft, and data breaches.

(4) An assessment of additional technologies or capabilities that would enhance the ability of the United States to prevent and to respond to cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, and data breaches.

(5) An assessment of any technologies or practices utilized by the private sector that could be rapidly fielded to assist the intelligence community in preventing and responding to cybersecurity threats.

(d) FORM OF REPORT.—The report required by subsection (b) shall be made available in classified and unclassified forms.

§ 10568. Exception to limitation on authority of Secretary of Defense to disseminate information

Notwithstanding section 393(c)(3) of title 10, the Secretary of Defense may authorize the sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures pursuant to the policies, procedures, and guidelines developed or issued under this part.

§ 10569. Construction and preemption

(a) OTHERWISE LAWFUL DISCLOSURES.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) to limit or prohibit otherwise lawful disclosures of communications, records, or other information, including reporting of known or suspected criminal activity, by a non-Federal entity to any other non-Federal entity or the Federal Government under this part; or

(2) to limit or prohibit otherwise lawful use of the disclosures by any Federal entity, even when the otherwise lawful disclosures duplicate or replicate disclosures made under this part.

(b) WHISTLE BLOWER PROTECTIONS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to prohibit or limit the disclosure of information protected under section 2302(b)(8) or 7211 of title 5, section 1034 of title 10, section 1104 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3234), or any similar provision of Federal or State law.

(c) PROTECTION OF SOURCES AND METHODS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) as creating any immunity against, or otherwise affecting, any action brought by the Federal Government, or any agency or department of the Government, to enforce any law, executive order, or procedure governing the appropriate handling, disclosure, or use of classified information;

(2) to affect the conduct of authorized law enforcement or intelligence activities; or

(3) to modify the authority of a department or agency of the Federal Government to protect classified information and sources and methods and the national security of the United States.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect any requirement under any other provision of law for a non-Federal entity to provide information to the Federal Government.

(e) PROHIBITED CONDUCT.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to permit price-fixing, allocating a market between competitors, monopolizing or attempting to monopolize a market, boycotting, or exchanging price or cost information, customer lists, or information regarding future competitive planning.

(f) INFORMATION SHARING RELATIONSHIPS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) to limit or modify an existing information sharing relationship;

(2) to prohibit a new information sharing relationship;

(3) to require a new information sharing relationship between any non-Federal entity and a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity; or

(4) to require the use of the capability and process in the Department developed under section 10564(d) of this title.

(g) PRESERVATION OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS AND RIGHTS.—

Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) to amend, repeal, or supersede any current or future contractual agreement, terms of service agreement, or other contractual relationship between non-Federal entities, or between a non-Federal entity and a Federal entity; or

(2) to abrogate trade secret or intellectual property rights of a non-Federal entity or Federal entity.

(h) ANTI-TASKING RESTRICTION.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to permit a Federal entity—

(1) to require a non-Federal entity to provide information to a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity;

(2) to condition the sharing of cyber threat indicators with a non-Federal entity on the entity's provision of cyber threat indicators to a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity; or

(3) to condition the award of a Federal grant, contract, or purchase on the provision of a cyber threat indicator to a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity.

(i) NO LIABILITY FOR NON-PARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to subject any entity to liability for choosing not to engage in the voluntary activities authorized in this part.

(j) USE AND RETENTION OF INFORMATION.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to authorize, or to modify any existing authority of, a department or agency of the Federal Government to retain or use any information shared under this part for any use other than permitted in this part.

(k) FEDERAL PREEMPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—This part supersedes any statute or other provision of law of a State or political subdivision of a State that restricts or otherwise expressly regulates an activity authorized under this part.

(2) STATE LAW ENFORCEMENT.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to supersede any statute or other provision of law of a State or political subdivision of a State concerning the use of authorized law enforcement practices and procedures.

(l) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) to authorize the prescribing of any regulations not specifically authorized to be issued under this part;

(2) to establish or limit any regulatory authority not specifically established or limited under this part; or

(3) to authorize regulatory actions that would duplicate or conflict with regulatory requirements, mandatory standards, or related processes under another provision of Federal law.

(m) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF DEFENSE TO RESPOND TO MALICIOUS CYBER ACTIVITY CARRIED OUT BY FOREIGN POWERS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary of Defense under section 130g of title 10.

(n) DISCLOSURE IN CRIMINAL PROSECUTION.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to prevent the disclosure of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared under this part in a criminal prosecution when an applicable provision of Federal, State, tribal, or local law requires disclosure in the case.

§ 10570. Effective period

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), this part and the amendments made by the Cybersecurity Information Sharing Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–113, div. N, title I, 129 Stat. 2936) are effective during the period ending on September 30, 2025.

(b) EXCEPTION.—With respect to any action authorized by this part or information obtained pursuant to an action authorized by this part that occurs before the date on which the provisions referred to in subsection (a) cease to have effect, the provisions of this part shall continue in effect.

Part C—Federal Cybersecurity Enhancement

§ 10581. Definitions

In this part:

(1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44.

(2) AGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “agency information system” has the meaning given the term in section 10546 of this title.

(3) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives.

(4) CYBERSECURITY RISK.—The term “cybersecurity risk” has the meaning given the term in section 10545 of this title.

(5) DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(6) INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “information system” has the meaning given the term in section 10545 of this title.

(7) INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—The term “intelligence community” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003).

1 (8) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEM.—The term “national security sys-
2 tem” has the meaning given the term in section 11103 of title 40.

3 **§ 10582. Advanced internal defenses**

4 (a) ADVANCED NETWORK SECURITY TOOLS.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall include, in the efforts of the
6 Department to continuously diagnose and mitigate cybersecurity risks,
7 advanced network security tools to improve visibility of network activ-
8 ity, including through the use of commercial and free or open source
9 tools, and to detect and mitigate intrusions and anomalous activity.

10 (2) DEVELOPMENT OF PLAN.—The Director shall develop, and the
11 Secretary shall implement, a plan to ensure that each agency utilizes
12 advanced network security tools, including those described in paragraph
13 (1), to detect and mitigate intrusions and anomalous activity.

14 (b) PRIORITIZING ADVANCED SECURITY TOOLS.—The Director and the
15 Secretary, in consultation with appropriate agencies, shall—

16 (1) review and update Government-wide policies and programs to en-
17 sure appropriate prioritization and use of network security monitoring
18 tools in agency networks; and

19 (2) brief appropriate congressional committees on the prioritization
20 and use.

21 (c) IMPROVED METRICS.—The Secretary, in collaboration with the Direc-
22 tor, shall review and update the metrics used to measure security under sec-
23 tion 3554 of title 44 to include measures of intrusion and incident detection
24 and response times.

25 (d) TRANSPARENCY AND ACCOUNTABILITY.—The Director, in consulta-
26 tion with the Secretary, shall increase transparency to the public on agency
27 cybersecurity posture, including by increasing the number of metrics avail-
28 able on Federal Government performance websites and, to the greatest ex-
29 tent practicable, displaying metrics for department components, small agen-
30 cies, and micro-agencies.

31 (e) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under this section shall not apply to
32 the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of
33 the intelligence community.

34 **§ 10583. Federal cybersecurity requirements**

35 (a) IMPLEMENTATION OF FEDERAL CYBERSECURITY STANDARDS.—Con-
36 sistent with section 3553 of title 44, the Secretary, in consultation with the
37 Director, shall exercise the authority to issue binding operational directives
38 to assist the Director in ensuring timely agency adoption of, and compliance
39 with, policies and standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40
40 for securing agency information systems.

41 (b) CYBERSECURITY REQUIREMENTS AT AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with policies, standards, guidelines, and directives on information security under subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44 and the standards and guidelines promulgated under section 11331 of title 40 and except as provided in paragraph (2), not later than December 18, 2016, the head of each agency shall—

(A) identify sensitive and mission critical data stored by the agency consistent with the inventory required under the first subsection (c) (relating to the inventory of major information systems) and the second subsection (c) (relating to the inventory of information systems) of section 3505 of title 44;

(B) assess access controls to the data described in subparagraph (A), the need for readily accessible storage of the data, and individuals' need to access the data;

(C) encrypt or otherwise render indecipherable to unauthorized users the data described in subparagraph (A) that is stored on or transiting agency information systems;

(D) implement a single sign-on trusted identity platform for individuals accessing each public website of the agency that requires user authentication, as developed by the Administrator of General Services in collaboration with the Secretary; and

(E) implement identity management consistent with section 504 of the Cybersecurity Enhancement Act of 2014 (15 U.S.C. 7464), including multi-factor authentication, for—

(i) remote access to an agency information system; and

(ii) each user account with elevated privileges on an agency information system.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under paragraph (1) shall not apply to an agency information system for which—

(A) the head of the agency has personally certified to the Director with particularity that—

(i) operational requirements articulated in the certification and related to the agency information system would make it excessively burdensome to implement the cybersecurity requirement;

(ii) the cybersecurity requirement is not necessary to secure the agency information system or agency information stored on or transiting it; and

(iii) the agency has taken all necessary steps to secure the agency information system and agency information stored on or transiting it; and

(B) the head of the agency or the designee of the head of the agency has submitted the certification described in subparagraph (A) to the appropriate congressional committees and the agency's authorizing committees.

(3) CONSTRUCTION.—

(A) AUTHORITY OF OFFICIALS NOT ALTERED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter the authority of the Secretary, the Director, or the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology in implementing subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44.

(B) DEVELOPMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, STANDARDS, POLICIES, AND GUIDELINES NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the National Institute of Standards and Technology standards process or the requirement under section 3553(a)(4) of title 44 or to discourage continued improvements and advancements in the technology, standards, policies, and guidelines used to promote Federal information security.

(c) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under this section do not apply to the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of the intelligence community.

§ 10584. Assessment; reports

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) AGENCY INFORMATION.—The term “agency information” has the meaning given the term in section 10549 of this title.

(2) CYBER THREAT INDICATOR; DEFENSIVE MEASURE.—The terms “cyber threat indicator” and “defensive measure” have the meanings given the terms in section 10561 of this title.

(3) INTRUSION ASSESSMENTS.—The term “intrusion assessments” means actions taken under the intrusion assessment plan to identify and remove intruders in agency information systems.

(4) INTRUSION ASSESSMENT PLAN.—The term “intrusion assessment plan” means the plan required under section 10546(b) of this title.

(5) INTRUSION DETECTION AND PREVENTION CAPABILITIES.—The term “intrusion detection and prevention capabilities” means the capabilities required under section 10549(b) of this title.

(b) THIRD-PARTY ASSESSMENT.—Not later than December 18, 2018, the Comptroller General shall conduct a study and publish a report on the effectiveness of the approach and strategy of the Federal Government to securing agency information systems, including the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities and the intrusion assessment plan.

(c) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) INTRUSION DETECTION AND PREVENTION CAPABILITIES.—

(A) SECRETARY.—The Secretary not later than June 18 each year shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on the status of the implementation of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, including—

(i) a description of privacy controls;

(ii) a description of the technologies and capabilities utilized to detect cybersecurity risks in network traffic, including the extent to which those technologies and capabilities include existing commercial and noncommercial technologies;

(iii) a description of the technologies and capabilities utilized to prevent network traffic associated with cybersecurity risks from transiting or traveling to or from agency information systems, including the extent to which those technologies and capabilities include existing commercial and noncommercial technologies;

(iv) a list of the types of indicators or other identifiers or techniques used to detect cybersecurity risks in network traffic transiting or traveling to or from agency information systems on each iteration of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, and the number of each type of indicator, identifier, and technique;

(v) the number of instances in which the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities detected a cybersecurity risk in network traffic transiting or traveling to or from agency information systems and the number of times the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities blocked network traffic associated with cybersecurity risk; and

(vi) a description of the pilot established under section 10549(e)(5) of this title, including the number of new technologies tested and the number of participating agencies.

(B) DIRECTOR.—Not later than June 18, 2017, and annually thereafter, the Director shall submit to Congress, as part of the report required under section 3553(c) of title 44, an analysis of agency application of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, including—

(i) a list of each agency and the degree to which each agency has applied the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities to an agency information system; and

(ii) a list by agency of—

(I) the number of instances in which the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities detected a cybersecurity risk in network traffic transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system and the types of indicators, identifiers, and techniques used to detect the cybersecurity risks; and

(II) the number of instances in which the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities prevented network traffic associated with a cybersecurity risk from transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system and the types of indicators, identifiers, and techniques used to detect the agency information systems.

(C) CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER.—Not earlier than June 18, 2017, and not later than December 18, 2017, the Federal Chief Information Officer shall review and submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report assessing the intrusion detection and intrusion prevention capabilities, including—

(i) the effectiveness of the system in detecting, disrupting, and preventing cyber-threat actors, including advanced persistent threats, from accessing agency information and agency information systems;

(ii) whether the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, continuous diagnostics and mitigation, and other systems deployed under subtitle C of title II of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2155) are effective in securing Federal information systems;

(iii) the costs and benefits of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, including as compared to commercial technologies and tools and including the value of classified cyber threat indicators; and

(iv) the capability of agencies to protect sensitive cyber threat indicators and defensive measures if they were shared through unclassified mechanisms for use in commercial technologies and tools.

(2) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF INTRUSION ASSESSMENT PLAN, ADVANCED INTERNAL DEFENSES, AND FEDERAL CYBERSECURITY REQUIREMENTS.—The Director—

(A) 30 days after any update to the intrusion assessment plan, shall submit the intrusion assessment plan to the appropriate congressional committees;

(B) not later than December 18, 2016, and annually thereafter, shall submit to Congress, as part of the report required under section 3553(c) of title 44—

(i) a description of the implementation of the intrusion assessment plan;

(ii) the findings of the intrusion assessments conducted pursuant to the intrusion assessment plan;

(iii) a description of the advanced network security tools included in the efforts to continuously diagnose and mitigate cybersecurity risks pursuant to section 10582(a)(1) of this title; and

(iv) a list by agency of compliance with the requirements of section 10583(b) of this title; and

(C) not later than December 18, 2016, submit to the appropriate congressional committees—

(i) a copy of the plan developed pursuant to section 10582(a)(2) of this title; and

(ii) the improved metrics developed pursuant to section 10582(c) of this title.

(3) TERMINATION.—The requirements under this subsection terminate on December 18, 2022.

(d) FORM.—Each report required under this section shall be submitted in unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

Part D—Other Cyber Matters

§ 10591. Apprehension and prosecution of international cyber criminals

(a) DEFINITION OF INTERNATIONAL CYBER CRIMINAL.—In this section, the term “international cyber criminal” means an individual—

(1) who is believed to have committed a cybercrime or intellectual property crime against the interests of the United States or the citizens of the United States; and

(2) for whom—

(A) an arrest warrant has been issued by a judge in the United States; or

(B) an international wanted notice (commonly referred to as a “Red Notice”) has been circulated by Interpol.

(b) CONSULTATIONS FOR NONCOOPERATION.—The Secretary of State shall consult with the appropriate government official of each country from which extradition is not likely due to the lack of an extradition treaty with the United States or other reasons, in which 1 or more international cyber

1 criminals are physically present, to determine what actions the government
 2 of the country has taken—

3 (1) to apprehend and prosecute the criminals; and

4 (2) to prevent the criminals from carrying out cybercrimes or intel-
 5 lectual property crimes against the interests of the United States or its
 6 citizens.

7 (c) ANNUAL REPORT.—

8 (1) DEFINITION OF APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—

9 For purposes of this subsection, the term “appropriate congressional
 10 committees” means—

11 (A) the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on Ap-
 12 propriations, the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
 13 mental Affairs, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban
 14 Affairs, the Select Committee on Intelligence, and the Committee
 15 on the Judiciary of the Senate; and

16 (B) the Committee on Foreign Affairs, the Committee on Ap-
 17 propriations, the Committee on Homeland Security, the Com-
 18 mittee on Financial Services, the Permanent Select Committee on
 19 Intelligence, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of
 20 Representatives.

21 (2) CONTENTS.—The Secretary of State shall submit to the appro-
 22 priate congressional committees an annual report that includes—

23 (A) the number of international cyber criminals located in other
 24 countries, disaggregated by country, and indicating from which
 25 countries extradition is not likely due to the lack of an extradition
 26 treaty with the United States or other reasons;

27 (B) the nature and number of significant discussions by an offi-
 28 cial of the Department of State on ways to thwart or prosecute
 29 international cyber criminals with an official of another country,
 30 including the name of each country; and

31 (C) for each international cyber criminal who was extradited to
 32 the United States during the most recently completed calendar
 33 year—

34 (i) his or her name;

35 (ii) the crimes for which he or she was charged;

36 (iii) his or her previous country of residence; and

37 (iv) the country from which he or she was extradited to the
 38 United States.

39 (3) FORM.—The report shall be in unclassified form to the maximum
 40 extent possible, but may include a classified annex.

1 **§ 10592. Enhancement of emergency services**

2 (a) COLLECTION OF DATA.—The Secretary, acting through the National
3 Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center, in coordination with
4 appropriate Federal entities and the Director for Emergency Communica-
5 tions, shall establish a process by which a Statewide Interoperability Coordi-
6 nator may report data on any cybersecurity risk or incident involving any
7 information system or network used by emergency response providers in
8 that State.

9 (b) ANALYSIS OF DATA.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Sec-
10 retary, acting through the Director of the National Cybersecurity and Com-
11 munications Integration Center, in coordination with appropriate entities
12 and the Director for Emergency Communications, and in consultation with
13 the Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Director of the National In-
14 stitute of Standards and Technology, shall conduct integration and analysis
15 of the data reported under subsection (a) to develop information and rec-
16 ommendations on security and resilience measures for any information sys-
17 tem or network used by State emergency response providers.

18 (c) BEST PRACTICES.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—Using the results of the integration and analysis
20 conducted under subsection (b), and any other relevant information,
21 the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology
22 shall, on an ongoing basis, facilitate and support the development of
23 methods for reducing cybersecurity risks to emergency response pro-
24 viders using the process described in section 2(e) of the National Insti-
25 tute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 272(e)).

26 (2) REPORT.—The Director of the National Institute of Standards
27 and Technology shall submit to Congress a report on the result of the
28 activities of the Director under paragraph (1), including any methods
29 developed by the Director under paragraph (1), and shall make the re-
30 port publicly available on the website of the National Institute of
31 Standards and Technology.

32 (d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed
33 to—

34 (1) require a State to report data under subsection (a); or

35 (2) require a non-Federal entity (as defined in section 10561 of this
36 title) to—

37 (A) adopt a recommended measure developed under subsection
38 (b); or

39 (B) follow the result of the activities carried out under sub-
40 section (c), including any methods developed under subsection (c).

1 **§ 10593. Improving cybersecurity in the health care industry**

2 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

3 (1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appro-
4 priate congressional committees” means—

5 (A) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions,
6 the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs,
7 and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

8 (B) the Committee on Energy and Commerce, the Committee
9 on Homeland Security, and the Permanent Select Committee on
10 Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

11 (2) BUSINESS ASSOCIATE.—The term “business associate” has the
12 meaning given the term in section 160.103 of title 45, Code of Federal
13 Regulations (as in effect on December 17, 2015).

14 (3) COVERED ENTITY.—The term “covered entity” has the meaning
15 given the term in section 160.103 of title 45, Code of Federal Regula-
16 tions (as in effect on December 17, 2015).

17 (4) CYBERSECURITY THREAT; CYBER THREAT INDICATOR; DEFEN-
18 SIVE MEASURE; FEDERAL ENTITY.—The terms “cybersecurity threat”,
19 “cyber threat indicator”, “defensive measure”, and “Federal entity”
20 have the meanings given the terms in section 10561 of this title.

21 (5) HEALTH CARE CLEARINGHOUSE; HEALTH CARE PROVIDER;
22 HEALTH PLAN.—The terms “health care clearinghouse”, “health care
23 provider”, and “health plan” have the meanings given the terms in sec-
24 tion 160.103 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on
25 December 17, 2015).

26 (6) HEALTH CARE INDUSTRY STAKEHOLDER.—The term “health
27 care industry stakeholder” means any—

28 (A) health plan, health care clearinghouse, or health care pro-
29 vider;

30 (B) advocate for patients or consumers;

31 (C) pharmacist;

32 (D) developer or vendor of health information technology;

33 (E) laboratory;

34 (F) pharmaceutical or medical device manufacturer; or

35 (G) additional stakeholder the Secretary determines necessary
36 for purposes of subsection (b)(1), (c)(1), (c)(3), or (d)(1).

37 (7) NON-FEDERAL ENTITY; PRIVATE ENTITY.—The terms “non-Fed-
38 eral entity” and “private entity” have the meanings given the terms
39 in section 10561 of this title.

40 (b) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report on the preparedness of the Department of Health and Human Services and health care industry stakeholders in responding to cybersecurity threats.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—With respect to the internal response of the Department of Health and Human Services to emerging cybersecurity threats, the report under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) a clear statement of the official in the Department of Health and Human Services to be responsible for leading and coordinating efforts of the Department of Health and Human Services regarding cybersecurity threats in the health care industry; and

(B) a plan from each relevant operating division and subdivision of the Department of Health and Human Services on how the division or subdivision will address cybersecurity threats in the health care industry, including a clear delineation of how each the division or subdivision will divide responsibility among the personnel of the division or subdivision and communicate with other divisions and subdivisions regarding efforts to address the threats.

(c) HEALTH CARE INDUSTRY CYBERSECURITY TASK FORCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall convene health care industry stakeholders, cybersecurity experts, and any Federal agencies or entities the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines appropriate to establish a task force to—

(A) analyze how industries, other than the health care industry, have implemented strategies and safeguards for addressing cybersecurity threats in their respective industries;

(B) analyze challenges and barriers private entities (excluding any State, tribal, or local government) in the health care industry face securing themselves against cyberattacks;

(C) review challenges that covered entities and business associates face in securing networked medical devices and other software or systems that connect to an electronic health record;

(D) provide the Secretary of Health and Human Services with information to disseminate to health care industry stakeholders of

all sizes for purposes of improving their preparedness for, and response to, cybersecurity threats affecting the health care industry;

(E) establish a plan for implementing part B of this subchapter, so that the Federal Government and health care industry stakeholders may in real time, share actionable cyber threat indicators and defensive measures; and

(F) report to the appropriate congressional committees on the findings and recommendations of the task force regarding carrying out subparagraphs (A) through (E).

(2) TERMINATION.—The task force established under this subsection shall terminate 1 year after the date on which the task force is established.

(3) DISSEMINATION.—Not later than 60 days after the termination of the task force established under this subsection, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall disseminate the information described in paragraph (1)(D) to health care industry stakeholders in accordance with paragraph (1)(D).

(d) ALIGNING HEALTH CARE INDUSTRY SECURITY APPROACHES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish, through a collaborative process with the Secretary of Homeland Security, health care industry stakeholders, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and any Federal entity or non-Federal entity the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines appropriate, a common set of voluntary, consensus-based, and industry-led guidelines, best practices, methodologies, procedures, and processes that—

(A) serve as a resource for cost-effectively reducing cybersecurity risks for a range of health care organizations;

(B) support voluntary adoption and implementation efforts to improve safeguards to address cybersecurity threats;

(C) are consistent with—

(i) the standards, guidelines, best practices, methodologies, procedures, and processes developed under section 2(e)(15) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 272(e)(15));

(ii) the security and privacy regulations promulgated under section 264(e) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2 note); and

(iii) the provisions of the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (Public Law 111–5,

div. A, title XIII, div. B, title IV, 123 Stat. 226, 467), and
the amendments made by the Act; and

(D) are updated on a regular basis and applicable to a range
of health care organizations.

(2) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted as
granting the Secretary of Health and Human Services authority to—

(A) provide for audits to ensure that health care organizations
are in compliance with this subsection; or

(B) mandate, direct, or condition the award of any Federal
grant, contract, or purchase, on compliance with this subsection.

(3) NO LIABILITY FOR NONPARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this section
shall be construed to subject a health care industry stakeholder to li-
ability for choosing not to engage in the voluntary activities authorized,
or guidelines developed, under this subsection.

(e) INCORPORATING ONGOING ACTIVITIES.—In carrying out the activities
under this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may incor-
porate activities that are ongoing as of December 17, 2015, and that are
consistent with the objectives of this section.

(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed
to limit the antitrust exemption under section 10563(e) of this title or the
protection from liability under section 10565 of this title.

Subchapter IV—Supporting Anti-Terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies

§ 10621. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) ACT OF TERRORISM.—The term “act of terrorism” means an act
that the Secretary determines meets all of the following requirements,
as the requirements are further defined and specified by the Secretary:

(A) The act is unlawful.

(B) The act causes harm to a person, property, or entity, in the
United States, or in the case of a domestic United States air car-
rier or a United States-flag vessel (or a vessel based principally
in the United States on which United States income tax is paid
and whose insurance coverage is subject to regulation in the
United States), in or outside the United States.

(C) The act uses or attempts to use instrumentalities, weapons,
or other methods designed or intended to cause mass destruction,
injury, or other loss to citizens or institutions of the United
States.

(2) INSURANCE CARRIER.—The term “insurance carrier” means a
corporation, association, society, order, firm, company, mutual, part-

nership, individual aggregation of individuals, or another legal entity that provides commercial property and casualty insurance, including an affiliate of a commercial insurance carrier.

(3) LIABILITY INSURANCE.—The term “liability insurance” means insurance for legal liabilities incurred by the insured resulting from—

(A) loss of, or damage to, property of others;

(B) ensuing loss of income or extra expense incurred because of loss of, or damage to, property of others;

(C) bodily injury, including to persons other than the insured or its employees; or

(D) loss resulting from debt or default of another.

(4) LOSS.—The term “loss” means death, bodily injury, or loss of, or damage to, property, including business interruption loss.

(5) NON-FEDERAL GOVERNMENT CUSTOMERS.—The term “non-Federal Government customers” means a customer of a Seller that is not an agency or instrumentality of the United States Government with authority under Public Law 85–804 (50 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) to provide for indemnification under certain circumstances for third-party claims against its contractors, including State and local authorities and commercial entities.

(6) QUALIFIED ANTI-TERRORISM TECHNOLOGY.—The term “qualified anti-terrorism technology” means a product, equipment, service (including support services), device, or technology (including information technology) designed, developed, modified, or procured for the specific purpose of preventing, detecting, identifying, or deterring acts of terrorism or limiting the harm the acts might otherwise cause, that is designated as such by the Secretary.

(7) SELLER.—The term “Seller” means a person or entity that sells or otherwise provides a qualified anti-terrorism technology to Federal and non-Federal Government customers.

§ 10622. Administration

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is responsible for the administration of this subchapter.

(b) DESIGNATION OF QUALIFIED ANTI-TERRORISM TECHNOLOGIES.—The Secretary may designate anti-terrorism technologies that qualify for protection under the system of risk management set forth in this subchapter in accordance with criteria that shall include the following:

(1) Prior United States Government use or demonstrated substantial utility and effectiveness.

(2) Availability of the technology for immediate deployment in public and private settings.

(3) Existence of extraordinarily large or extraordinarily unquantifiable potential third party liability risk exposure to the Seller or other provider of the anti-terrorism technology.

(4) Substantial likelihood that the anti-terrorism technology will not be deployed unless protections under the system of risk management provided under this subchapter are extended.

(5) Magnitude of risk exposure to the public if the anti-terrorism technology is not deployed.

(6) Evaluation of all scientific studies that can be feasibly conducted in order to assess the capability of the technology to substantially reduce risks of harm.

(7) Anti-terrorism technology that would be effective in facilitating the defense against acts of terrorism, including technologies that prevent, defeat, or respond to the acts.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may issue regulations, after notice and comment under section 553 of title 5, necessary to carry out this subchapter.

§ 10623. Litigation management

(a) FEDERAL CAUSE OF ACTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There shall exist a Federal cause of action for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller. The substantive law for decision in any action shall be derived from the law, including choice of law principles, of the State in which the act of terrorism occurred, unless the law is inconsistent with or preempted by Federal law. The Federal cause of action shall be brought only for claims for injuries that are proximately caused by sellers that provide qualified anti-terrorism technology to Federal and non-Federal government customers.

(2) JURISDICTION.—An appropriate district court of the United States shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction over all actions for any claim for loss of property, personal injury, or death arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller.

(b) SPECIAL RULES.—In an action brought under this section for damages the following provisions apply:

(1) PUNITIVE DAMAGES; INTEREST.—No punitive damages intended to punish or deter, exemplary damages, or other damages not intended to compensate a plaintiff for actual losses may be awarded, nor shall any party be liable for interest prior to the judgment.

(2) NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—

(A) DEFINITION OF NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—In this paragraph, the term “noneconomic damages” means damages for losses for physical and emotional pain, suffering, inconvenience, physical impairment, mental anguish, disfigurement, loss of enjoyment of life, loss of society and companionship, loss of consortium, hedonic damages, injury to reputation, and any other nonpecuniary losses.

(B) WHEN AWARDED.—Noneconomic damages may be awarded against a defendant only in an amount directly proportional to the percentage of responsibility of the defendant for the harm to the plaintiff, and no plaintiff may recover noneconomic damages unless the plaintiff suffered physical harm.

(c) COLLATERAL SOURCES.—Any recovery by a plaintiff in an action under this section shall be reduced by the amount of collateral source compensation, if any, that the plaintiff has received or is entitled to receive as a result of the act of terrorism that results or may result in loss to the Seller.

(d) GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR DEFENSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Should a product liability or other lawsuit be filed for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies approved by the Secretary, as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller, there shall be a rebuttable presumption that the government contractor’s defense applies in the lawsuit. This presumption shall only be overcome by evidence showing that the Seller acted fraudulently or with willful misconduct in submitting information to the Secretary during the course of the Secretary’s consideration of the technology under this subsection. This presumption of the government contractor’s defense shall apply regardless of whether the claim against the Seller arises from a sale of the product to Federal Government or non-Federal Government customers.

(2) EXCLUSIVE RESPONSIBILITY.—The Secretary is exclusively responsible for the review and approval of anti-terrorism technology for purposes of establishing a government contractor’s defense in any prod-

uct liability lawsuit for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies approved by the Secretary, as provided in this paragraph and paragraph (3), have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller. Upon the Seller's submission to the Secretary for approval of anti-terrorism technology, the Secretary shall conduct a comprehensive review of the design of the technology and determine whether it will perform as intended, conforms to the Seller's specifications, and is safe for use as intended. The Seller shall conduct safety and hazard analyses on the technology and shall supply the Secretary with all such information relating to the analyses.

(3) CERTIFICATE.—For anti-terrorism technology reviewed and approved by the Secretary, the Secretary shall issue a certificate of conformance to the Seller and place the anti-terrorism technology on an Approved Product List for Homeland Security.

(e) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section shall in any way limit the ability of any person to seek any form of recovery from any person, government, or other entity that—

(1) attempts to commit, knowingly participates in, aids and abets, or commits any act of terrorism, or any criminal act related to or resulting from the act of terrorism; or

(2) participates in a conspiracy to commit an act of terrorism or a criminal act.

§ 10624. Risk management

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) LIABILITY INSURANCE REQUIRED.—The Seller shall obtain liability insurance of the types and in the amounts as required under this section and certified by the Secretary to satisfy otherwise compensable third-party claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act.

(2) MAXIMUM AMOUNT.—For the total claims related to one act of terrorism, the Seller is not required to obtain liability insurance of more than the maximum amount of liability insurance reasonably available from private sources on the world market at prices and terms that will not unreasonably distort the sales price of Seller's anti-terrorism technologies.

(3) SCOPE OF COVERAGE.—Liability insurance obtained under this subsection shall, in addition to the Seller, protect the following, to the extent of their potential liability for involvement in the manufacture,

1 qualification, sale, use, or operation of qualified anti-terrorism tech-
 2 nologies deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from
 3 an act of terrorism:

4 (A) Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, vendors and cus-
 5 tomers of the Seller.

6 (B) Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors of the
 7 customer.

8 (4) THIRD PARTY CLAIMS.—The liability insurance under this sec-
 9 tion shall provide coverage against third party claims arising out of,
 10 relating to, or resulting from the sale or use of anti-terrorism tech-
 11 nologies.

12 (b) RECIPROCAL WAIVER OF CLAIMS.—The Seller shall enter into a re-
 13 ciprocal waiver of claims with its contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, ven-
 14 dors and customers, and contractors and subcontractors of the customers,
 15 involved in the manufacture, sale, use, or operation of qualified anti-ter-
 16 rorism technologies, under which each party to the waiver agrees to be re-
 17 sponsible for losses, including business interruption losses, that it sustains,
 18 or for losses sustained by its own employees resulting from an activity re-
 19 sulting from an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies
 20 have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from
 21 the act.

22 (c) EXTENT OF LIABILITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law,
 23 liability for all claims against a Seller arising out of, relating to, or resulting
 24 from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have
 25 been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the
 26 act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller, whether for
 27 compensatory or punitive damages or for contribution or indemnity, shall
 28 not be in an amount greater than the limits of liability insurance coverage
 29 required to be maintained by the Seller under this section.

30 **Subchapter V—Secure Handling of** 31 **Ammonium Nitrate**

32 **§ 10631. Definitions**

33 In this subchapter:

34 (1) AMMONIUM NITRATE.—The term “ammonium nitrate” means—

35 (A) solid ammonium nitrate that is chiefly the ammonium salt
 36 of nitric acid and contains not less than 33 percent nitrogen by
 37 weight; and

38 (B) a mixture containing a percentage of ammonium nitrate
 39 that is equal to or greater than the percentage determined by the
 40 Secretary under section 10632(b) of this title.

(2) AMMONIUM NITRATE FACILITY.—The term “ammonium nitrate facility” means an entity that produces, sells or otherwise transfers ownership of, or provides application services for, ammonium nitrate.

(3) AMMONIUM NITRATE PURCHASER.—The term “ammonium nitrate purchaser” means a person who purchases ammonium nitrate from an ammonium nitrate facility.

§ 10632. Regulation of the sale and transfer of ammonium nitrate

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall regulate the sale and transfer of ammonium nitrate by an ammonium nitrate facility in accordance with this subchapter to prevent the misappropriation or use of ammonium nitrate in an act of terrorism.

(b) AMMONIUM NITRATE MIXTURES.—The Secretary, in consultation with the heads of appropriate Federal departments and agencies (including the Secretary of Agriculture), shall, after notice and an opportunity for comment, establish a threshold percentage for ammonium nitrate in a substance.

(c) REGISTRATION OF OWNERS OF AMMONIUM NITRATE FACILITIES.—

(1) PROCESS.—The Secretary shall establish a process by which a person that—

(A) owns an ammonium nitrate facility is required to register with the Department; and

(B) registers under subparagraph (A) is issued a registration number for purposes of this subchapter.

(2) INFORMATION.—A person applying to register under paragraph

(1) shall submit to the Secretary—

(A) the name, address, and telephone number of each ammonium nitrate facility owned by that person;

(B) the name of the person designated by that person as the point of contact for each facility, for purposes of this subchapter; and

(C) other information the Secretary determines is appropriate.

(d) REGISTRATION OF AMMONIUM NITRATE PURCHASERS.—

(1) PROCESS.—The Secretary shall establish a process by which a person that—

(A) intends to be an ammonium nitrate purchaser is required to register with the Department; and

(B) registers under subparagraph (A) is issued a registration number for purposes of this subchapter.

(2) INFORMATION.—A person applying to register under paragraph

(1) as an ammonium nitrate purchaser shall submit to the Secretary—

1 (A) the name, address, and telephone number of the applicant;
 2 and

3 (B) the intended use of ammonium nitrate to be purchased by
 4 the applicant.

5 (e) RECORDS.—

6 (1) MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS.—The owner of an ammonium ni-
 7 trate facility shall—

8 (A) maintain a record of each sale or transfer of ammonium ni-
 9 trate, during the 2-year period beginning on the date of that sale
 10 or transfer; and

11 (B) include in the record the information described in para-
 12 graph (2).

13 (2) SPECIFIC INFORMATION REQUIRED.—For each sale or transfer
 14 of ammonium nitrate, the owner of an ammonium nitrate facility
 15 shall—

16 (A) record the name, address, telephone number, and registra-
 17 tion number issued under subsection (c) or (d) of each person that
 18 purchases ammonium nitrate, in a manner prescribed by the Sec-
 19 retary;

20 (B) if applicable, record the name, address, and telephone num-
 21 ber of an agent acting on behalf of the person described in sub-
 22 paragraph (A), at the point of sale;

23 (C) record the date and quantity of ammonium nitrate sold or
 24 transferred; and

25 (D) verify the identity of the persons described in subpara-
 26 graphs (A) and (B), as applicable, in accordance with a procedure
 27 established by the Secretary.

28 (3) PROTECTION OF INFORMATION.—In maintaining records under
 29 paragraph (1), the owner of an ammonium nitrate facility shall take
 30 reasonable actions to ensure the protection of the information included
 31 in the records.

32 (f) EXEMPTION FOR EXPLOSIVE PURPOSES.—The Secretary may exempt
 33 from this subchapter a person producing, selling, or purchasing ammonium
 34 nitrate exclusively for use in the production of an explosive under a license
 35 or permit issued under chapter 40 of title 18.

36 (g) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall
 37 consult with the Secretary of Agriculture, States, and appropriate private-
 38 sector entities, to ensure that the access of agricultural producers to ammo-
 39 nium nitrate is not unduly burdened.

40 (h) DATA CONFIDENTIALITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title 5 or the USA PATRIOT Act (Public Law 107–56, 115 Stat. 272), and except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary may not disclose to any person any information obtained under this subchapter.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary may disclose information obtained by the Secretary under this subchapter to—

(A) an officer or employee of the United States, or a person that has entered into a contract with the United States, who has a need to know the information to perform the duties of the officer, employee, or person; or

(B) to a State agency under section 10634 of this title, under appropriate arrangements to ensure the protection of the information.

(i) REGISTRATION PROCEDURES AND CHECK OF TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—

(1) REGISTRATION PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish procedures to efficiently receive applications for registration numbers under this subchapter, conduct the checks required under paragraph (2), and promptly issue or deny a registration number.

(B) INITIAL 6-MONTH REGISTRATION PERIOD.—The Secretary shall take steps to maximize the number of registration applications that are submitted and processed during the 6-month period described in section 10636(e) of this title.

(2) CHECK OF TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—

(A) CHECK REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall conduct a check of appropriate identifying information of a person seeking to register with the Department under subsection (c) or (d) against identifying information that appears in the terrorist screening database of the Department.

(B) AUTHORITY TO DENY REGISTRATION NUMBER.—If the identifying information of a person seeking to register with the Department under subsection (c) or (d) appears in the terrorist screening database of the Department, the Secretary may deny issuance of a registration number under this subchapter.

(3) EXPEDITED REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Following the 6-month period described in section 10636(e) of this title, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, issue or deny registration numbers under this subchapter not later than 72 hours after the time the Secretary receives a complete registration application, unless the Secretary de-

termines, in the interest of national security, that additional time is necessary to review an application.

(B) NOTICE OF APPLICATION STATUS.—In all cases, the Secretary shall notify a person seeking to register with the Department under subsection (c) or (d) of the status of the application of that person not later than 72 hours after the time the Secretary receives a complete registration application.

(4) EXPEDITED APPEALS PROCESS.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish an expedited appeals process for persons denied a registration number under this subchapter.

(ii) TIME FOR RESOLVING APPEALS.—The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, resolve appeals not later than 72 hours after receiving a complete request for appeal unless the Secretary determines, in the interest of national security, that additional time is necessary to resolve an appeal.

(B) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary, in developing the appeals process under subparagraph (A), shall consult with appropriate stakeholders.

(C) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall provide guidance regarding the procedures and information required for an appeal under subparagraph (A) to any person denied a registration number under this subchapter.

(5) RESTRICTIONS ON USE AND MAINTENANCE OF INFORMATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Information constituting grounds for denial of a registration number under this section shall be maintained confidentially by the Secretary and may be used only for making determinations under this section.

(B) SHARING OF INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, the Secretary may share information with Federal, State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies, as appropriate.

(6) REGISTRATION INFORMATION.—

(A) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE INFORMATION.—The Secretary may require a person applying for a registration number under this subchapter to submit information necessary to carry out the requirements of this section.

(B) REQUIREMENT TO UPDATE INFORMATION.—The Secretary may require persons issued a registration under this subchapter to

update registration information submitted to the Secretary under this subchapter, as appropriate.

(7) RECHECKS AGAINST TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, as appropriate, recheck persons provided a registration number pursuant to this subchapter against the terrorist screening database of the Department, and may revoke the registration number if the Secretary determines the person may pose a threat to national security.

(B) NOTICE OF REVOCATION.—The Secretary shall, as appropriate, provide prior notice to a person whose registration number is revoked under this section, and the person shall have an opportunity to appeal, as provided in paragraph (4).

§ 10633. Inspection and auditing of records

The Secretary shall establish a process for the periodic inspection and auditing of the records maintained by owners of ammonium nitrate facilities for the purpose of monitoring compliance with this subchapter or for the purpose of deterring or preventing the misappropriation or use of ammonium nitrate in an act of terrorism.

§ 10634. Administrative provisions

(a) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary—

(1) may enter into a cooperative agreement with the Secretary of Agriculture, or the head of any State department of agriculture or its designee involved in agricultural regulation, in consultation with the State agency responsible for homeland security, to carry out the provisions of this subchapter; and

(2) wherever possible, shall seek to cooperate with State agencies or their designees that oversee ammonium nitrate facility operations when seeking cooperative agreements to implement the registration and enforcement provisions of this subchapter.

(b) DELEGATION.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may delegate to a State the authority to assist the Secretary in the administration and enforcement of this subchapter.

(2) DELEGATION REQUIRED.—At the request of a Governor of a State, the Secretary shall delegate to that State the authority to carry out functions under sections 10632 and 10633 of this title, if the Secretary determines that the State is capable of satisfactorily carrying out the functions.

(3) FUNDING.—Subject to the availability of appropriations, if the Secretary delegates functions to a State under this subsection, the Sec-

retary shall provide to that State sufficient funds to carry out the delegated functions.

(c) PROVISION OF GUIDANCE AND NOTIFICATION MATERIALS TO AMMONIUM NITRATE FACILITIES.—

(1) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall make available to each owner of an ammonium nitrate facility registered under section 10632(c) of this title guidance on—

(A) the identification of suspicious ammonium nitrate purchases or transfers or attempted purchases or transfers;

(B) the appropriate course of action to be taken by the ammonium nitrate facility owner with respect to such a purchase or transfer or attempted purchase or transfer, including—

(i) exercising the right of the owner of the ammonium nitrate facility to decline sale of ammonium nitrate; and

(ii) notifying appropriate law enforcement entities; and

(C) additional subjects determined appropriate to prevent the misappropriation or use of ammonium nitrate in an act of terrorism.

(2) USE OF MATERIALS AND PROGRAMS.—In providing guidance under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, leverage relevant materials and programs.

(3) NOTIFICATION MATERIALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available materials suitable for posting at locations where ammonium nitrate is sold.

(B) DESIGN.—Materials made available under subparagraph (A) shall be designed to notify prospective ammonium nitrate purchasers of—

(i) the record-keeping requirements under section 10632 of this title; and

(ii) the penalties for violating the requirements.

§ 10635. Theft reporting requirement

A person who is required to comply with section 10632(e) of this title who has knowledge of the theft or unexplained loss of ammonium nitrate shall report the theft or loss to the appropriate Federal law enforcement authorities not later than 1 calendar day after the date on which the person becomes aware of the theft or loss. On receipt of the report, the relevant Federal authorities shall inform State, local, and tribal law enforcement entities, as appropriate.

§ 10636. Prohibitions and penalty

(a) PROHIBITIONS.—

(1) TAKING POSSESSION.—A person may not purchase ammonium nitrate from an ammonium nitrate facility unless the person is registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632 of this title, or is an agent of a person registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632.

(2) TRANSFERRING POSSESSION.—An owner of an ammonium nitrate facility shall not transfer possession of ammonium nitrate from the ammonium nitrate facility to an ammonium nitrate purchaser who is not registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632 of this title, or to an agent acting on behalf of an ammonium nitrate purchaser when the purchaser is not registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632.

(3) OTHER PROHIBITIONS.—A person may not—

(A) purchase ammonium nitrate without a registration number required under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632 of this title;

(B) own or operate an ammonium nitrate facility without a registration number required under section 10632(c) of this title; or

(C) fail to comply with a requirement or violate another prohibition under this subchapter.

(b) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person that violates this subchapter may be assessed a civil penalty by the Secretary of not more than \$50,000 per violation.

(c) PENALTY CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the nature and circumstances of the violation;

(2) with respect to the person who commits the violation, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay the penalty, and any effect the penalty is likely to have on the ability of the person to do business; and

(3) any other matter that the Secretary determines that justice requires.

(d) NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY FOR A HEARING.—A civil penalty may not be assessed under this subchapter unless the person liable for the penalty has been given notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the violation for which the penalty is to be assessed in the county, parish, or incorporated city of residence of that person.

(e) DELAY IN APPLICATION OF PROHIBITION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) shall apply on and after the date that is 6 months after the date that the Secretary issues a final rule implementing this subchapter.

1 **§ 10637. Protection from civil liability**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—An owner of an ammonium nitrate facility that in
3 good faith refuses to sell or transfer ammonium nitrate to a person, or that
4 in good faith discloses to the Department or to appropriate law enforcement
5 authorities an actual or attempted purchase or transfer of ammonium ni-
6 trate, based upon a reasonable belief that the person seeking purchase or
7 transfer of ammonium nitrate may use the ammonium nitrate to create an
8 explosive device to be employed in an act of terrorism (as defined in section
9 3077 of title 18), or to use ammonium nitrate for any other unlawful pur-
10 pose, shall not be liable in any civil action relating to that refusal to sell
11 ammonium nitrate or that disclosure.

12 (b) REASONABLE BELIEF.—A reasonable belief that a person may use
13 ammonium nitrate to create an explosive device to be employed in an act
14 of terrorism under subsection (a) may not solely be based on the race, sex,
15 national origin, creed, religion, status as a veteran, or status as a member
16 of the armed forces of the United States of that person.

17 **§ 10638. Preemption of other laws**

18 (a) OTHER FEDERAL REGULATIONS.—Except as provided in section
19 10637 of this title, nothing in this subchapter affects a regulation issued
20 by an agency other than an agency of the Department.

21 (b) STATE LAW.—Subject to section 10637 of this title, this subchapter
22 preempts the laws of a State to the extent that the laws are inconsistent
23 with this subchapter, except that this subchapter shall not preempt any
24 State law that provides additional protection against the acquisition of am-
25 monium nitrate by terrorists or the use of ammonium nitrate in explosives
26 in acts of terrorism or for other illicit purposes, as determined by the Sec-
27 retary.

28 **Subchapter VI—Chemical Facilities**

29 **§ 10651. Definitions**

30 In this subchapter:

31 (1) CFATS REGULATION.—The term “CFATS regulation” means—

32 (A) an existing CFATS regulation; and

33 (B) any regulation or amendment to an existing CFATS regula-
34 tion issued pursuant to the authority under section 10657 of this
35 title.

36 (2) CHEMICAL FACILITY OF INTEREST.—The term “chemical facility
37 of interest” means a facility that—

38 (A) holds, or that the Secretary has a reasonable basis to be-
39 lieve holds, a chemical of interest, as designated under Appendix
40 A to part 27 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any sue-

cessor to the Appendix, at a threshold quantity set pursuant to relevant risk-related security principles; and

(B) is not an excluded facility.

(3) COVERED CHEMICAL FACILITY.—The term “covered chemical facility” means a facility that—

(A) the Secretary—

(i) identifies as a chemical facility of interest; and

(ii) based on review of the facility’s Top-Screen, determines meets the risk criteria developed under section 10652(f)(2)(B) of this title; and

(B) is not an excluded facility.

(4) EXCLUDED FACILITY.—The term “excluded facility” means—

(A) a facility regulated under the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–295; 116 Stat. 2064);

(B) a public water system, as that term is defined in section 1401 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300f);

(C) a treatment works, as that term is defined in section 212 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1292);

(D) a facility owned or operated by the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy; or

(E) a facility subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or by a State that has entered into an agreement with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 274(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2021(b)) to protect against unauthorized access of any material, activity, or structure licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(5) EXISTING CFATS REGULATION.—The term “existing CFATS regulation” means—

(A) a regulation promulgated under section 550 of the Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295), that was in effect on December 17, 2014; and

(B) a Federal Register notice or other published guidance relating to section 550 of the Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295), that was in effect on December 17, 2014.

(6) EXPEDITED APPROVAL FACILITY.—The term “expedited approval facility” means a covered chemical facility for which the owner or operator elects to submit a site security plan in accordance with section 10652(d)(4) of this title.

(7) FACIALLY DEFICIENT.—The term “facially deficient”, relating to a site security plan, means a site security plan that does not support

a certification that the security measures in the plan address the security vulnerability assessment and the risk-based performance standards for security for a facility, based on a review of—

- (A) the facility’s site security plan;
- (B) the facility’s Top-Screen;
- (C) the facility’s security vulnerability assessment; or
- (D) any other information that—
 - (i) the facility submits to the Department; or
 - (ii) the Department obtains from a public source or other source.

(8) GUIDANCE FOR EXPEDITED APPROVAL FACILITIES.—The term “guidance for expedited approval facilities” means the guidance issued under section 10652(d)(4)(B)(i) of this title.

(9) RISK ASSESSMENT.—The term “risk assessment” means the Secretary’s application of relevant risk criteria identified in section 10652(f)(2)(B) of this title.

(10) TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—The term “terrorist screening database” means the terrorist screening database maintained by the Federal Government Terrorist Screening Center or its successor.

(11) TIER.—The term “tier” has the meaning given the term in section 27.105 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to section 27.105.

(12) TIERING; TIERING METHODOLOGY.—The terms “tiering” and “tiering methodology” mean the procedure by which the Secretary assigns a tier to each covered chemical facility based on the risk assessment for that covered chemical facility.

(13) TOP-SCREEN.—The term “Top-Screen” has the meaning given the term in section 27.105 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to section 27.105.

(14) VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT.—The term “vulnerability assessment” means the identification of weaknesses in the security of a chemical facility of interest.

§ 10652. Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department a Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program.

(b) DUTIES OF SECRETARY.—In carrying out the Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program, the Secretary shall—

- (1) identify—
 - (A) chemical facilities of interest; and
 - (B) covered chemical facilities;

(2) require each chemical facility of interest to submit a Top-Screen and any other information the Secretary determines necessary to enable the Department to assess the security risks associated with the facility;

(3) establish risk-based performance standards designed to address high levels of security risk at covered chemical facilities; and

(4) require each covered chemical facility to—

(A) submit a security vulnerability assessment; and

(B) develop, submit, and implement a site security plan.

(c) SECURITY MEASURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A facility, in developing a site security plan as required under subsection (b), shall include security measures that, in combination, appropriately address the security vulnerability assessment and the risk-based performance standards for security for the facility.

(2) EMPLOYEE INPUT.—To the greatest extent practicable, a facility's security vulnerability assessment and site security plan shall include input from at least 1 facility employee and, where applicable, 1 employee representative from the bargaining agent at that facility, each of whom possesses, in the determination of the facility's security officer, relevant knowledge, experience, training, or education as pertains to matters of site security.

(d) APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL OF SITE SECURITY PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) REVIEW.—Except as provided in paragraph (4), the Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove each site security plan submitted pursuant to subsection (b).

(B) BASES FOR DISAPPROVAL.—The Secretary—

(i) may not disapprove a site security plan based on the presence or absence of a particular security measure; and

(ii) shall disapprove a site security plan if the plan fails to satisfy the risk-based performance standards established pursuant to subsection (b)(3).

(2) ALTERNATIVE SECURITY PROGRAMS.—

(A) AUTHORITY TO APPROVE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may approve an alternative security program established by a private-sector entity or a Federal, State, or local authority or under other applicable laws if the Secretary determines that the requirements of the program meet the requirements under this section.

(ii) ADDITIONAL SECURITY MEASURES.—If the requirements of an alternative security program do not meet the re-

quirements under this section, the Secretary may recommend additional security measures to the program that will enable the Secretary to approve the program.

(B) SATISFACTION OF SITE SECURITY PLAN REQUIREMENT.—

A covered chemical facility may satisfy the site security plan requirement under subsection (b)(4) by adopting an alternative security program that the Secretary has—

- (i) reviewed and approved under subparagraph (A); and
- (ii) determined to be appropriate for the operations and security concerns of the covered chemical facility.

(3) SITE SECURITY PLAN ASSESSMENTS.—

(A) RISK ASSESSMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—In approving or disapproving a site security plan under this subsection, the Secretary shall employ the risk assessment policies and procedures developed under this subchapter.

(B) PREVIOUSLY APPROVED PLANS.—In the case of a covered chemical facility for which the Secretary approved a site security plan before December 18, 2014, the Secretary may not require the facility to resubmit the site security plan solely by reason of the enactment of this subchapter.

(4) EXPEDITED APPROVAL PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A covered chemical facility assigned to tier 3 or 4 may meet the requirement to develop and submit a site security plan under subsection (b)(4) by developing and submitting to the Secretary—

- (i) a site security plan and the certification described in subparagraph (C); or
- (ii) a site security plan in conformance with a template authorized under subparagraph (H).

(B) GUIDANCE FOR EXPEDITED APPROVAL FACILITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue guidance for expedited approval facilities that identifies specific security measures that are sufficient to meet the risk-based performance standards.

(ii) MATERIAL DEVIATION FROM GUIDANCE.—If a security measure in the site security plan of an expedited approval facility materially deviates from a security measure in the guidance for expedited approval facilities, the site security plan shall include an explanation of how the security measure meets the risk-based performance standards.

(iii) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS TO DEVELOPMENT AND ISSUANCE OF INITIAL GUIDANCE.—In developing and issuing, or amending, the guidance for expedited approval facilities under this subparagraph and in collecting information from expedited approval facilities, the Secretary shall not be subject to—

(I) section 553 of title 5;

(II) subchapter I of chapter 35 of title 44; or

(III) section 10657(b) of this title.

(C) CERTIFICATION.—The owner or operator of an expedited approval facility shall submit to the Secretary a certification, signed under penalty of perjury, that—

(i) the owner or operator is familiar with the requirements of this subchapter and part 27 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to this subchapter or part 27, and the site security plan being submitted;

(ii) the site security plan includes the security measures required by subsection (c);

(iii)(I) the security measures in the site security plan do not materially deviate from the guidance for expedited approval facilities except where indicated in the site security plan;

(II) any deviations from the guidance for expedited approval facilities in the site security plan meet the risk-based performance standards for the tier to which the facility is assigned; and

(III) the owner or operator has provided an explanation of how the site security plan meets the risk-based performance standards for any material deviation;

(iv) the owner or operator has visited, examined, documented, and verified that the expedited approval facility meets the criteria set forth in the site security plan;

(v) the expedited approval facility has implemented all of the required performance measures outlined in the site security plan or set out planned measures that will be implemented within a reasonable time period stated in the site security plan;

(vi) each individual responsible for implementing the site security plan has been made aware of the requirements relevant to the individual's responsibility contained in the site

1 security plan and has demonstrated competency to carry out
2 those requirements;

3 (vii) the owner or operator has committed, or, in the case
4 of planned measures, will commit, the necessary resources to
5 fully implement the site security plan; and

6 (viii) the planned measures include an adequate procedure
7 for addressing events beyond the control of the owner or oper-
8 ator in implementing any planned measures.

9 (D) DEADLINE.—

10 (i) DATE FOR SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—The owner or
11 operator of an expedited approval facility shall submit to the
12 Secretary the site security plan and the certification described
13 in subparagraph (C) not later than 120 days after—

14 (I) for an expedited approval facility that was assigned
15 to tier 3 or 4 under existing CFATS regulations before
16 December 18, 2014, the date that is 210 days after De-
17 cember 18, 2014; and

18 (II) for any expedited approval facility not described
19 in subclause (I), the later of—

20 (aa) the date on which the expedited approval fa-
21 cility is assigned to tier 3 or 4 under subsection
22 (e)(2)(A); or

23 (bb) the date that is 210 days after December 18,
24 2014.

25 (ii) NOTICE.—An owner or operator of an expedited ap-
26 proval facility shall notify the Secretary of the intent of the
27 owner or operator to certify the site security plan for the ex-
28 pedited approval facility not later than 30 days before the
29 date on which the owner or operator submits the site security
30 plan and certification described in subparagraph (C).

31 (E) COMPLIANCE.—

32 (i) IN GENERAL.—For an expedited approval facility sub-
33 mitting a site security plan and certification in accordance
34 with subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D)—

35 (I) the expedited approval facility shall comply with all
36 of the requirements of its site security plan; and

37 (II) the Secretary—

38 (aa) except as provided in subparagraph (G), may
39 not disapprove the site security plan; and

(bb) may audit and inspect the expedited approval facility under subsection (e) to verify compliance with its site security plan.

(ii) NONCOMPLIANCE.—If the Secretary determines an expedited approval facility is not in compliance with the requirements of the site security plan or is otherwise in violation of this subchapter, the Secretary may enforce compliance in accordance with section 10654 of this title.

(F) AMENDMENTS TO SITE SECURITY PLAN.—

(i) REQUIREMENT.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—If the owner or operator of an expedited approval facility amends a site security plan submitted under subparagraph (A), the owner or operator shall submit the amended site security plan and a certification relating to the amended site security plan that contains the information described in subparagraph (C).

(II) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—For purposes of this clause, an amendment to a site security plan includes any technical amendment to the site security plan.

(ii) WHEN AMENDMENT REQUIRED.—The owner or operator of an expedited approval facility shall amend the site security plan if—

(I) there is a change in the design, construction, operation, or maintenance of the expedited approval facility that affects the site security plan;

(II) the Secretary requires additional security measures or suspends a certification and recommends additional security measures under subparagraph (G); or

(III) the owner or operator receives notice from the Secretary of a change in tiering under subsection (f)(3).

(iii) DEADLINE.—An amended site security plan and certification shall be submitted under clause (i)—

(I) in the case of a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance of the expedited approval facility that affects the security plan, not later than 120 days after the date on which the change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance occurred;

(II) in the case of the Secretary requiring additional security measures or suspending a certification and recommending additional security measures under subparagraph (G), not later than 120 days after the date on

which the owner or operator receives notice of the requirement for additional security measures or suspension of the certification and recommendation of additional security measures; and

(III) in the case of a change in tiering, not later than 120 days after the date on which the owner or operator receives notice under subsection (f)(3).

(G) FACIALLY DEFICIENT SITE SECURITY PLANS.—

(i) PROHIBITION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) or (E), the Secretary may suspend the authority of a covered chemical facility to certify a site security plan if the Secretary—

(I) determines the certified site security plan or an amended site security plan is facially deficient; and

(II) not later than 100 days after the date on which the Secretary receives the site security plan and certification, provides the covered chemical facility with written notification that the site security plan is facially deficient, including a clear explanation of each deficiency in the site security plan.

(ii) ADDITIONAL SECURITY MEASURES.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—If, during or after a compliance inspection of an expedited approval facility, the Secretary determines that planned or implemented security measures in the site security plan of the facility are insufficient to meet the risk-based performance standards based on misrepresentation, omission, or an inadequate description of the site, the Secretary may—

(aa) require additional security measures; or

(bb) suspend the certification of the facility.

(II) RECOMMENDATION OF ADDITIONAL SECURITY MEASURES.—If the Secretary suspends the certification of an expedited approval facility under subclause (I), the Secretary shall—

(aa) recommend specific additional security measures that, if made part of the site security plan by the facility, would enable the Secretary to approve the site security plan; and

(bb) provide the facility an opportunity to submit a new or modified site security plan and certification under subparagraph (A).

(III) SUBMISSION; REVIEW.—If an expedited approval facility determines to submit a new or modified site security plan and certification as authorized under subclause (II)(bb)—

(aa) not later than 90 days after the date on which the facility receives recommendations under subclause (II)(aa), the facility shall submit the new or modified plan and certification; and

(bb) not later than 45 days after the date on which the Secretary receives the new or modified plan under item (aa), the Secretary shall review the plan and determine whether the plan is facially deficient.

(IV) DETERMINATION NOT TO INCLUDE ADDITIONAL SECURITY MEASURES.—

(aa) REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATION.—If an expedited approval facility does not agree to include in its site security plan specific additional security measures recommended by the Secretary under subclause (II)(aa), or does not submit a new or modified site security plan in accordance with subclause (III), the Secretary may revoke the certification of the facility by issuing an order under section 10654(a)(1)(B) of this title.

(bb) EFFECT OF REVOCATION.—If the Secretary revokes the certification of an expedited approval facility under item (aa) by issuing an order under section 10654(a)(1)(B) of this title—

(AA) the order shall require the owner or operator of the facility to submit a site security plan or alternative security program for review by the Secretary under subsection (d)(1) or (2); and

(BB) the facility shall no longer be eligible to certify a site security plan under this paragraph.

(V) FACIAL DEFICIENCY.—If the Secretary determines that a new or modified site security plan submitted by an expedited approval facility under subclause (III) is facially deficient—

(aa) not later than 120 days after the date of the determination, the owner or operator of the facility shall submit a site security plan or alternative security program for review by the Secretary under subsection (d)(1) or (2); and

(bb) the facility shall no longer be eligible to certify a site security plan under this paragraph.

(H) TEMPLATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may develop prescriptive site security plan templates with specific security measures to meet the risk-based performance standards under subsection (b)(3) for adoption and certification by a covered chemical facility assigned to tier 3 or 4 in lieu of developing and certifying its own plan.

(ii) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS TO DEVELOPING AND ISSUING INITIAL SITE SECURITY PLAN TEMPLATES AND RELATED GUIDANCE AND TO COLLECTING INFORMATION.—During the period before the Secretary has met the deadline under subparagraph (B)(i), in developing and issuing, or amending, the site security plan templates under this subparagraph, in issuing guidance for implementation of the templates, and in collecting information from expedited approval facilities, the Secretary shall not be subject to—

(I) section 553 of title 5;

(II) subchapter I of chapter 35 of title 44; or

(III) section 10657(b) of this title.

(iii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed to prevent a covered chemical facility from developing and certifying its own security plan in accordance with subparagraph (A).

(I) EVALUATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall take any appropriate action necessary for a full evaluation of the expedited approval program authorized under this paragraph, including conducting an appropriate number of inspections, as authorized under subsection (e), of expedited approval facilities.

(ii) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that contains—

(I)(aa) the number of eligible facilities using the expedited approval program authorized under this paragraph; and

(bb) the number of facilities that are eligible for the expedited approval program but are using the standard process for developing and submitting a site security plan under subsection (b)(4);

(II) any costs and efficiencies associated with the expedited approval program;

(III) the impact of the expedited approval program on the backlog for site security plan approval and authorization inspections;

(IV) an assessment of the ability of expedited approval facilities to submit facially sufficient site security plans;

(V) an assessment of any impact of the expedited approval program on the security of chemical facilities; and

(VI) a recommendation by the Secretary on the frequency of compliance inspections that may be required for expedited approval facilities.

(e) COMPLIANCE.—

(1) AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—

(A) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph:

(i) NONDEPARTMENTAL.—The term “nondepartmental”—

(I) with respect to personnel, means personnel that is not employed by the Department; and

(II) with respect to an entity, means an entity that is not a component or other authority of the Department.

(ii) NONGOVERNMENTAL.—The term “nongovernmental”—

(I) with respect to personnel, means personnel that is not employed by the Federal Government; and

(II) with respect to an entity, means an entity that is not an agency, department, or other authority of the Federal Government.

(B) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—The Secretary shall conduct audits or inspections under this subchapter using—

(i) employees of the Department;

(ii) nondepartmental or nongovernmental personnel approved by the Secretary; or

(iii) a combination of individuals described in clauses (i) and (ii).

(C) SUPPORT PERSONNEL.—The Secretary may use nongovernmental personnel to provide administrative and logistical services in support of audits and inspections under this subchapter.

(D) REPORTING STRUCTURE.—

(i) NONDEPARTMENTAL AND NONGOVERNMENTAL AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—Any audit or inspection conducted by an individual employed by a nondepartmental or nongovernmental entity shall be assigned in coordination with a regional supervisor with responsibility for supervising inspectors in the Infrastructure Security Compliance Division of the Department for the region in which the audit or inspection is to be conducted.

(ii) REQUIREMENT TO REPORT.—While an individual employed by a nondepartmental or nongovernmental entity is in the field conducting an audit or inspection under this subsection, the individual shall report to the regional supervisor with responsibility for supervising inspectors in the Infrastructure Security Compliance Division of the Department for the region in which the individual is operating.

(iii) APPROVAL.—The authority to approve a site security plan under subsection (d) or determine if a covered chemical facility is in compliance with an approved site security plan shall be exercised solely by the Secretary or a designee of the Secretary in the Department.

(E) STANDARDS FOR AUDITORS AND INSPECTORS.—The Secretary shall prescribe standards for the training and retraining of each individual used by the Department as an auditor or inspector, including each individual employed by the Department and all nondepartmental or nongovernmental personnel, including—

(i) minimum training requirements for new auditors and inspectors;

(ii) retraining requirements;

(iii) minimum education and experience levels;

(iv) the submission of information as required by the Secretary to enable determination of whether the auditor or inspector has a conflict of interest;

(v) the proper certification necessary to handle chemical-terrorism vulnerability information (as defined in section 27.105 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to section 27.105);

(vi) the reporting of any issue of non-compliance with this section to the Secretary within 24 hours; and

(vii) any additional qualifications for fitness of duty as the Secretary may require.

(F) CONDITIONS FOR NONGOVERNMENTAL AUDITORS AND INSPECTORS.—If the Secretary arranges for an audit or inspection under subparagraph (B) to be carried out by a nongovernmental entity, the Secretary shall—

(i) prescribe standards for the qualification of the individuals who carry out the audits and inspections that are commensurate with the standards for similar Government auditors or inspectors; and

(ii) ensure that any duties carried out by a nongovernmental entity are not inherently governmental functions.

(2) PERSONNEL SURETY PROGRAM.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—For purposes of this subchapter, the Secretary shall establish and carry out a Personnel Surety Program that—

(i) does not require an owner or operator of a covered chemical facility that voluntarily participates in the program to submit information about an individual more than 1 time;

(ii) provides a participating owner or operator of a covered chemical facility with relevant information about an individual based on vetting the individual against the terrorist screening database, to the extent that the feedback is necessary for the facility to be in compliance with regulations promulgated under this subchapter; and

(iii) provides redress to an individual—

(I) whose information was vetted against the terrorist screening database under the program; and

(II) who believes that the personally identifiable information submitted to the Department for vetting by a covered chemical facility, or its designated representative, was inaccurate.

(B) IMPLEMENTATION.—To the extent that a risk-based performance standard established under subsection (b) requires identifying individuals with ties to terrorism—

(i) a covered chemical facility—

(I) may satisfy its obligation under the standard by using any Federal screening program that periodically vets individuals against the terrorist screening database,

or any successor program, including the Personnel Surety Program established under subparagraph (A); and

(II) shall—

(aa) accept a credential from a Federal screening program described in subclause (I) if an individual who is required to be screened presents the credential; and

(bb) address in its site security plan or alternative security program the measures it will take to verify that a credential or documentation from a Federal screening program described in subclause (I) is current;

(ii) visual inspection shall be sufficient to meet the requirement under clause (i)(II)(bb), but the facility should consider other means of verification, consistent with the facility's assessment of the threat posed by acceptance of the credentials; and

(iii) the Secretary may not require a covered chemical facility to submit any information about an individual unless the individual—

(I) is to be vetted under the Personnel Surety Program; or

(II) has been identified as presenting a terrorism security risk.

(C) RIGHTS UNAFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall supersede the ability—

(i) of a facility to maintain its own policies regarding the access of individuals to restricted areas or critical assets; or

(ii) of an employing facility and a bargaining agent, where applicable, to negotiate as to how the results of a background check may be used by the facility with respect to employment status.

(3) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall share with the owner or operator of a covered chemical facility any information that the owner or operator needs to comply with this section.

(f) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARY.—

(1) IDENTIFICATION OF CHEMICAL FACILITIES OF INTEREST.—In carrying out this subchapter, the Secretary shall consult with the heads of other Federal agencies, States and political subdivisions thereof, relevant business associations, and public and private labor organizations to identify all chemical facilities of interest.

(2) RISK ASSESSMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subchapter, the Secretary shall develop a security risk assessment approach and corresponding tiering methodology for covered chemical facilities that incorporates the relevant elements of risk, including threat, vulnerability, and consequence.

(B) CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING SECURITY RISK.—The criteria for determining the security risk of terrorism associated with a covered chemical facility shall take into account—

(i) relevant threat information;

(ii) potential severe economic consequences and the potential loss of human life in the event of the facility being subject to attack, compromise, infiltration, or exploitation by terrorists; and

(iii) vulnerability of the facility to attack, compromise, infiltration, or exploitation by terrorists.

(3) CHANGES IN TIERING.—

(A) MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS.—The Secretary shall document the basis for each instance in which—

(i) tiering for a covered chemical facility is changed; or

(ii) a covered chemical facility is determined to no longer be subject to the requirements under this subchapter.

(B) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—The records maintained under subparagraph (A) shall include information on whether and how the Secretary confirmed the information that was the basis for the change or determination described in subparagraph (A).

(4) SEMIANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORTING.—Not later than 6 months after December 18, 2014, and not less frequently than once every 6 months after that date, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that includes, for the period covered by the report—

(A) the number of covered chemical facilities in the United States;

(B) information—

(i) describing—

(I) the number of instances in which the Secretary—

(aa) placed a covered chemical facility in a lower risk tier; or

(bb) determined that a facility that had previously met the criteria for a covered chemical facility under section 10651(3) of this title no longer met the criteria; and

(II) the basis, in summary form, for each action or termination under subclause (I); and

(ii) that is provided in a sufficiently anonymized form to ensure that the information does not identify any specific facility or company as the source of the information when viewed alone or in combination with other public information;

(C) the average number of days spent reviewing site security or an alternative security program for a covered chemical facility prior to approval;

(D) the number of covered chemical facilities inspected;

(E) the average number of covered chemical facilities inspected per inspector; and

(F) any other information that the Secretary determines will be helpful to Congress in evaluating the performance of the Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program.

§ 10653. Protection and sharing of information

(a) IN GENERAL.—Information developed under this subchapter, including vulnerability assessments, site security plans, and other security related information, records, and documents shall be given protections from public disclosure consistent with the protection of similar information under section 70103(d) of title 46.

(b) SHARING OF INFORMATION WITH STATES AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the sharing of information developed under this subchapter, as the Secretary determines appropriate, with State and local government officials possessing a need to know and the necessary security clearances, including law enforcement officials and first responders, for the purpose of carrying out this subchapter, provided that the information may not be disclosed pursuant to any State or local law.

(c) SHARING OF INFORMATION WITH FIRST RESPONDERS.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall provide to State, local, and regional fusion centers (as that term is defined in section 10512(a)(1) of this title) and State and local government officials, as the Secretary determines appropriate, such information as is necessary to help ensure that first responders are properly prepared and provided with the situational awareness needed to respond to security incidents at covered chemical facilities.

1 (2) DISSEMINATION.—The Secretary shall disseminate information
 2 under paragraph (1) through a medium or system determined by the
 3 Secretary to be appropriate to ensure the secure and expeditious dis-
 4 semination of the information to necessary selected individuals.

5 (d) ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS.—In any proceeding to enforce this
 6 section, vulnerability assessments, site security plans, and other information
 7 submitted to or obtained by the Secretary under this subchapter, and re-
 8 lated vulnerability or security information, shall be treated as if the infor-
 9 mation were classified information.

10 (e) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding any other provi-
 11 sion of law (including section 552(b)(3) of title 5), section 552 of title 5
 12 (known as the “Freedom of Information Act”) shall not apply to informa-
 13 tion protected from public disclosure pursuant to subsection (a).

14 (f) SHARING OF INFORMATION WITH MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.—Nothing
 15 in this section shall prohibit the Secretary from disclosing information devel-
 16 oped under this subchapter to a Member of Congress in response to a re-
 17 quest by a Member of Congress.

18 **§ 10654. Civil enforcement**

19 (a) NOTICE OF NONCOMPLIANCE.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that a covered chem-
 21 ical facility is not in compliance with this subchapter, the Secretary
 22 shall—

23 (A) provide the owner or operator of the facility—

24 (i) not later than 14 days after the date on which the Sec-
 25 retary makes the determination, a written notification of non-
 26 compliance that includes a clear explanation of any deficiency
 27 in the security vulnerability assessment or site security plan;
 28 and

29 (ii) an opportunity for consultation with the Secretary or
 30 the Secretary’s designee; and

31 (B) issue to the owner or operator of the facility an order to
 32 comply with this subchapter by a date specified by the Secretary
 33 in the order, which date shall be not later than 180 days after the
 34 date on which the Secretary issues the order.

35 (2) CONTINUED NONCOMPLIANCE.—If an owner or operator remains
 36 noncompliant after the procedures outlined in paragraph (1) have been
 37 executed, or demonstrates repeated violations of this subchapter, the
 38 Secretary may enter an order in accordance with this section assessing
 39 a civil penalty, an order to cease operations, or both.

40 (b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

(1) VIOLATIONS OF ORDERS.—Any person who violates an order issued under this subchapter shall be liable for a civil penalty under section 70119(a) of title 46.

(2) NON-REPORTING CHEMICAL FACILITIES OF INTEREST.—Any owner of a chemical facility of interest who fails to comply with, or knowingly submits false information under, this subchapter or the CFATS regulations shall be liable for a civil penalty under section 70119(a) of title 46.

(c) EMERGENCY ORDERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) or any site security plan or alternative security program approved under this subchapter, if the Secretary determines that there is an imminent threat of death, serious illness, or severe personal injury, due to a violation of this subchapter or the risk of a terrorist incident that may affect a chemical facility of interest, the Secretary—

(A) shall consult with the facility, if practicable, on steps to mitigate the risk; and

(B) may order the facility, without notice or opportunity for a hearing, effective immediately or as soon as practicable, to—

(i) implement appropriate emergency security measures; or

(ii) cease or reduce some or all operations, in accordance with safe shutdown procedures, if the Secretary determines that such a cessation or reduction of operations is the most appropriate means to address the risk.

(2) LIMITATION ON DELEGATION.—The Secretary may not delegate the authority under paragraph (1) to any official other than the Under Secretary responsible for overseeing critical infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and other related programs of the Department appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(3) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may exercise the authority under this subsection only to the extent necessary to abate the imminent threat determination under paragraph (1).

(4) DUE PROCESS FOR FACILITY OWNER OR OPERATOR.—

(A) WRITTEN ORDERS.—An order issued by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be in the form of a written emergency order that—

(i) describes the violation or risk that creates the imminent threat;

(ii) states the security measures or order issued or imposed; and

(iii) describes the standards and procedures for obtaining relief from the order.

(B) OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW.—After issuing an order under paragraph (1) with respect to a chemical facility of interest, the Secretary shall provide for review of the order under section 554 of title 5 if a petition for review is filed not later than 20 days after the date on which the Secretary issues the order.

(C) EXPIRATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF ORDER.—If a petition for review of an order is filed under subparagraph (B) and the review under that paragraph is not completed by the last day of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the petition is filed, the order shall vacate automatically at the end of that period unless the Secretary determines, in writing, that the imminent threat providing a basis for the order continues to exist.

(d) RIGHT OF ACTION.—Nothing in this subchapter confers upon any individual except the Secretary or his or her designee a right of action against an owner or operator of a covered chemical facility to enforce any provision of this subchapter.

§ 10655. Whistleblower protections

(a) PROCEDURE FOR REPORTING PROBLEMS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish, and provide information to the public regarding, a procedure under which any employee or contractor of a chemical facility of interest may submit a report to the Secretary regarding a violation of a requirement under this subchapter.

(2) CONFIDENTIALITY.—The Secretary shall keep confidential the identity of an individual who submits a report under paragraph (1), and the report shall be treated as a record containing protected information to the extent that the report does not consist of publicly available information.

(3) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT.—If a report submitted under paragraph (1) identifies the individual making the report, the Secretary shall promptly respond to the individual directly and shall promptly acknowledge receipt of the report.

(4) STEPS TO ADDRESS PROBLEMS.—The Secretary—

(A) shall review and consider the information provided in any report submitted under paragraph (1); and

(B) may take action under section 10654 of this title if necessary to address any substantiated violation of a requirement under this subchapter identified in the report.

(5) DUE PROCESS FOR FACILITY OWNER OR OPERATOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, on the review described in paragraph (4), the Secretary determines that a violation of a provision of this subchapter, or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter, has occurred, the Secretary may—

(i) institute a civil enforcement under section 10654(a) of this title; or

(ii) if the Secretary makes the determination under section 10654(c) of this title, issue an emergency order.

(B) WRITTEN ORDERS.—The action of the Secretary under paragraph (4) shall be in a written form that—

(i) describes the violation;

(ii) states the authority under which the Secretary is proceeding; and

(iii) describes the standards and procedures for obtaining relief from the order.

(C) OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW.—After taking action under paragraph (4), the Secretary shall provide for review of the action if a petition for review is filed within 20 calendar days of the date of issuance of the order for the action.

(D) EXPIRATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF ORDER.—If a petition for review of an action is filed under subparagraph (C) and the review under that subparagraph is not completed by the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the petition is filed, the action shall cease to be effective at the end of that period unless the Secretary determines, in writing, that the violation providing a basis for the action continues to exist.

(6) RETALIATION PROHIBITED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An owner or operator of a chemical facility of interest or agent thereof may not discharge an employee or otherwise discriminate against an employee with respect to the compensation provided to, or terms, conditions, or privileges of the employment of, the employee because the employee (or an individual acting pursuant to a request of the employee) submitted a report under paragraph (1).

(B) EXCEPTION.—An employee shall not be entitled to the protections under this section if the employee—

(i) knowingly and willfully makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or

(ii) uses any false writing or document knowing the writing or document contains any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry.

(b) PROTECTED DISCLOSURES.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to limit the right of an individual to make any disclosure—

(1) protected or authorized under section 2302(b)(8) or 7211 of title 5;

(2) protected under any other Federal or State law that shields the disclosing individual against retaliation or discrimination for having made the disclosure in the public interest; or

(3) to the Special Counsel of an agency, the inspector general of an agency, or any other employee designated by the head of an agency to receive disclosures similar to the disclosures described in paragraphs (1) and (2).

(c) PUBLICATION OF RIGHTS.—The Secretary, in partnership with industry associations and labor organizations, shall make publicly available both physically and online the rights that an individual who discloses information, including security-sensitive information, regarding problems, deficiencies, or vulnerabilities at a covered chemical facility would have under Federal whistleblower protection laws or this subchapter.

(d) PROTECTED INFORMATION.—All information contained in a report made under subsection (a) shall be protected in accordance with section 10653 of this title.

§ 10656. Relationship to other laws

(a) OTHER FEDERAL LAWS.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to supersede, amend, alter, or affect any Federal law that—

(1) regulates (including by requiring information to be submitted or made available) the manufacture, distribution in commerce, use, handling, sale, other treatment, or disposal of chemical substances or mixtures; or

(2) authorizes or requires the disclosure of any record or information obtained from a chemical facility under any law other than this subchapter.

(b) STATES AND POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS.—This subchapter shall not preclude or deny any right of any State or political subdivision of a State to adopt or enforce any regulation, requirement, or standard of performance with respect to chemical facility security that is more stringent than a regulation, requirement, or standard of performance issued under this subchapter, or otherwise impair any right or jurisdiction of any State with respect to chemical facilities within that State, unless there is an actual conflict between this section and the law of that State.

§ 10657. CFATS regulations

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may, in accordance with chapter 5 of title 5, promulgate regulations or amend CFATS regulations that

1 existed 30 days after December 18, 2014, to implement the provisions under
2 this subchapter.

3 (b) EXISTING CFATS REGULATIONS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 4(b) of the Protecting
5 and Securing Chemical Facilities from Terrorist Attacks Act of 2014
6 (Public Law 113–254, 128 Stat. 2919), each CFATS regulation that
7 existed on December 18, 2014, remains in effect unless the Secretary
8 amends, consolidates, or repeals the regulation.

9 (2) REPEAL.—Not later than 30 days after December 18, 2014, the
10 Secretary shall repeal any CFATS regulation that existed on that date
11 that the Secretary determines is duplicative of, or conflicts with, this
12 subchapter.

13 (c) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall exclusively rely upon authority pro-
14 vided under this subchapter in—

- 15 (1) determining compliance with this subchapter;
- 16 (2) identifying chemicals of interest; and
- 17 (3) determining security risk associated with a chemical facility.

18 **§ 10658. Small covered chemical facilities**

19 (a) DEFINITION OF SMALL COVERED CHEMICAL FACILITY.—In this sec-
20 tion, the term “small covered chemical facility” means a covered chemical
21 facility that—

- 22 (1) has fewer than 100 employees employed at the covered chemical
23 facility; and
- 24 (2) is owned and operated by a small business concern (as defined
25 in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)).

26 (b) ASSISTANCE TO FACILITIES.—The Secretary may provide guidance
27 and, as appropriate, tools, methodologies, or computer software, to assist
28 small covered chemical facilities in developing the physical security, cyberse-
29 curity, recordkeeping, and reporting procedures required under this sub-
30 chapter.

31 (c) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland
32 Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on
33 Homeland Security and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the
34 House of Representatives a report on best practices that may assist small
35 covered chemical facilities in the development of physical security best prac-
36 tices.

37 **§ 10659. Outreach to chemical facilities of interest**

38 The Secretary shall establish an outreach implementation plan, in coordi-
39 nation with the heads of other appropriate Federal and State agencies, rel-
40 evant business associations, and public and private labor organizations, to—

- 41 (1) identify chemical facilities of interest; and

- 1 (2) make available compliance assistance materials and information
2 on education and training.

3 **§ 10660. Termination**

4 The authority provided under this subchapter terminates on January 17,
5 2019.

6 **Chapter 107—Science and Technology in**
7 **Support of Homeland Security**

Sec.

- 10701. Responsibilities and authorities of the Under Secretary for Science and Technology.
- 10702. Functions transferred.
- 10703. Conduct of certain public health-related activities.
- 10704. Federally funded research and development centers.
- 10705. Miscellaneous provisions.
- 10706. Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency.
- 10707. Conduct of research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation.
- 10708. Utilization of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites in support of
 homeland security activities.
- 10709. Transfer of Plum Island Animal Disease Center, Department of Agriculture.
- 10710. Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee.
- 10711. Technology clearinghouse to encourage and support innovative solutions to enhance
 homeland security.
- 10712. Enhancement of public safety communications interoperability.
- 10713. Office for Interoperability and Compatibility.
- 10714. Emergency communications interoperability research and development.
- 10715. National Biosurveillance Integration Center.
- 10716. Promoting antiterrorism through international cooperation program.
- 10717. National biodefense strategy and implementation plan.
- 10718. Transparency in research and development.
- 10719. EMP and GMD mitigation research and development.

8 **§ 10701. Responsibilities and authorities of the Under Sec-**
9 **retary for Science and Technology**

10 The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Tech-
11 nology, is responsible for—

- 12 (1) advising the Secretary regarding research and development ef-
13 forts and priorities in support of the Department's missions;
- 14 (2) developing, in consultation with other appropriate executive agen-
15 cies, a national policy and strategic plan for, identifying priorities,
16 goals, objectives and policies for, and coordinating the Federal Govern-
17 ment's civilian efforts to identify and develop, countermeasures to
18 chemical, biological, and other emerging terrorist threats, including the
19 development of—
 - 20 (A) comprehensive, research-based definable goals for the ef-
21 forts; and
 - 22 (B) annual measurable objectives and specific targets to accom-
23 plish and evaluate the goals for the efforts;
- 24 (3) supporting the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis and
25 the Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, by assessing and
26 testing homeland security vulnerabilities and possible threats;

1 (4) conducting basic and applied research, development, demonstra-
2 tion, testing, and evaluation activities that are relevant to any or all
3 elements of the Department, through both intramural and extramural
4 programs, except that the responsibility does not extend to human
5 health-related research and development activities;

6 (5) establishing priorities for, directing, funding, and conducting na-
7 tional research, development, test and evaluation, and procurement of,
8 technology and systems for—

9 (A) preventing the importation of chemical, biological, and re-
10 lated weapons and material; and

11 (B) detecting, preventing, protecting against, and responding to,
12 terrorist attacks;

13 (6) establishing a system for transferring homeland security develop-
14 ments or technologies to Federal, State, local government, and private-
15 sector entities;

16 (7) entering into work agreements, joint sponsorships, contracts, or
17 other agreements with the Department of Energy regarding the use of
18 the national laboratories or sites, and the support of the science and
19 technology base at those facilities;

20 (8) collaborating with the Secretary of Agriculture and the Attorney
21 General as provided in section 212 of the Agricultural Bioterrorism
22 Protection Act of 2002 (7 U.S.C. 8401);

23 (9) collaborating with the Secretary of Health and Human Services
24 and the Attorney General in determining any new biological agents and
25 toxins that shall be listed as “select agents” in Appendix A of part 72
26 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A of
27 the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262a);

28 (10) supporting United States leadership in science and technology;

29 (11) establishing and administering the primary research and devel-
30 opment activities of the Department, including the long-term research
31 and development needs and capabilities for all elements of the Depart-
32 ment;

33 (12) coordinating and integrating all research, development, dem-
34 onstration, testing, and evaluation activities of the Department;

35 (13) coordinating with other appropriate executive agencies in devel-
36 oping and carrying out the science and technology agenda of the De-
37 partment to reduce duplication and identify unmet needs; and

38 (14) developing and overseeing the administration of guidelines for
39 merit review of research and development projects throughout the De-
40 partment, and for the dissemination of research conducted or sponsored
41 by the Department.

1 **§ 10702. Functions transferred**

2 The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities
3 of the following entities:

4 (1) The following programs and activities of the Department of En-
5 ergy, including the functions of the Secretary of Energy relating there-
6 to (but not including programs and activities relating to the strategic
7 nuclear defense posture of the United States):

8 (A) The chemical and biological national security and sup-
9 porting programs and activities of the nonproliferation and
10 verification research and development program.

11 (B) The nuclear smuggling programs and activities within the
12 proliferation detection program of the nonproliferation and
13 verification research and development program. The programs and
14 activities described in this subparagraph may be designated by the
15 President either for transfer to the Department or for joint oper-
16 ation by the Secretary and the Secretary of Energy.

17 (C) The nuclear assessment program and activities of the as-
18 sessment, detection, and cooperation program of the international
19 materials protection and cooperation program.

20 (D) Life sciences activities of the biological and environmental
21 research program related to microbial pathogens designated by the
22 President for transfer to the Department.

23 (E) The Environmental Measurements Laboratory.

24 (F) The advanced scientific computing research program and
25 activities at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.

26 (2) The National Bio-Weapons Defense Analysis Center of the De-
27 partment of Defense, including the functions of the Secretary of De-
28 fense related thereto.

29 **§ 10703. Conduct of certain public health-related activities**

30 (a) IN GENERAL.—With respect to civilian human health-related research
31 and development activities relating to countermeasures for chemical, biologi-
32 cal, radiological, and nuclear and other emerging terrorist threats carried
33 out by the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Public
34 Health Service), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall set pri-
35 orities, goals, objectives, and policies and develop a coordinated strategy for
36 the activities in collaboration with the Secretary of Homeland Security to
37 ensure consistency with the national policy and strategic plan developed
38 under section 10701 of this title.

39 (b) EVALUATION OF PROGRESS.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Sec-
40 retary of Health and Human Services shall collaborate with the Secretary
41 in developing specific benchmarks and outcome measurements for evaluating

progress toward achieving the priorities and goals described in the subsection.

§ 10704. Federally funded research and development centers

The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall have the authority to establish or contract with one or more federally funded research and development centers to provide independent analysis of homeland security issues, or to carry out other responsibilities under this subtitle, including coordinating and integrating both the extramural and intramural programs described in section 10707 of this title.

§ 10705. Miscellaneous provisions

(a) CLASSIFICATION.—To the greatest extent practicable, research conducted or supported by the Department shall be unclassified.

(b) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to preclude any Under Secretary of the Department from carrying out research, development, demonstration, or deployment activities, as long as the activities are coordinated through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, may issue necessary regulations with respect to research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation activities of the Department, including the conducting, funding, and reviewing of the activities.

§ 10706. Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) FUND.—The term “Fund” means the Acceleration Fund for Research and Development of Homeland Security Technologies established in subsection (c).

(2) HOMELAND SECURITY RESEARCH.—The term “homeland security research” means research relevant to the detection of, prevention of, protection against, response to, attribution of, and recovery from homeland security threats, particularly acts of terrorism.

(3) HSARPA.—The term “HSARPA” means the Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency established in subsection (b).

(4) UNDER SECRETARY.—The term “Under Secretary” means the Under Secretary for Science and Technology.

(b) HOMELAND SECURITY ADVANCED RESEARCH PROJECTS AGENCY.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency (HSARPA).

(2) DIRECTOR.—The Director is the head of HSARPA. The Director is appointed by the Secretary. The Director reports to the Under Secretary.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director shall administer the Fund to award competitive, merit-reviewed grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts to public or private entities, including businesses, federally funded research and development centers, and universities. The Director shall administer the Fund to—

(A) support basic and applied homeland security research to promote revolutionary changes in technologies that would promote homeland security;

(B) advance the development, testing and evaluation, and deployment of critical homeland security technologies;

(C) accelerate the prototyping and deployment of technologies that would address homeland security vulnerabilities; and

(D) conduct research and development for the purpose of advancing technology for the investigation of child exploitation crimes, including child victim identification, trafficking in individuals, and child pornography, and for advanced forensics.

(4) TARGETED COMPETITIONS.—The Director may solicit proposals to address specific vulnerabilities identified by the Director.

(5) COORDINATION.—The Director shall ensure that the activities of HSARPA are coordinated with those of other relevant research agencies, and may run projects jointly with other agencies.

(6) PERSONNEL.—In hiring personnel for HSARPA, the Secretary has the hiring and management authorities described in section 1101 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105–261, 5 U.S.C. 3104 note). The term of appointments for employees under subsection (c)(1) of that section may not exceed 5 years before the granting of an extension under subsection (c)(2) of that section.

(7) DEMONSTRATIONS.—The Director, periodically, shall hold homeland security technology demonstrations to improve contact among technology developers, vendors and acquisition personnel.

(c) FUND.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Acceleration Fund for Research and Development of Homeland Security Technologies (in this subsection referred to as the “Acceleration Fund”). The Director administers the Acceleration Fund.

1 (2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to
 2 be appropriated to the Acceleration Fund such sums as may be nec-
 3 essary.

4 **§ 10707. Conduct of research, development, demonstration,**
 5 **testing, and evaluation**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary
 7 for Science and Technology, shall carry out the responsibilities under section
 8 10701(4) of this title through both extramural and intramural programs.

9 (b) EXTRAMURAL PROGRAMS.—

10 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Sec-
 11 retary for Science and Technology, shall operate extramural research,
 12 development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation programs so as
 13 to—

14 (A) ensure that colleges, universities, private research institutes,
 15 and companies (and consortia thereof) from as many areas of the
 16 United States as practicable participate;

17 (B) ensure that the research funded is of high quality, as deter-
 18 mined through merit review processes developed under section
 19 10701(14) of this title; and

20 (C) distribute funds through grants, cooperative agreements,
 21 and contracts.

22 (2) UNIVERSITY-BASED CENTERS FOR HOMELAND SECURITY.—

23 (A) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary, acting through the Under
 24 Secretary for Science and Technology, shall designate a university-
 25 based center or several university-based centers for homeland secu-
 26 rity. The purpose of the center or these centers shall be to estab-
 27 lish a coordinated, university-based system to enhance the Na-
 28 tion's homeland security.

29 (B) CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATION.—Criteria for the designation
 30 of colleges or universities as a center for homeland security, shall
 31 include demonstrated expertise in—

32 (i) the training of first responders;

33 (ii) responding to incidents involving weapons of mass de-
 34 struction and biological warfare;

35 (iii) emergency and diagnostic medical services;

36 (iv) chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear counter-
 37 measures or detection;

38 (v) animal and plant health and diagnostics;

39 (vi) food safety;

40 (vii) water and wastewater operations;

41 (viii) port and waterway security;

(ix) multi-modal transportation;

(x) information security and information engineering;

(xi) engineering;

(xii) educational outreach and technical assistance;

(xiii) border transportation and security; and

(xiv) the public policy implications and public dissemination of homeland security related research and development;

(C) DISCRETION OF SECRETARY.—To the extent that exercising discretion is in the interest of homeland security, and with respect to the designation of any given university-based center for homeland security, the Secretary may except certain criteria as specified in subparagraph (B) and consider additional criteria beyond those specified in subparagraph (B). On designation of a university-based center for homeland security, the Secretary shall that day publish in the Federal Register the criteria that were excepted or added in the selection process and the justification for the set of criteria that were used for that designation.

(D) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall report annually to Congress concerning the implementation of this section. The report shall indicate which center or centers have been designated and how the designation or designations enhance homeland security, as well as report any decisions to revoke or modify the designations.

(E) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.

(c) INTRAMURAL PROGRAMS.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the duties under section 10701 of this title, the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, may draw upon the expertise of any laboratory of the Federal Government, whether operated by a contractor or the Government.

(2) LABORATORIES.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, may establish a headquarters laboratory for the Department at any laboratory or site and may establish additional laboratory units at other laboratories or sites.

(3) CRITERIA FOR HEADQUARTERS LABORATORY.—If the Secretary chooses to establish a headquarters laboratory under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall do the following:

(A) Establish criteria for the selection of the headquarters laboratory in consultation with the National Academy of Sciences, appropriate Federal agencies, and other experts.

(B) Publish the criteria in the Federal Register.

(C) Evaluate all appropriate laboratories or sites against the criteria.

(D) Select a laboratory or site on the basis of the criteria.

(E) Report to the appropriate congressional committees on which laboratory was selected, how the selected laboratory meets the published criteria, and what duties the headquarters laboratory shall perform.

(4) LIMITATION ON OPERATION OF LABORATORIES.—A laboratory may not begin operating as the headquarters laboratory of the Department until at least 30 days after the transmittal of the report required by paragraph (3)(E).

§ 10708. Utilization of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites in support of homeland security activities

(a) AUTHORITY TO UTILIZE NATIONAL LABORATORIES AND SITES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the missions of the Department, the Secretary may utilize the Department of Energy national laboratories and sites through one or more of the following methods, as the Secretary considers appropriate:

(A) A joint sponsorship arrangement referred to in subsection

(b).

(B) A direct contract between the Department and the applicable Department of Energy laboratory or site, subject to subsection

(c).

(C) A “work for others” basis made available by that laboratory or site.

(D) Any other method provided by law.

(2) ACCEPTANCE AND PERFORMANCE BY LABS AND SITES.—Notwithstanding any other law governing the administration, mission, use, or operations of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites, the laboratories and sites may accept and perform work for the Secretary, consistent with resources provided, and perform work on an equal basis to other missions at the laboratory and not on a noninterference basis with other missions of the laboratory or site.

(b) JOINT SPONSORSHIP ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) LABORATORIES.—The Department may be a joint sponsor, under a multiple agency sponsorship arrangement with the Department of

Energy, of one or more Department of Energy national laboratories in the performance of work.

(2) SITES.—The Department may be a joint sponsor of a Department of Energy site in the performance of work as if the site were a federally funded research and development center and the work were performed under a multiple agency sponsorship arrangement with the Department.

(3) PRIMARY SPONSOR.—The Department of Energy shall be the primary sponsor under a multiple agency sponsorship arrangement referred to in paragraph (1) or (2).

(4) LEAD AGENT.—The Secretary of Energy shall act as the lead agent in coordinating the formation and performance of a joint sponsorship arrangement under this subsection between the Department and a Department of Energy national laboratory or site.

(5) COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Work performed by a Department of Energy national laboratory or site under a joint sponsorship arrangement under this subsection shall comply with the policy on the use of federally funded research and development centers under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(6) FUNDING.—The Department shall provide funds for work at the Department of Energy national laboratories or sites, as the case may be, under a joint sponsorship arrangement under this subsection under the same terms and conditions as apply to the primary sponsor of a national laboratory under section 3303(a)(1)(C) of title 41 or of a site to the extent the section applies to the site as a federally funded research and development center by reason of this subsection.

(c) SEPARATE CONTRACTING.—To the extent that programs or activities transferred by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135) from the Department of Energy to the Department are being carried out through direct contracts with the operator of a national laboratory or site of the Department of Energy, the Secretary and the Secretary of Energy shall ensure that direct contracts for the programs and activities between the Department and the operator are separate from the direct contracts of the Department of Energy with the operator.

(d) AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO COOPERATIVE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS AND LICENSING AGREEMENTS.—In connection with utilization of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites under this section, the Secretary may permit the director of a national laboratory or site to enter into cooperative research and development agreements or to negotiate licensing agreements with any person, any agency or instrumentality, of the United States, any unit of State or local government,

1 and any other entity under the authority granted by section 12 of the Ste-
 2 venson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710a).
 3 Technology may be transferred to a non-Federal party to an agreement con-
 4 sistent with the provisions of sections 11 and 12 of that Act (15 U.S.C.
 5 3710, 3710a).

6 (e) REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS.—In the case of an activity carried out
 7 by the operator of a Department of Energy national laboratory or site in
 8 connection with the utilization of the laboratory or site under this section,
 9 the Department shall reimburse the Department of Energy for costs of the
 10 activity through a method under which the Secretary of Energy waives any
 11 requirement for the Department to pay administrative charges or personnel
 12 costs of the Department of Energy or its contractors in excess of the
 13 amount that the Secretary of Energy pays for an activity carried out by the
 14 contractor and paid for by the Department of Energy.

15 (f) LABORATORY-DIRECTED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT BY THE DE-
 16 PARTMENT OF ENERGY.—No funds authorized to be appropriated or other-
 17 wise made available to the Department in a fiscal year may be obligated
 18 or expended for laboratory directed research and development activities car-
 19 ried out by the Department of Energy unless the activities support the mis-
 20 sions of the Department.

21 (g) OFFICE FOR NATIONAL LABORATORIES.—There is in the Directorate
 22 of Science and Technology the Office for National Laboratories. The Office
 23 is responsible for the coordination and utilization of the Department of En-
 24 ergy national laboratories and sites under this section in a manner to create
 25 a networked laboratory system for the purpose of supporting the missions
 26 of the Department.

27 (h) DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY COORDINATION ON HOMELAND SECURITY-
 28 RELATED RESEARCH.—The Secretary of Energy shall ensure that research,
 29 development, test, and evaluation activities conducted in the Department of
 30 Energy that are directly or indirectly related to homeland security are fully
 31 coordinated with the Secretary to minimize duplication of effort and maxi-
 32 mize the effective application of Federal budget resources.

33 **§ 10709. Transfer of Plum Island Animal Disease Center, De-**
 34 **partment of Agriculture**

35 (a) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary succeeds the Secretary of Agriculture
 36 as head of the Plum Island Animal Disease Center of the Department of
 37 Agriculture (in this section referred to as the “Center”), including the as-
 38 sets and liabilities of the Center.

39 (b) CONTINUED DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE ACCESS.—On comple-
 40 tion of the transfer of the Center under subsection (a), the Secretary and
 41 the Secretary of Agriculture shall enter into an agreement to ensure that

the Department of Agriculture is able to carry out research, diagnostic, and other activities of the Department of Agriculture at the Center.

(c) DIRECTION OF ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall continue to direct the research, diagnostic, and other activities of the Department of Agriculture at the Center.

(d) NOTIFICATION.—At least 180 days before a change in the biosafety level at the Center, the President shall notify Congress of the change and describe the reasons for the change.

(e) RELOCATION OF NATIONAL BIO- AND AGRO-DEFENSE FACILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Secretary determines that the National Bio- and Agro-defense Facility should be located at a site other than Plum Island, New York, the Secretary shall ensure that the Administrator of General Services sells through public sale all real and related personal property and transportation assets that support Plum Island operations, subject to terms and conditions necessary to protect Government interests and meet program requirements.

(2) PROCEEDS OF SALE.—The proceeds of the sale described in subsection (a) shall be deposited as offsetting collections into the Department of Homeland Security Science and Technology “Research, Development, Acquisition, and Operations” account and, subject to appropriation, shall be available until expended, for site acquisition, construction, and costs related to the construction of the National Bio- and Agro-defense Facility, including the costs associated with the sale, including due diligence requirements, necessary environmental remediation at Plum Island, and reimbursement of expenses incurred by the General Services Administration.

§ 10710. Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department a Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee (in this section referred to as the “Advisory Committee”). The Advisory Committee shall make recommendations with respect to the activities of the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, including identifying research areas of potential importance to the security of the Nation.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Advisory Committee consists of 20 members appointed by the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, including emergency first-responders or representatives of organizations or associations of emergency first-responders. The Advisory Committee also shall include representatives of citizen groups, including economi-

1 cally disadvantaged communities. The individuals appointed as mem-
 2 bers of the Advisory Committee—

3 (A) shall be eminent in fields such as emergency response, re-
 4 search, engineering, new product development, business, and man-
 5 agement consulting;

6 (B) shall be selected solely on the basis of established records
 7 of distinguished service;

8 (C) shall not be employees of the Federal Government; and

9 (D) shall be selected to provide representation of a cross-section
 10 of the research, development, demonstration, and deployment ac-
 11 tivities supported by the Under Secretary for Science and Tech-
 12 nology.

13 (2) NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL.—The Under Secretary for
 14 Science and Technology may enter into an arrangement for the Na-
 15 tional Research Council to select members of the Advisory Committee,
 16 but only if the panel used by the National Research Council reflects
 17 the representation described in paragraph (1).

18 (c) TERMS OF OFFICE.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection,
 20 the term of office of each member of the Advisory Committee shall be
 21 3 years.

22 (2) VACANCIES.—A member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring be-
 23 fore the expiration of the term for which the member's predecessor was
 24 appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of the term.

25 (d) ELIGIBILITY.—A person who has completed 2 consecutive full terms
 26 of service on the Advisory Committee is ineligible for appointment during
 27 the 1-year period following the expiration of the 2d term.

28 (e) MEETINGS.—The Advisory Committee shall meet at least quarterly at
 29 the call of the Chair or whenever one-third of the members request a meet-
 30 ing in writing. Each member shall be given appropriate notice of the call
 31 of each meeting, whenever possible not less than 15 days before the meet-
 32 ing.

33 (f) QUORUM.—A majority of the members of the Advisory Committee not
 34 having a conflict of interest in the matter being considered by the Advisory
 35 Committee constitutes a quorum.

36 (g) CONFLICT OF INTEREST RULES.—The Advisory Committee shall es-
 37 tablish rules for determining when 1 of its members has a conflict of inter-
 38 est in a matter being considered by the Advisory Committee.

39 (h) REPORTS.—

40 (1) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Advisory Committee shall submit an an-
 41 nual report to the Under Secretary for Science and Technology for

transmittal to Congress on or before January 31 each year. The report shall describe the activities and recommendations of the Advisory Committee during the previous year.

(2) ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—The Advisory Committee may submit to the Under Secretary for transmittal to Congress additional reports on specific policy matters it considers appropriate.

(i) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT EXEMPTION.—Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Committee.

§ 10711. Technology clearinghouse to encourage and support innovative solutions to enhance homeland security

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall establish and promote a program to encourage technological innovation in facilitating the mission of the Department (as described in section 10301 of this title).

(b) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM.—The program described in subsection (a) shall include the following components:

(1) The establishment of a centralized Federal clearinghouse for information relating to technologies that would further the mission of the Department for dissemination, as appropriate, to Federal, State, and local government and private-sector entities for additional review, purchase, or use.

(2) The issuance of announcements seeking unique and innovative technologies to advance the mission of the Department.

(3) The establishment of a technical assistance team to assist in screening, as appropriate, proposals submitted to the Secretary (except as provided in subsection (c)(2)) to assess the feasibility, scientific and technical merits, and estimated cost of the proposals, as appropriate.

(4) The provision of guidance, recommendations, and technical assistance, as appropriate, to assist Federal, State, and local government and private-sector efforts to evaluate and implement the use of technologies described in paragraph (1) or (2).

(5) The provision of information for persons seeking guidance on how to pursue proposals to develop or deploy technologies that would enhance homeland security, including information relating to Federal funding, regulation, or acquisition.

(c) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary or the technical assistance team established under subsection (b)(3) to set standards for technology to be used by

the Department, another executive agency, a State or local government entity, or a private-sector entity.

(2) CERTAIN PROPOSALS.—The technical assistance team established under subsection (b)(3) shall not consider or evaluate proposals submitted in response to a solicitation for offers for a pending procurement or for a specific agency requirement.

(3) COORDINATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall coordinate with the Technical Support Working Group (organized under the April 1982 National Security Decision Directive Numbered 30).

§ 10712. Enhancement of public safety communications interoperability

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS.—In this section, the term “interoperable communications” means the ability of emergency response providers and relevant Federal, State, and local government agencies to communicate with each other as necessary, through a dedicated public safety network utilizing information technology systems and radio communications systems, and to exchange voice, data, and video with one another on demand, in real time, as necessary.

(b) COORDINATION OF PUBLIC SAFETY INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS PROGRAMS.—

(1) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission, shall establish a program to enhance public safety interoperable communications at all levels of government. The program shall—

(A) establish a comprehensive national approach to achieving public safety interoperable communications;

(B) coordinate with other Federal agencies in carrying out subparagraph (A);

(C) develop, in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies and State and local authorities, appropriate minimum capabilities for communications interoperability for Federal, State, and local public safety agencies;

(D) accelerate, in consultation with other Federal agencies, including the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the private sector, and nationally recognized standards organizations as appropriate, the development of national voluntary consensus standards for public safety interoperable communications, recognizing—

(i) the value, life cycle, and technical capabilities of existing communications infrastructure;

1 (ii) the need for cross-border interoperability between
2 States and nations;

3 (iii) the unique needs of small, rural communities; and

4 (iv) the interoperability needs for daily operations and cata-
5 strophic events;

6 (E) encourage the development and implementation of flexible
7 and open architectures incorporating, where possible, technologies
8 that currently are commercially available, with appropriate levels
9 of security, for short-term and long-term solutions to public safety
10 communications interoperability;

11 (F) assist other Federal agencies in identifying priorities for re-
12 search, development, testing, and evaluation with regard to public
13 safety interoperable communications;

14 (G) identify priorities in the Department for research, develop-
15 ment, and testing and evaluation with regard to public safety
16 interoperable communications;

17 (H) establish coordinated guidance for Federal grant programs
18 for public safety interoperable communications;

19 (I) provide technical assistance to State and local public safety
20 agencies regarding planning, acquisition strategies, interoperability
21 architectures, training, and other functions necessary to achieve
22 public safety communications interoperability;

23 (J) develop and disseminate best practices to improve public
24 safety communications interoperability; and

25 (K) develop appropriate performance measures and milestones
26 to systematically measure the Nation's progress toward achieving
27 public safety communications interoperability, including the devel-
28 opment of national voluntary consensus standards.

29 (2) OFFICE FOR INTEROPERABILITY AND COMPATIBILITY.—

30 (A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may establish an Office
31 for Interoperability and Compatibility in the Directorate of Science
32 and Technology to carry out this subsection.

33 (B) FUNCTIONS.—If the Secretary establishes an office, the
34 Secretary shall, through the office, carry out Department respon-
35 sibilities and authorities relating to the SAFECOM Program.

36 (c) INTERNATIONAL INTEROPERABILITY.—The President shall establish a
37 mechanism for coordinating cross-border interoperability issues between—

38 (1) the United States and Canada; and

39 (2) the United States and Mexico.

40 (d) MULTIYEAR INTEROPERABILITY GRANTS.—

(1) MULTIYEAR COMMITMENTS.—In awarding grants to a State, region, local government, or Indian tribe for the purposes of enhancing interoperable communications capabilities for emergency response providers, the Secretary may commit to obligate Federal assistance beyond the current fiscal year, subject to the limitations and restrictions in this subsection.

(2) RESTRICTIONS.—

(A) TIME LIMIT.—No multiyear interoperability commitment may exceed 3 years in duration.

(B) AMOUNT OF COMMITTED FUNDS.—The total amount of assistance the Secretary has committed to obligate for a future fiscal year under paragraph (1) may not exceed \$150,000,000.

(3) LETTERS OF INTENT.—

(A) ISSUANCE.—Under paragraph (1), the Secretary may issue a letter of intent to an applicant committing to obligate from future budget authority an amount, not more than the Federal Government's share of the project's cost, for an interoperability communications project (including interest costs and costs of formulating the project).

(B) SCHEDULE.—A letter of intent under this paragraph shall establish a schedule under which the Secretary will reimburse the applicant for the Federal Government's share of the project's costs, as amounts become available, if the applicant, after the Secretary issues the letter, carries out the project before receiving amounts under a grant issued by the Secretary.

(C) NOTICE TO SECRETARY.—An applicant that is issued a letter of intent under this subsection shall notify the Secretary of the applicant's intent to carry out a project pursuant to the letter before the project begins.

(D) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall transmit a written notification to Congress no later than 3 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this section.

(E) LIMITATIONS.—A letter of intent issued under this section is not an obligation of the Government under section 1501 of title 31, and is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

(F) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed—

(i) to prohibit the obligation of amounts pursuant to a letter of intent under this subsection in the same fiscal year as the letter of intent is issued; or

(ii) to apply to, or replace, Federal assistance intended for interoperable communications that is not provided pursuant to a commitment under this subsection.

(e) INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS PLANS.—An applicant requesting funding assistance from the Secretary for interoperable communications for emergency response providers shall submit an Interoperable Communications Plan to the Secretary for approval. A plan shall—

(1) describe the current state of communications interoperability in the applicable jurisdictions among Federal, State, and local emergency response providers and other relevant private resources;

(2) describe the available and planned use of public safety frequency spectrum and resources for interoperable communications within the jurisdictions;

(3) describe how the planned use of spectrum and resources for interoperable communications is compatible with surrounding capabilities and interoperable communications plans of Federal, State, and local governmental entities, military installations, foreign governments, critical infrastructure, and other relevant entities;

(4) include a 5-year plan for the dedication of Federal, State, and local government and private resources to achieve a consistent, secure, and effective interoperable communications system, including planning, system design and engineering, testing and technology development, procurement and installation, training, and operations and maintenance;

(5) describe how the 5-year plan meets or exceeds applicable standards and grant requirements established by the Secretary;

(6) include information on the governance structure used to develop the plan, including this information about all agencies and organizations that participated in developing the plan and the scope and timeframe of the plan; and

(7) describe the method by which multijurisdictional, multidisciplinary input is provided from all regions of the jurisdiction, including high-threat urban areas located in the jurisdiction, and the process for continuing to incorporate input.

(f) EXPANDED REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—In addition to the committees specifically enumerated to receive reports under title XII of the Implementing Recommendations Of The 9/11 Commission Act Of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 381), any report transmitted under the provisions

of title XII shall be transmitted to the appropriate congressional committees.

§ 10713. Office for Interoperability and Compatibility

(a) CLARIFICATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director of the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility shall—

(1) assist the Secretary in developing and implementing the science and technology aspects of the program described in subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), and (G) of section 10712(b)(1) of this title;

(2) in coordination with the Federal Communications Commission, the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and other Federal departments and agencies with responsibility for standards, support the creation of national voluntary consensus standards for interoperable emergency communications;

(3) establish a comprehensive research, development, testing, and evaluation program for improving interoperable emergency communications;

(4) establish, in coordination with the Director for Emergency Communications, requirements for interoperable emergency communications capabilities, which shall be nonproprietary where standards for the capabilities exist, for all public safety radio and data communications systems and equipment purchased using homeland security assistance administered by the Department, excluding an alert and warning device, technology, or system;

(5) carry out the Department's responsibilities and authorities relating to research, development, testing, evaluation, or standards-related elements of the SAFECOM Program;

(6) evaluate and assess new technology in real-world environments to achieve interoperable emergency communications capabilities;

(7) encourage more efficient use of existing resources, including equipment, to achieve interoperable emergency communications capabilities;

(8) test public safety communications systems that are less prone to failure, support new nonvoice services, use spectrum more efficiently, and cost less than existing systems;

(9) coordinate with the private sector to develop solutions to improve emergency communications capabilities and achieve interoperable emergency communications capabilities; and

(10) conduct pilot projects, in coordination with the Director for Emergency Communications, to test and demonstrate technologies, including data and video, that enhance—

(A) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(B) interoperable emergency communications capabilities.

(b) COORDINATION.—The Director of the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility shall coordinate with the Director for Emergency Communications with respect to the SAFECOM program.

(c) SUFFICIENCY OF RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall provide the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility the resources and staff necessary to carry out the responsibilities under this section.

§ 10714. Emergency communications interoperability research and development

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.—In this section, the term “interoperable emergency communications” has the meaning given the term “interoperable communications” under section 10712(a) of this title.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology and the Director of the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility, shall establish a comprehensive research and development program to support and promote—

(1) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(2) interoperable emergency communications capabilities among emergency response providers and relevant government officials, including by—

(A) supporting research on a competitive basis, including through the Directorate of Science and Technology and Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency; and

(B) considering the establishment of a Center of Excellence under the Department of Homeland Security Centers of Excellence Program focused on improving emergency response providers’ communication capabilities.

(c) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the program established under subsection (b) include—

(1) supporting research, development, testing, and evaluation on emergency communication capabilities;

(2) understanding the strengths and weaknesses of the public safety communications systems in use;

(3) examining how current and emerging technology can make emergency response providers more effective, and how Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies can use this technology in a coherent and cost-effective manner;

(4) investigating technologies that could lead to long-term advancements in emergency communications capabilities and supporting research on advanced technologies and potential systemic changes to dramatically improve emergency communications; and

(5) evaluating and validating advanced technology concepts, and facilitating the development and deployment of interoperable emergency communication capabilities.

§ 10715. National Biosurveillance Integration Center

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) BIOLOGICAL AGENT.—The term “biological agent” has the meaning given the term in section 178 of title 18.

(2) BIOLOGICAL EVENT OF NATIONAL CONCERN.—The term “biological event of national concern” means—

(A) an act of terrorism involving a biological agent or toxin; or

(B) a naturally occurring outbreak of an infectious disease that may result in a national epidemic.

(3) HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “homeland security information” has the meaning given the term in section 11707 of this title.

(4) MEMBER AGENCY.—The term “Member Agency” means any Federal department or agency that, at the discretion of the head of that department or agency, has entered into a memorandum of understanding regarding participation in the National Biosurveillance Integration Center.

(5) PRIVACY OFFICER.—The term “Privacy Officer” means the Privacy Officer appointed under section 10543 of this title.

(6) TOXIN.—The term “toxin” has the meaning given the term in section 178 of title 18.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish, operate, and maintain a National Biosurveillance Integration Center (in this section referred to as the “NBIC”) under an office or directorate of the Department that was in existence as of August 3, 2007. The Directing Officer is the head of the NBIC.

(c) PRIMARY MISSION.—The primary mission of the NBIC is to—

(1) enhance the capability of the Federal Government to—

(A) rapidly identify, characterize, localize, and track a biological event of national concern by integrating and analyzing data relat-

ing to human health, animal, plant, food, and environmental monitoring systems (both national and international); and

(B) disseminate alerts and other information to Member Agencies and, in coordination with (and where possible through) Member Agencies, to agencies of State, local, and tribal governments, as appropriate, to enhance the ability of the agencies to respond to a biological event of national concern; and

(2) oversee development and operation of the National Biosurveillance Integration System.

(d) REQUIREMENTS.—The NBIC shall detect, as early as possible, a biological event of national concern that presents a risk to the United States or the infrastructure or key assets of the United States, including by—

(1) consolidating data from all relevant surveillance systems maintained by Member Agencies to detect biological events of national concern across human, animal, and plant species;

(2) seeking private sources of surveillance, both foreign and domestic, when the sources would enhance coverage of critical surveillance gaps;

(3) using an information technology system that uses the best available statistical and other analytical tools to identify and characterize biological events of national concern in as close to real-time as is practicable;

(4) providing the infrastructure for integration, including information technology systems and space, and support for personnel from Member Agencies with sufficient expertise to enable analysis and interpretation of data;

(5) working with Member Agencies to create information technology systems that use the minimum amount of patient data necessary and consider patient confidentiality and privacy issues at all stages of development and apprise the Privacy Officer of these efforts; and

(6) alerting Member Agencies and, in coordination with (and where possible through) Member Agencies, public health agencies of State, local, and tribal governments regarding an incident that could develop into a biological event of national concern.

(e) RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIRECTING OFFICER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall—

(A) on an ongoing basis, monitor the availability and appropriateness of surveillance systems used by the NBIC and those systems that could enhance biological situational awareness or the overall performance of the NBIC;

(B) on an ongoing basis, review and seek to improve the statistical and other analytical methods used by the NBIC;

(C) receive and consider other relevant homeland security information, as appropriate; and

(D) provide technical assistance, as appropriate, to all Federal, regional, State, local, and tribal government entities and private-sector entities that contribute data relevant to the operation of the NBIC.

(2) ASSESSMENTS.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall—

(A) on an ongoing basis, evaluate available data for evidence of a biological event of national concern; and

(B) integrate homeland security information with NBIC data to provide overall situational awareness and determine whether a biological event of national concern has occurred.

(3) INFORMATION SHARING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall—

(i) establish a method of real-time communication with the National Operations Center;

(ii) in the event that a biological event of national concern is detected, notify the Secretary and disseminate results of NBIC assessments relating to that biological event of national concern to appropriate Federal response entities and, in coordination with relevant Member Agencies, regional, State, local, and tribal governmental response entities in a timely manner;

(iii) provide any report on NBIC assessments to Member Agencies and, in coordination with relevant Member Agencies, an affected regional, State, local, or tribal government, and any private-sector entity considered appropriate that may enhance the mission of the Member Agencies, governments, or entities or the ability of the Nation to respond to biological events of national concern; and

(iv) share NBIC incident or situational awareness reports, and other relevant information, consistent with the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title and policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under that section.

(B) CONSULTATION.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall implement the activities described in subparagraph (A) consistent with the policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under section 11708 of this title and in consultation

1 with the Director of National Intelligence, the Under Secretary for
 2 Intelligence and Analysis, and other offices or agencies of the Fed-
 3 eral Government, as appropriate.

4 (f) RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEMBER AGENCIES.—Each Member Agency
 5 shall—

6 (1) use its best efforts to integrate biosurveillance information into
 7 the NBIC, with the goal of promoting information sharing between
 8 Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to detect biological events
 9 of national concern;

10 (2) provide timely information to assist the NBIC in maintaining bi-
 11 ological situational awareness for accurate detection and response pur-
 12 poses;

13 (3) enable the NBIC to receive and use biosurveillance information
 14 from Member Agencies to carry out its requirements under subsection
 15 (c);

16 (4) connect the biosurveillance data systems of that Member Agency
 17 to the NBIC data system under mutually agreed protocols that are
 18 consistent with subsection (d)(5);

19 (5) participate in the formation of strategy and policy for the oper-
 20 ation of the NBIC and its information sharing;

21 (6) provide personnel to the NBIC under an interagency personnel
 22 agreement and consider the qualifications of the personnel necessary to
 23 provide human, animal, and environmental data analysis and interpre-
 24 tation support to the NBIC; and

25 (7) retain responsibility for the surveillance and intelligence systems
 26 of that department or agency, if applicable.

27 (g) ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITIES.—

28 (1) HIRING OF EXPERTS.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall
 29 hire individuals with the necessary expertise to develop and operate the
 30 NBIC.

31 (2) DETAIL OF PERSONNEL.—On request of the Directing Officer of
 32 the NBIC, the head of a Federal department or agency may detail, on
 33 a reimbursable basis, personnel of the department or agency to the De-
 34 partment to assist the NBIC in carrying out this section.

35 (h) NBIC INTERAGENCY WORKING GROUP.—The Directing Officer of the
 36 NBIC shall—

37 (1) establish an interagency working group to facilitate interagency
 38 cooperation and to advise the Directing Officer of the NBIC regarding
 39 recommendations to enhance the biosurveillance capabilities of the De-
 40 partment; and

41 (2) invite Member Agencies to serve on that working group.

(i) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—The authority of the Directing Officer of the NBIC under this section shall not affect the authority or responsibility of another department or agency of the Federal Government with respect to biosurveillance activities under a program administered by that department or agency.

(j) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

§ 10716. Promoting antiterrorism through international cooperation program

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director selected under subsection (b)(2).

(2) INTERNATIONAL COOPERATIVE ACTIVITY.—The term “international cooperative activity” includes—

(A) coordinated research projects, joint research projects, or joint ventures;

(B) joint studies or technical demonstrations;

(C) coordinated field exercises, scientific seminars, conferences, symposia, and workshops;

(D) training of scientists and engineers;

(E) visits and exchanges of scientists, engineers, or other appropriate personnel;

(F) exchanges or sharing of scientific and technological information; and

(G) joint use of laboratory facilities and equipment.

(b) SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY HOMELAND SECURITY INTERNATIONAL COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS OFFICE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Science and Technology Homeland Security International Cooperative Programs Office.

(2) DIRECTOR.—A Director is the head of the Office. The Director—

(A) shall be selected, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for International Affairs, by and shall report to the Under Secretary for Science and Technology; and

(B) may be an officer of the Department serving in another position.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(A) DEVELOPMENT OF MECHANISMS.—The Director is responsible for developing, in coordination with the Department of State and, as appropriate, the Department of Defense, the Department

of Energy, and other Federal agencies, understandings and agreements to allow and to support international cooperative activity in support of homeland security.

(B) PRIORITIES.—The Director is responsible for developing, in coordination with the Office of International Affairs and other Federal agencies, strategic priorities for international cooperative activity for the Department in support of homeland security.

(C) ACTIVITIES.—The Director shall facilitate the planning, development, and implementation of international cooperative activity to address the strategic priorities developed under subparagraph (B) through mechanisms the Under Secretary for Science and Technology considers appropriate, including grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts to or with foreign public or private entities, governmental organizations, businesses (including small businesses and socially and economically disadvantaged small businesses (as the terms are defined in sections 3 and 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632 and 637), respectively)), federally funded research and development centers, and universities.

(D) IDENTIFICATION OF PARTNERS.—The Director shall facilitate the matching of United States entities engaged in homeland security research with non-United States entities engaged in homeland security research so that they may partner in homeland security research activities.

(4) COORDINATION.—The Director shall ensure that the activities under this subsection are coordinated with the Office of International Affairs and the Department of State and, as appropriate, the Department of Defense, the Department of Energy, and other relevant Federal agencies or interagency bodies. The Director may enter into joint activities with other Federal agencies.

(c) MATCHING FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) EQUITABILITY.—The Director shall ensure that funding and resources expended in international cooperative activity will be equitably matched by the foreign partner government or other entity through direct funding, funding of complementary activities, or the provision of staff, facilities, material, or equipment.

(B) GRANT MATCHING AND REPAYMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require a recipient of a grant under this section—

(I) to make a matching contribution of not more than 50 percent of the total cost of the proposed project for which the grant is awarded; and

(II) to repay to the Secretary the amount of the grant (or a portion thereof), interest on the amount at an appropriate rate, and charges for administration of the grant the Secretary determines appropriate.

(ii) LIMIT ON REPAYMENT.—The Secretary may not require that repayment under clause (i)(II) be more than 150 percent of the amount of the grant, adjusted for inflation on the basis of the Consumer Price Index.

(2) FOREIGN PARTNERS.—Partners may include Israel, the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, Singapore, and other allies in the global war on terrorism as determined to be appropriate by the Secretary and the Secretary of State.

(3) LOANS OF EQUIPMENT.—The Director may make or accept loans of equipment for research and development and comparative testing purposes.

(d) FOREIGN REIMBURSEMENTS.—If the Science and Technology Homeland Security International Cooperative Programs Office participates in an international cooperative activity with a foreign partner on a cost-sharing basis, reimbursements or contributions received from that foreign partner to meet its share of the project may be credited to appropriate current appropriations accounts of the Directorate of Science and Technology.

(e) REPORT TO CONGRESS ON INTERNATIONAL COOPERATIVE ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology and the Director, shall submit to Congress every five years a report containing—

(1) a brief description of each grant, cooperative agreement, or contract made or entered into under subsection (b)(3)(C), including the participants, goals, and amount and sources of funding;

(2) a list of international cooperative activities underway, including the participants, goals, expected duration, and amount and sources of funding, including resources provided to support the activities in lieu of direct funding;

(3) for international cooperative activities identified in the previous reporting period, a status update on the progress of such activities, including whether goals were realized, explaining any lessons learned, and evaluating overall success; and

(4) a discussion of obstacles encountered in the course of forming, executing, or implementing agreements for international cooperative ac-

1 tivities, including administrative, legal, or diplomatic challenges or re-
2 source constraints.

3 (f) ANIMAL AND ZOONOTIC DISEASES.—As part of the international co-
4 operative activities authorized in this section, the Under Secretary, in co-
5 ordination with the Chief Medical Officer, the Department of State, and ap-
6 propriate officials of the Department of Agriculture, the Department of De-
7 fense, and the Department of Health and Human Services, may enter into
8 cooperative activities with foreign countries, including African nations, to
9 strengthen American preparedness against foreign animal and zoonotic dis-
10 eases overseas that could harm the Nation’s agricultural and public health
11 sectors if they were to reach the United States.

12 (g) CYBERSECURITY.—As part of the international cooperative activities
13 authorized in this section, the Under Secretary, in coordination with the De-
14 partment of State and appropriate Federal officials, may enter into coopera-
15 tive research activities with Israel to strengthen preparedness against cyber
16 threats and enhance capabilities in cybersecurity.

17 (h) CONSTRUCTION; AUTHORITIES OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—
18 Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter or affect the following
19 provisions of law:

20 (1) Section 112b(c) of title 1.

21 (2) Section 622(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C.
22 2382(c)).

23 (3) Section 1(e)(2) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act
24 of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2651a(e)(2)).

25 (4) Title V of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year
26 1979 (22 U.S.C. 2656a et seq.).

27 (5) Sections 2 and 27 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C.
28 2752, 2767).

29 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be
30 appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary.

31 **§ 10717. National biodefense strategy and implementation**
32 **plan**

33 (a) DEFINITION OF APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—In this
34 section, the term “appropriate congressional committee” means the fol-
35 lowing:

36 (1) The congressional defense committees.

37 (2) The Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Rep-
38 resentatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
39 sions of the Senate.

(3) The Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

(4) The Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate.

(b) STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.—The Secretary, the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human Services, and Agriculture jointly shall develop a national biodefense strategy and associated implementation plan, which shall include a review and assessment of biodefense policies, practices, programs, and initiatives. The Secretaries shall review and, as appropriate, revise the strategy biennially.

(c) ELEMENTS OF STRATEGY AND PLAN.—The strategy and associated implementation plan required under subsection (b) shall include each of the following:

(1) An inventory and assessment of all existing strategies, plans, policies, laws, and interagency agreements relating to biodefense, including prevention, deterrence, preparedness, detection, response, attribution, recovery, and mitigation.

(2) A description of the biological threats, including biological warfare, bioterrorism, naturally occurring infectious diseases, and accidental exposures.

(3) A description of the current program, efforts, or activities of the United States Government with respect to preventing the acquisition, proliferation, and use of a biological weapon, preventing an accidental or naturally occurring biological outbreak, and mitigating the effects of a biological epidemic.

(4) A description of the roles and responsibilities of the executive agencies, including internal and external coordination procedures, in identifying and sharing information relating to, warning of, and protecting against, acts of terrorism using biological agents and weapons and accidental or naturally occurring biological outbreaks.

(5) An articulation of related or required interagency capabilities and whole-of-Government activities required to support the national biodefense strategy.

(6) Recommendations for strengthening and improving the current biodefense capabilities, authorities, and command structure of the United States Government.

(7) Recommendations for improving and formalizing interagency coordination and support mechanisms with respect to providing a robust national biodefense.

1 (8) Any other matters the Secretary and the Secretaries of Defense,
2 Health and Human Services, and Agriculture determine necessary.

3 (d) SUBMITTAL TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 275 days after December
4 23, 2016, the Secretary and the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human
5 Services, and Agriculture shall submit to the appropriate congressional com-
6 mittees the strategy and associated implementation plan required by sub-
7 section (b). The strategy and implementation plan shall be submitted in un-
8 classified form but may include a classified index.

9 (e) BRIEFINGS.—Not later than March 1, 2018, and 2019, the Secretary
10 and the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human Services, and Agri-
11 culture shall provide to the Committees on Armed Services, Energy and
12 Commerce, Homeland Security, and Agriculture of the House of Represent-
13 atives a joint briefing on the strategy developed under subsection (b) and
14 the status of the implementation of the strategy.

15 (f) COMPTROLLER GENERAL REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the
16 date of the submittal of the strategy and implementation plan under sub-
17 section (d), the Comptroller General shall conduct a review of the strategy
18 and implementation plan to analyze gaps and resources mapped against the
19 requirements of the national biodefense strategy and existing United States
20 biodefense policy documents.

21 **§ 10718. Transparency in research and development**

22 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

23 (1) ALL APPROPRIATE DETAILS.—The term “all appropriate details”
24 means, with respect to a research and development project—

25 (A) the name of the project, including classified and unclassified
26 names if applicable;

27 (B) the name of the component of the Department carrying out
28 the project;

29 (C) an abstract or summary of the project;

30 (D) funding levels for the project;

31 (E) project duration or timeline;

32 (F) the name of each contractor, grantee, or cooperative agree-
33 ment partner involved in the project;

34 (G) expected objectives and milestones for the project; and

35 (H) to the maximum extent practicable, relevant literature and
36 patents that are associated with the project.

37 (2) CLASSIFIED.—The term “classified” means anything con-
38 taining—

39 (A) classified national security information as defined in section
40 6.1 of Executive Order 13526 (50 U.S.C. 3161 note) or any suc-
41 cessor order;

(B) Restricted Data or data that was formerly Restricted Data, as defined in section 11(y) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(y));

(C) material classified at the Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) level, as defined in section 309 of the Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (50 U.S.C. 3345); or

(D) information relating to a special access program, as defined in section 6.1 of Executive Order 13526 (50 U.S.C. 3161 note) or any successor order.

(3) CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—The term “controlled unclassified information” means information described as “Controlled Unclassified Information” under Executive Order 13556 (44 U.S.C. 3501 note) or any successor order.

(4) PROJECT.—The term “project” means a research or development project, program, or activity administered by the Department, whether ongoing, completed, or otherwise terminated.

(b) REQUIREMENT TO LIST RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain a detailed list of the following:

(A) Each classified and unclassified research and development project, and all appropriate details for each project, including the component of the Department responsible for each project.

(B) Each task order for a federally funded research and development center not associated with a research and development project.

(C) Each task order for a university-based center of excellence not associated with a research and development project.

(D) The indicators developed and tracked by the Under Secretary for Science and Technology with respect to transitioned projects pursuant to subsection (d).

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a project completed or otherwise terminated before December 23, 2016.

(3) UPDATES.—The list required under paragraph (1) shall be updated as frequently as possible, but not less frequently than once per quarter.

(4) PROVIDE DEFINITION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.—For purposes of the list required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide a definition for the term “research and development”.

(c) REPORT.—The Secretary each year shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on

Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate a classified and unclassified report, as applicable, that lists each ongoing classified and unclassified project at the Department, including all appropriate details of each project.

(d) INDICATORS OF SUCCESS FOR TRANSITIONED PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For each project that has been transitioned to practice from research and development, the Under Secretary for Science and Technology shall develop and track indicators to demonstrate the uptake of the technology or project among customers or end-users.

(2) PERIOD OF TRACKING.—To the fullest extent possible, the tracking of a project required under paragraph (1) shall continue for the 3-year period beginning on the date the project was transitioned to practice from research and development.

(e) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this section overrides or otherwise affects the requirements specified in section 10312 of this title.

§ 10719. EMP and GMD mitigation research and development

(a) IN GENERAL.—In furtherance of domestic preparedness and response, the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, and in consultation with other relevant executive agencies, relevant State, local, and tribal governments, and relevant owners and operators of critical infrastructure, shall, to the extent practicable, conduct research and development to mitigate the consequences of threats of EMP and GMD.

(b) SCOPE.—The scope of the research and development under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) An objective scientific analysis evaluating the risks to critical infrastructure from a range of threats of EMP and GMD that shall—

(A) be conducted in conjunction with the Office of Intelligence and Analysis; and

(B) include a review and comparison of the range of threats and hazards facing critical infrastructure of the electrical grid.

(2) Determination of the critical utilities and national security assets and infrastructure that are at risk from EMP and GMD.

(3) An evaluation of emergency planning and response technologies that would address the findings and recommendations of experts, including those of the Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse Attack, which shall include a review of the feasibility of rapidly isolating 1 or more portions of the electrical grid from the main electrical grid.

(4) An analysis of technology options that are available to improve the resiliency of critical infrastructure to threats of EMP and GMD, including an analysis of neutral current blocking devices that may protect high-voltage transmission lines.

(5) The restoration and recovery capabilities of critical infrastructure under different levels of damage and disruption from various threats of EMP and GMD, as informed by the scientific analysis conducted under paragraph (1).

(6) An analysis of the feasibility of a real-time alert system to inform electoral grid operators and other stakeholders within milliseconds of a high-altitude nuclear explosion.

(c) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—

(1) INFORMATION SHARED WITH FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—Section 10533 of this title, and any regulations issued pursuant to section 10533 of this title, apply to any information shared with the Federal Government under this section.

(2) INFORMATION SHARED BY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—Information shared by the Federal Government with a State, local, or tribal government under this section is exempt from disclosure under any provision of State, local, or tribal freedom of information law, open government law, open meetings law, open records law, sunshine law, or similar law requiring the disclosure of information or records.

Chapter 109—Border, Maritime, and Transportation Security

Subchapter I—Border, Maritime, and Transportation Security Responsibilities and Functions

Sec.

10901. Secretary.

10902. Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

10903. Limitation on reorganization of functions and units.

10904. Employee discipline.

Subchapter II—Customs and Border Protection

10911. Definition of customs revenue function.

10912. Retention of customs revenue functions by Secretary of the Treasury.

10913. Preservation of customs funds.

10914. Separate budget request for U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

10915. Allocation of resources by the Secretary.

10916. Methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals.

10917. Polygraph and background examinations for law enforcement personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection

10918. Fees authorized for Advanced Training Center.

10919. Border security metrics.

10920. Trusted traveler program.

10921. Hiring members of the armed forces separating from military service.

Subchapter III—Immigration Enforcement Functions

10931. Transfer of functions.

10932. Responsibilities of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement officials.

10933. Professional responsibility and quality review.

10934. Annual report on cross-border tunnels.

Subchapter IV—Citizenship and Immigration Services

10941. Transfer of functions to Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

- 10942. Responsibilities of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services officials.
- 10943. Citizenship and Immigration Services Ombudsman.
- 10944. Professional responsibility and quality review.
- 10945. Employee discipline.
- 10946. Transition.
- 10947. Application of Internet-based technologies.

Subchapter V—General Immigration Provisions

- 10961. Director of Shared Services.
- 10962. Separation of funding.
- 10963. Annual immigration functions report.

Subchapter VI—U.S. Customs and Border Protection Public-Private Partnerships

- 10971. Definitions.
- 10972. Fee agreements for certain services at ports of entry.
- 10973. Ports of entry donation authority.
- 10974. Current and proposed agreements.

Subchapter VII—Miscellaneous Provisions

- 10981. Coordination of information and information technology.
- 10982. Visa issuance.
- 10983. Information on visa denials required to be entered into electronic data system.
- 10984. Purpose and responsibilities of Office of Cargo Security Policy.
- 10985. Purpose, composition, and operation of Border Enforcement Security Task Force.
- 10986. Cyber Crimes Center.

Subchapter I—Border, Maritime, and Transportation Security Responsibilities and Functions

§ 10901. Secretary

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is responsible for the following:

(1) Preventing the entry of terrorists and the instruments of terrorism into the United States.

(2) Securing the borders, territorial waters, ports, terminals, waterways, and air, land, and sea transportation systems of the United States, including managing and coordinating those functions transferred to the Department at ports of entry.

(3) Carrying out the immigration enforcement functions vested by statute in, or performed by, the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization (or an officer, employee, or component of the Immigration and Naturalization Service) immediately before the date on which the transfer of functions specified under section 10931 of this title takes effect.

(4) Establishing and administering rules, under section 10982 of this title, governing the granting of visas or other forms of permission, including parole, to enter the United States to individuals who are not citizens or aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States.

(5) Establishing national immigration enforcement policies and priorities.

(6) Except as provided in sections 10981 through 10985 of this title, administering the customs laws of the United States.

(7) Conducting the inspection and related administrative functions of the Department of Agriculture transferred to the Secretary under subsection (b)(2).

(8) In carrying out the foregoing responsibilities, ensuring the speedy, orderly, and efficient flow of lawful traffic and commerce.

(b) FUNCTIONS TRANSFERRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of—

(A) the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto;

(B) the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto;

(C) the Federal Protective Service of the General Services Administration, including the functions of the Administrator of General Services relating thereto;

(D) the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center of the Department of the Treasury; and

(E) the Office for Domestic Preparedness of the Office of Justice Programs, including the functions of the Attorney General relating to the Federal Protective Service.

(2) CERTAIN AGRICULTURAL INSPECTION FUNCTIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.—

(A) EXCLUSION OF QUARANTINE ACTIVITIES.—In this section, the term “functions” does not include quarantine activities carried out under the laws specified in subparagraph (B).

(B) TRANSFER OF AGRICULTURAL IMPORT AND ENTRY INSPECTION FUNCTIONS.—The Secretary succeeds to the functions of the Secretary of Agriculture relating to agricultural import and entry inspection activities under the following laws:

(i) Section 1 of the Act of August 31, 1922 (known as the Honeybee Act) (7 U.S.C. 281).

(ii) Title III of the Federal Seed Act (7 U.S.C. 1581 et seq.).

(iii) The Plant Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 7701 et seq.).

(iv) The Animal Health Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 8301 et seq.).

(v) Section 11 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1540).

(vi) The Lacey Act Amendments of 1981 (16 U.S.C. 3371 et seq.).

(vii) The 8th paragraph under the heading “Bureau of Animal Industry” in the Act of March 4, 1913 (known as the Virus-Serum-Toxin Act) (21 U.S.C. 151 et seq.).

(C) EFFECT OF TRANSFER.—

(i) COMPLIANCE WITH DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE REGULATIONS.—The authority transferred under subparagraph (B) shall be exercised by the Secretary in accordance with the regulations, policies, and procedures issued by the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the administration of the laws specified in subparagraph (B).

(ii) RULEMAKING COORDINATION.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall coordinate with the Secretary when the Secretary of Agriculture prescribes regulations, policies, or procedures for administering the functions transferred under subparagraph (B) under a law specified in subsection (B).

(iii) EFFECTIVE ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, may issue directives and guidelines necessary to ensure the effective use of personnel of the Department to carry out the functions transferred under subparagraph (B).

(D) PERIODIC TRANSFER OF FUNDS TO DEPARTMENT.—Out of funds collected by fees authorized under sections 2508 and 2509 of the Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act of 1990 (21 U.S.C. 136, 136a), the Secretary of Agriculture shall transfer, from time to time to the Secretary, funds for activities carried out by the Secretary for which fees were collected. The proportion of fees collected that are transferred to the Secretary under this subparagraph may not exceed the proportion of costs incurred by the Secretary to all costs incurred to carry out activities funded by the fees.

§ 10902. Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “commercial operations”, “customs and trade laws of the United States”, “trade enforcement”, and “trade facilitation” have the meanings given the terms in section 2 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4301).

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (in this section referred to as the “Commissioner”) shall—

- 1 (1) coordinate and integrate the security, trade facilitation, and
- 2 trade enforcement functions of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;
- 3 (2) ensure the interdiction of individuals and goods illegally entering
- 4 or exiting the United States;
- 5 (3) facilitate and expedite the flow of legitimate travelers and trade;
- 6 (4) direct and administer the commercial operations of U.S. Customs
- 7 and Border Protection and the enforcement of the customs and trade
- 8 laws of the United States;
- 9 (5) detect, respond to, and interdict terrorists, drug smugglers and
- 10 traffickers, human smugglers and traffickers, and other individuals who
- 11 may undermine the security of the United States, in cases in which the
- 12 individuals are entering, or have recently entered, the United States;
- 13 (6) safeguard the borders of the United States to protect against the
- 14 entry of dangerous goods;
- 15 (7) ensure the overall economic security of the United States is not
- 16 diminished by efforts, activities, and programs aimed at securing the
- 17 homeland;
- 18 (8) in coordination with U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement
- 19 and United States Citizenship and Immigration Services, enforce and
- 20 administer all immigration laws, as the term is defined in section
- 21 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)), in-
- 22 cluding—
 - 23 (A) the inspection, processing, and admission of individuals who
 - 24 seek to enter or depart the United States; and
 - 25 (B) the detection, interdiction, removal, departure from the
 - 26 United States, short-term detention, and transfer of individuals
 - 27 unlawfully entering, or who have recently unlawfully entered, the
 - 28 United States;
- 29 (9) develop and implement screening and targeting capabilities, in-
- 30 cluding the screening, reviewing, identifying, and prioritizing of pas-
- 31 sengers and cargo across all international modes of transportation,
- 32 both inbound and outbound;
- 33 (10) in coordination with the Secretary, deploy technology to collect
- 34 the data necessary for the Secretary to administer the biometric entry
- 35 and exit data system pursuant to section 7208 of the Intelligence Re-
- 36 form and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (8 U.S.C. 1365b);
- 37 (11) enforce and administer the laws relating to agricultural import
- 38 and entry inspection referred to in section 10901(b)(2) of this title;
- 39 (12) in coordination with the Under Secretary for Management of
- 40 the Department, ensure U.S. Customs and Border Protection complies
- 41 with Federal law, the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and the Depart-

ment's acquisition management directives for major acquisition programs of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(13) ensure that the policies and regulations of U.S. Customs and Border Protection are consistent with the obligations of the United States pursuant to international agreements;

(14) enforce and administer—

(A) the Container Security Initiative program under section 30505 of this title; and

(B) the Customs-Trade Partnership Against Terrorism program under subchapter II of chapter 305 of this title;

(15) conduct polygraph examinations in accordance with section 10917(a)(1) of this title;

(16) establish the standard operating procedures described in subsection (c);

(17) carry out the training required under subsection (d); and

(18) carry out other duties and powers prescribed by law or delegated by the Secretary.

(c) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall establish—

(A) standard operating procedures for searching, reviewing, retaining, and sharing information contained in communication, electronic, or digital devices encountered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection personnel at United States ports of entry;

(B) standard use of force procedures that officers and agents of U.S. Customs and Border Protection may employ in the execution of their duties, including the use of deadly force;

(C) a uniform, standardized, and publicly available procedure for processing and investigating complaints against officers, agents, and employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection for violations of professional conduct, including the timely disposition of complaints and a written notification to the complainant of the status or outcome, as appropriate, of the related investigation, in accordance with section 552a of title 5 (known as the “Privacy Act” or the “Privacy Act of 1974”);

(D) an internal, uniform reporting mechanism regarding incidents involving the use of deadly force by an officer or agent of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, including an evaluation of the degree to which the procedures required under subparagraph (B) were followed; and

(E) standard operating procedures, acting through the Assistant Commissioner for Air and Marine Operations and in coordination

with the Office for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties and the Office of Privacy of the Department, to provide command, control, communication, surveillance, and reconnaissance assistance through the use of unmanned aerial systems, including the establishment of—

(i) a process for other Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies to submit mission requests;

(ii) a formal procedure to determine whether to approve or deny a mission request;

(iii) a formal procedure to determine how mission requests are prioritized and coordinated; and

(iv) a process regarding the protection and privacy of data and images collected by U.S. Customs and Border Protection through the use of unmanned aerial systems.

(2) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING CERTAIN NOTIFICATIONS.—The standard operating procedures established pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) shall require—

(A) in the case of a search of information conducted on an electronic device by U.S. Customs and Border Protection personnel, the Commissioner to notify the individual subject to the search of the purpose and authority for the search and how the individual may obtain information on reporting concerns about the search; and

(B) in the case of information collected by U.S. Customs and Border Protection through a search of an electronic device, if the information is transmitted to another Federal agency for subject matter assistance, translation, or decryption, the Commissioner to notify the individual subject to the search of the transmission.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—The Commissioner may withhold the notifications required under paragraphs (1)(C) and (2) if the Commissioner determines, in the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Commissioner, that the notifications would impair national security, law enforcement, or other operational interests.

(4) UPDATE AND REVIEW.—The Commissioner shall review and update every 3 years the standard operating procedures required under this subsection.

(5) AUDITS.—The Inspector General of the Department shall develop and annually administer, during 2017, 2018, and 2019, an auditing mechanism to review whether searches of electronic devices at or between United States ports of entry are being conducted in conformity with the standard operating procedures required under paragraph

(1)(A). Audits shall be submitted to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and shall include the following:

(A) A description of the activities of officers and agents of U.S. Customs and Border Protection with respect to the searches.

(B) The number of searches.

(C) The number of instances in which information contained in devices that were subjected to searches was retained, copied, shared, or entered in an electronic database.

(D) The number of devices detained as the result of searches.

(E) The number of instances in which information collected from a device that was subjected to searches was transmitted to another Federal agency, including whether the transmission resulted in a prosecution or conviction.

(6) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING OTHER NOTIFICATIONS.—The standard operating procedures established pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall require—

(A) in the case of an incident of the use of deadly force by U.S. Customs and Border Protection personnel, the Commissioner to notify the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) the Commissioner to provide to those committees a copy of the evaluation pursuant to paragraph (1)(D) not later than 30 days after completion of the evaluation.

(7) REPORT ON UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEMS.—The Commissioner shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, during 2017, 2018, and 2019, an annual report that reviews whether the use of unmanned aerial systems is being conducted in conformity with the standard operating procedures required under paragraph (1)(E). The report—

(A) shall be submitted with the President's annual budget;

(B) may be submitted in classified form if the Commissioner determines that it is appropriate; and

(C) shall include—

(i) a detailed description of how, where, and for how long data and images collected through the use of unmanned aerial systems by U.S. Customs and Border Protection are collected and stored; and

1 (ii) a list of Federal, State, and local law enforcement
 2 agencies that submitted mission requests in the previous year
 3 and the disposition of the requests.

4 (d) TRAINING.—The Commissioner shall require all officers and agents
 5 of U.S. Customs and Border Protection to participate in a specified amount
 6 of continuing education (to be determined by the Commissioner) to maintain
 7 an understanding of Federal legal rulings, court decisions, and departmental
 8 policies, procedures, and guidelines.

9 (e) SHORT TERM DETENTION STANDARDS.—

10 (1) DEFINITION OF SHORT TERM DETENTION.—In this subsection,
 11 the term “short term detention” means detention in a U.S. Customs
 12 and Border Protection processing center for 72 hours or less, before
 13 repatriation to a country of nationality or last habitual residence.

14 (2) ACCESS TO FOOD AND WATER.—The Commissioner shall make
 15 every effort to ensure that adequate access to food and water is pro-
 16 vided to an individual apprehended and detained at or between a
 17 United States port of entry as soon as practicable following the time
 18 of the apprehension or during subsequent short term detention.

19 (3) ACCESS TO INFORMATION ON DETAINEE RIGHTS AT BORDER PA-
 20 TROL PROCESSING CENTERS.—

21 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall ensure that an indi-
 22 vidual apprehended by a U.S. Border Patrol agent or an Office
 23 of Field Operations officer is provided with information concerning
 24 the individual’s rights, including the right to contact a representa-
 25 tive of the individual’s government for purposes of United States
 26 treaty obligations.

27 (B) HOW INFORMATION IS TO BE PROVIDED.—The information
 28 referred to in subparagraph (A) may be provided either orally or
 29 in writing, and shall be posted in the detention holding cell in
 30 which the individual is being held. The information shall be pro-
 31 vided in a language understandable to the individual.

32 (4) DAYTIME REPATRIATION.—When practicable, repatriations shall
 33 be limited to daylight hours and avoid locations that are determined
 34 to have high indices of crime and violence.

35 (5) REPORT ON PROCUREMENT PROCESS AND STANDARDS.—Not
 36 later than 180 days after February 24, 2016, the Comptroller General
 37 shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of
 38 Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
 39 mental Affairs of the Senate a report on the procurement process and
 40 standards of entities with which U.S. Customs and Border Protection
 41 has contracts for the transportation and detention of individuals appre-

hended by agents or officers of U.S. Customs and Border Protection. The report should also consider the operational efficiency of contracting the transportation and detention of those individuals.

(6) REPORT ON INSPECTIONS OF SHORT TERM CUSTODY FACILITIES.—The Commissioner shall—

(A) annually inspect all facilities utilized for short term detention; and

(B) make publicly available information collected pursuant to the inspections, including information regarding the requirements under paragraphs (2) and (3), and, where appropriate, issue recommendations to improve the conditions of the facilities.

(f) WAIT TIMES TRANSPARENCY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall—

(A) publish live wait times at the 20 United States airports that support the highest volume of international travel (as determined by available Federal flight data);

(B) make information about the wait times available to the public in real time through the U.S. Customs and Border Protection website;

(C) submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, during 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2021, a report that includes compilations of all those wait times and a ranking of those United States airports by wait times; and

(D) provide adequate staffing at the U.S. Customs and Border Protection information center to ensure timely access for travelers attempting to submit comments or speak with a representative about their entry experiences.

(2) CALCULATION.—The wait times referred to in paragraph (1)(A) shall be determined by calculating the time elapsed between an individual's entry into the U.S. Customs and Border Protection inspection area and the individual's clearance by a U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer.

(g) CONTINUED SUBMISSION OF REPORTS TO COMMITTEES.—The Commission shall continue to submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Finance of the Senate any report required to be submitted on February 23, 2016, under any provision of law.

(h) AUTHORITY OF OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section may be construed as affecting in any manner the authority, which existed on February 23, 2016, of any other Federal agency or component of the Department.

§ 10903. Limitation on reorganization of functions and units

The authority provided by section 1502 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2308) may be used to reorganize functions or organizational units in U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement or U. S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, but may not be used to recombine U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services into a single agency or otherwise to combine, join, or consolidate functions or organizational units of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services with each other.

§ 10904. Employee discipline

The Secretary may impose disciplinary action on an employee of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Customs and Border Protection who willfully deceives Congress or agency leadership on any matter.

Subchapter II—Customs and Border Protection

§ 10911. Definition of customs revenue function

In this subchapter, the term “customs revenue function” means the following:

- (1) Assessing and collecting customs duties (including antidumping and countervailing duties and duties imposed under safeguard provisions), excise taxes, fees, and penalties due on imported merchandise, including classifying and valuing merchandise for purposes of assessment.
- (2) Processing and denial of entry of persons, baggage, cargo, and mail, with respect to the assessment and collection of import duties.
- (3) Detecting and apprehending persons engaged in fraudulent practices designed to circumvent the customs laws of the United States.
- (4) Enforcing section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337) and provisions relating to import quotas and the marking of imported merchandise, and providing Customs Recordations for copyrights, patents, and trademarks.
- (5) Collecting accurate import data for compilation of international trade statistics.
- (6) Enforcing reciprocal trade agreements.

(7) Functions performed by the following personnel, and associated support staff, of U. S. Customs and Border Protection on January 23, 2003:

- (A) Import Specialists.
- (B) Entry Specialists.
- (C) Drawback Specialists.
- (D) National Import Specialists.
- (E) Fines and Penalties Specialists.
- (F) Attorneys of the Office of Regulations and Rulings.
- (G) Customs Auditors.
- (H) International Trade Specialists.
- (I) Financial Systems Specialists.

(8) Functions performed by the following offices, with respect to any function described in any of paragraphs (1) through (7), and associated support staff, of the United States Customs Service on January 23, 2003, and of U.S. Customs and Border Protection on February 23, 2016:

- (A) Office of Information and Technology.
- (B) Office of Laboratory Services.
- (C) Office of the Chief Counsel.
- (D) Office of Congressional Affairs.
- (E) Office of International Affairs.
- (F) Office of Training and Development.

§ 10912. Retention of customs revenue functions by Secretary of the Treasury

(a) RETENTION OF CUSTOMS REVENUE FUNCTIONS BY SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.—

(1) RETENTION OF AUTHORITY.—Notwithstanding section 10901(b)(1) of this title, authority relating to customs revenue functions that was vested in the Secretary of the Treasury by law before January 24, 2003, under those provisions of law set forth in paragraph (2) shall not be transferred to the Secretary by reason of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) and, on and after January 24, 2004, the Secretary of the Treasury may delegate that authority to the Secretary at the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Secretary regarding the exercise of authority not delegated to the Secretary.

(2) STATUTES.—The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are the following:

1 (A) Section 249 of the Revised Statutes of the United States
2 (19 U.S.C. 3).

3 (B) Section 2 of the Act of March 4, 1923 (19 U.S.C. 6).

4 (C) Section 13031 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Rec-
5 onciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58e).

6 (D) Section 251 of the Revised Statutes of the United States
7 (19 U.S.C. 66).

8 (E) Section 1 of the Act of June 26, 1930 (19 U.S.C. 68).

9 (F) The Act of June 18, 1934 (known as the “Foreign Trade
10 Zones Act”) (19 U.S.C. 81a et seq.).

11 (G) Section 1 of the Act of March 2, 1911 (19 U.S.C. 198).

12 (H) The Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1202 et seq.).

13 (I) The Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2101 et seq.).

14 (J) The Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 et
15 seq.).

16 (K) The Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C.
17 2701 et seq.).

18 (L) The Andean Trade Preference Act (19 U.S.C. 3201 et seq.).

19 (M) The North American Free Trade Agreement Implementa-
20 tion Act (19 U.S.C. 3311 et seq.).

21 (N) The Uruguay Round Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 3501 et
22 seq.).

23 (O) The African Growth and Opportunity Act (19 U.S.C. 3701
24 et seq.).

25 (P) Any other provision of law vesting customs revenue func-
26 tions in the Secretary of the Treasury.

27 (b) MAINTENANCE OF CUSTOMS REVENUE FUNCTIONS.—

28 (1) MAINTENANCE OF FUNCTIONS.—Notwithstanding any other pro-
29 vision of this subtitle, the Secretary may not consolidate, discontinue,
30 or diminish those functions described in paragraph (2) performed by
31 U.S. Customs and Border Protection on or after January 24, 2003, re-
32 duce the staffing level, or reduce the resources attributable to the func-
33 tions, and the Secretary shall ensure that an appropriate management
34 structure is implemented to carry out the functions.

35 (2) FUNCTIONS.—The functions referred to in paragraph (1) are
36 those functions performed by the following personnel, and associated
37 support staff, of U. S. Customs and Border Protection on January 23,
38 2003:

39 (A) Import Specialists.

40 (B) Entry Specialists.

41 (C) Drawback Specialists.

(D) National Import Specialists.

(E) Fines and Penalties Specialists.

(F) Attorneys of the Office of Regulations and Rulings.

(G) Customs Auditors.

(H) International Trade Specialists.

(I) Financial Systems Specialists.

(e) NEW PERSONNEL.—The Secretary of the Treasury may appoint up to 20 new personnel to work with personnel of the Department in performing customs revenue functions.

§ 10913. Preservation of customs funds

Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, no funds collected under section 13031(a) (1) through (8) of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58c(a)(1) through (8)) may be transferred for use by another agency or office in the Department.

§ 10914. Separate budget request for U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(a) IN GENERAL.—The President shall include in each budget transmitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 a separate budget request for U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(b) FIVE-YEAR PLAN FOR LAND BORDER PORT OF ENTRY PROJECTS.—The annual budget submission of U. S. Customs and Border Protection for “Construction and Facilities Management” shall, in consultation with the General Services Administration, include a detailed 5-year plan for all Federal land border port-of-entry projects, with a yearly update of total projected future funding needs delineated by Federal land border port of entry.

§ 10915. Allocation of resources by the Secretary

(a) DEFINITION OF CUSTOMS REVENUE SERVICES.—In this section, the term “customs revenue services” means those customs revenue functions described in section 10911(1) through (6) and (8) of this title.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that adequate staffing is provided to ensure that levels of customs revenue services provided on January 23, 2003, shall continue to be provided.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate at least 90 days prior to taking an action that would—

(1) result in a significant reduction in customs revenue services, including hours of operation, provided at an office within the Department or a port of entry;

(2) eliminate or relocate an office of the Department that provides customs revenue services; or

(3) eliminate a port of entry.

§ 10916. Methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals

(a) DEFINITION OF METHAMPHETAMINE PRECURSOR CHEMICALS.—In this section, the term “methamphetamine precursor chemicals” means the chemicals ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, including each of the salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers of the chemicals.

(b) COMPLIANCE WITH PERFORMANCE PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—As part of the annual performance plan required in the budget submission of U.S. Customs and Border Protection under section 1115 of title 31, the Commissioner shall establish performance indicators relating to the seizure of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals in order to evaluate the performance goals of U.S. Customs and Border Protection with respect to the interdiction of illegal drugs entering the United States.

(c) STUDY AND REPORT RELATING TO METHAMPHETAMINE AND METHAMPHETAMINE PRECURSOR CHEMICALS.—

(1) ANALYSIS.—The Commissioner shall, on an ongoing basis, analyze the movement of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals into the United States. In conducting the analysis, the Commissioner shall—

(A) consider the entry of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals through ports of entry, between ports of entry, through international mails, and through international courier services;

(B) examine the export procedures of each foreign country where the shipments of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals originate and determine if changes in the country’s customs overtime provisions would alleviate the export of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals; and

(C) identify emerging trends in smuggling techniques and strategies.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than September 30 of each odd-numbered year, the Commissioner, in consultation with the Attorney General, United States Immigration and Customs Enforcement, the United States Drug Enforcement Administration, and the United States Department of State, shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Af-

fairs of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives, that includes—

(A) a comprehensive summary of the analysis described in paragraph (1); and

(B) a description of how U.S. Customs and Border Protection utilized the analysis described in paragraph (1) to target shipments presenting a high risk for smuggling or circumvention of the Combat Methamphetamine Epidemic Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–177, title VII, 120 Stat. 256).

(3) AVAILABILITY OF ANALYSIS.—The Commissioner shall ensure that the analysis described in paragraph (1) is made available in a timely manner to the Secretary of State to facilitate the Secretary in fulfilling the Secretary’s reporting requirements in section 722 of the Combat Methamphetamine Epidemic Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–177, title VII, 120 Stat. 268).

§ 10917. Polygraph and background examinations for law enforcement personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that—

(1) all applicants for law enforcement positions with U.S. Customs and Border Protection (except as provided in subsection (b)) receive polygraph examinations before being hired for a position; and

(2) U.S. Customs and Border Protection initiates all periodic background reinvestigations for all law enforcement personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection who should receive periodic background reinvestigations pursuant to relevant policies of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in effect on January 3, 2011.

(b) WAIVER.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection may waive the polygraph examination requirement under subsection (a)(1) for any applicant who—

(1) is considered suitable for employment;

(2) holds a current, active Top Secret/Sensitive Compartmented Information Clearance;

(3) has a current Single Scope Background Investigation;

(4) was not granted any waivers to obtain his or her clearance; and

(5) is a veteran (as defined in section 2108 of title 5).

§ 10918. Fees authorized for Advanced Training Center

U.S. Customs and Border Protection’s Advanced Training Center may charge fees for a service and/or thing of value it provides to Federal Government or non-government entities or individuals, so long as the fees charged do not exceed the full costs associated with the service or thing of value pro-

vided. Notwithstanding 31 U.S.C. 3302(b), fees collected by the Advanced Training Center—

(1) shall be deposited in a separate account entitled “Advanced Training Center Revolving Fund;

(2) are available, without further appropriations, for necessary expenses of the Advanced Training Center program; and

(3) remain available until expended.

§ 10919. Border security metrics

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives.

(2) CONSEQUENCE DELIVERY SYSTEM.—The term “Consequence Delivery System” means the series of consequences applied by the U.S. Border Patrol in collaboration with other Federal agencies to individuals unlawfully entering the United States, to prevent unlawful border crossing recidivism.

(3) GOT AWAY.—The term “got away” means an unlawful border crosser who—

(A) is directly or indirectly observed making an unlawful entry into the United States;

(B) is not apprehended; and

(C) is not a turn back.

(4) KNOWN MARITIME MIGRANT FLOW.—The term “known maritime migrant flow” means the sum of the number of undocumented migrants—

(A) interdicted in the waters over which the United States has jurisdiction;

(B) identified at sea either directly or indirectly, but not interdicted; or

(C) if not described in subparagraph (A) or (B), who were otherwise reported, with a significant degree of certainty, as having entered, or attempted to enter, the United States through the maritime border.

(5) MAJOR VIOLATOR.—The term “major violator” means a person or entity that has engaged in serious criminal activities at any land, air, or sea port of entry, including the following:

(A) Possession of illicit drugs.

- 1 (B) Smuggling of prohibited products.
- 2 (C) Human smuggling.
- 3 (D) Possession of illegal weapons.
- 4 (E) Use of fraudulent documents.
- 5 (F) Any other offense that is serious enough to result in an ar-
- 6 rest.

7 (6) SITUATIONAL AWARENESS.—The term “situational awareness”
 8 means knowledge and understanding of current unlawful cross-border
 9 activity, including the following:

- 10 (A) Threats and trends concerning illicit trafficking and unlaw-
- 11 ful crossings.
- 12 (B) The ability to forecast future shifts in those threats and
- 13 trends.
- 14 (C) The ability to evaluate those threats and trends at a level
- 15 sufficient to create actionable plans.
- 16 (D) The operational capability to conduct persistent and inte-
- 17 grated surveillance of the international borders of the United
- 18 States.

19 (7) TRANSIT ZONE.—The term “transit zone” means the sea cor-
 20 ridors of the western Atlantic Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean
 21 Sea, and the eastern Pacific Ocean through which undocumented mi-
 22 grants and illicit drugs transit, either directly or indirectly, to the
 23 United States.

24 (8) TURN BACK.—The term “turn back” means an unlawful border
 25 crosser who, after making an unlawful entry into the United States,
 26 responds to United States enforcement efforts by returning promptly
 27 to the country from which the crosser entered.

28 (9) UNLAWFUL BORDER CROSSING EFFECTIVENESS RATE.—The
 29 term “unlawful border crossing effectiveness rate” means the percent-
 30 age that results from dividing the number of apprehensions and turn
 31 backs by the sum of the number of apprehensions, estimated unde-
 32 tected unlawful entries, turn backs, and got aways.

33 (10) UNLAWFUL ENTRY.—The term “unlawful entry” means an un-
 34 lawful border crosser who enters the United States and is not appre-
 35 hended by a border security component of the Department.

36 (b) METRICS FOR SECURING THE BORDER BETWEEN PORTS OF
 37 ENTRY.—

38 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after December 23,
 39 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational
 40 awareness, to measure the effectiveness of security between ports of

1 entry. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed
2 under this subsection, which shall include the following:

3 (A) Estimates, using alternative methodologies where appro-
4 priate, including recidivism data, survey data, known-flow data,
5 and technologically measured data, of the following:

6 (i) The rate of apprehension of attempted unlawful border
7 crossers.

8 (ii) The number of detected unlawful entries.

9 (iii) The number of estimated undetected unlawful entries.

10 (iv) Turn backs.

11 (v) Got aways.

12 (B) A measurement of situational awareness achieved in each
13 U.S. Border Patrol sector.

14 (C) An unlawful border crossing effectiveness rate in each U.S.
15 Border Patrol sector.

16 (D) A probability of detection rate, which compares the esti-
17 mated total unlawful border crossing attempts not detected by
18 U.S. Border Patrol to the unlawful border crossing effectiveness
19 rate under subparagraph (C), as informed by subparagraph (A).

20 (E) The number of apprehensions in each U.S. Border Patrol
21 sector.

22 (F) The number of apprehensions of unaccompanied alien chil-
23 dren, and the nationality of the children, in each U.S. Border Pa-
24 trol sector.

25 (G) The number of apprehensions of family units, and the na-
26 tionality of the family units, in each U.S. Border Patrol sector.

27 (H) An illicit drugs seizure rate for drugs seized by the U.S.
28 Border Patrol between ports of entry, which compares the ratio
29 of the amount and type of illicit drugs seized between ports of
30 entry in any fiscal year to the average of the amount and type of
31 illicit drugs seized between ports of entry in the immediately pre-
32 ceding 5 fiscal years.

33 (I) Estimates of the impact of the Consequence Delivery System
34 on the rate of recidivism of unlawful border crossers over multiple
35 fiscal years.

36 (J) An examination of each consequence under the Consequence
37 Delivery System referred to in subparagraph (I), including the fol-
38 lowing:

39 (i) Voluntary return.

40 (ii) Warrant of arrest or notice to appear.

41 (iii) Expedited removal.

(iv) Reinstatement of removal.

(v) Alien transfer exit program.

(vi) Criminal consequence program.

(vii) Standard prosecution.

(viii) Operation Against Smugglers Initiative on Safety and Security.

(2) METRICS CONSULTATION.—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) where appropriate, consult with the heads of other agencies, including the Office of Refugee Resettlement of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Executive Office for Immigration Review of the Department of Justice.

(3) MANNER OF COLLECTION.—The data collected to inform the metrics developed in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner across all U.S. Border Patrol sectors, informed by situational awareness.

(c) METRICS FOR SECURING THE BORDER AT PORTS OF ENTRY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.— Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of security at ports of entry. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) Estimates, using alternative methodologies where appropriate, including recidivism data, survey data, and randomized secondary screening data, of the following:

(i) Total inadmissible travelers who attempt to, or successfully, enter the United States at a port of entry.

(ii) The rate of refusals and interdictions for travelers who attempt to, or successfully, enter the United States at a port of entry.

(iii) The number of unlawful entries at a port of entry.

(B) The amount and type of illicit drugs seized by the Office of Field Operations of U.S. Customs and Border Protection at ports of entry during the previous fiscal year.

(C) An illicit drugs seizure rate for drugs seized by the Office of Field Operations, which compares the ratio of the amount and type of illicit drugs seized by the Office of Field Operations in any fiscal year to the average of the amount and type of illicit drugs

seized by the Office of Field Operations in the immediately preceding 5 fiscal years.

(D) The number of infractions related to travelers and cargo committed by major violators who are interdicted by the Office of Field Operations at ports of entry, and the estimated number of those infractions committed by major violators who are not so interdicted.

(E) In consultation with the heads of the Office of National Drug Control Policy and the United States Southern Command, a cocaine seizure effectiveness rate, which is the percentage resulting from dividing the amount of cocaine seized by the Office of Field Operations by the total estimated cocaine flow rate at ports of entry along the United States land border with Mexico and Canada.

(F) A measurement of how border security operations affect crossing times, including the following:

(i) A wait time ratio that compares the average wait times to total commercial and private vehicular traffic volumes at each land port of entry.

(ii) An infrastructure capacity utilization rate that measures traffic volume against the physical and staffing capacity at each land port of entry.

(iii) A secondary examination rate that measures the frequency of secondary examinations at each land port of entry.

(iv) An enforcement rate that measures the effectiveness of the secondary examinations at detecting major violators.

(G) A seaport scanning rate that includes the following:

(i) The number of all cargo containers that are considered potentially high-risk, as determined by the Executive Assistant Commissioner of the Office of Field Operations.

(ii) A comparison of the number of potentially high-risk cargo containers scanned by the Office of Field Operations at each sea port of entry during a fiscal year to the total number of high-risk cargo containers entering the United States at each such sea port of entry during the previous fiscal year.

(iii) The number of potentially high-risk cargo containers scanned on arrival at a United States sea port of entry.

(iv) The number of potentially high-risk cargo containers scanned before arrival at a United States sea port of entry.

(2) METRICS CONSULTATION.—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) where appropriate, work with heads of other appropriate agencies, including the Office of Refugee Resettlement of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Executive Office for Immigration Review of the Department of Justice.

(3) MANNER OF COLLECTION.—The data collected to inform the metrics developed in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner across all United States ports of entry, informed by situational awareness.

(d) METRICS FOR SECURING THE MARITIME BORDER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.— Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of security in the maritime environment. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) Situational awareness achieved in the maritime environment.

(B) A known maritime migrant flow rate.

(C) An illicit drugs removal rate for drugs removed inside and outside of a transit zone, which compares the amount and type of illicit drugs removed, including drugs abandoned at sea, by the maritime security components of the Department of Homeland Security in any fiscal year to the average of the amount and type of illicit drugs removed by the maritime components for the immediately preceding 5 fiscal years.

(D) In consultation with the heads of the Office of National Drug Control Policy and the United States Southern Command, a cocaine removal effectiveness rate for cocaine removed inside a transit zone and outside a transit zone, which compares the amount of cocaine removed by the maritime security components of the Department of Homeland Security to the total documented cocaine flow rate, as contained in Federal drug databases.

(E) A response rate, which compares the ability of the maritime security components of the Department of Homeland Security to respond to and resolve known maritime threats, whether inside or outside a transit zone, by placing assets on-scene, to the total

number of events with respect to which the Department has known threat information.

(F) An intergovernmental response rate, which compares the ability of the maritime security components of the Department or other United States Government entities to respond to and resolve actionable maritime threats, whether inside or outside a transit zone, with the number of those threats detected.

(2) METRICS CONSULTATION.—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) where appropriate, work with the heads of other agencies, including the Drug Enforcement Agency, the Department of Defense, and the Department of Justice.

(3) METHODS OF COLLECTION.—The data used by the Secretary shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner by the maritime security components of the Department, informed by situational awareness.

(e) AIR AND MARINE SECURITY METRICS IN THE LAND DOMAIN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of the aviation assets and operations of Air and Marine Operations of U.S. Customs and Border Protection. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) A flight hour effectiveness rate, which compares Air and Marine Operations flight hours requirements to the number of flight hours flown by Air and Marine Operations.

(B) A funded flight hour effectiveness rate, which compares the number of funded flight hours appropriated to Air and Marine Operations to the number of actual flight hours flown by Air and Marine Operations.

(C) A readiness rate, which compares the number of aviation missions flown by Air and Marine Operations to the number of aviation missions cancelled by Air and Marine Operations due to maintenance, operations, or other causes.

(D) The number of missions cancelled by Air and Marine Operations due to weather compared to the total planned missions.

1 (E) The number of individuals detected by Air and Marine Op-
 2 erations through the use of unmanned aerial systems and manned
 3 aircraft.

4 (F) The number of apprehensions assisted by Air and Marine
 5 Operations through the use of unmanned aerial systems and
 6 manned aircraft.

7 (G) The number and quantity of illicit drug seizures assisted by
 8 Air and Marine Operations through the use of unmanned aerial
 9 systems and manned aircraft.

10 (H) The number of times that actionable intelligence related to
 11 border security was obtained through the use of unmanned aerial
 12 systems and manned aircraft.

13 (2) METRICS CONSULTATION.—To ensure that authoritative data
 14 sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in
 15 paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

16 (A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the
 17 Department; and

18 (B) as appropriate, work with the heads of other departments
 19 and agencies, including the Department of Justice.

20 (3) MANNER OF COLLECTION.—The data collected to inform the
 21 metrics developed in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be collected
 22 and reported in a consistent and standardized manner by Air and Ma-
 23 rine Operations, informed by situational awareness.

24 (f) DATA TRANSPARENCY.—The Secretary shall—

25 (1) in accordance with applicable privacy laws, make data relating
 26 to apprehensions, inadmissible aliens, drug seizures, and other enforce-
 27 ment actions available to the public, law enforcement communities, and
 28 academic research communities; and

29 (2) provide the Office of Immigration Statistics of the Department
 30 with unfettered access to the data referred to in paragraph (1).

31 (g) EVALUATIONS BY GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE AND SEC-
 32 RETARY.—

33 (1) METRIC REPORT.—

34 (A) MANDATORY DISCLOSURES.—The Secretary shall submit to
 35 the appropriate congressional committees and the Comptroller
 36 General an annual report containing the metrics required under
 37 this section and the data and methodology used to develop the
 38 metrics.

39 (B) PERMISSIBLE DISCLOSURES.—The Secretary, for the pur-
 40 pose of validation and verification, may submit the annual report
 41 described in subparagraph (A) to—

(i) the Center for Borders, Trade, and Immigration Research of the Centers of Excellence network of the Department;

(ii) the head of a national laboratory in the Department laboratory network with prior expertise in border security; and

(iii) a federally funded research and development center.

(2) GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE REPORT.—Not later than 270 days after receiving the first report under paragraph (1)(A) and biennially thereafter for the following 10 years with respect to every other report, the Comptroller General shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report that—

(A) analyzes the suitability and statistical validity of the data and methodology contained in each report; and

(B) includes recommendations on—

(i) the feasibility of other suitable metrics that may be used to measure the effectiveness of border security; and

(ii) improvements that need to be made to the metrics being used to measure the effectiveness of border security.

(3) STATE OF THE BORDER REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year through fiscal year 2026, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a State of the Border report that—

(A) provides trends for each metric under this section for the last 10 fiscal years, to the greatest extent possible;

(B) provides selected analysis into related aspects of illegal flow rates, including undocumented migrant flows and stock estimation techniques;

(C) provides selected analysis into related aspects of legal flow rates; and

(D) includes any other information that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(4) METRICS UPDATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—After submitting the 10th report to the Comptroller General under paragraph (1), the Secretary may re-evaluate and update any of the metrics developed in accordance with this section to ensure that the metrics are suitable to measure the effectiveness of border security.

(B) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 30 days before updating the metrics pursuant to subparagraph (A), the

Secretary shall notify the appropriate congressional committees of the updates.

§ 10920. Trusted traveler program

The Secretary may not enter into or renew an agreement with the government of a foreign country for a trusted traveler program administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection unless the Secretary certifies in writing that the government—

(1) routinely submits to INTERPOL for inclusion in INTERPOL's Stolen and Lost Travel Documents database information about lost and stolen passports and travel documents of the citizens and nationals of the country; or

(2) makes available to the United States Government the information described in paragraph (1) through another means of reporting.

§ 10921. Hiring members of the armed forces separating from military service

(a) EXPEDITED HIRING.—The Secretary shall consider the expedited hiring of qualified candidates who have the ability to perform the essential functions of the position of a U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer and who are eligible for a veterans recruitment appointment authorized under section 4214 of title 38.

(b) ENHANCED RECRUITING EFFORTS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, and acting through existing programs, authorities, and agreements, where applicable, shall enhance the efforts of the Department to recruit members of the armed forces who are separating from military service to serve as U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers. The enhanced recruiting efforts shall—

(1) include U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer opportunities in relevant job assistance efforts under the Transition Assistance Program;

(2) place U.S. Customs and Border Protection officials or other relevant Department officials at recruiting events and jobs fairs involving members of the armed forces who are separating from military service;

(3) provide opportunities for local U.S. Customs and Border Protection field offices to partner with military bases in the region;

(4) include outreach efforts to educate members of the armed forces with Military Occupational Specialty Codes and Officer Branches, Air Force Specialty Codes, Naval Enlisted Classifications and Officer Designators, and Coast Guard competencies that are transferable to the requirements, qualifications, and duties assigned to U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers of available hiring opportunities to become U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers;

(5) identify shared activities and opportunities for reciprocity related to steps in hiring U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers with the goal of minimizing the time required to hire qualified applicants;

(6) ensure the streamlined interagency transfer of relevant background investigations and security clearances; and

(7) include such other elements as may be necessary to ensure that members of the armed forces who are separating from military service are aware of opportunities to fill vacant U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer positions.

(c) REPORTS.—Not later than 180 days after October 16, 2015, and by December 31 of each of the next 3 years, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall submit a report to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate that includes a description and assessment of the efforts of the Department under this section to hire members of the armed forces who are separating from military service as U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers. The report shall include—

(1) a detailed description of the efforts to implement subsection (b), including—

(A) elements of the enhanced recruiting efforts and the goals associated with those elements; and

(B) a description of how the elements and goals referred to in subparagraph (A) will assist in meeting statutorily mandated staffing levels and agency hiring benchmarks;

(2) a detailed description of the efforts that have been undertaken under subsection (b);

(3) the estimated number of separating service members made aware of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer vacancies;

(4) the number of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer vacancies filled with separating service members; and

(5) the number of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer vacancies filled with separating service members under veterans recruitment appointments authorized under section 4214 of title 38.

(d) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed—

(1) as superseding, altering, or amending existing Federal veterans' hiring preferences or Federal hiring authorities; or

(2) to authorize the appropriation of additional amounts to carry out this section.

Subchapter III—Immigration Enforcement Functions

§ 10931. Transfer of functions

The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the following programs of the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization:

- (1) The Border Patrol program.
- (2) The detention and removal program.
- (3) The intelligence program.
- (4) The investigations program.
- (5) The inspections program.

§ 10932. Responsibilities of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement officials

(a) ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF IMMIGRATION AND CUSTOMS ENFORCEMENT.—

(1) FUNCTIONS.—The Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement—

(A) shall establish the policies for performing functions—

(i) transferred to the Secretary by section 10931 of this title and delegated to the Assistant Secretary by the Secretary; or

(ii) otherwise vested in the Assistant Secretary by law;

(B) shall oversee the administration of the policies; and

(C) shall advise the Secretary with respect to a policy or operation of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement that may affect U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services established under subchapter IV of this chapter, including potentially conflicting policies or operations.

(2) PROGRAM TO COLLECT INFORMATION RELATING TO FOREIGN STUDENTS.—The Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement is responsible for administering the program to collect information relating to nonimmigrant foreign students and other exchange program participants described in section 641 of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1372), including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System established under that section, and shall use the information to carry out the enforcement functions of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(3) MANAGERIAL ROTATION PROGRAM.—The Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement shall design and implement a managerial rotation program under which employees of U.S. Immigra-

tion and Customs Enforcement holding positions involving supervisory or managerial responsibility and classified, in accordance with chapter 51 of title 5, as a GS-14 or above, shall—

(A) gain some experience in all the major functions performed by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and

(B) work in at least one local office of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(b) CHIEF OF POLICY AND STRATEGY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a Chief of Policy and Strategy for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—In consultation with U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel in local offices, the Chief of Policy and Strategy is responsible for—

(A) making policy recommendations and performing policy research and analysis on immigration enforcement issues; and

(B) coordinating immigration policy issues with the Chief of Policy and Strategy for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, as appropriate.

(c) LEGAL ADVISOR.—There is a principal legal advisor to the Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement. The legal advisor shall provide specialized legal advice to the Assistant Secretary and shall represent U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement in all exclusion, deportation, and removal proceedings before the Executive Office for Immigration Review.

§ 10933. Professional responsibility and quality review

The Secretary is responsible for—

(1) conducting investigations of noncriminal allegations of misconduct, corruption, and fraud involving an employee of U. S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement that are not subject to investigation by the Inspector General for the Department;

(2) inspecting the operations of U. S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and providing assessments of the quality of the operations of U. S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement as a whole and each of its components; and

(3) providing an analysis of the management of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

§ 10934. Annual report on cross-border tunnels

(a) DEFINITION OF CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—In this section, the term “congressional committees” means—

(1) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

- 1 (2) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;
- 2 (3) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- 3 (4) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Represent-
- 4 atives;
- 5 (5) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives;
- 6 and
- 7 (6) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representa-
- 8 tives.

9 (b) CONTENT.—The Secretary shall submit an annual report to the con-

10 gressional committees that includes a description of—

- 11 (1) the cross-border tunnels along the border between Mexico and
- 12 the United States discovered during the preceding fiscal year; and
- 13 (2) the needs of the Department to effectively prevent, investigate,
- 14 and prosecute border tunnel construction along the border between
- 15 Mexico and the United States.

16 **Subchapter IV—Citizenship and**

17 **Immigration Services**

18 **§ 10941. Transfer of functions to Director of U.S. Citizenship**

19 **and Immigration Services**

20 The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services succeeds to

21 the following functions of the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturaliza-

22 tion, and all personnel, infrastructure, and funding provided to the Commis-

23 sioner in support of the functions immediately before March 1, 2003:

- 24 (1) Adjudications of immigrant visa petitions.
- 25 (2) Adjudications of naturalization petitions.
- 26 (3) Adjudications of asylum and refugee applications.
- 27 (4) Adjudications performed at service centers.
- 28 (5) All other adjudications performed by the Immigration and Natu-
- 29 ralization Service immediately before March 1, 2003.

30 **§ 10942. Responsibilities of U.S. Citizenship and Immigra-**

31 **tion Services officials**

32 (a) DIRECTOR.—

33 (1) FUNCTIONS.—The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration

34 Services—

35 (A) shall establish the policies for performing the functions

36 transferred to the Director by section 10941 of this title or the

37 Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat.

38 2135) or otherwise vested in the Director by law;

39 (B) shall oversee the administration of the policies;

40 (C) shall advise the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security

41 with respect to a policy or operation of U.S. Citizenship and Immi-

1 gration Services that may affect U.S. Immigration and Customs
2 Enforcement, including potentially conflicting policies or oper-
3 ations;

4 (D) shall establish national immigration services policies and
5 priorities;

6 (E) shall meet regularly with the Ombudsman described in sec-
7 tion 10943 of this title to correct serious service problems identi-
8 fied by the Ombudsman; and

9 (F) shall establish procedures requiring a formal response to
10 recommendations submitted in the Ombudsman's annual report to
11 Congress within 3 months after its submission to Congress.

12 (2) MANAGERIAL ROTATION PROGRAM.—The Director of U.S. Citi-
13 zenship and Immigration Services shall design and implement a mana-
14 gerial rotation program under which employees of U.S. Citizenship and
15 Immigration Services holding positions involving supervisory or mana-
16 gerial responsibility and classified, in accordance with chapter 51 of
17 title 5, as a GS-14 or above, shall—

18 (A) gain some experience in all the major functions performed
19 by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and

20 (B) work in at least one field office and one service center of
21 U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

22 (3) PILOT INITIATIVES FOR BACKLOG ELIMINATION.—The Director
23 of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services may implement innova-
24 tive pilot initiatives to eliminate a remaining backlog in the processing
25 of immigration benefit applications, and to prevent a backlog in the
26 processing of applications from recurring, under section 204(a) of the
27 Immigration Services and Infrastructure Improvements Act of 2000 (8
28 U.S.C. 1573(a)). Initiatives may include measures such as increasing
29 personnel, transferring personnel to focus on areas with the largest po-
30 tential for backlog, and streamlining paperwork.

31 (b) CHIEF OF POLICY AND STRATEGY.—

32 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is a Chief of Policy and Strategy for U.S.
33 Citizenship and Immigration Services.

34 (2) FUNCTIONS.—In consultation with U.S. Citizenship and Immi-
35 gration Services personnel in field offices, the Chief of Policy and
36 Strategy is responsible for—

37 (A) making policy recommendations and performing policy re-
38 search and analysis on immigration services issues; and

39 (B) coordinating immigration policy issues with the Chief of
40 Policy and Strategy for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforce-
41 ment.

(c) LEGAL ADVISOR.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a principal legal advisor to the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The legal advisor is responsible for—

(A) providing specialized legal advice, opinions, determinations, regulations, and other assistance to the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services with respect to legal matters affecting U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and

(B) representing U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services in visa petition appeal proceedings before the Executive Office for Immigration Review.

(d) BUDGET OFFICER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a Budget Officer for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The Budget Officer is responsible for—

(A) formulating and executing the budget of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(B) financial management of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and

(C) collecting all payments, fines, and other debts for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(e) CHIEF OF OFFICE OF CITIZENSHIP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a Chief of the Office of Citizenship for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The Chief of the Office of Citizenship for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services is responsible for promoting instruction and training on citizenship responsibilities for aliens interested in becoming naturalized citizens of the United States, including the development of educational materials.

§ 10943. Citizenship and Immigration Services Ombudsman

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Department a Citizenship and Immigration Services Ombudsman (in this section referred to as the “Ombudsman”). The Ombudsman shall report directly to the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security. The Ombudsman shall have a background in customer service as well as immigration law.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Ombudsman—

(1) shall assist individuals and employers in resolving problems with U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(2) shall identify areas in which individuals and employers have problems in dealing with U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and

(3) to the extent possible, shall propose changes in the administrative practices of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to mitigate problems identified under paragraph (2).

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) OBJECTIVES.—Not later than June 30 each year, the Ombudsman shall report to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate on the objectives of the Office of the Ombudsman for the fiscal year beginning in that year. The report shall contain full and substantive analysis, in addition to statistical information, and—

(A) shall identify the recommendations the Office of the Ombudsman has made on improving services and responsiveness of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(B) shall contain a summary of the most pervasive and serious problems encountered by individuals and employers, including a description of the nature of the problems;

(C) shall contain an inventory of the items described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for which action has been taken and the result of the action;

(D) shall contain an inventory of the items described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for which action remains to be completed and the period during which each item has remained on the inventory;

(E) shall contain an inventory of the items described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for which no action has been taken, the period during which each item has remained on the inventory, the reasons for the inaction, and shall identify any official of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services who is responsible for inaction;

(F) shall contain recommendations for administrative action appropriate to resolve problems encountered by individuals and employers, including problems created by excessive backlogs in the adjudication and processing of immigration benefit petitions and applications; and

(G) shall include other information the Ombudsman may deem advisable.

(2) REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED DIRECTLY TO COMMITTEES.—Each report required under this subsection shall be provided directly to the committees described in paragraph (1) without prior comment or amendment from the Secretary, the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security, the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, or

another officer or employee of the Department or the Office of Management and Budget.

(d) OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Ombudsman—

(1) shall monitor the coverage and geographic allocation of local offices of the Ombudsman;

(2) shall develop guidance to be distributed to all officers and employees of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services outlining the criteria for referral of inquiries to local offices of the Ombudsman;

(3) shall ensure that the local telephone number for each local office of the Ombudsman is published and available to individuals and employers served by the office; and

(4) shall meet regularly with the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to identify serious service problems and to present recommendations for administrative action appropriate to resolve problems encountered by individuals and employers.

(e) PERSONNEL ACTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Ombudsman has the responsibility and authority—

(A) to appoint local ombudsmen and make available at least one ombudsman for each State; and

(B) to evaluate and take personnel actions (including dismissal) with respect to an employee of a local office of the Ombudsman.

(2) CONSULTATION.—The Ombudsman may consult with the appropriate supervisory personnel of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services in carrying out the Ombudsman's responsibilities under this subsection.

(f) RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIRECTOR OF U.S. CITIZENSHIP AND IMMIGRATION SERVICES.—The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services shall establish procedures requiring a formal response to all recommendations submitted to the Director by the Ombudsman within 3 months after submission.

(g) OPERATION OF LOCAL OFFICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each local ombudsman—

(A) shall report to the Ombudsman or the delegate of the Ombudsman;

(B) may consult with the appropriate supervisory personnel of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services regarding the daily operation of the local office of the Ombudsman;

(C) shall, at the initial meeting with an individual or employer seeking the assistance of the local office, notify the individual or employer that the local offices of the Ombudsman operate inde-

pendently of any other component of the Department and report directly to Congress through the Ombudsman; and

(D) at the local ombudsman's discretion, may determine not to disclose to U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services contact with, or information provided by, the individual or employer.

(2) MAINTENANCE OF INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS.—Each local office of the Ombudsman shall maintain a phone, facsimile, and other means of electronic communication access, and a post office address, that is separate from those maintained by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, or any component of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

§ 10944. Professional responsibility and quality review

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services is responsible for—

(1) conducting investigations of noncriminal allegations of misconduct, corruption, and fraud involving an employee of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services that are not subject to investigation by the Inspector General for the Department;

(2) inspecting the operations of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and providing assessments of the quality of the operations of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services as a whole and each of its components; and

(3) providing an analysis of the management of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(b) SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS.—In providing assessments under subsection (a)(2) with respect to a decision of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, or of its components, consideration shall be given to—

(1) the accuracy of the findings of fact and conclusions of law used in rendering the decision;

(2) fraud or misrepresentation associated with the decision; and

(3) the efficiency with which the decision was rendered.

§ 10945. Employee discipline

The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services may impose disciplinary action, including termination of employment, pursuant to policies and procedures applicable to employees of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, on an employee of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services who willfully deceives Congress or agency leadership on any matter.

§ 10946. Transition

(a) REFERENCES.—With respect to a function transferred by this subchapter to, and exercised on or after March 1, 2003, by, the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, a reference in any other Federal

law, Executive order, rule, regulation, delegation of authority, or document of or pertaining to a component of government from which the function is transferred—

(1) to the head of the component is deemed to refer to the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; or

(2) to the component is deemed to refer to U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(b) EXERCISE OF AUTHORITIES.—Except as otherwise provided by law, a Federal official to whom a function is transferred by this subchapter may, for purposes of performing the function, exercise all authorities under any other provision of law that were available with respect to the performance of that function to the official responsible for the performance of the function immediately before March 1, 2003.

§ 10947. Application of Internet-based technologies

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF TRACKING SYSTEM.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Technology Advisory Committee established under subsection (c), shall establish an Internet-based system, that will permit a person, employer, immigrant, or nonimmigrant who has filings with the Secretary for a benefit under the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.), access to online information about the processing status of the filing involved.

(b) FEASIBILITY STUDY FOR ONLINE FILING AND IMPROVED PROCESSING.—

(1) ONLINE FILING.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Technology Advisory Committee established under subsection (c), shall conduct a feasibility study on the online filing of the filings described in subsection (a). The study shall include a review of computerization and technology of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement relating to the immigration services and processing of filings relating to immigrant services. The study shall also include an estimate of the timeframe and cost and shall consider other factors in implementing such a filing system, including the feasibility of fee payment online.

(2) REPORT.—A report on the study under this subsection shall be submitted to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate not later than January 24, 2004.

(c) TECHNOLOGY ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish the Technology Advisory Committee to assist the Secretary in—

(A) establishing the tracking system under subsection (a); and

(B) conducting the study under subsection (b).

(2) CONSULTATION.—The Technology Advisory Committee shall be established after consultation with the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(3) COMPOSITION.—The Technology Advisory Committee shall be composed of representatives from high technology companies capable of establishing and implementing the system in an expeditious manner, and representatives of persons who may use the tracking system described in subsection (a) and the online filing system described in subsection (b)(1).

Subchapter V—General Immigration Provisions

§ 10961. Director of Shared Services

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Office of the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security a Director of Shared Services.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Director of Shared Services is responsible for the coordination of resources for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, including—

- (1) information resources management, including computer databases and information technology;
- (2) records and file management; and
- (3) forms management.

§ 10962. Separation of funding

(a) IN GENERAL.—There are in the Treasury separate accounts for appropriated funds and other deposits available for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(b) SEPARATE BUDGETS.—To ensure that U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement are funded to the extent necessary to fully carry out their respective functions, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall separate the budget requests for each entity.

(c) FEES.—Fees imposed for a particular service, application, or benefit shall be deposited in the account established under subsection (a) that is for whichever of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement or U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services has jurisdiction over the function to which the fee relates.

(d) FEES NOT TRANSFERABLE.—A fee may not be transferred between U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement for purposes not authorized by section 286 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1356).

1 **§ 10963. Annual immigration functions report**

2 (a) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit a report annually to
3 the President, to the Committees on the Judiciary and Oversight and Gov-
4 ernment Reform of the House of Representatives, and to the Committees
5 on the Judiciary and Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the
6 Senate, on the impact the transfers made by Subtitle F of Title IV of the
7 Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2205) has
8 had on immigration functions.

9 (b) CONTENT.—The report shall address the following with respect to the
10 period covered by the report:

11 (1) The aggregate number of all immigration applications and peti-
12 tions received, and processed, by the Department.

13 (2) Region-by-region statistics on the aggregate number of immigra-
14 tion applications and petitions filed by an alien (or filed on behalf of
15 an alien) and denied, disaggregated by category of denial and applica-
16 tion or petition type.

17 (3) The quantity of backlogged immigration applications and peti-
18 tions that have been processed, the aggregate number awaiting proc-
19 essing, and a detailed plan for eliminating the backlog.

20 (4) The average processing period for immigration applications and
21 petitions, disaggregated by application or petition type.

22 (5) The number and types of immigration-related grievances filed
23 with an official of the Department of Justice, and if those grievances
24 were resolved.

25 (6) Plans to address grievances and improve immigration services.

26 (7) Whether immigration-related fees were used consistent with legal
27 requirements regarding their use.

28 (8) Whether immigration-related questions conveyed by customers to
29 the Department (whether conveyed in person, by telephone, or by
30 means of the Internet) were answered effectively and efficiently.

31 **Subchapter VI—U.S. Customs and Border**
32 **Protection Public-Private Partnerships**

33 **§ 10971. Definitions**

34 In this subchapter:

35 (1) DONOR.—The term “donor” means an entity that is proposing
36 to make a donation under this title (except chapters 113 and 409).

37 (2) ENTITY.—The term “entity” means—

38 (A) a person;

39 (B) a partnership, corporation, trust, estate, cooperative, asso-
40 ciation, or other organized group of persons;

(C) the Federal Government or a State or local government (including a subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government or a State or local government); or

(D) another private person or governmental entity.

§ 10972. Fee agreements for certain services at ports of entry

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 10301(e) of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58c(e)) and section 451 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1451), the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, on the request of any entity, may enter into a fee agreement with the entity under which—

(1) U. S. Customs and Border Protection shall provide services described in subsection (b) at a United States port of entry or any other facility at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection provides the services;

(2) the entity shall remit to U.S. Customs and Border Protection a fee imposed under subsection (h) in an amount equal to the full costs that are incurred or will be incurred in providing the services; and

(3) if space is provided by the entity, each facility at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection services are performed shall be maintained and equipped by the entity, without cost to the Federal Government, in accordance with U.S. Customs and Border Protection specifications.

(b) SERVICES DESCRIBED.—The services referred to in subsection (a) are activities of an employee or Office of Field Operations contractor of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (except employees of U.S. Border Patrol, as established under section 10306(e) of this title) pertaining to, or in support of, customs, agricultural processing, border security, or immigration inspection-related matters at a port of entry or other facility at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection provides or will provide the services.

(c) MODIFICATION OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, at the request of an entity that has previously entered into an agreement with U.S. Customs and Border Protection for the reimbursement of fees in effect on December 16, 2016, may modify the agreement to implement provisions of this section.

(d) LIMITATIONS.—

(1) IMPACTS OF SERVICES.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection—

(A) may enter into fee agreements under this section only for services that—

(i) will increase or enhance the operational capacity of U.S. Customs and Border Protection based on available staffing and workload; and

(ii) will not shift the cost of services funded in an appropriations Act, or provided from an account in the Treasury derived by the collection of fees, to entities under this title (except chapters 113 and 409); and

(B) may not enter into a fee agreement under this section if the agreement would unduly and permanently impact services funded in an appropriations Act, or provided from an account in the Treasury, derived by the collection of fees.

(2) NO LIMIT.—There shall be no limit to the number of fee agreements that the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection may enter into under this section.

(e) AIR PORTS OF ENTRY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a fee agreement for U.S. Customs and Border Protection services at an air port of entry may only provide for the payment of overtime costs of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers and salaries and expenses of U.S. Customs and Border Protection employees to support U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers in performing services described in subsection (b).

(2) SMALL AIRPORTS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), U.S. Customs and Border Protection may receive reimbursement in addition to overtime costs if the fee agreement is for services at an air port of entry that has fewer than 100,000 arriving international passengers annually.

(3) COVERED SERVICES.—In addition to costs described in paragraph (1), a fee agreement for U.S. Customs and Border Protection services at an air port of entry referred to in paragraph (2) may provide for the reimbursement of—

(A) salaries and expenses of not more than 5 fulltime equivalent U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers beyond the number of officers assigned to the port of entry on the date on which the fee agreement was signed;

(B) salaries and expenses of employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, other than the officers referred to in subparagraph (A), to support U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers in performing law enforcement functions; and

(C) other costs incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protection relating to services described in subparagraph (B), such as

1 temporary placement or permanent relocation of employees, in-
 2 cluding incentive pay for relocation, as appropriate.

3 (f) PORT OF ENTRY SIZE NOT A FACTOR.—The Commissioner of U.S.
 4 Customs and Border Protection shall ensure that each fee agreement pro-
 5 posal is given equal consideration regardless of the size of the port of entry.

6 (g) DENIED APPLICATION.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—If the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
 8 Protection denies a proposal for a fee agreement under this section, the
 9 Commissioner shall provide the entity submitting the proposal with the
 10 reason for the denial unless—

11 (A) the reason for the denial is law enforcement sensitive; or

12 (B) withholding the reason for the denial is in the national secu-
 13 rity interests of the United States.

14 (2) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Decisions of the Commissioner of U.S. Cus-
 15 toms and Border Protection under paragraph (1) are in the discretion
 16 of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and are
 17 not subject to judicial review.

18 (h) FEE.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the fee to be charged under an
 20 agreement authorized under subsection (a) shall be paid by each entity
 21 requesting U.S. Customs and Border Protection services, and shall be
 22 for the full cost of providing the services, including the salaries and ex-
 23 penses of employees and contractors of U.S. Customs and Border Pro-
 24 tection, to provide the services and other costs incurred by U.S. Cus-
 25 toms and Border Protection relating to the services, such as temporary
 26 or permanent relocation of the employees and contractors.

27 (2) TIMING.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Pro-
 28 tection may require that the fee referred to in paragraph (1) be paid
 29 by each entity that has entered into a fee agreement under subsection
 30 (a) with U.S. Customs and Border Protection in advance of the per-
 31 formance of U.S. Customs and Border Protection services.

32 (3) OVERSIGHT.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
 33 Protection shall develop a process to oversee the services for which fees
 34 are charged pursuant to an agreement under subsection (a), includ-
 35 ing—

36 (A) a determination and report on the full costs of providing the
 37 services, and a process for increasing the fees, as necessary;

38 (B) the establishment of a periodic remittance schedule to re-
 39 plenish appropriations, accounts, or funds, as necessary; and

40 (C) the identification of costs paid by the fees.

41 (i) DEPOSIT OF FUNDS.—

(1) ACCOUNT.—Funds collected pursuant to an agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (a)—

(A) shall be deposited as offsetting collections;

(B) shall remain available until expended without fiscal year limitation; and

(C) shall be credited to the applicable appropriation, account, or fund for the amount paid out of the appropriation, account, or fund for any expenses incurred or to be incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protection in providing U.S. Customs and Border Protection services under the agreement and for any other costs incurred or to be incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protection relating to the services.

(2) RETURN OF UNUSED FUNDS.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall return any unused funds collected and deposited in the account described in paragraph (1) if a fee agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (a) is terminated for any reason or the terms of the fee agreement change by mutual agreement to cause a reduction of U.S. Customs and Border Protection services. No interest shall be owed on the return of the unused funds.

(j) TERMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall terminate the services provided pursuant to a fee agreement entered into under subsection (a) with an entity that, after receiving notice from the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection that a fee under subsection (h) is due, fails to pay the fee in a timely manner. If the services are terminated, all costs incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protection that have not been paid shall become immediately due and payable. Interest on unpaid fees shall accrue based on the rate and amount established under sections 6221 and 6222 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6221, 6222).

(2) PENALTY.—An entity that, after notice and demand for payment of a fee under subsection (h), fails to pay the fee in a timely manner shall be liable for a penalty or liquidated damage equal to 2 times the amount of the fee. The amount collected under this paragraph shall be deposited into the appropriate account specified under subsection (i) and shall be available as described in subsection (i).

(3) TERMINATION BY THE ENTITY.—An entity that has previously entered into an agreement with U.S. Customs and Border Protection for the reimbursement of fees in effect on December 16, 2016, or under the provisions of this section, may request that the agreement

be amended to provide for termination on advance notice, length, and terms that are negotiated between the entity and U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(k) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall—

(1) submit an annual report identifying the activities undertaken and the agreements entered into pursuant to this section to—

(A) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(B) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;

(C) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(D) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;

(E) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives;

(F) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives;

(G) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives; and

(H) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives; and

(2) not later than 15 days before entering into a fee agreement, notify the members of Congress who represent the State or congressional district in which the affected port of entry or facility is located of the agreement.

(l) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as imposing on U.S. Customs and Border Protection any responsibilities, duties, or authorities relating to real property.

§ 10973. Port of entry donation authority

(a) PERSONAL PROPERTY, MONEY, OR NONPERSONAL SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, may enter into an agreement with an entity to accept a donation of personal property, money, or nonpersonal services for the uses described in paragraph (3) only with respect to the following locations at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection performs or will be performing inspection services:

(A) A new or existing sea or air port of entry.

(B) An existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry.

(C) A new Federal Government-owned land port of entry if—

(i) the fair market value of the donation is \$50,000,000 or less; and

(ii) the fair market value, including any personal and real property donations in total, of the port of entry when complete, is \$50,000,000 or less.

(2) LIMITATION ON MONETARY DONATIONS.—A monetary donation accepted pursuant to this subsection may not be used to pay the salaries of U.S. Customs and Border Protection employees performing inspection services.

(3) USES.—Donations accepted pursuant to this subsection may be used for activities of the Office of Field Operations, set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of section 10306(g)(3) of this title, that are related to a new or existing sea or air port of entry or a new or existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry described in paragraph (1), including expenses relating to—

(A) furniture, fixtures, equipment, or technology, including the installation or deployment of those items; and

(B) the operation and maintenance of the furniture, fixtures, equipment, or technology.

(b) REAL PROPERTY OR MONEY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and the Administrator of General Services, as applicable, may enter into an agreement with an entity to accept a donation of real property or money for uses described in paragraph (2) only with respect to the following locations at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection performs or will be performing inspection services:

(A) A new or existing sea or air port of entry.

(B) An existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry.

(C) A new Federal Government-owned land port of entry if—

(i) the fair market value of the donation is \$50,000,000 or less; and

(ii) the fair market value, including any personal and real property donations in total, of the port of entry when complete, is \$50,000,000 or less.

(2) USES.—Donations accepted pursuant to this subsection may be used for activities of the Office of Field Operations set forth in section 10306(g) of this title that are related to the construction, alteration, operation, or maintenance of a new or existing sea or air port of entry or a new or existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry described in paragraph (1), including expenses related to—

(A) land acquisition, design, construction, repair, or alteration; and

1 (B) operation and maintenance of the port of entry facility.

2 (3) LIMITATION ON REAL PROPERTY DONATIONS.—A donation of
3 real property under this subsection at an existing land port of entry
4 owned by the General Services Administration may only be accepted by
5 the Administrator of General Services.

6 (4) SUNSET.—

7 (A) IN GENERAL.—The authority to enter into an agreement
8 under this subsection shall terminate on December 16, 2020.

9 (B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The termination date referred
10 to in subparagraph (A) shall not apply to carrying out the terms
11 of an agreement under this subsection if the agreement is entered
12 into before December 16, 2020.

13 (c) GENERAL PROVISIONS.—

14 (1) DURATION.—An agreement entered into under subsection (a) or
15 (b) (and in the case of subsection (b), in accordance with paragraph
16 (4) of subsection (b)) may last as long as required to meet the terms
17 of the agreement.

18 (2) CRITERIA.—In carrying out an agreement entered into under
19 subsection (a) or (b), the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
20 Protection, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services,
21 shall establish criteria regarding—

22 (A) the selection and evaluation of donors;

23 (B) the identification of roles and responsibilities between U.S.
24 Customs and Border Protection, the General Services Administra-
25 tion, and donors;

26 (C) the identification, allocation, and management of explicit
27 and implicit risks of partnering between the Federal Government
28 and donors;

29 (D) decision-making and dispute resolution processes; and

30 (E) processes for U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and the
31 General Services Administration, as applicable, to terminate agree-
32 ments if selected donors are not meeting the terms of the agree-
33 ment, including the security standards established by U.S. Cus-
34 toms and Border Protection.

35 (3) EVALUATION PROCEDURES.—

36 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and
37 Border Protection, in consultation with the Administrator of Gen-
38 eral Services, as applicable, shall—

39 (i) establish criteria for evaluating a proposal to enter into
40 an agreement under subsection (a) or (b); and

41 (ii) make the criteria publicly available.

(B) CONSIDERATIONS.—Criteria established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall consider—

(i) the impact of a proposal referred to in subparagraph (A) on the land, sea, or air port of entry at issue and other ports of entry or similar facilities or other infrastructure near the location of the proposed donation;

(ii) the proposal's potential to increase trade and travel efficiency through added capacity;

(iii) the proposal's potential to enhance the security of the port of entry at issue;

(iv) the impact of the proposal on reducing wait times at the port of entry or facility and other ports of entry on the same border;

(v) for a donation under subsection (b)—

(I) whether the donation satisfies the requirements of the proposal or whether additional real property would be required; and

(II) how the donation was acquired, including if eminent domain was used;

(vi) the funding available to complete the intended use of the donation;

(vii) the costs of maintaining and operating the donation;

(viii) the impact of the proposal on U.S. Customs and Border Protection staffing requirements; and

(ix) other factors that the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection or the Administrator of General Services determines to be relevant.

(C) DETERMINATION AND NOTIFICATION.—

(i) INCOMPLETE PROPOSALS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving the proposals for a donation agreement from an entity, the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall notify the entity as to whether the proposal is complete or incomplete.

(II) RESUBMISSION.—If the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection determines that a proposal is incomplete, the Commissioner shall—

(aa) notify the appropriate entity and provide the entity with a description of all information or material that is needed to complete review of the proposal; and

1 (bb) allow the entity to resubmit the proposal
 2 with additional information and material described
 3 in item (aa) to complete the proposal.

4 (ii) COMPLETE PROPOSAL.—Not later than 180 days after
 5 receiving a completed proposal to enter into an agreement
 6 under subsection (a) or (b), the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, with the concurrence of the Administrator of General Services, as applicable, shall—

9 (I) determine whether to approve or deny the proposal;
 10 and

11 (II) notify the entity that submitted the proposal of
 12 the determination.

13 (4) SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING.—Except as required under section
 14 3307 of title 40, real property donations to the Administrator of General Services made pursuant to subsection (b) at a GSA-owned land
 15 port of entry may be used in addition to any other funding for the port
 16 of entry, including appropriated funds, property, or services.

18 (5) RETURN OF DONATIONS.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, or the Administrator of General Services, as applicable, may return a donation made pursuant to subsection (a) or
 20 (b). No interest shall be owed to the donor with respect to any donation
 21 provided under subsection (a) or (b) that is returned pursuant to this
 22 subsection.

24 (6) PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN FUNDING.—

25 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections (a) and
 26 (b) regarding the acceptance of donations, the Commissioner of
 27 U.S. Customs and Border Protection and the Administrator of
 28 General Services, as applicable, may not, with respect to an agreement entered into under subsection (a) or (b), obligate or expend
 29 amounts in excess of amounts that have been appropriated pursuant to any appropriations Act for purposes specified in subsection
 30 (a) or (b) or otherwise made available for those purposes.

33 (B) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—Before accepting any donations pursuant to an agreement under subsection (a) or (b), the
 34 Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall certify
 35 to the congressional committees set forth in paragraph (7) that
 36 the donation will not be used for the construction of a detention
 37 facility or a border fence or wall.

39 (7) REPORTS BY COMMISSIONER OF U.S. CUSTOMS AND BORDER
 40 PROTECTION AND ADMINISTRATOR OF GENERAL SERVICES.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in collaboration with
 41

the Administrator of General Services, as applicable, shall submit an annual report identifying the activities undertaken and agreements entered into pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) to—

(A) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(B) the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate;

(C) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;

(D) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(E) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;

(F) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives;

(G) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives;

(H) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives;

(I) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; and

(J) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.

(d) REPORT BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall submit an annual report to the congressional committees referred to in subsection (c)(7) that evaluates—

(1) fee agreements entered into pursuant to section 10972 of this title;

(2) donation agreements entered into pursuant to subsections (a) and (b); and

(3) the fees and donations received by U. S. Customs and Border Protection pursuant to the agreements.

(e) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Decisions of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and the Administrator of General Services under this section regarding the acceptance of real or personal property are in the discretion of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and the Administrator of General Services, and are not subject to judicial review.

(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, nothing in this section may be construed as affecting in any manner the responsibilities, duties, or authorities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection or the General Services Administration.

1 **§ 10974. Current and proposed agreements**

2 Nothing in this subchapter or in section 4 of the Cross-Border Trade En-
3 hancement Act of 2016 (Public Law 114–279, 130 Stat. 1422) may be con-
4 strued as affecting—

5 (1) any agreement entered into pursuant to section 560 of title V
6 of division D of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropria-
7 tions Act, 2013 (Public Law 113–6, 127 Stat. 378) or section 559 of
8 title V of division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014
9 (Public Law 113–76, 128 Stat. 279) as in existence on December 15,
10 2016, and the agreement shall continue to have full force and effect
11 on and after December 15, 2016; or

12 (2) a proposal accepted for consideration by U.S. Customs and Bor-
13 der Protection pursuant to section 559 of title V of division F of the
14 Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Public Law 113–76, 128 Stat.
15 279) as in existence on December 15, 2016.

16 **Subchapter VII—Miscellaneous Provisions**

17 **§ 10981. Coordination of information and information tech-**
18 **nology**

19 (a) DEFINITION OF AFFECTED AGENCY.—In this section, the term “af-
20 fected agency” means—

- 21 (1) the Department;
22 (2) the Department of Agriculture;
23 (3) the Department of Health and Human Services; and
24 (4) any other department or agency determined to be appropriate by
25 the Secretary.

26 (b) COORDINATION.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Secretary of
27 Agriculture, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the head of
28 each other department or agency determined to be appropriate by the Sec-
29 retary, shall ensure that appropriate information (as determined by the Sec-
30 retary) concerning inspections of articles that are imported or entered into
31 the United States, and are inspected or regulated by one or more affected
32 agencies, is timely and efficiently exchanged between the affected agencies.

33 **§ 10982. Visa issuance**

34 (a) DEFINITION OF CONSULAR OFFICER.—In this section, the term “con-
35 sular officer” has the meaning given the term under section 101(a) of the
36 Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)).

37 (b) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 104(a) of the Immigration
38 and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1104(a)) or any other provision of law, and
39 except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary—

- 40 (1) shall be vested exclusively with all authorities to issue regulations
41 with respect to, administer, and enforce the provisions of the Act, and

of all other immigration and nationality laws, relating to the functions of consular officers of the United States in connection with the granting or refusal of visas, and shall have the authority to refuse visas in accordance with law and to develop programs of homeland security training for consular officers (in addition to consular training provided by the Secretary of State), which authorities shall be exercised through the Secretary of State, except that the Secretary shall not have authority to alter or reverse the decision of a consular officer to refuse a visa to an alien; and

(2) shall have authority to confer or impose upon an officer or employee of the United States, with the consent of the head of the executive agency under whose jurisdiction the officer or employee is serving, any of the functions specified in paragraph (1).

(c) AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Secretary of State may direct a consular officer to refuse a visa to an alien if the Secretary of State deems the refusal necessary or advisable in the foreign policy or security interests of the United States.

(2) CONSTRUCTION REGARDING AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this section, consistent with the Secretary of Homeland Security's authority to refuse visas in accordance with law, shall be construed as affecting the authorities of the Secretary of State under the following provisions of law:

(A) Section 101(a)(15)(A) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(A)).

(B) Section 204(d)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1154(d)(2)) (as it will take effect upon the entry into force of the Convention on Protection of Children and Cooperation in Respect to Inter-Country adoption).

(C) Section 212(a)(3)(B)(i)(IV)(bb) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(B)(i)(IV)(bb)).

(D) Section 212(a)(3)(B)(i)(VI) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(B)(i)(VI)).

(E) Section 212(a)(3)(B)(vi)(II) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(B)(vi)(II)).

(F) Section 212(a)(3)(C) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(C)).

(G) Section 212(a)(10)(C) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(10)(C)).

(H) Section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)).

(I) Section 801 of the Admiral James W. Nance and Meg Donovan Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 2000 and 2001 (8 U.S.C. 1182e).

(J) Section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)).

(K) Section 237(a)(4)(C) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1227(a)(4)(C)).

(L) Section 51 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2723).

(M) Section 401 of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (22 U.S.C. 6091).

(N) Section 103(f) of the Chemical Weapons Convention Implementation Act of 1998 (22 U.S.C. 6713(f)).

(O) Section 616 of the Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999 (section 101(b) of division A of the Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1999, Public Law 105–277, 112 Stat. 2681–114).

(P) Section 568 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 2002 (Public Law 107–115, 115 Stat. 2166).

(d) CONSULAR OFFICERS AND CHIEFS OF MISSIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this section may be construed to alter or affect—

(A) the employment status of consular officers as employees of the Department of State; or

(B) the authority of a chief of mission under section 207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3927).

(2) CONSTRUCTION REGARDING DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect any delegation of authority to the Secretary of State by the President pursuant to any proclamation issued under section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), consistent with the Secretary of Homeland Security’s authority to refuse visas in accordance with law.

(e) ASSIGNMENT OF DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEES TO DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR POSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may assign employees of the Department to each diplomatic and consular post at which visas are issued, unless the Secretary determines that an assignment at a particular post would not promote homeland security.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—Employees assigned under paragraph (1) shall perform the following functions:

(A) Provide expert advice and training to consular officers regarding specific security threats relating to the adjudication of individual visa applications or classes of applications.

(B) Review applications, either on the initiative of the employee of the Department or upon request by a consular officer or other person charged with adjudicating applications.

(C) Conduct investigations with respect to consular matters under the jurisdiction of the Secretary

(3) EVALUATION OF CONSULAR OFFICERS.—The Secretary of State shall evaluate, in consultation with the Secretary, as considered appropriate by the Secretary, the performance of consular officers with respect to the processing and adjudication of applications for visas in accordance with performance standards developed by the Secretary for these procedures.

(4) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, submit a report to Congress that describes the basis for each determination under paragraph (1) that the assignment of an employee of the Department at a particular diplomatic post would not promote homeland security.

(5) PERMANENT ASSIGNMENT; PARTICIPATION IN TERRORIST LOOKOUT COMMITTEE.—When appropriate, employees of the Department assigned to perform functions described in paragraph (2) may be assigned permanently to overseas diplomatic or consular posts with country-specific or regional responsibility. If the Secretary so directs, an employee, when present at an overseas post, shall participate in the terrorist lookout committee established under section 304 of the Enhanced Border Security and Visa Entry Reform Act of 2002 (8 U.S.C. 1733).

(6) TRAINING AND HIRING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure, to the extent possible, that employees of the Department assigned to perform functions under paragraph (2) and, as appropriate, consular officers, shall be provided the necessary training to enable them to carry out the functions, including training in foreign languages, interview techniques, and fraud detection techniques, in conditions in the particular country where each employee is assigned, and in other appropriate areas of study.

(B) USE OF CENTER.—The Secretary may use the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center, on a reimbursable basis, to obtain the training described in subparagraph (A).

(f) NO CREATION OF PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to create or authorize a private right of action to challenge a decision of a consular officer or other United States official or employee to grant or deny a visa.

(g) VISA ISSUANCE PROGRAM FOR SAUDI ARABIA.—On-site personnel of the Department shall review all visa applications for Saudi Arabia prior to adjudication.

§ 10983. Information on visa denials required to be entered into electronic data system

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whenever a consular officer of the United States denies a visa to an applicant, the consular officer shall enter the fact and the basis of the denial and the name of the applicant into the interoperable electronic data system implemented under section 202(a) of the Enhanced Border Security and Visa Entry Reform Act of 2002 (8 U.S.C. 1722(a)).

(b) PROHIBITION.—In the case of an alien with respect to whom a visa has been denied under subsection (a)—

(1) no subsequent visa may be issued to the alien unless the consular officer considering the alien's visa application has reviewed the information concerning the alien placed in the interoperable electronic data system, has indicated on the alien's application that the information has been reviewed, and has stated for the record why the visa is being issued or a waiver of visa ineligibility recommended in spite of that information; and

(2) the alien may not be admitted to the United States without a visa issued in accordance with the procedures described in paragraph (1).

§ 10984. Purpose and responsibilities of Office of Cargo Security Policy

(a) PURPOSES.—The Office of Cargo Security Policy—

(1) coordinates all Department policies relating to cargo security; and

(2) consults with stakeholders and coordinates with other Federal agencies in the establishment of standards and regulations and the promotion of best practices.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIRECTOR.—The Director of the Office of Cargo Security Policy—

(1) advises the Assistant Secretary for Policy in the development of Department-wide policies regarding cargo security;

(2) coordinates all policies relating to cargo security among the agencies and offices within the Department relating to cargo security; and

1 (3) coordinates the cargo security policies of the Department with
2 the policies of other executive agencies.

3 (c) RELATIONSHIP WITH COAST GUARD.—Nothing in this section shall be
4 construed to affect—

5 (1) the authorities, functions, or capabilities of the Coast Guard to
6 perform its missions; or

7 (2) the requirement under section 10312 of this title that those au-
8 thorities, functions, and capabilities be maintained intact.

9 **§ 10985. Purpose, composition, and operation of Border En-**
10 **forcement Security Task Force**

11 (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the Border Enforcement Security Task
12 Force (in this section referred to as “BEST”) is to establish units to en-
13 hance border security by addressing and reducing border security threats
14 and violence by—

15 (1) facilitating collaboration among Federal, State, local, tribal, and
16 foreign law enforcement agencies to execute coordinated activities in
17 furtherance of border security, and homeland security; and

18 (2) enhancing information sharing, including the dissemination of
19 homeland security information among these agencies.

20 (b) COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF UNITS.—

21 (1) COMPOSITION.—BEST units may be comprised of personnel
22 from—

23 (A) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

24 (B) U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

25 (C) the Coast Guard;

26 (D) other Department personnel, as appropriate;

27 (E) other Federal agencies, as appropriate;

28 (F) appropriate State law enforcement agencies;

29 (G) foreign law enforcement agencies, as appropriate;

30 (H) local law enforcement agencies from affected border cities
31 and communities; and

32 (I) appropriate tribal law enforcement agencies.

33 (2) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may establish BEST units in
34 jurisdictions in which the units can contribute to BEST missions, as
35 appropriate. Before establishing a BEST unit, the Secretary shall con-
36 sider—

37 (A) whether the area in which the BEST unit would be estab-
38 lished is significantly impacted by cross-border threats;

39 (B) the availability of Federal, State, local, tribal, and foreign
40 law enforcement resources to participate in the BEST unit;

(C) the extent to which border security threats are having a significant harmful impact in the jurisdiction in which the BEST unit is to be established, and other jurisdictions in the country; and

(D) whether or not an Integrated Border Enforcement Team already exists in the area in which the BEST unit would be established.

(3) **DUPLICATION OF EFFORTS.**—In determining whether to establish a new BEST unit or to expand an existing BEST unit in a given jurisdiction, the Secretary shall ensure that the BEST unit under consideration does not duplicate the efforts of other existing interagency task forces or centers within that jurisdiction.

(e) **OPERATION.**—After determining the jurisdictions in which to establish BEST units under subsection (b)(2), and in order to provide Federal assistance to the jurisdictions, the Secretary may—

(1) direct the assignment of Federal personnel to BEST, subject to the approval of the head of the department or agency that employs such personnel; and

(2) take other actions to assist Federal, State, local, and tribal entities to participate in BEST, including providing financial assistance, as appropriate, for operational, administrative, and technological costs associated with the participation of Federal, State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies in BEST

(d) **REPORT.**—Not later than June 6, 2017, and 2018, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress that describes the effectiveness of BEST in enhancing border security and reducing the drug trafficking, arms smuggling, illegal alien trafficking and smuggling, violence, and kidnapping along and across the international borders of the United States, as measured by crime statistics, including violent deaths, incidents of violence, and drug-related arrests.

§ 10986. Cyber Crimes Center

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—

(1) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary shall operate, in U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, a Cyber Crimes Center (referred to in this section as the “Center”).

(2) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of the Center is to provide investigative assistance, training, and equipment to support U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement’s domestic and international investigations of cyber-related crimes.

(b) **CHILD EXPLOITATION INVESTIGATIONS UNIT**

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall operate, in the Center, a Child Exploitation Investigations Unit (referred to in this subsection as the “CEIU”).

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The CEIU—

(A) shall coordinate all U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement child exploitation initiatives, including investigations into—

(i) child exploitation;

(ii) child pornography;

(iii) child victim identification;

(iv) traveling child sex offenders; and

(v) forced child labor, including the sexual exploitation of minors;

(B) shall, among other things, focus on—

(i) child exploitation prevention;

(ii) investigative capacity building;

(iii) enforcement operations; and

(iv) training for Federal, State, local, tribal, and foreign law enforcement agency personnel, on request;

(C) shall provide training, technical expertise, support, or coordination of child exploitation investigations, as needed, to cooperating law enforcement agencies and personnel;

(D) shall provide psychological support and counseling services for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel engaged in child exploitation prevention initiatives, including making available other existing services to assist employees who are exposed to child exploitation material during investigations;

(E) may collaborate with the Department of Defense and the National Association to Protect Children for the purpose of the recruiting, training, equipping and hiring of wounded, ill, and injured veterans and transitioning service members, through the Human Exploitation Rescue Operative (HERO) Child Rescue Corps program; and

(F) shall collaborate with other governmental, nongovernmental, and nonprofit entities approved by the Secretary for the sponsorship of, and participation in, outreach and training activities.

(3) DATA COLLECTION.—The CEIU shall collect and maintain data concerning—

(A) the total number of suspects identified by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(B) the number of arrests by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, disaggregated by type, including—

(i) the number of victims identified through investigations carried out by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and

(ii) the number of suspects arrested who were in positions of trust or authority over children;

(C) the number of cases opened for investigation by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and

(D) the number of cases resulting in a Federal, State, foreign, or military prosecution.

(4) AVAILABILITY OF DATA TO CONGRESS.—In addition to submitting the reports required under paragraph (7), the CEIU shall make the data collected and maintained under paragraph (3) available to the committees of Congress described in paragraph (7).

(5) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The CEIU may enter into cooperative agreements to accomplish the functions set forth in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(6) ACCEPTANCE OF GIFTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may accept money and in-kind donations from the Virtual Global Taskforce, national laboratories, Federal agencies, not-for-profit organizations, and educational institutions to create and expand public awareness campaigns in support of the functions of the CEIU.

(B) EXEMPTION FROM FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Gifts authorized under subparagraph (A) are not subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation for competition when the services provided by the entities referred to in subparagraph (A) are donated or of minimal cost to the Department.

(7) REPORTS.—Not later than May 29, 2017, 2018, 2019, and 2020, the CEIU shall—

(A) submit a report containing a summary of the data collected pursuant to paragraph (3) during the previous year to—

(i) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(ii) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;

(iii) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(iv) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives;

(v) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives; and

(vi) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and

1 (B) make a copy of each report submitted under subparagraph
2 (A) publicly available on the website of the Department.

3 (c) COMPUTER FORENSICS UNIT.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall operate, in the Center, a
5 Computer Forensics Unit (referred to in this subsection as the
6 “CFU”).

7 (2) FUNCTIONS.—The CFU—

8 (A) shall provide training and technical support in digital
9 forensics to—

10 (i) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel;
11 and

12 (ii) Federal, State, local, tribal, military, and foreign law
13 enforcement agency personnel engaged in the investigation of
14 crimes within their respective jurisdictions, on request and
15 subject to the availability of funds;

16 (B) shall provide computer hardware, software, and forensic li-
17 censes for all computer forensics personnel in U.S. Immigration
18 and Customs Enforcement;

19 (C) shall participate in research and development in the area of
20 digital forensics, in coordination with appropriate components of
21 the Department; and

22 (D) may collaborate with the Department of Defense and the
23 National Association to Protect Children for the purpose of re-
24 cruiting, training, equipping, and hiring wounded, ill, and injured
25 veterans and transitioning service members, through the Human
26 Exploitation Rescue Operative (HERO) Child Rescue Corps pro-
27 gram.

28 (3) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The CFU may enter into coopera-
29 tive agreements to accomplish the functions set forth in paragraph (2).

30 (4) ACCEPTANCE OF GIFTS.—

31 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may accept money and in-
32 kind donations from the Virtual Global Task Force, national lab-
33 oratories, Federal agencies, not-for-profit organizations, and edu-
34 cational institutions to create and expand public awareness cam-
35 paigns in support of the functions of the CFU.

36 (B) EXEMPTION FROM FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—
37 Gifts authorized under subparagraph (A) are not subject to the
38 Federal Acquisition Regulation for competition when the services
39 provided by the entities referred to in subparagraph (A) are do-
40 nated or of minimal cost to the Department.

41 (d) CYBER CRIMES UNIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall operate, in the Center, a Cyber Crimes Unit (referred to in this subsection as the “CCU”).

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The CCU—

(A) shall oversee the cyber security strategy and cyber-related operations and programs for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(B) shall enhance U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement’s ability to combat criminal enterprises operating on or through the Internet, with specific focus in the areas of—

(i) cyber economic crime;

(ii) digital theft of intellectual property;

(iii) illicit e-commerce (including hidden marketplaces);

(iv) Internet-facilitated proliferation of arms and strategic technology; and

(v) cyber-enabled smuggling and money laundering;

(C) shall provide training and technical support in cyber investigations to—

(i) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel;

and

(ii) Federal, State, local, tribal, military, and foreign law enforcement agency personnel engaged in the investigation of crimes within their respective jurisdictions, on request and subject to the availability of funds;

(D) shall participate in research and development in the area of cyber investigations, in coordination with appropriate components of the Department; and

(E) may recruit participants of the Human Exploitation Rescue Operative (HERO) Child Rescue Corps program for investigative and forensic positions in support of the functions of the CCU.

(3) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The CCU may enter into cooperative agreements to accomplish the functions set forth in paragraph (2).

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

Chapter 111—National Emergency Management

Sec.

11101. Definitions.

11102. Federal Emergency Management Agency.

11103. Authority and responsibilities.

11104. Preparedness programs.

11105. Functions transferred.

11106. Preserving the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

11107. Regional Offices.

- 11108. National Advisory Council.
- 11109. National Integration Center.
- 11110. Credentialing and typing.
- 11111. National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center.
- 11112. Evacuation plans and exercises.
- 11113. Disability Coordinator.
- 11114. National Operations Center.
- 11115. Responsibilities of Chief Medical Officer.
- 11116. Nuclear incident response.
- 11117. Conduct of certain public health-related activities.
- 11118. Use of national private-sector networks in emergency response.
- 11119. Model standards and guidelines for critical infrastructure workers.
- 11120. Guidance and recommendations.
- 11121. Voluntary private-sector preparedness accreditation and certification program.
- 11122. Acceptance of gifts.
- 11123. Integrated public alert and warning system modernization.
- 11124. National planning and education.

§ 11101. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Agency.

(2) AGENCY.—The term “Agency” means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(3) CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT.—The term “catastrophic incident” means a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster that results in extraordinary levels of casualties or damage or disruption severely affecting the population (including mass evacuations), infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, or government functions in an area.

(4) CREDENTIALLED; CREDENTIALING.—The terms “credentialed” and “credentialing” mean having provided, or providing, respectively, documentation that identifies personnel and authenticates and verifies the qualifications of the personnel by ensuring that the personnel possess a minimum common level of training, experience, physical and medical fitness, and capability appropriate for a particular position in accordance with standards created under section 11110 of this title.

(5) FEDERAL COORDINATING OFFICER.—The term “Federal coordinating officer” means a Federal coordinating officer as described in section 302 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143).

(6) INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS.—The term “interoperable communications” has the meaning given that term in section 10712(a) of this title.

(7) NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—The term “National Incident Management System” means a system to enable effective, efficient, and collaborative incident management.

(8) NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN.—The term “National Response Plan” means the National Response Plan or a successor plan prepared under section 11103(a)(6) of this title.

(9) NUCLEAR INCIDENT RESPONSE TEAM.—The term “Nuclear Incident Response Team” means a resource that includes—

(A) those entities of the Department of Energy that perform nuclear or radiological emergency support functions (including accident response, search response, advisory, and technical operations functions), radiation exposure functions at the medical assistance facility known as the Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site (REAC/TS), radiological assistance functions, and related functions; and

(B) those entities of the Environmental Protection Agency that perform such support functions (including radiological emergency response functions) and related functions.

(10) REGIONAL ADMINISTRATOR.—The term “Regional Administrator” means Regional Administrator appointed under section 11107 of this title.

(11) REGIONAL OFFICE.—The term “Regional Office” means a Regional Office established under section 11107 of this title.

(12) RESOURCES.—The term “resources” means personnel and major items of equipment, supplies, and facilities available or potentially available for responding to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(13) SURGE CAPACITY.—The term “surge capacity” means the ability to rapidly and substantially increase the provision of search and rescue capabilities, food, water, medicine, shelter and housing, medical care, evacuation capacity, staffing (including disaster assistance employees), and other resources necessary to save lives and protect property during a catastrophic incident.

(14) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “tribal government” means the government of an entity described in section 10101 of this title.

(15) TYPED; TYPING.—The terms “typed” and “typing” mean having evaluated, or evaluating, respectively, a resource in accordance with standards created under section 11110 of this title.

§ 11102. Federal Emergency Management Agency

(a) MISSION.—

(1) PRIMARY MISSION.—The primary mission of the Agency is to reduce the loss of life and property and protect the Nation from all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, by leading and supporting the Nation in a risk-based,

comprehensive emergency management system of preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation.

(2) SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES.—In support of the primary mission of the Agency, the Administrator shall—

(A) lead the Nation’s efforts to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against the risk of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents;

(B) partner with State, local, and tribal governments and emergency response providers, with other Federal agencies, with the private sector, and with nongovernmental organizations to build a national system of emergency management that can effectively and efficiently utilize the full measure of the Nation’s resources to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents;

(C) develop a Federal response capability that, when necessary and appropriate, can act effectively and rapidly to deliver assistance essential to saving lives or protecting or preserving property or public health and safety in a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(D) integrate the Agency’s emergency preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation responsibilities to confront effectively the challenges of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(E) develop and maintain robust Regional Offices that will work with State, local, and tribal governments, emergency response providers, and other appropriate entities to identify and address regional priorities;

(F) under the leadership of the Secretary, coordinate with the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, the National Operations Center, and other agencies and offices in the Department to take full advantage of the substantial range of resources in the Department;

(G) provide funding, training, exercises, technical assistance, planning, and other assistance to build tribal, local, State, regional, and national capabilities (including communications capabilities), necessary to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster; and

(H) develop and coordinate the implementation of a risk-based, all-hazards strategy for preparedness that builds those common

capabilities necessary to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters while also building the unique capabilities necessary to respond to specific types of incidents that pose the greatest risk to our Nation.

(b) ADMINISTRATOR.—

(1) REPORTING.—The Administrator shall report to the Secretary, without being required to report through another official of the Department.

(2) PRINCIPAL ADVISOR ON EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator is the principal advisor to the President, the Homeland Security Council, and the Secretary for all matters relating to emergency management in the United States.

(B) ADVICE AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(i) RANGE OF OPTIONS.—In presenting advice with respect to a matter to the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary, the Administrator shall, as the Administrator considers appropriate, inform the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary, as the case may be, of the range of emergency preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation options with respect to that matter.

(ii) ADVICE ON A PARTICULAR MATTER.—The Administrator, as the principal advisor on emergency management, shall provide advice to the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary on a particular matter when the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary requests advice.

(iii) RECOMMENDATIONS.—After informing the Secretary, the Administrator may make recommendations to Congress relating to emergency management the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) CABINET STATUS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The President may designate the Administrator to serve as a member of the Cabinet in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters.

(B) RETENTION OF AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as affecting the authority of the Secretary under this subtitle.

§ 11103. Authority and responsibilities

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall provide Federal leadership necessary to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or miti-

gate against a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster, including—

(1) helping to ensure the effectiveness of emergency response providers to terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies;

(2) with respect to the Nuclear Incident Response Team (regardless of whether it is operating as an organizational unit of the Department pursuant to this chapter)—

(A) establishing standards and certifying when those standards have been met;

(B) conducting joint and other exercises, and training and evaluating performance; and

(C) providing funds to the Department of Energy and the Environmental Protection Agency, as appropriate, for homeland security planning, exercises and training, and equipment;

(3) providing the Federal Government's response to terrorist attacks and major disasters, including—

(A) managing the response;

(B) directing the Domestic Emergency Support Team and (when operating as an organizational unit of the Department pursuant to this chapter) the Nuclear Incident Response Team;

(C) overseeing the Metropolitan Medical Response System; and

(D) coordinating other Federal response resources, including requiring deployment of the Strategic National Stockpile, in the event of a terrorist attack or major disaster;

(4) aiding the recovery from terrorist attacks and major disasters;

(5) building a comprehensive national incident management system with Federal, State, and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, to respond to attacks and disasters;

(6) consolidating existing Federal Government emergency response plans into a single, coordinated national response plan;

(7) helping ensure the acquisition of operable and interoperable communications capabilities by Federal, State, local, and tribal governments and emergency response providers;

(8) assisting the President in carrying out the functions under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) and carrying out all functions and authorities given to the Administrator under that Act;

(9) carrying out the mission of the Agency to reduce the loss of life and property and protect the Nation from all hazards by leading and supporting the Nation in a risk-based, comprehensive emergency management system of—

1 (A) mitigation, by taking sustained actions to reduce or elimi-
 2 nate long-term risks to people and property from hazards and
 3 their effects;

4 (B) preparedness, by planning, training, and building the emer-
 5 gency management profession to prepare effectively for, mitigate
 6 against, respond to, and recover from a hazard;

7 (C) response, by conducting emergency operations to save lives
 8 and property through positioning emergency equipment, personnel,
 9 and supplies, through evacuating potential victims, through pro-
 10 viding food, water, shelter, and medical care to those in need, and
 11 through restoring critical public services; and

12 (D) recovery, by rebuilding communities so individuals, busi-
 13 nesses, and governments can function on their own, return to nor-
 14 mal life, and protect against future hazards;

15 (10) increasing efficiencies, by coordinating efforts relating to pre-
 16 paredness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation;

17 (11) helping to ensure the effectiveness of emergency response pro-
 18 viders in responding to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other
 19 man-made disaster;

20 (12) supervising grant programs administered by the Agency;

21 (13) administering and ensuring the implementation of the National
 22 Response Plan, including coordinating and ensuring the readiness of
 23 each emergency support function under the National Response Plan;

24 (14) coordinating with the National Advisory Council established
 25 under section 11108 of this title;

26 (15) preparing and implementing the plans and programs of the
 27 Federal Government for—

28 (A) continuity of operations;

29 (B) continuity of government; and

30 (C) continuity of plans;

31 (16) minimizing, to the extent practicable, overlapping planning and
 32 reporting requirements applicable to State, local, and tribal govern-
 33 ments and the private sector;

34 (17) maintaining and operating within the Agency the National Re-
 35 sponse Coordination Center or its successor;

36 (18) developing a national emergency management system that is ca-
 37 pable of preparing for, protecting against, responding to, recovering
 38 from, and mitigating against catastrophic incidents;

39 (19) assisting the President in carrying out the functions under the
 40 national preparedness goal and the national preparedness system and

carrying out all functions and authorities of the Administrator under the national preparedness system;

(20) carrying out all authorities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the Directorate of Preparedness of the Department as transferred under section 11105 of this title; and

(21) otherwise carrying out the mission of the Agency as described in section 11102(a) of this title.

(b) **ALL-HAZARDS APPROACH.**—In carrying out the responsibilities under this section, the Administrator shall coordinate the implementation of a risk-based, all-hazards strategy that builds those common capabilities necessary to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or mitigate against natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, while also building the unique capabilities necessary to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or mitigate against the risks of specific types of incidents that pose the greatest risk to the Nation.

§ 11104. Preparedness programs

The Administrator is responsible for the radiological emergency preparedness program and the chemical stockpile emergency preparedness program.

§ 11105. Functions transferred

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), there are transferred to the Agency the following:

(1) All functions of the Agency, including existing responsibilities for emergency alert systems and continuity of operations and continuity of government plans and programs as constituted on June 1, 2006, including all of its personnel, assets, components, authorities, grant programs, and liabilities, and including the functions of the former Under Secretary for Federal Emergency Management relating to the Agency.

(2) The former Directorate of Preparedness, as constituted on June 1, 2006, including all of its functions, personnel, assets, components, authorities, grant programs, and liabilities, and including the functions of the Under Secretary for Preparedness relating to the Directorate.

(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—The following in the former Directorate of Preparedness shall not be transferred:

(1) The Office of Infrastructure Protection.

(2) The National Communications System.

(3) The National Cybersecurity Division.

(4) The Office of the Chief Medical Officer.

(5) The functions, personnel, assets, components, authorities, and liabilities of each component described under paragraphs (1) through (4).

1 **§ 11106. Preserving the Federal Emergency Management**
 2 **Agency**

3 (a) REORGANIZATION.—Section 10331(b) of this title shall not apply to
 4 the Agency, including any function or organizational unit of the Agency.

5 (b) PROHIBITION ON CHANGES TO MISSIONS.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not substantially or signif-
 7 cantly reduce, including through a Joint Task Force established under
 8 section 11508 of this title, the authorities, responsibilities, or functions
 9 of the Agency or the capability of the Agency to perform those mis-
 10 sions, authorities, and responsibilities, except as otherwise specifically
 11 provided in an Act enacted after October 4, 2006.

12 (2) CERTAIN TRANSFERS PROHIBITED.—No asset, function, or mis-
 13 sion of the Agency may be diverted to the principal and continuing use
 14 of another organization, unit, or entity of the Department, including
 15 a Joint Task Force established under section 11508 of this title, except
 16 for details or assignments that do not reduce the capability of the
 17 Agency to perform its missions.

18 (c) REPROGRAMMING AND TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—In reprogramming or
 19 transferring funds, the Secretary shall comply with applicable provisions of
 20 any Act making appropriations for the Department for any fiscal year relat-
 21 ing to the reprogramming or transfer of funds.

22 **§ 11107. Regional Offices**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—There are in the Agency 10 regional offices, as identi-
 24 fied by the Administrator.

25 (b) MANAGEMENT OF REGIONAL OFFICES.—

26 (1) REGIONAL ADMINISTRATOR.—Each Regional Office shall be
 27 headed by a Regional Administrator, who shall be appointed by the Ad-
 28 ministrator, after consulting with State, local, and tribal government
 29 officials in the region. Each Regional Administrator shall report di-
 30 rectly to the Administrator and be in the Senior Executive Service.

31 (2) QUALIFICATIONS.—

32 (A) IN GENERAL.—Each Regional Administrator shall be ap-
 33 pointed from among individuals who have a demonstrated ability
 34 in and knowledge of emergency management and homeland secu-
 35 rity.

36 (B) CONSIDERATIONS.—In selecting a Regional Administrator
 37 for a Regional Office, the Administrator shall consider the famili-
 38 arity of an individual with the geographical area and demographic
 39 characteristics of the population served by the Regional Office.

40 (c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Regional Administrator shall work in partnership with State, local, and tribal governments, emergency managers, emergency response providers, medical providers, the private sector, nongovernmental organizations, multijurisdictional councils of governments, and regional planning commissions and organizations in the geographical area served by the Regional Office to carry out the responsibilities of a Regional Administrator under this section.

(2) SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES.—The responsibilities of a Regional Administrator include—

(A) ensuring effective, coordinated, and integrated regional preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation activities and programs for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters (including planning, training, exercises, and professional development);

(B) assisting in the development of regional capabilities needed for a national catastrophic response system;

(C) coordinating the establishment of effective regional operable and interoperable emergency communications capabilities;

(D) staffing and overseeing one or more strike teams within the region under subsection (f), to serve as the focal point of the Federal Government's initial response efforts for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters within that region, and otherwise building Federal response capabilities to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters within that region;

(E) designating an individual responsible for the development of strategic and operational regional plans in support of the National Response Plan;

(F) fostering the development of mutual aid and other cooperative agreements;

(G) identifying critical gaps in regional capabilities to respond to populations with special needs;

(H) maintaining and operating a Regional Response Coordination Center or its successor;

(I) coordinating with the private sector to help ensure private-sector preparedness for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(J) assisting State, local, and tribal governments, where appropriate, to pre-identify and evaluate suitable sites where a multi-jurisdictional incident command system may quickly be established and operated from, if the need for a system arises; and

1 (K) performing any other duties relating to these responsibilities
 2 that the Administrator may require.

3 (3) TRAINING AND EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS.—

4 (A) TRAINING.—The Administrator shall require each Regional
 5 Administrator to undergo specific training periodically to com-
 6 plement the qualifications of the Regional Administrator. The
 7 training, as appropriate, shall include training with respect to the
 8 National Incident Management System, the National Response
 9 Plan, and other subjects determined by the Administrator.

10 (B) EXERCISES.—The Administrator shall require each Re-
 11 gional Administrator to participate as appropriate in regional and
 12 national exercises.

13 (d) AREA OFFICES.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is an Area Office for the Pacific and an
 15 Area Office for the Caribbean, as components in the appropriate Re-
 16 gional Offices.

17 (2) ALASKA.—The Administrator shall establish an Area Office in
 18 Alaska, as a component in the appropriate Regional Office.

19 (e) REGIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL.—

20 (1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each Regional Administrator shall establish
 21 a Regional Advisory Council.

22 (2) NOMINATIONS.—A State, local, or tribal government located in
 23 the geographic area served by the Regional Office may nominate offi-
 24 cials, including Adjutants General and emergency managers, to serve
 25 as members of the Regional Advisory Council for that region.

26 (3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—Each Regional Advisory Council shall—

27 (A) advise the Regional Administrator on emergency manage-
 28 ment issues specific to that region;

29 (B) identify geographic, demographic, or other characteristics
 30 peculiar to a State, local, or tribal government within the region
 31 that might make preparedness, protection, response, recovery, or
 32 mitigation more complicated or difficult; and

33 (C) advise the Regional Administrator of weaknesses or defi-
 34 ciencies in preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and miti-
 35 gation for a State, local, and tribal government within the region
 36 of which the Regional Advisory Council is aware.

37 (f) REGIONAL OFFICE STRIKE TEAMS.—

38 (1) IN GENERAL.—In coordination with other relevant Federal agen-
 39 cies, each Regional Administrator shall oversee multi-agency strike
 40 teams authorized under section 303 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster

Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5144) that shall consist of—

- (A) a designated Federal coordinating officer;
- (B) personnel trained in incident management;
- (C) public affairs, response and recovery, and communications support personnel;
- (D) a defense coordinating officer;
- (E) liaisons to other Federal agencies;
- (F) Other personnel the Administrator or Regional Administrator determines appropriate; and
- (G) individuals from the agencies with primary responsibility for each of the emergency support functions in the National Response Plan.

(2) OTHER DUTIES TO BE CONSISTENT.—The duties of an individual assigned to a Regional Office strike team from another relevant agency when the individual is not functioning as a member of the strike team shall be consistent with the emergency preparedness activities of the agency that employs the individual.

(3) LOCATION OF MEMBERS.—The members of each Regional Office strike team, including representatives from agencies other than the Department, shall be based primarily within the region that corresponds to that strike team.

(4) COORDINATION.—Each Regional Office strike team shall coordinate the training and exercises of that strike team with the State, local, and tribal governments and private-sector and nongovernmental entities that the strike team shall support when a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster occurs.

(5) PREPAREDNESS.—Each Regional Office strike team shall be trained as a unit on a regular basis and equipped and staffed to be well prepared to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents.

(6) AUTHORITIES.—If the Administrator determines that statutory authority is inadequate for the preparedness and deployment of individuals in strike teams under this subsection, the Administrator shall report to Congress regarding the additional statutory authorities that the Administrator determines are necessary.

§ 11108. National Advisory Council

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the National Advisory Council, established as an advisory body under section 10381(a) of this title to ensure effective and ongoing coordination of Federal preparedness, pro-

tection, response, recovery, and mitigation for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The National Advisory Council shall advise the Administrator on all aspects of emergency management. The National Advisory Council shall incorporate State, local, and tribal government and private-sector input in the development and revision of the national preparedness goal, the national preparedness system, the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies.

(2) CONSULTATION ON GRANTS.—To ensure input from and coordination with State, local, and tribal governments and emergency response providers, the Administrator shall regularly consult and work with the National Advisory Council on the administration and assessment of grant programs administered by the Department, including with respect to the development of program guidance and the development and evaluation of risk-assessment methodologies, as appropriate.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The members of the National Advisory Council shall be appointed by the Administrator, and shall, to the extent practicable, represent a geographic (including urban and rural) and substantive cross section of officials, emergency managers, and emergency response providers from State, local, and tribal governments, the private sector, and nongovernmental organizations, including as appropriate—

(A) members selected from the emergency management field and emergency response providers, including fire service, law enforcement, hazardous materials response, emergency medical services, and emergency management personnel, or organizations representing these individuals;

(B) health scientists, emergency and inpatient medical providers, and public health professionals;

(C) experts from Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, and the private sector, representing standards-setting and accrediting organizations, including representatives from the voluntary consensus codes and standards development community, particularly those with expertise in the emergency preparedness and response field;

(D) State, local, and tribal government officials with expertise in preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation, including Adjutants General;

(E) elected State, local, and tribal government executives;

(F) experts in public- and private-sector infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and communications;

(G) representatives of individuals with disabilities and other populations with special needs; and

(H) other individuals the Administrator determines to be appropriate.

(2) COORDINATION WITH DEPARTMENTS OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES AND TRANSPORTATION.—In the selection of members of the National Advisory Council who are health or emergency medical services professionals, the Administrator shall work with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Transportation.

(3) EX OFFICIO MEMBERS.—The Administrator shall designate one or more officers of the Federal Government to serve as ex officio members of the National Advisory Council.

(4) TERM OF OFFICE.—The term of office of each member of the National Advisory Council shall be 3 years.

(d) RESPONSE SUBCOMMITTEE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish the Railroad Emergency Services Preparedness, Operational Needs, and Safety Evaluation Subcommittee (in this subsection referred to as the “RESPONSE Subcommittee”).

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—Notwithstanding subsection (c), the RESPONSE Subcommittee is composed of the following:

(A) the Deputy Administrator, Protection and National Preparedness of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, or designee.

(B) The Chief Safety Officer of the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, or designee.

(C) The Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety of the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, or designee.

(D) The Director of the Office of Emergency Communications of the Department, or designee.

(E) The Director of the Office of Railroad, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Investigations of the National Transportation Safety Board, or designee.

(F) The Chief Safety Officer and Associate Administrator for Railroad Safety of the Federal Railroad Administration, or designee.

(G) The Assistant Administrator for Security Policy and Industry Engagement of the Transportation Security Administration, or designee.

(H) The Assistant Commandant for Response Policy of the Coast Guard, or designee.

(I) The Assistant Administrator for the Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response of the Environmental Protection Agency, or designee.

(J) Such other qualified individuals as the co-chairpersons shall jointly appoint as soon as practicable from among the following:

(i) Members of the National Advisory Council who have the requisite technical knowledge and expertise to address rail emergency response issues, including members for the following disciplines:

(I) Emergency management and emergency response providers, including fire service, law enforcement, hazardous materials response, and emergency medical services.

(II) State, local, and tribal government officials.

(ii) Individuals who have the requisite technical knowledge and expertise to serve on the RESPONSE Subcommittee, including at least 1 representative from each of the following:

(I) The rail industry.

(II) Rail labor.

(III) Persons that offer oil for transportation by rail.

(IV) The communications industry.

(V) Emergency response providers, including individuals nominated by national organizations representing State and local governments and emergency responders.

(VI) Emergency response training providers.

(VII) Representatives from tribal organizations.

(VIII) Technical experts.

(IX) Vendors, developers, and manufacturers of systems, facilities, equipment, and capabilities for emergency responder services.

(iii) Representatives of such other stakeholders and interested and affected parties as the co-chairpersons consider appropriate.

(3) CO-CHAIRPERSONS.—The members described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) shall serve as the co-chairpersons of the RESPONSE Subcommittee.

(4) CONSULTATION WITH NONMEMBERS.—The RESPONSE Subcommittee and the program offices for emergency responder training and resources shall consult with other relevant agencies and groups, including entities engaged in federally funded research and academic institutions engaged in relevant work and research, that are not represented on the RESPONSE Subcommittee to consider new and developing technologies and methods that may be beneficial to preparedness and response to rail hazardous materials incidents.

(5) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The RESPONSE Subcommittee shall develop recommendations, as appropriate, for improving emergency responder training and resource allocation for hazardous materials incidents involving railroads after evaluating the following topics:

(A) The quality and application of training for State and local emergency responders relating to rail hazardous materials incidents, including training for emergency responders serving small communities near railroads, including the following:

(i) Ease of access to relevant training for State and local emergency responders, including an analysis of—

(I) the number of individual being trained;

(II) the number of individuals who are applying;

(III) whether current demand is being met;

(IV) current challenges; and

(V) projected needs.

(ii) Modernization of training course content relating to rail hazardous materials incidents, with a particular focus on fluctuations in oil shipments by rail, including regular and ongoing evaluation of course opportunities, adaptation to emerging trends, agency and private-sector outreach, effectiveness, and ease of access for State and local emergency responders.

(iii) Identification of overlap in training content and identification of opportunities to develop complementary courses and materials among governmental and nongovernmental entities.

(iv) Online training platforms, train-the-trainer, and mobile training options.

(B) The availability and effectiveness of Federal, State, local, and nongovernmental funding levels related to training emergency responders for rail hazardous materials incidents, including emergency responders serving small communities near railroads, including—

(i) identifying overlap in resource allocation;

(ii) identifying cost-saving measures that can be implemented to increase training opportunities;

(iii) leveraging government funding with nongovernmental funding to enhance training opportunities and fill existing training gaps;

(iv) adaptation of priority settings for agency funding allocations in response to emerging trends;

(v) historic levels of funding across Federal agencies for rail hazardous materials incident response and training, including funding provided by the private sector to public entities or in conjunction with Federal programs; and

(vi) current funding resources across agencies.

(C) The strategy for integrating commodity flow studies, mapping, and rail and hazardous materials databases for State and local emergency responders and increasing the rate of access to the individual responder in existing or emerging communications technology.

(6) REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 16, 2017, the RESPONSE Committee shall submit a report to the National Advisory Council that—

(i) includes the recommendations developed under paragraph (5);

(ii) specifies the timeframes for implementing the recommendations that do not require congressional action; and

(iii) identifies the recommendations that do require congressional action.

(B) REVIEW.—Not later than 30 days after receiving the report under subparagraph (A), the National Advisory Council shall begin a review of the report. The National Advisory Council may ask for additional clarification, changes, or other information from the RESPONSE Subcommittee to assist in the approval of the recommendations.

(C) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Once the National Advisory Council approves the recommendations of the RESPONSE Subcommittee, the National Advisory Council shall submit the report to—

(i) the co-chairpersons of the RESPONSE Subcommittee;

(ii) the head of each other agency represented on the RESPONSE Subcommittee;

(iii) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(iv) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate;

(v) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives; and

(vi) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(7) INTERIM ACTIVITY.—

(A) UPDATES AND OVERSIGHT.—After the submission of the report by the National Advisory Council under paragraph (6), the Administrator shall—

(i) provide annual updates to the congressional committees referred to in paragraph (6)(C) regarding the status of the implementation of the recommendations developed under paragraph (5); and

(ii) coordinate the implementation of the recommendations described in paragraph (5)(A)(i), as appropriate.

(B) SUNSET.—The requirements of subparagraph (A) shall terminate on the date that is 2 years after the date of the submission of the report required under paragraph (6)(A).

(8) TERMINATION.—The RESPONSE Subcommittee shall terminate not later than 90 days after the submission of the report required under paragraph (6)(C).

(e) APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 10381(a) of this title and subject to paragraph (2), the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), including section 10(a), (b), and (d), and section 552b(c) of title 5, apply to the National Advisory Council.

(2) TERMINATION.—Section 14(a)(2) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) does not apply to the National Advisory Council.

§ 11109. National Integration Center

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Agency the National Integration Center.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator and the National Integration Center, and in consultation with other Federal departments and agencies and the National Advisory Council, shall ensure ongoing management and maintenance of the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, and a successor to the system or plan.

(2) REVIEW AND REVISION OF SYSTEM AND PLAN.—The National Integration Center shall periodically review, and revise as appropriate,

the National Incident Management System and the National Response Plan, including—

(A) establishing, in consultation with the Director of the Corporation for National and Community Service, a process to better use volunteers and donations;

(B) improving the use of Federal, State, local, and tribal resources and ensuring the effective use of emergency response providers at emergency scenes; and

(C) revising the Catastrophic Incident Annex, finalizing and releasing the Catastrophic Incident Supplement to the National Response Plan, and ensuring that both effectively address response requirements in the event of a catastrophic incident.

(e) INCIDENT MANAGEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN.—The Administrator shall ensure that the National Response Plan provides for a clear chain of command to lead and coordinate the Federal response to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(B) ADMINISTRATOR.—The chain of the command specified in the National Response Plan shall provide for a role for—

(i) the Administrator consistent with the role of the Administrator as the principal emergency management advisor to the President, the Homeland Security Council, and the Secretary under section 11102(b)(2) of this title and the responsibility of the Administrator under the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006 (Public Law 109–295, 120 Stat. 1394), and the amendments made by that Act, relating to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(ii) the Federal Coordinating Officer consistent with the responsibilities under section 302(b) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143(b)).

(2) PRINCIPAL FEDERAL OFFICIAL OR DIRECTOR OF A JOINT TASK FORCE.—The Principal Federal Official (or the successor to the Official) or a Director of a Joint Task Force established under section 11508 of this title shall not—

(A) direct or replace the incident command structure established at the incident; or

(B) have directive authority over the Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official, Federal Coordinating Officer, or other Federal and State officials.

§ 11110. Credentialing and typing

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall enter into a memorandum of understanding with the administrators of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact, State, local, and tribal governments, and organizations that represent emergency response providers, to collaborate on developing standards for deployment capabilities, including for credentialing and typing of incident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) DISTRIBUTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall provide the standards developed under subsection (a), including detailed written guidance, to—

(A) each Federal agency that has responsibilities under the National Response Plan to aid that agency with credentialing and typing incident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster; and

(B) State, local, and tribal governments, to aid the governments with credentialing and typing of State, local, and tribal incident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(2) ASSISTANCE.—The Administrator shall provide expertise and technical assistance to aid Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies with credentialing and typing incident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(c) CREDENTIALING AND TYPING OF PERSONNEL.—Each Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan shall ensure that incident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other manmade disaster are credentialed and typed under this section.

(d) CONSULTATION ON HEALTH CARE STANDARDS.—In developing standards for credentialing health care professionals under this section, the

Administrator shall consult with the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

§ 11111. National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Department the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center established under the Critical Infrastructure Protection Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. 5195e(d)) which shall serve as a source of national expertise to address critical infrastructure protection and continuity through support for activities related to—

(1) counterterrorism, threat assessment, and risk mitigation; and

(2) a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(b) INFRASTRUCTURE MODELING.—

(1) PARTICULAR SUPPORT.—The support provided under subsection

(a) includes modeling, simulation, and analysis of the systems and assets comprising critical infrastructure, to enhance preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation activities.

(2) RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER AGENCIES.—Each Federal agency and department with critical infrastructure responsibilities under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, or a successor to the Directive, shall establish a formal relationship, including an agreement regarding information sharing, between the elements of the agency or department and the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center, through the Department.

(3) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the relationship under paragraph (2) is to permit each Federal agency and department described in paragraph (2) to take full advantage of the capabilities of the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center (particularly vulnerability and consequence analysis), consistent with its work load capacity and priorities, for real-time response to reported and projected natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(4) RECIPIENT OF CERTAIN SUPPORT.—Modeling, simulation, and analysis provided under this subsection shall be provided to relevant Federal agencies and departments, including Federal agencies and departments with critical infrastructure responsibilities under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, or a successor to the Directive.

§ 11112. Evacuation plans and exercises

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to subsection (d), grants made to States or local or tribal governments by the Department through the State Homeland Security Grant Program or the Urban Area Security Initiative may be used to—

(1) establish programs for the development and maintenance of mass evacuation plans under subsection (b) in the event of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(2) prepare for the execution of the plans, including the development of evacuation routes and the purchase and stockpiling of necessary supplies and shelters; and

(3) conduct exercises of the plans.

(b) PLAN DEVELOPMENT.—In developing the mass evacuation plans authorized under subsection (a), each State, local, or tribal government shall, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) establish incident command and decision-making processes;

(2) ensure that State, local, and tribal government plans, including evacuation routes, are coordinated and integrated;

(3) identify primary and alternative evacuation routes and methods to increase evacuation capabilities along the routes, such as conversion of two-way traffic to one-way evacuation routes;

(4) identify evacuation transportation modes and capabilities, including the use of mass and public transit capabilities, and coordinating and integrating evacuation plans for all populations including for those individuals located in hospitals, nursing homes, and other institutional living facilities;

(5) develop procedures for informing the public of evacuation plans before and during an evacuation, including individuals—

(A) with disabilities or other special needs, including the elderly;

(B) with limited English proficiency; or

(C) who might otherwise have difficulty in obtaining information; and

(6) identify shelter locations and capabilities.

(c) ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may establish guidelines, standards, or requirements determined appropriate to administer this section and to ensure effective mass evacuation planning for State, local, and tribal areas.

(2) REQUESTED ASSISTANCE.—The Administrator shall make assistance available upon request of a State, local, or tribal government to assist hospitals, nursing homes, and other institutions that house individuals with special needs to establish, maintain, and exercise mass evacuation plans that are coordinated and integrated into the plans developed by that State, local, or tribal government under this section.

(d) MULTIPURPOSE FUNDS.—Nothing in this section may be construed to preclude a State, local, or tribal government from using grant funds in

1 a manner that enhances preparedness for a natural or man-made disaster
2 unrelated to an act of terrorism, if the use assists the government in build-
3 ing capabilities for terrorism preparedness.

4 **§ 11113. Disability Coordinator**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—After consultation with organizations representing in-
6 dividuals with disabilities, the National Council on Disability, and the Inter-
7 agency Coordinating Council on Emergency Preparedness and Individuals
8 with Disabilities, established under Executive Order No. 13347 (July 22,
9 2004, 69 Fed. Reg. 44573), the Administrator shall appoint a Disability
10 Coordinator. The Disability Coordinator shall report directly to the Admin-
11 istrator, in order to ensure that the needs of individuals with disabilities are
12 being properly addressed in emergency preparedness and disaster relief.

13 (b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Disability Coordinator is responsible for—

14 (1) providing guidance and coordination on matters related to indi-
15 viduals with disabilities in emergency planning requirements and relief
16 efforts in the event of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other
17 man-made disaster;

18 (2) interacting with the staff of the Agency, the National Council on
19 Disability, the Interagency Coordinating Council on Emergency Pre-
20 paredness and Individuals with Disabilities established under Executive
21 Order No. 13347 (July 22, 2004, 69 Fed. Reg. 44573), other agencies
22 of the Federal Government, and State, local, and tribal government au-
23 thorities regarding the needs of individuals with disabilities in emer-
24 gency planning requirements and relief efforts in the event of a natural
25 disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

26 (3) consulting with organizations that represent the interests and
27 rights of individuals with disabilities about the needs of individuals with
28 disabilities in emergency planning requirements and relief efforts in the
29 event of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made dis-
30 aster;

31 (4) ensuring the coordination and dissemination of best practices and
32 model evacuation plans for individuals with disabilities;

33 (5) ensuring the development of training materials and a curriculum
34 for training of emergency response providers, State, local, and tribal
35 government officials, and others on the needs of individuals with dis-
36 abilities;

37 (6) promoting the accessibility of telephone hotlines and websites re-
38 garding emergency preparedness, evacuations, and disaster relief;

39 (7) working to ensure that video programming distributors, including
40 broadcasters, cable operators, and satellite television services, make

emergency information accessible to individuals with hearing and vision disabilities;

(8) ensuring the availability of accessible transportation options for individuals with disabilities in the event of an evacuation;

(9) providing guidance and implementing policies to ensure that the rights and wishes of individuals with disabilities regarding post-evacuation residency and relocation are respected;

(10) ensuring that meeting the needs of individuals with disabilities is included in the components of the national preparedness system established under section 644 of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006 (Public Law 109–295, 120 Stat. 1425); and

(11) other duties assigned by the Administrator.

§ 11114. National Operations Center

(a) DEFINITION OF SITUATIONAL AWARENESS.—In this section, the term “situational awareness” means information gathered from a variety of sources that, when communicated to emergency managers, decision makers, and other appropriate officials, can form the basis for incident management decisionmaking and steady-state activity.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The National Operations Center is the principal operations center for the Department and shall—

(1) provide situational awareness and a common operating picture for the entire Federal Government, and for State, local, tribal, and territorial governments, the private sector, and international partners as appropriate, for events, threats, and incidents involving a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(2) ensure that critical terrorism and disaster-related information reaches government decision-makers; and

(3) enter into agreements with other Federal operations centers and other homeland security partners, as appropriate, to facilitate the sharing of information.

(c) STATE AND LOCAL EMERGENCY RESPONDER REPRESENTATION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF EMERGENCY RESPONDER POSITION.—The Secretary shall establish a position, on a rotating basis, for a representative of State and local emergency responders at the National Operations Center established under subsection (b) to ensure the effective sharing of information between the Federal Government and State and local emergency response services.

(2) MANAGEMENT.—The Secretary shall manage the position established under paragraph (1) in accordance with the rules, regulations, and practices that govern other similar rotating positions at the National Operations Center.

1 **§ 11115. Responsibilities of Chief Medical Officer**

2 The Chief Medical Officer has the primary responsibility in the Depart-
3 ment for medical issues related to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and
4 other man-made disasters, including—

5 (1) serving as the principal advisor to the Secretary and the Admin-
6 istrator on medical and public health issues;

7 (2) coordinating the biodefense activities of the Department;

8 (3) ensuring internal and external coordination of all medical pre-
9 paredness and response activities of the Department, including train-
10 ing, exercises, and equipment support;

11 (4) serving as the Department's primary point of contact with the
12 Department of Agriculture, the Department of Defense, the Depart-
13 ment of Health and Human Services, the Department of Transpor-
14 tation, the Department of Veterans Affairs, and other Federal depart-
15 ments or agencies, on medical and public health issues;

16 (5) serving as the Department's primary point of contact for State,
17 local, and tribal governments, the medical community, and others with-
18 in and outside the Department, with respect to medical and public
19 health matters;

20 (6) discharging, in coordination with the Under Secretary for Science
21 and Technology, the responsibilities of the Department related to
22 Project Bioshield; and

23 (7) performing any other duties relating to these responsibilities that
24 the Secretary may require.

25 **§ 11116. Nuclear incident response**

26 (a) IN GENERAL.—At the direction of the Secretary (in connection with
27 an actual or threatened terrorist attack, major disaster, or other emergency
28 in the United States), the Nuclear Incident Response Team shall operate
29 as an organizational unit of the Department. While so operating, the Nu-
30 clear Incident Response Team shall be subject to the direction, authority,
31 and control of the Secretary.

32 (b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this chapter shall be con-
33 strued to limit the ordinary responsibility of the Secretary of Energy and
34 the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for organizing,
35 training, equipping, and utilizing their respective entities in the Nuclear In-
36 cident Response Team, or (subject to the provisions of this chapter) from
37 exercising direction, authority, and control over them when they are not op-
38 erating as a unit of the Department.

39 **§ 11117. Conduct of certain public health-related activities**

40 (a) IN GENERAL.—With respect to all public health-related activities to
41 improve State, local, and hospital preparedness and response to chemical,

1 biological, radiological, and nuclear and other emerging terrorist threats car-
 2 ried out by the Department of Health and Human Services (including the
 3 Public Health Service), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
 4 set priorities and preparedness goals and further develop a coordinated
 5 strategy for these activities in collaboration with the Secretary.

6 (b) EVALUATION OF PROGRESS.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Sec-
 7 retary of Health and Human Services shall collaborate with the Secretary
 8 in developing specific benchmarks and outcome measurements for evaluating
 9 progress toward achieving the priorities and goals described in subsection
 10 (a).

11 **§ 11118. Use of national private-sector networks in emer-**
 12 **gency response**

13 To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall use national pri-
 14 vate-sector networks and infrastructure for emergency response to chemical,
 15 biological, radiological, nuclear, or explosive disasters, and other major dis-
 16 asters.

17 **§ 11119. Model standards and guidelines for critical infra-**
 18 **structure workers**

19 (a) IN GENERAL.—In coordination with appropriate national professional
 20 organizations, Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies, and pri-
 21 vate-sector and nongovernmental entities, the Administrator shall establish
 22 model standards and guidelines for credentialing critical infrastructure
 23 workers that may be used by a State to credential critical infrastructure
 24 workers that may respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other
 25 man-made disaster.

26 (b) DISTRIBUTION AND ASSISTANCE.—The Administrator shall provide
 27 the standards developed under subsection (a), including detailed written
 28 guidance, to State, local, and tribal governments, and provide expertise and
 29 technical assistance to aid the governments with credentialing critical infra-
 30 structure workers that may respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism,
 31 or other man-made disaster.

32 **§ 11120. Guidance and recommendations**

33 (a) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with their responsibilities and authorities
 34 under law, as of August 2, 2007, the Administrator and the Assistant Sec-
 35 retary for Infrastructure Protection, in consultation with the private sector,
 36 may develop guidance or recommendations and identify best practices to as-
 37 sist or foster action by the private sector in—

38 (1) identifying potential hazards and assessing risks and impacts;

39 (2) mitigating the impact of a wide variety of hazards, including
 40 weapons of mass destruction;

1 (3) managing necessary emergency preparedness and response re-
2 sources;

3 (4) developing mutual aid agreements;

4 (5) developing and maintaining emergency preparedness and re-
5 sponse plans, and associated operational procedures;

6 (6) developing and conducting training and exercises to support and
7 evaluate emergency preparedness and response plans and operational
8 procedures;

9 (7) developing and conducting training programs for security guards
10 to implement emergency preparedness and response plans and oper-
11 ations procedures; and

12 (8) developing procedures to respond to requests for information
13 from the media or the public.

14 (b) ISSUANCE AND PROMOTION.—Any guidance or recommendations de-
15 veloped or best practices identified under subsection (a) shall be—

16 (1) issued through the Administrator; and

17 (2) promoted by the Secretary to the private sector.

18 (c) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—In developing guidance or rec-
19 ommendations or identifying best practices under subsection (a), the Admin-
20 istrator and the Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection shall take
21 into consideration small business concerns (under the meaning given that
22 term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)), including
23 a need for separate guidance or recommendations or best practices, as nec-
24 essary and appropriate.

25 (d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed
26 to supersede a requirement established under any other provision of law.

27 **§ 11121. Voluntary private-sector preparedness accredita-**
28 **tion and certification program**

29 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

30 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the officer des-
31 ignated under paragraph (2), shall establish and implement the vol-
32 untary private-sector preparedness accreditation and certification pro-
33 gram under this section.

34 (2) DESIGNATION OF OFFICER.—The Secretary shall designate an
35 officer responsible for the accreditation and certification program under
36 this section. The officer (in this section referred to as the “designated
37 officer”) shall be one of the following:

38 (A) The Administrator, based on consideration of—

39 (i) the expertise of the Administrator in emergency man-
40 agement and preparedness in the United States; and

(ii) the responsibilities of the Administrator as the principal advisor to the President for all matters relating to emergency management in the United States.

(B) The Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, based on consideration of the expertise of the Assistant Secretary in, and responsibilities for—

- (i) protection of critical infrastructure;
- (ii) risk assessment methodologies; and
- (iii) interacting with the private sector on the issues described in clauses (i) and (ii).

(C) The Under Secretary for Science and Technology, based on consideration of the expertise of the Under Secretary in, and responsibilities associated with, standards.

(3) COORDINATION.—In carrying out the accreditation and certification program under this section, the designated officer shall coordinate with—

(A) the other officers of the Department referred to in paragraph (2), using the expertise and responsibilities of the officers; and

(B) the Special Assistant to the Secretary for the private sector, based on consideration of the expertise of the Special Assistant in, and responsibilities for, interacting with the private sector.

(b) VOLUNTARY PRIVATE-SECTOR PREPAREDNESS STANDARDS; VOLUNTARY ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAM FOR THE PRIVATE SECTOR.—

(1) ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAM.—The designated officer shall—

(A) begin supporting the development and updating, as necessary, of voluntary preparedness standards through appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards and voluntary consensus standards development organizations; and

(B) in consultation with representatives of appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards, appropriate voluntary consensus standards development organizations, each private-sector advisory council created under section 10321(4) of this title, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, including emergency management officials, and appropriate private-sector advisory groups, such as sector coordinating councils and information sharing and analysis centers—

(i) develop and promote a program to certify the preparedness of private-sector entities that voluntarily choose to seek certification under the program; and

(ii) implement the program under this subsection through an entity with which the designated officer enters into an agreement under paragraph (3)(A), which shall accredit third parties to carry out the certification process under this section.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) The program developed and implemented under this subsection shall assess whether a private-sector entity complies with voluntary preparedness standards.

(ii) In developing the program under this subsection, the designated officer shall develop guidelines for the accreditation and certification processes established under this subsection.

(B) STANDARDS.—The designated officer, in consultation with representatives of appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards, representatives of appropriate voluntary consensus standards development organizations, each private-sector advisory council created under section 10321(4) of this title, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, including emergency management officials, and appropriate private-sector advisory groups such as sector coordinating councils and information sharing and analysis centers—

(i) shall adopt one or more appropriate voluntary preparedness standards that promote preparedness, which may be tailored to address the unique nature of various sectors in the private sector, as necessary and appropriate, that shall be used in the accreditation and certification program under this subsection; and

(ii) after the adoption of one or more standards under clause (i), may adopt additional voluntary preparedness standards or modify or discontinue the use of voluntary preparedness standards for the accreditation and certification program, as necessary and appropriate to promote preparedness.

(C) SUBMISSION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—In adopting one or more standards under subparagraph (B), the designated officer

may receive recommendations from an entity described in that subparagraph relating to appropriate voluntary preparedness standards, including appropriate sector specific standards, for adoption in the program.

(D) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—The designated officer and an entity with which the designated officer enters into an agreement under paragraph (3)(A) shall establish separate classifications and methods of certification for small business concerns (under the meaning given that term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)) for the program under this subsection.

(E) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing and implementing the program under this subsection, the designated officer shall—

(i) consider the unique nature of various sectors in the private sector, including preparedness standards, business continuity standards, or best practices, established—

(I) under any other provision of Federal law; or

(II) by a sector-specific agency, as defined under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7; and

(ii) coordinate the program, as appropriate, with—

(I) other Department private-sector-related programs;

and

(II) preparedness and business continuity programs in other Federal agencies.

(3) ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION PROCESSES.—

(A) AGREEMENT.—

(i) The designated officer shall enter into one or more agreements with a highly qualified nongovernmental entity with experience or expertise in coordinating and facilitating the development and use of voluntary consensus standards and in managing or implementing accreditation and certification programs for voluntary consensus standards, or a similarly qualified private-sector entity, to carry out accreditations and oversee the certification process under this subsection. An entity entering into an agreement with the designated officer under this clause (in this section referred to as a “selected entity”) shall not perform certifications under this subsection.

(ii) A selected entity shall manage the accreditation process and oversee the certification process in accordance with the program established under this subsection and accredit quali-

1 fied third parties to carry out the certification program estab-
2 lished under this subsection.

3 (B) PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCREDITATION
4 AND CERTIFICATION.—

5 (i) COLLABORATION.—A selected entity shall collaborate to
6 develop procedures and requirements for the accreditation
7 and certification processes under this subsection, in accord-
8 ance with the program established under this subsection and
9 guidelines developed under paragraph (2)(A)(ii).

10 (ii) REASONABLE UNIFORMITY; USE.—The procedures and
11 requirements developed under clause (i) shall—

12 (I) ensure reasonable uniformity in accreditation and
13 certification processes if there is more than one selected
14 entity; and

15 (II) be used by a selected entity in conducting accredi-
16 tations and overseeing the certification process under
17 this subsection.

18 (iii) RESOLUTION OF DISAGREEMENT.—A disagreement
19 among selected entities in developing procedures under clause
20 (i) shall be resolved by the designated officer.

21 (C) DESIGNATION.—A selected entity may accredit a qualified
22 third party to carry out the certification process under this sub-
23 section.

24 (D) DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS INVOLVEMENT.—In accrediting
25 qualified third parties to carry out the certification process under
26 this subsection, a selected entity shall ensure, to the extent prac-
27 ticable, that the third parties include qualified small, minority,
28 women-owned, or disadvantaged business concerns when appro-
29 priate. The term “disadvantaged business concern” means a small
30 business that is owned and controlled by socially and economically
31 disadvantaged individuals, as defined in section 124 of title 13,
32 Code of Federal Regulations.

33 (E) TREATMENT OF OTHER CERTIFICATIONS.—At the request
34 of an entity seeking certification, a selected entity may consider,
35 as appropriate, other relevant certifications acquired by the entity
36 seeking certification. If the selected entity determines that the
37 other certifications are sufficient to meet the certification require-
38 ment or aspects of the certification requirement under this section,
39 the selected entity may give credit to the entity seeking certifi-
40 cation, as appropriate, to avoid unnecessarily duplicative certifi-
41 cation requirements.

(F) THIRD PARTIES.—To be accredited under subparagraph (C), a third party shall—

(i) demonstrate that the third party has the ability to certify private-sector entities in accordance with the procedures and requirements developed subparagraph (B);

(ii) agree to perform certifications in accordance with the procedures and requirements;

(iii) agree not to have a beneficial interest in or direct or indirect control over—

(I) a private-sector entity for which that third party conducts a certification under this subsection; or

(II) an organization that provides preparedness consulting services to private-sector entities;

(iv) agree not to have any other conflict of interest with respect to a private-sector entity for which the third party conducts a certification under this subsection;

(v) maintain liability insurance coverage at policy limits in accordance with the requirements developed under subparagraph (B); and

(vi) enter into an agreement with the selected entity accrediting that third party to protect proprietary information of a private-sector entity obtained under this subsection.

(G) MONITORING.—

(i) ENSURE COMPLIANCE.—The designated officer and an selected entity shall regularly monitor and inspect the operations of a third party conducting certifications under this subsection to ensure that the third party is complying with the procedures and requirements established under subparagraph (B) and all other applicable requirements.

(ii) PROCEDURES OR REQUIREMENTS NOT MET.—If the designated officer or a selected entity determines that a third party is not meeting the procedures or requirements established under subparagraph (B), the selected entity shall—

(I) revoke the accreditation of that third party to conduct certifications under this subsection; and

(II) review the certification conducted by that third party, as necessary and appropriate.

(4) ANNUAL REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The designated officer, in consultation with representatives of appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards,

appropriate voluntary consensus standards development organizations, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, including emergency management officials, and each private-sector advisory council created under section 10321(4) of this title, shall annually review the voluntary accreditation and certification program established under this subsection to ensure the effectiveness of the program (including the operations and management of the program by a selected entity and the selected entity's inclusion of qualified disadvantaged business concerns under paragraph (3)(D)) and make improvements and adjustments to the program as necessary and appropriate.

(B) REVIEW OF STANDARDS.—Each review under subparagraph (A) shall include an assessment of the voluntary preparedness standard or standards used in the program under this subsection.

(5) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Certification under this subsection shall be voluntary for a private-sector entity.

(6) PUBLIC LISTING.—The designated officer shall maintain and make public a listing of any private-sector entity certified as being in compliance with the program established under this subsection, if that private-sector entity consents to the listing.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as—

(1) a requirement to replace preparedness, emergency response, or business continuity standards, requirements, or best practices established—

(A) under any other provision of federal law; or

(B) by a sector-specific agency, as those agencies are defined under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7; or

(2) exempting a private-sector entity seeking certification or meeting certification requirements under subsection (b) from compliance with all applicable statutes, regulations, directives, policies, and industry codes of practice.

§ 11122. Acceptance of gifts

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may accept and use gifts of property, both real and personal, and may accept gifts of services, including from guest lecturers, for otherwise authorized activities of the Center for Domestic Preparedness that are related to efforts to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster, including the use of a weapon of mass destruction.

(b) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary may not accept a gift under this section if the Secretary determines that the use of the property or services would compromise the integrity or appearance of integrity of—

(1) a program of the Department; or

(2) an individual involved in a program of the Department.

(c) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate an annual report disclosing—

(A) gifts that were accepted under this section during the year covered by the report;

(B) how the gifts contribute to the mission of the Center for Domestic Preparedness; and

(C) the amount of Federal savings that were generated from the acceptance of the gifts.

(2) PUBLICATION.—Each report required under paragraph (1) shall be made publicly available.

§ 11123. Integrated public alert and warning system modernization

(a) IN GENERAL.—To provide timely and effective warnings regarding natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters or threats to public safety, the Administrator shall—

(1) modernize the integrated public alert and warning system of the United States (in this section referred to as the “public alert and warning system”) to help ensure that under all conditions the President and, except to the extent the public alert and warning system is in use by the President, Federal agencies and State, tribal, and local governments can alert and warn the civilian population in areas endangered by natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters or threats to public safety; and

(2) implement the public alert and warning system to disseminate timely and effective warnings regarding natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters or threats to public safety.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Administrator shall—

(1) establish or adopt, as appropriate, common alerting and warning protocols, standards, terminology, and operating procedures for the public alert and warning system;

(2) include in the public alert and warning system the capability to adapt the distribution and content of communications on the basis of

geographic location, risks, and multiple communication systems and technologies, as appropriate and to the extent technically feasible;

(3) include in the public alert and warning system the capability to alert, warn, and provide equivalent information to individuals with disabilities, individuals with access and functional needs, and individuals with limited-English proficiency, to the extent technically feasible;

(4) ensure that training, tests, and exercises are conducted for the public alert and warning system, including by—

(A) incorporating the public alert and warning system into other training and exercise programs of the Department, as appropriate;

(B) establishing and integrating into the National Incident Management System a comprehensive and periodic training program to instruct and educate Federal, State, tribal, and local government officials in the use of the Common Alerting Protocol enabled Emergency Alert System; and

(C) conducting, not less than once every 3 years, periodic nationwide tests of the public alert and warning system;

(5) to the extent practicable, ensure that the public alert and warning system is resilient and secure and can withstand acts of terrorism and other external attacks;

(6) conduct public education efforts so that State, tribal, and local governments, private entities, and the people of the United States reasonably understand the functions of the public alert and warning system and how to access, use, and respond to information from the public alert and warning system through a general market awareness campaign;

(7) consult, coordinate, and cooperate with the appropriate private-sector entities and Federal, State, tribal, and local governmental authorities, including the Regional Administrators and emergency response providers;

(8) consult and coordinate with the Federal Communications Commission, taking into account rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Communications Commission; and

(9) coordinate with and consider the recommendations of the Integrated Public Alert and Warning System Subcommittee established under section 2(b) of the Integrated Public Alert and Warning System Modernization Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–143, 130 Stat. 329).

(c) SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—The public alert and warning system shall—

(1) to the extent determined appropriate by the Administrator, incorporate multiple communications technologies;

1 (2) be designed to adapt to, and incorporate, future technologies for
2 communicating directly with the public;

3 (3) to the extent technically feasible, be designed—

4 (A) to provide alerts to the largest portion of the affected popu-
5 lation feasible, including nonresident visitors and tourists, individ-
6 uals with disabilities, individuals with access and functional needs,
7 and individuals with limited-English proficiency; and

8 (B) to improve the ability of remote areas to receive alerts;

9 (4) promote local and regional public and private partnerships to en-
10 hance community preparedness and response;

11 (5) provide redundant alert mechanisms where practicable so as to
12 reach the greatest number of people; and

13 (6) to the extent feasible, include a mechanism to ensure the protec-
14 tion of individual privacy.

15 (d) USE OF SYSTEM.—Except to the extent necessary for testing the pub-
16 lic alert and warning system, the public alert and warning system shall not
17 be used to transmit a message that does not relate to a natural disaster,
18 act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster or threat to public safety.

19 (e) PERFORMANCE REPORTS.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than April 11, 2017, and 2018, the Ad-
21 ministrator shall make available on the public website of the Agency
22 a performance report, which shall—

23 (A) establish performance goals for the implementation of the
24 public alert and warning system by the Agency;

25 (B) describe the performance of the public alert and warning
26 system, including—

27 (i) the type of technology used for alerts and warnings
28 issued under the system;

29 (ii) the measures taken to alert, warn, and provide equiva-
30 lent information to individuals with disabilities, individuals
31 with access and functional needs, and individuals with lim-
32 ited-English proficiency; and

33 (iii) the training, tests, and exercises performed and the
34 outcomes obtained by the Agency;

35 (C) identify significant challenges to the effective operation of
36 the public alert and warning system and any plans to address the
37 challenges;

38 (D) identify other necessary improvements to the system; and

39 (E) provide an analysis comparing the performance of the public
40 alert and warning system with the performance goals established
41 under subparagraph (A).

(2) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives each report required under paragraph (1).

§ 11124. National planning and education

The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable—

(1) include in national planning frameworks the threat of an EMP or GMD event; and

(2) conduct outreach to educate owners and operators of critical infrastructure, emergency planners, and emergency response providers at all levels of government regarding threats of EMP and GMD.

Chapter 113—Transportation Security Administration

Subchapter I—General

Sec.

- 11301. Functions.
- 11302. National emergency responsibilities.
- 11303. Management of security information.
- 11304. View of National Transportation Safety Board.
- 11305. Acquisitions.
- 11306. Transfers of funds.
- 11307. Regulations.
- 11308. Personnel and services.
- 11309. Personnel management system.
- 11310. Authority of Inspector General.
- 11311. Law enforcement powers.
- 11312. Authority to exempt.
- 11313. Nondisclosure of security activities.
- 11314. Transportation security strategic planning.
- 11315. Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan.
- 11316. Enforcement of certain regulations and orders of the Secretary.
- 11317. Registered traveler fee.
- 11318. Enhanced security measures.
- 11319. Performance management system.
- 11320. Voluntary provision of emergency services.
- 11321. Disposition of unclaimed money and clothing.

Subchapter II—Acquisition Improvements

- 11331. Definitions.
- 11332. Technology investment plan.
- 11333. Acquisition justification and reports and certification.
- 11334. Baseline establishment and reports.
- 11335. Inventory utilization.
- 11336. Small business contracting goals.
- 11337. Consistency with Federal Acquisition Regulation and Department policies and directives.

Subchapter I—General

§ 11301. Functions

(a) FUNCTIONS.—The Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration (in this chapter referred to as the “Administrator”), is responsible for security in all modes of transportation, including—

1 (1) carrying out chapter 409 of this title and related research and
 2 development activities; and

3 (2) security responsibilities over other modes of transportation that
 4 were exercised by the Department of Transportation prior to March 1,
 5 2003.

6 (b) SCREENING OPERATIONS.—The Administrator shall—

7 (1) be responsible for day-to-day Federal security screening oper-
 8 ations for passenger air transportation and intrastate air transpor-
 9 tation under sections 40911 and 40953 of this title;

10 (2) develop standards for the hiring and retention of security screen-
 11 ing personnel;

12 (3) train and test security screening personnel; and

13 (4) be responsible for hiring and training personnel to provide secu-
 14 rity screening at all airports in the United States where screening is
 15 required under section 40911 of this title, in consultation with the Sec-
 16 retary of Transportation and the heads of other appropriate Federal
 17 agencies and departments.

18 (c) ADDITIONAL DUTIES AND POWERS.—In addition to carrying out the
 19 functions specified in subsections (a) and (b), the Administrator shall—

20 (1) receive, assess, and distribute intelligence information related to
 21 transportation security;

22 (2) assess threats to transportation;

23 (3) develop policies, strategies, and plans for dealing with threats to
 24 transportation security;

25 (4) make other plans related to transportation security, including co-
 26 ordinating countermeasures with appropriate departments, agencies,
 27 and instrumentalities of the United States Government;

28 (5) serve as the primary liaison for transportation security to the in-
 29 telligence and law enforcement communities;

30 (6) on a day-to-day basis, manage and provide operational guidance
 31 to the field security resources of the Transportation Security Adminis-
 32 tration, including Federal Security Managers as provided by section
 33 40951 of this title;

34 (7) enforce security-related regulations and requirements;

35 (8) identify and undertake research and development activities nec-
 36 essary to enhance transportation security;

37 (9) inspect, maintain, and test security facilities, equipment, and sys-
 38 tems;

39 (10) ensure the adequacy of security measures for the transportation
 40 of cargo;

(11) oversee the implementation, and ensure the adequacy, of security measures at airports and other transportation facilities;

(12) require background checks for airport security screening personnel, individuals with access to secure areas of airports, and other transportation security personnel;

(13) work in conjunction with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration with respect to actions or activities that may affect aviation safety or air carrier operations;

(14) work with the International Civil Aviation Organization and appropriate aeronautic authorities of foreign governments under section 40917 of this title, to address security concerns on passenger flights by foreign air carriers in foreign air transportation; and

(15) carry out other duties, and exercise other powers, relating to transportation security the Administrator considers appropriate, to the extent authorized by law.

§ 11302. National emergency responsibilities

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, during a national emergency, has the following responsibilities:

(1) To coordinate domestic transportation, including aviation, rail, and other surface transportation, and maritime transportation (including port security).

(2) To coordinate and oversee the transportation-related responsibilities of other departments and agencies of the Federal Government other than the Department of Defense and the military departments.

(3) To coordinate and provide notice to other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, and appropriate agencies of State and local governments, including departments and agencies for transportation, law enforcement, and border control, about threats to transportation.

(4) To carry out other duties, and exercise other powers, relating to transportation during a national emergency, that the Secretary shall prescribe.

(b) AUTHORITY OF OTHER DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—The authority of the Administrator under this section shall not supersede the authority of another department or agency of the Federal Government under law with respect to transportation or transportation-related matters, whether or not during a national emergency.

(c) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The Secretary shall prescribe the circumstances constituting a national emergency for purposes of this section.

1 **§ 11303. Management of security information**

2 In consultation with the Transportation Security Oversight Board, the
3 Administrator shall—

4 (1) enter into memoranda of understanding with Federal agencies or
5 other entities to share or otherwise cross-check as necessary data on
6 individuals identified on Federal agency databases who may pose a risk
7 to transportation or national security;

8 (2) establish procedures for notifying the Administrator of the Fed-
9 eral Aviation Administration, appropriate State and local law enforce-
10 ment officials, and airport or airline security officers of the identity of
11 individuals known to pose, or suspected of posing, a risk of air piracy
12 or terrorism or a threat to airline or passenger safety;

13 (3) in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies and air
14 carriers, establish policies and procedures requiring air carriers—

15 (A) to use information from government agencies to identify in-
16 dividuals on passenger lists who may be a threat to civil aviation
17 or national security; and

18 (B) if such an individual is identified, notify appropriate law en-
19 forcement agencies, prevent the individual from boarding an air-
20 craft, or take other appropriate action with respect to that indi-
21 vidual; and

22 (4) consider requiring passenger air carriers to share passenger lists
23 with appropriate Federal agencies for the purpose of identifying indi-
24 viduals who may pose a threat to aviation safety or national security.

25 **§ 11304. View of National Transportation Safety Board**

26 In taking an action under this section that could affect safety, the Admin-
27 istrator shall give great weight to the timely views of the National Transpor-
28 tation Safety Board.

29 **§ 11305. Acquisitions**

30 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may—

31 (1) acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise) real
32 property, or an interest in the property, in and outside the continental
33 United States, that the Administrator considers necessary;

34 (2) acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise) and to
35 construct, repair, operate, and maintain personal property (including
36 office space and patents), or an interest in the property, in and outside
37 the continental United States, that the Administrator considers nec-
38 essary;

39 (3) lease to others the real and personal property and to provide by
40 contract or otherwise for necessary facilities for the welfare of Trans-

portation Security Administration employees and to acquire, maintain, and operate equipment for these facilities;

(4) acquire services, including personal services the Secretary determines necessary, and to acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise) and to construct, repair, operate, and maintain research and testing sites and facilities; and

(5) in cooperation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, utilize the research and development facilities of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) TITLE.—Title to property or an interest in property acquired under this section shall be held by the Government of the United States.

(c) CHARGE FOR LEASE OF REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, the Administrator may impose a reasonable charge for the lease of real and personal property to Transportation Security Administration employees and for use by Transportation Security Administration employees and may credit amounts received to the appropriation or fund initially charged for operating and maintaining the property. The amounts are available, without fiscal year limitation, for expenditure for property management, operation, protection, construction, repair, alteration, and related activities.

§ 11306. Transfers of funds

The Administrator may accept transfers of unobligated balances and unexpended balances of funds appropriated to other Federal agencies (as the term “agency” is defined in section 551(1) of title 5) to carry out functions transferred, on or after November 19, 2001, by law to the Administrator.

§ 11307. Regulations

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may issue, rescind, and revise regulations as necessary to carry out the functions of the Transportation Security Administration.

(b) EMERGENCY PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law or executive order (including an executive order requiring a cost-benefit analysis), if the Administrator determines that a regulation or security directive must be issued immediately in order to protect transportation security, the Administrator shall issue the regulation or security directive without providing notice or an opportunity for comment and without prior approval of the Secretary.

(2) REVIEW BY TRANSPORTATION SECURITY OVERSIGHT BOARD.—A regulation or security directive issued under this subsection shall be subject to review by the Transportation Security Oversight Board established under section 10320 of this title. A regulation or security di-

rective issued under this subsection shall remain effective for a period not to exceed 90 days unless ratified or disapproved by the Board or rescinded by the Secretary.

(c) **FACTORS TO CONSIDER.**—In determining whether to issue, rescind, or revise a regulation under this chapter, the Administrator shall consider, as a factor in the final determination, whether the costs of the regulation are excessive in relation to the enhancement of security the regulation will provide. The Administrator may waive requirements for an analysis that estimates the number of lives that will be saved by the regulation and the monetary value of lives if the Administrator determines that it is not feasible to make an estimate.

(d) **AIRWORTHINESS OBJECTIONS BY FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Administrator shall not take an aviation security action under this title if the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration notifies the Administrator that the action could adversely affect the airworthiness of an aircraft.

(2) **REVIEW BY ADMINISTRATOR.**—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the Administrator may take an aviation security action, after receiving a notification concerning the action from the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under paragraph (1), if the Secretary subsequently approves the action.

§ 11308. Personnel and services

(a) **AUTHORITY OF ADMINISTRATOR.**—In carrying out the functions of the Transportation Security Administration, the Administrator has the same authority as is provided to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under subsections (l) and (m) of section 106 of title 49.

(b) **AUTHORITY OF AGENCY HEADS.**—The head of a Federal agency shall have the same authority to provide services, supplies, equipment, personnel, and facilities to the Secretary as the head has to provide services, supplies, equipment, personnel, and facilities to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under section 106(m) of title 49.

§ 11309. Personnel management system

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The personnel management system established by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under section 40122 of title 49 applies to employees of the Transportation Security Administration.

(b) **MODIFICATIONS.**—Subject to the requirements of section 40122 of title 49, the Administrator may make modifications to the personnel management system with respect to such employees as the Administrator considers appropriate.

1 **§ 11310. Authority of Inspector General**

2 The Transportation Security Administration is subject to the Inspector
3 General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and other laws relating to the author-
4 ity of the Inspector General of the Department.

5 **§ 11311. Law enforcement powers**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may designate an employee of the
7 Transportation Security Administration or other Federal agency to serve as
8 a law enforcement officer.

9 (b) POWERS.—While engaged in official duties of the Transportation Se-
10 curity Administration as required to fulfill the responsibilities under this
11 section, a law enforcement officer designated under paragraph (1) may—

12 (1) carry a firearm;

13 (2) make an arrest without a warrant for any offense against the
14 United States committed in the presence of the officer, or for any fel-
15 ony cognizable under the laws of the United States if the officer has
16 probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed
17 or is committing the felony; and

18 (3) seek and execute warrants for arrest or seizure of evidence issued
19 under the authority of the United States upon probable cause that a
20 violation has been committed.

21 (c) GUIDELINES ON EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.—The authority provided
22 by this section shall be exercised in accordance with guidelines prescribed
23 by the Administrator, in consultation with the Attorney General, and shall
24 include adherence to the Attorney General’s policy on use of deadly force.

25 (d) REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF AUTHORITY.—The powers author-
26 ized by this section may be rescinded or suspended should the Attorney
27 General determine that the Administrator has not complied with the guide-
28 lines prescribed in paragraph (3) and conveys the determination in writing
29 to the Secretary and the Administrator.

30 **§ 11312. Authority to exempt**

31 The Administrator may grant an exemption from a regulation prescribed
32 in carrying out this chapter if the Administrator determines that the exemp-
33 tion is in the public interest.

34 **§ 11313. Nondisclosure of security activities**

35 (a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title 5, the Adminis-
36 trator shall prescribe regulations prohibiting the disclosure of information
37 obtained or developed in carrying out security under authority of chapter
38 409 of this title or the Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public
39 Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 597) if the Administrator decides that disclosing the
40 information would—

41 (1) be an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

1 (2) reveal a trade secret or privileged or confidential commercial or
2 financial information; or

3 (3) be detrimental to the security of transportation.

4 (b) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION TO CONGRESS.—Subsection (a) does
5 not authorize information to be withheld from a committee of Congress au-
6 thorized to have the information.

7 (c) LIMITATION ON TRANSFERABILITY OF DUTIES.—Except as otherwise
8 provided by law, the Administrator may not transfer a duty or power under
9 this section to another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United
10 States.

11 (d) LIMITATIONS.—Nothing in this section, or any other provision of law,
12 shall be construed to authorize the designation of information as sensitive
13 security information (as defined in section 1520.5 of title 49, Code of Fed-
14 eral Regulations)—

15 (1) to conceal a violation of law, inefficiency, or administrative error;

16 (2) to prevent embarrassment to a person, organization, or agency;

17 (3) to restrain competition; or

18 (4) to prevent or delay the release of information that does not re-
19 quire protection in the interest of transportation security, including
20 basic scientific research information not clearly related to transpor-
21 tation security.

22 **§ 11314. Transportation security strategic planning**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop, prepare, implement, and
24 update, as needed—

25 (1) a National Strategy for Transportation Security; and

26 (2) transportation modal security plans addressing security risks, in-
27 cluding threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences, for aviation, railroad,
28 ferry, highway, maritime, pipeline, public transportation, over-the-road
29 bus, and other transportation infrastructure assets.

30 (b) ROLE OF SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary shall
31 work jointly with the Secretary of Transportation in developing, revising,
32 and updating the documents required by paragraph (1).

33 (c) CONTENTS OF NATIONAL STRATEGY FOR TRANSPORTATION SECU-
34 RITY.—The National Strategy for Transportation Security shall include the
35 following:

36 (1) An identification and evaluation of the transportation assets in
37 the United States that, in the interests of national security and com-
38 merce, must be protected from attack or disruption by terrorist or
39 other hostile forces, including modal security plans for aviation, bridge
40 and tunnel, commuter rail and ferry, highway, maritime, pipeline, rail,

1 mass transit, over-the-road bus, and other public transportation infra-
2 structure assets that could be at risk of attack or disruption.

3 (2) The development of risk-based priorities, based on risk assess-
4 ments conducted or received by the Secretary (including assessments
5 conducted under the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Com-
6 mission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266)), across all
7 transportation modes and realistic deadlines for addressing security
8 needs associated with those assets referred to in paragraph (1).

9 (3) The most appropriate, practical, and cost-effective means of de-
10 fending those assets against threats to their security.

11 (4) A forward-looking strategic plan that sets forth the agreed upon
12 roles and missions of Federal, State, regional, local, and tribal authori-
13 ties and establishes mechanisms for encouraging cooperation and par-
14 ticipation by private-sector entities, including nonprofit employee labor
15 organizations, in the implementation of the plan.

16 (5) A comprehensive delineation of prevention, response, and recov-
17 ery responsibilities and issues regarding threatened and executed acts
18 of terrorism within the United States and threatened and executed acts
19 of terrorism outside the United States to the extent the acts affect
20 United States transportation systems.

21 (6) A prioritization of research and development objectives that sup-
22 port transportation security needs, giving a higher priority to research
23 and development directed toward protecting vital transportation assets.
24 Transportation security research and development projects shall be
25 based, to the extent practicable, on the prioritization. Nothing in the
26 preceding sentence shall be construed to require the termination of a
27 research or development project initiated by the Secretary or the Sec-
28 retary of Transportation before August 3, 2007.

29 (7) A 3- and 10-year budget for Federal transportation security pro-
30 grams that will achieve the priorities of the National Strategy for
31 Transportation Security.

32 (8) Methods for linking the individual transportation modal security
33 plans and the programs contained therein, and a plan for addressing
34 the security needs of intermodal transportation.

35 (9) Transportation modal security plans described in subsection
36 (a)(2), including operational recovery plans to expedite, to the max-
37 imum extent practicable, the return to operation of an adversely af-
38 fected transportation system following a major terrorist attack on that
39 system or other incident. These plans shall be coordinated with the re-
40 sumption of trade protocols required under section 30502 of this title

and the National Maritime Transportation Security Plan required under section 70103(a) of title 46.

(d) SUBMISSIONS OF PLANS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) DEFINITION OF APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—

In this subsection, the term “appropriate congressional committees” means the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) BIENNIAL STRATEGY REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit the

National Strategy for Transportation Security, including the transportation modal security plans and any revisions to the National Strategy for Transportation Security and the transportation modal security plans, to appropriate congressional committees not less frequently than April 1 of each even-numbered year.

(3) PERIODIC PROGRESS REPORT.—

(A) REQUIREMENT FOR REPORT.—Each year, in conjunction with the submission of the budget to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees an assessment of the progress made on implementing the National Strategy for Transportation Security, including the transportation modal security plans.

(B) CONTENT.—Each progress report submitted under this paragraph shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(i) Recommendations for improving and implementing the National Strategy for Transportation Security and the transportation modal and intermodal security plans that the Secretary of Homeland Security, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, considers appropriate.

(ii) An accounting of all grants for transportation security, including grants and contracts for research and development, awarded by the Secretary in the most recent fiscal year and a description of how the grants accomplished the goals of the National Strategy for Transportation Security.

(iii) An accounting of all—

(I) funds requested in the President’s budget submitted pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 for the most recent fiscal year for transportation security, by mode;

(II) personnel working on transportation security by mode, including the number of contractors; and

(III) information on the turnover in the previous year among senior staff of the Department, including component agencies, working on transportation security issues. The information shall include the number of employees who have permanently left the office, agency, or area in which they worked, and the amount of time that they worked for the Department.

(C) WRITTEN EXPLANATION OF TRANSPORTATION SECURITY ACTIVITIES NOT DELINEATED IN THE NATIONAL STRATEGY FOR TRANSPORTATION SECURITY.—At the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a written explanation of a Federal transportation security activity that is inconsistent with the National Strategy for Transportation Security, including the amount of funds to be expended for the activity and the number of personnel involved.

(4) CLASSIFIED MATERIAL.—Any part of the National Strategy for Transportation Security, or any part of the transportation modal security plans, that involves information that is properly classified under criteria established by Executive order shall be submitted to the appropriate congressional committees separately in a classified format.

(e) PRIORITY STATUS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The National Strategy for Transportation Security shall be the governing document for Federal transportation security efforts.

(2) OTHER PLANS AND REPORTS.—The National Strategy for Transportation Security shall include, as an integral part or as an appendix—

(A) the current National Maritime Transportation Security Plan under section 70103 of title 46;

(B) the report required by section 40956 of this title;

(C) transportation modal security plans required under this chapter;

(D) the transportation sector specific plan required under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7; and

(E) another transportation security plan or report that the Secretary determines appropriate for inclusion.

(f) COORDINATION.—In carrying out the responsibilities under this section, the Secretary, in coordination with the Secretary of Transportation, shall consult, as appropriate, with Federal, State, and local agencies, tribal governments, private-sector entities (including nonprofit employee labor organizations), institutions of higher learning, and other entities.

(g) PLAN DISTRIBUTION.—The Secretary shall make available and appropriately publicize an unclassified version of the National Strategy for Transportation Security, including its component transportation modal security plans, to Federal, State, regional, local and tribal authorities, transportation system owners or operators, private-sector stakeholders, including nonprofit employee labor organizations representing transportation employees, institutions of higher learning, and other appropriate entities.

§ 11315. Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” has the meaning given the term in section 11314 of this title.

(2) PLAN.—The term “Plan” means the Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan established under subsection (b).

(3) PUBLIC AND PRIVATE STAKEHOLDERS.—The term “public and private stakeholders” means Federal, State, and local agencies, tribal governments, and appropriate private entities, including nonprofit employee labor organizations representing transportation employees.

(4) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “transportation security information” means information relating to the risks to transportation modes, including aviation, public transportation, railroad, ferry, highway, maritime, pipeline, and over-the-road bus transportation, and may include specific and general intelligence products, as appropriate.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF PLAN.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator and in consultation with the program manager of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation, and public and private stakeholders, shall establish a Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan. In establishing the Plan, the Secretary shall gather input on the development of the Plan from private and public stakeholders and the program manager of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title.

(c) PURPOSE OF PLAN.—The Plan shall promote sharing of transportation security information between the Department of Homeland Security and public and private stakeholders.

(d) CONTENT OF PLAN.—The Plan shall include—

(1) a description of how intelligence analysts in the Department will coordinate their activities in the Department and with other Federal, State, and local agencies, and tribal governments, including coordination with existing modal information sharing centers and the center described in section 40508 of this title;

1 (2) the establishment of a point of contact, which may be a single
 2 point of contact in the Department, for each mode of transportation
 3 for the sharing of transportation security information with public and
 4 private stakeholders, including an explanation and justification to the
 5 appropriate congressional committees if the point of contact established
 6 under this paragraph differs from the agency within the Department
 7 that has the primary authority, or has been delegated the authority by
 8 the Secretary, to regulate the security of that transportation mode;

9 (3) a reasonable deadline by which the Plan will be implemented; and

10 (4) a description of resource needs for fulfilling the Plan.

11 (e) COORDINATION WITH INFORMATION SHARING.—The Plan shall be—

12 (1) implemented in coordination, as appropriate, with the program
 13 manager for the information sharing environment established under
 14 section 11708 of this title; and

15 (2) consistent with the establishment of the information sharing en-
 16 vironment and policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or stand-
 17 ards established by the President or the program manager for the im-
 18 plementation and management of the information sharing environment.

19 (f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall, not later than Decem-
 20 ber 31 each year, submit to the appropriate congressional committees, a re-
 21 port containing the Plan.

22 (g) COMPTROLLER GENERAL SURVEY AND REPORT.—

23 (1) BIENNIAL SURVEY.—

24 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall conduct a bi-
 25 ennial survey of the satisfaction of recipients of transportation in-
 26 telligence reports disseminated under the Plan.

27 (B) INFORMATION SOUGHT.—The survey conducted under sub-
 28 paragraph (A) shall seek information about the quality, speed, reg-
 29 ularity, and classification of the transportation security informa-
 30 tion products disseminated by the Department to public and pri-
 31 vate stakeholders.

32 (2) REPORT.—The Comptroller General shall, each even-numbered
 33 year, submit to the appropriate congressional committees, a report on
 34 the results of the survey conducted under paragraph (1). The Comp-
 35 troller General shall also provide a copy of the report to the Secretary.

36 (h) SECURITY CLEARANCES.—The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent
 37 practicable, take steps to expedite the security clearances needed for des-
 38 ignated public and private stakeholders to receive and obtain access to clas-
 39 sified information distributed under this section, as appropriate.

(i) CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL.—The Secretary, to the greatest extent practicable, shall provide designated public and private stakeholders with transportation security information in an unclassified format.

(j) STAKEHOLDER SEMIANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall provide a semiannual report to the appropriate congressional committees that includes—

(A) the number of public and private stakeholders who were provided with each report on the Plan;

(B) a description of the measures the Secretary has taken, under subsection (g) or otherwise, to ensure proper treatment and security for classified information to be shared with the public and private stakeholders under the Plan; and

(C) an explanation of the reason for the denial of transportation security information to a stakeholder who had previously received the information.

(2) WHEN REPORT NOT REQUIRED.—The Secretary is not required to provide a semiannual report under paragraph (1) if no stakeholders have been added to or removed from the group of persons with whom transportation security information is shared under the plan since the end of the period covered by the last preceding semiannual report.

§ 11316. Enforcement of certain regulations and orders of the Secretary

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) PERSON.—The term “person” does not include—

(A) the United States Postal Service; or

(B) the Department of Defense.

(2) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—The term “small business concern” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(b) APPLICABILITY OF SECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—This section applies to the enforcement of regulations prescribed, and orders issued, by the Secretary under a provision of chapter 701 of title 46 or under a provision of title 49 other than a provision of former chapter 449 (in this section referred to as an “applicable provision of title 49”).

(2) VIOLATIONS OF FORMER CHAPTER 449 OF TITLE 49.—The penalties under chapter 125 of title 18 and chapter 182 of title 28 apply to violations of regulations prescribed and orders issued by the Secretary under former chapter 449 of title 49.

(3) NON-APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN VIOLATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsections (c) through (f) do not apply to violations of regulations prescribed, and orders issued, by the Secretary under a provision of title 49—

(i) involving the transportation of personnel or shipments of materials by contractors where the Department of Defense has assumed control and responsibility;

(ii) by a member of the armed forces of the United States when performing official duties; or

(iii) by a civilian employee of the Department of Defense when performing official duties.

(B) ALTERNATIVE PENALTIES.—Violations described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A) shall be subject to penalties as determined by the Secretary of Defense or the designee of the Secretary of Defense.

(c) CIVIL PENALTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000 for a violation of a regulation prescribed, or order issued, by the Secretary under an applicable provision of title 49.

(2) REPEAT VIOLATIONS.—A separate violation occurs under this subsection for each day the violation continues.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE IMPOSITION OF CIVIL PENALTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may impose a civil penalty for a violation of a regulation prescribed, or order issued, under an applicable provision of title 49. The Secretary shall give written notice of the finding of a violation and the penalty.

(2) SCOPE OF CIVIL ACTION.—In a civil action to collect a civil penalty imposed by the Secretary under this section, a court may not re-examine issues of liability or the amount of the penalty.

(3) JURISDICTION.—The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction of civil actions to collect a civil penalty imposed by the Secretary under this section if—

(A) the amount in controversy is more than—

(i) \$400,000, if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern; or

(ii) \$50,000 if the violation was committed by an individual or small business concern;

(B) the action is in rem or another action in rem based on the same violation has been brought; or

(C) another action has been brought for an injunction based on the same violation.

(4) MAXIMUM PENALTY.—The maximum civil penalty the Secretary administratively may impose under this subsection is—

(A) \$400,000, if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern; or

(B) \$50,000, if the violation was committed by an individual or small business concern.

(5) NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY TO REQUEST HEARING.—Before imposing a penalty under this chapter, the Secretary shall provide to the person against whom the penalty is to be imposed—

(A) written notice of the proposed penalty; and

(B) the opportunity to request a hearing on the proposed penalty, if the Secretary receives the request not later than 30 days after the date on which the person receives notice.

(e) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—

(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section.

(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

(f) INVESTIGATIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.—Subchapter IV of chapter 409 of this title applies to investigations and proceedings brought under this section to the same extent that chapter 461 of title 49 applies to investigations and proceedings brought with respect to aviation security duties designated to be carried out by the Secretary.

(g) ENFORCEMENT TRANSPARENCY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, not later than December 31 each year—

(A) provide an annual summary to the public of all enforcement actions taken by the Secretary under this section; and

(B) include in each summary the docket number of each enforcement action, the type of alleged violation, the penalty or penalties proposed, and the final assessment amount of each penalty.

(2) ELECTRONIC AVAILABILITY.—Each summary under this subsection shall be made available to the public by electronic means.

(3) RELATIONSHIP TO FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT AND PRIVACY ACT.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require disclosure of information or records that are exempt from disclosure under section 552 or 552a of title 5.

§ 11317. Registered traveler fee

Notwithstanding section 553 of title 5, the Secretary shall impose a fee for a registered traveler program undertaken by the Department by notice

1 in the Federal Register, and may modify the fee from time to time by notice
2 in the Federal Register. Fees shall not exceed the aggregate costs associated
3 with the program, shall be credited to the Transportation Security Adminis-
4 tration registered traveler fee account, and are available until expended.

5 **§ 11318. Enhanced security measures**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may take the following actions:

7 (1) Require effective 911 emergency call capability for telephones
8 serving passenger aircraft and passenger trains.

9 (2) Establish a uniform system of identification for all State and
10 local law enforcement personnel for use in obtaining permission to
11 carry weapons in aircraft cabins and in obtaining access to a secured
12 area of an airport, if otherwise authorized to carry the weapons.

13 (3) Establish requirements to implement trusted passenger programs
14 and use available technologies to expedite the security screening of pas-
15 sengers who participate in the programs, thereby allowing security
16 screening personnel to focus on those passengers who should be subject
17 to more extensive screening.

18 (4) In consultation with the Commissioner of the Food and Drug
19 Administration, develop alternative security procedures under which a
20 medical product to be transported on a flight of an air carrier would
21 not be subject to an inspection that would irreversibly damage the
22 product.

23 (5) Provide for the use of technologies, including wireless and wire
24 line data technologies, to enable the private and secure communication
25 of threats to aid in the screening of passengers and other individuals
26 on airport property who are identified on any State or Federal security-
27 related data base for the purpose of having an integrated response co-
28 ordination of various authorized airport security forces.

29 (6) In consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation
30 Administration, consider whether to require all pilot licenses to incor-
31 porate a photograph of the license holder and appropriate biometric im-
32 prints.

33 (7) Provide for the use of voice stress analysis, biometric, or other
34 technologies to prevent a person who might pose a danger to air safety
35 or security from boarding the aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air
36 carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

37 (8) Provide for the use of technology that will permit enhanced in-
38 stant communications and information between airborne passenger air-
39 craft and appropriate individuals or facilities on the ground.

40 (9) Require that air carriers provide flight attendants with a dis-
41 creet, hands-free, wireless method of communicating with the pilots.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—Until the Administrator has implemented or decided not to take each of the actions specified in subsection (a), the Administrator shall transmit to Congress by May 19 each year a report on the progress of the Administrator in evaluating and taking the actions, including legislative recommendations that the Secretary may have for enhancing transportation security.

§ 11319. Performance management system

(a) ESTABLISHING A FAIR AND EQUITABLE SYSTEM FOR MEASURING STAFF PERFORMANCE.—The Administrator shall establish a performance management system that strengthens the organization’s effectiveness by providing for the establishment of goals and objectives for managers, employees, and organizational performance consistent with the performance plan.

(b) ESTABLISHING MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTABILITY FOR MEETING PERFORMANCE GOALS.—

(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—Each year, the Secretary and the Administrator shall enter into an annual performance agreement that shall set forth organizational and individual performance goals for the Administrator.

(2) SENIOR MANAGERS.—Each year, the Administrator and each senior manager who reports to the Administrator shall enter into an annual performance agreement that sets forth organization and individual goals for those managers. All other employees hired under the authority of the Transportation Security Administration shall enter into an annual performance agreement that sets forth organization and individual goals for those employees.

(c) PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACTING.—To the extent contracts are used to implement the Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 597), the Administrator shall, to the extent practical, maximize the use of performance-based service contracts. These contracts should be consistent with guidelines published by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

§ 11320. Voluntary provision of emergency services

(a) PROGRAM FOR PROVISION OF VOLUNTARY SERVICES.—

(1) PROGRAM.—The Administrator shall carry out a program to permit qualified law enforcement officers, firefighters, and emergency medical technicians to provide emergency services on commercial air flights during emergencies.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator shall establish requirements for qualifications of providers of voluntary services under the

program under paragraph (1), including training requirements, that the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) CONFIDENTIALITY OF REGISTRY.—If as part of the program under paragraph (1), the Administrator requires or permits registration of law enforcement officers, firefighters, or emergency medical technicians who are willing to provide emergency services on commercial flights during emergencies, the Administrator shall take appropriate actions to ensure that the registry is available only to appropriate airline personnel and otherwise remains confidential.

(4) CONSULTATION.—The Administrator shall consult with appropriate representatives of the commercial airline industry, and organizations representing community-based law enforcement, firefighters, and emergency medical technicians, in carrying out the program under paragraph (1), including the actions taken under paragraph (3).

(b) EXEMPTION FROM LIABILITY.—An individual is not liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court that arises from an act or omission of the individual in providing or attempting to provide assistance in the case of an in-flight emergency in an aircraft of an air carrier if the individual meets qualifications as the Administrator prescribes for purposes of this section.

(c) EXCEPTION.—The exemption under subsection (b) shall not apply in a case in which an individual provides, or attempts to provide, assistance described in subsection (b) in a manner that constitutes gross negligence or willful misconduct.

§ 11321. Disposition of unclaimed money and clothing

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED MONEY.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, unclaimed money recovered at an airport security checkpoint—

(A) shall be retained by the Transportation Security Administration; and

(B) shall remain available until expended for the purpose of providing civil aviation security as required in this chapter.

(2) DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED CLOTHING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In disposing of unclaimed clothing recovered at any airport security checkpoint, the Administrator shall make every reasonable effort, in consultation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, to transfer the clothing to the local airport authority or other local authorities for donation to charity, including local veterans organizations or other local charitable organizations for distribution to homeless or needy veterans and veteran families.

(B) AGREEMENTS.—In implementing paragraph (1), the Administrator may enter into agreements with airport authorities.

(C) OTHER CHARITABLE ARRANGEMENTS.—Nothing in this subsection prevents an airport or the Transportation Security Administration from donating unclaimed clothing to a charitable organization of their choosing.

(D) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this subsection creates a cost to the Government.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Administrator shall transmit annually to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; the Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate; and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, a report that contains a detailed description of the amount of unclaimed money recovered in total and at each individual airport, and specifies how the unclaimed money is being used to provide civil aviation security.

Subchapter II—Acquisition Improvements

§ 11331. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) PLAN.—The term “Plan” means the strategic 5-year technology investment plan the Administrator develops under section 11332 of this title.

(2) SECURITY-RELATED TECHNOLOGY.—The term “security-related technology” means any technology that assists the Transportation Security Administration in the prevention of, or defense against, threats to United States transportation systems, including threats to people, property, and information.

§ 11332. Technology investment plan

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator—

(1) shall develop and submit to Congress a strategic 5-year technology investment plan that may include a classified addendum to report sensitive transportation security risks, technology vulnerabilities, or other sensitive security information; and

(2) to the extent possible, shall publish the Plan in an unclassified format in the public domain after it is approved by the Secretary.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Administrator shall develop the Plan in consultation with—

- (1) the Under Secretary for Management;
- (2) the Under Secretary for Science and Technology;
- (3) the Chief Information Officer; and

1 (4) the aviation stakeholder advisory committee established by the
2 Administrator.

3 (c) CONTENTS.—The Plan shall include—

4 (1) an analysis of transportation security risks and the associated ca-
5 pability gaps that would be best addressed by security-related tech-
6 nology, including consideration of the most recent quadrennial home-
7 land security review under section 11506 of this title;

8 (2) a set of security-related technology acquisition needs that—

9 (A) is prioritized based on risk and associated capability gaps
10 identified under paragraph (1); and

11 (B) includes planned technology programs and projects with de-
12 fined objectives, goals, timelines, and measures;

13 (3) an analysis of current and forecast trends in domestic and inter-
14 national passenger travel;

15 (4) an identification of currently deployed security-related tech-
16 nologies that are at or near the end of their lifecycles;

17 (5) an identification of test, evaluation, modeling, and simulation ca-
18 pabilities, including target methodologies, rationales, and timelines nec-
19 essary to support the acquisition of the security-related technologies ex-
20 pected to meet the needs under paragraph (2);

21 (6) an identification of opportunities for public-private partnerships,
22 small and disadvantaged company participation, intragovernment col-
23 laboration, university centers of excellence, and national laboratory
24 technology transfer;

25 (7) an identification of the Transportation Security Administration's
26 acquisition workforce needs for the management of planned security-
27 related technology acquisitions, including consideration of leveraging
28 acquisition expertise of other Federal agencies;

29 (8) an identification of the security resources, including information
30 security resources, that will be required to protect security-related tech-
31 nology from physical or cyber theft, diversion, sabotage, or attack;

32 (9) an identification of initiatives to streamline the Transportation
33 Security Administration's acquisition process and provide greater pre-
34 dictability and clarity to small, medium, and large businesses, including
35 the timelines for testing and evaluation;

36 (10) an assessment of the impact to commercial aviation passengers;

37 (11) a strategy for consulting airport management, air carrier rep-
38 resentatives, and Federal security directors when an acquisition will
39 lead to the removal of equipment at airports, and how the strategy for
40 consulting with those officials of the relevant airports will address po-

tential negative impacts on commercial passengers or airport operations; and

(12) in consultation with the National Institute of Standards and Technology, an identification of security-related technology interface standards, in existence or if implemented, that could promote more interoperable passenger, baggage, and cargo screening systems.

(d) LEVERAGING THE PRIVATE SECTOR.—To the extent practicable, and in a manner that is consistent with fair and equitable practices, the Plan shall—

(1) leverage emerging technology trends and research and development investment trends in the public and private sectors;

(2) incorporate private-sector input, including from the aviation industry stakeholder advisory committee established by the Administrator, through requests for information, industry days, and other innovative means consistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(3) in consultation with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, identify technologies in existence or in development that, with or without adaptation, are expected to be suitable to meeting mission needs.

(e) DISCLOSURE.—The Administrator shall include with the Plan a list of nongovernment persons that contributed to the writing of the Plan.

(f) UPDATE AND REPORT.—Beginning 2 years after the date the Plan is submitted to Congress under subsection (a), and biennially afterwards, the Administrator shall submit to Congress—

(1) an update of the Plan; and

(2) a report on the extent to which each security-related technology the Transportation Security Administration has acquired since the last issuance or update of the Plan is consistent with the planned technology programs and projects identified under subsection (c)(2) for that security-related technology.

§ 11333. Acquisition justification and reports and certification

(a) ACQUISITION JUSTIFICATION.—Before the Transportation Security Administration implements any security-related technology acquisition, the Administrator, in accordance with the Department's policies and directives, shall determine whether the acquisition is justified by conducting an analysis that includes—

(1) an identification of the scenarios and level of risk to transportation security from those scenarios that would be addressed by the security-related technology acquisition;

(2) an assessment of how the proposed acquisition aligns to the Plan;

(3) a comparison of the total expected lifecycle cost against the total expected quantitative and qualitative benefits to transportation security;

(4) an analysis of alternative security solutions, including policy or procedure solutions, to determine if the proposed security-related technology acquisition is the most effective and cost-efficient solution based on cost-benefit considerations;

(5) an assessment of the potential privacy and civil liberties implications of the proposed acquisition that includes, to the extent practicable, consultation with organizations that advocate for the protection of privacy and civil liberties;

(6) a determination that the proposed acquisition is consistent with fair information practice principles issued by the Privacy Officer of the Department;

(7) confirmation that there are no significant risks to human health or safety posed by the proposed acquisition; and

(8) an estimate of the benefits to commercial aviation passengers.

(b) REPORTS AND CERTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the end of the 30-day period preceding the award by the Transportation Security Administration of a contract for any security-related technology acquisition exceeding \$30,000,000, the Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives—

(A) the results of the comprehensive acquisition justification under subsection (a); and

(B) a certification by the Administrator that the benefits to transportation security justify the contract cost.

(2) REDUCTION DUE TO IMMINENT TERRORIST THREAT.—If there is a known or suspected imminent threat to transportation security, the Administrator—

(A) may reduce the 30-day period under paragraph (1) to 5 days to rapidly respond to the threat; and

(B) shall immediately notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives of the known or suspected imminent threat.

§ 11334. Baseline establishment and reports

(a) BASELINE REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Before the Transportation Security Administration implements any security-related technology acquisition, the appro-

1 appropriate acquisition official of the Department shall establish and docu-
2 ment a set of formal baseline requirements. The requirements shall—

3 (A) include the estimated costs (including lifecycle costs), sched-
4 ule, and performance milestones for the planned duration of the
5 acquisition;

6 (B) identify the acquisition risks and a plan for mitigating those
7 risks; and

8 (C) assess the personnel necessary to manage the acquisition
9 process, manage the ongoing program, and support training and
10 other operations as necessary.

11 (2) FEASIBILITY.—In establishing the performance milestones under
12 paragraph (1)(A), the appropriate acquisition official of the Depart-
13 ment, to the extent possible and in consultation with the Under Sec-
14 retary for Science and Technology, shall ensure that achieving those
15 milestones is technologically feasible.

16 (3) TEST AND EVALUATION PLAN.—The Administrator, in consulta-
17 tion with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall de-
18 velop a test and evaluation plan that describes—

19 (A) the activities that are expected to be required to assess ac-
20 quired technologies against the performance milestones established
21 under paragraph (1)(A);

22 (B) the necessary and cost-effective combination of laboratory
23 testing, field testing, modeling, simulation, and supporting analysis
24 to ensure that the technologies meet the Transportation Security
25 Administration’s mission needs;

26 (C) an efficient planning schedule to ensure that test and eval-
27 uation activities are completed without undue delay; and

28 (D) if commercial aviation passengers are expected to interact
29 with the security-related technology, methods that could be used
30 to ensure passenger acceptance of and familiarization with the se-
31 curity-related technology.

32 (4) VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION.—The appropriate acquisition
33 official of the Department—

34 (A) subject to subparagraph (B), shall utilize independent re-
35 views to verify and validate the performance milestones and cost
36 estimates developed under paragraph (1) for a security-related
37 technology that pursuant to section 11332(c)(2) of this title has
38 been identified as a high priority need in the most recent Plan;
39 and

40 (B) shall ensure that the use of independent reviewers does not
41 unduly delay the schedule of any acquisition.

1 (5) STREAMLINING ACCESS FOR INTERESTED VENDORS.—The Ad-
 2 ministrator shall establish a streamlined process for an interested ven-
 3 dor of a security-related technology to request and receive appropriate
 4 access to the baseline requirements and test and evaluation plans that
 5 are necessary for the vendor to participate in the acquisition process
 6 for that technology.

7 (b) REVIEW OF BASELINE REQUIREMENTS AND DEVIATION; REPORT.—

8 (1) REVIEW.—

9 (A) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate acquisition official of the
 10 Department shall review and assess each implemented acquisition
 11 to determine if the acquisition is meeting the baseline require-
 12 ments established under subsection (a).

13 (B) ASSESSMENT.—The review shall include an assessment of
 14 whether—

15 (i) the planned testing and evaluation activities have been
 16 completed; and

17 (ii) the results of that testing and evaluation demonstrate
 18 that the performance milestones are technologically feasible.

19 (2) REPORT.—Not later than 30 days after making a finding de-
 20 scribed in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A), the Administrator
 21 shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and
 22 Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Secu-
 23 rity of the House of Representatives that includes—

24 (A) the results of any assessment that finds that—

25 (i) the actual or planned costs exceed the baseline costs by
 26 more than 10 percent;

27 (ii) the actual or planned schedule for delivery has been de-
 28 layed by more than 180 days; or

29 (iii) there is a failure to meet any performance milestone
 30 that directly impacts security effectiveness;

31 (B) the cause for the excessive costs, delay, or failure; and

32 (C) a plan for corrective action.

33 **§ 11335. Inventory utilization**

34 (a) USE OF EXISTING INVENTORY.—Before the procurement of addi-
 35 tional quantities of equipment to fulfill a mission need, the Administrator,
 36 to the extent practicable, shall utilize any existing units in the Transpor-
 37 tation Security Administration's inventory to meet that need.

38 (b) TRACKING OF INVENTORY.—

39 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish a process for
 40 tracking—

1 (A) the location of security-related technology in the inventory
2 under subsection (a);

3 (B) the utilization status of security-related technology in the
4 inventory under subsection (a); and

5 (C) the quality of security-related equipment in the inventory
6 under subsection (a).

7 (2) INTERNAL CONTROLS.—The Administrator shall implement in-
8 ternal controls to ensure up-to-date accurate data on security-related
9 technology owned, deployed, and in use.

10 (c) LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish logistics prin-
12 ciples for managing inventory in an effective and efficient manner.

13 (2) LIMITATION ON JUST-IN-TIME LOGISTICS.—The Administrator
14 may not use just-in-time logistics if doing so—

15 (A) would inhibit necessary planning for large-scale delivery of
16 equipment to airports or other facilities; or

17 (B) would unduly diminish surge capacity for response to a ter-
18 rorist threat.

19 **§ 11336. Small business contracting goals**

20 Not later than March 18 of each year, the Administrator shall submit to
21 the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate
22 and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representative
23 a report that includes—

24 (1) the Transportation Security Administration’s performance record
25 with respect to meeting its published small-business contracting goals
26 during the preceding fiscal year;

27 (2) if the goals described in paragraph (1) were not met or the
28 Transportation Security Administration’s performance was below the
29 published small-business contracting goals of the Department—

30 (A) a list of challenges, including deviations from the Transpor-
31 tation Security Administration’s subcontracting plans, and factors
32 that contributed to the level of performance during the preceding
33 fiscal year;

34 (B) an action plan, with benchmarks, for addressing each of the
35 challenges identified in subparagraph (A) that—

36 (i) is prepared after consultation with the Secretary of De-
37 fense and the heads of Federal departments and agencies
38 that achieved their published goals for prime contracting with
39 small and minority-owned businesses, including small and dis-
40 advantaged businesses, in prior fiscal years; and

(ii) identifies policies and procedures that could be incorporated by the Transportation Security Administration in furtherance of achieving the Administration's published goal for the contracting; and

(3) a status report on the implementation of the action plan that was developed in the preceding fiscal year in accordance with paragraph (2)(B), if the plan was required.

§ 11337. Consistency with Federal Acquisition Regulation and Department policies and directives

The Administration shall execute the responsibilities set forth in this subchapter in a manner consistent with, and not duplicative of, the Federal Acquisition Regulation and the Department's policies and directives.

Chapter 115—Management

Sec.

- 11501. Under Secretary for Management.
- 11502. Chief Financial Officer.
- 11503. Chief Information Officer.
- 11504. Chief Human Capital Officer.
- 11505. Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties.
- 11506. Quadrennial homeland security review.
- 11507. Interoperable communications.
- 11508. Joint Task Forces.
- 11509. Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans.

§ 11501. Under Secretary for Management

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS.—In this section, the term “interoperable communications” means the ability of emergency response providers and relevant Federal, State, and local government agencies to communicate with each other as necessary, through a dedicated public safety network utilizing information technology systems and radio communications systems, and to exchange voice, data, and video with one another on demand, in real time, as necessary.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Management serves as the Chief Management Officer and principal advisor to the Secretary on matters relating to the management of the Department, including management integration and transformation in support of homeland security operations and programs. The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Management, is responsible for the management and administration of the Department, including the following:

- (1) The budget, appropriations, expenditures of funds, accounting, and finance.
- (2) Procurement.
- (3) Human resources and personnel.
- (4) Information technology and communications systems, including policies and directives to achieve and maintain interoperable communications among the components of the Department.

- 1 (5) Facilities, property, equipment, and other material resources.
- 2 (6) Security for personnel, information technology and communica-
- 3 tions systems, facilities, property, equipment, and other material re-
- 4 sources.
- 5 (7) Strategic management planning and annual performance plan-
- 6 ning and identification and tracking of performance measures relating
- 7 to the responsibilities of the Department.
- 8 (8) Grants and other assistance for management programs.
- 9 (9) The management integration and transformation in each func-
- 10 tional management discipline of the Department, including information
- 11 technology, financial management, acquisition management, and human
- 12 capital management, to ensure an efficient and orderly consolidation of
- 13 functions and personnel in the Department, including—
- 14 (A) the development of centralized data sources and connectivity
- 15 of information systems to the greatest extent practicable to en-
- 16 hance program visibility, transparency, and operational effective-
- 17 ness and coordination;
- 18 (B) the development of standardized and automated manage-
- 19 ment information to manage and oversee programs and make in-
- 20 formed decisions to improve the efficiency of the Department;
- 21 (C) the development of effective program management and reg-
- 22 ular oversight mechanisms, including clear roles and processes for
- 23 program governance, sharing of best practices, and access to time-
- 24 ly, reliable, and evaluated data on all acquisitions and investments;
- 25 and
- 26 (D) the overall supervision, including the conduct of internal au-
- 27 dits and management analyses, of the programs and activities of
- 28 the Department, including establishment of oversight procedures
- 29 to ensure a full and effective review of the efforts by components
- 30 of the Department to implement policies and procedures of the
- 31 Department for management integration and transformation.
- 32 (10) The development of a transition and succession plan, before De-
- 33 cember 1 of each year in which a Presidential election is held, to guide
- 34 the transition of Department functions to a new Presidential adminis-
- 35 tration, and making the plan available to the next Secretary and Under
- 36 Secretary for Management and to the congressional homeland security
- 37 committees.
- 38 (11) Reporting to the Government Accountability Office every 6
- 39 months to demonstrate measurable, sustainable progress made in im-
- 40 plementing the corrective action plans of the Department to address
- 41 the designation of the management functions of the Department on the

1 bi-annual high risk list of the Government Accountability Office, until
 2 the Comptroller General of the United States submits to the appro-
 3 priate congressional committees written notification of removal of the
 4 high-risk designation.

5 (12) The conduct of internal audits and management analyses of the
 6 programs and activities of the Department.

7 (13) Any other management duties that the Secretary may des-
 8 ignate.

9 (c) WAIVERS FOR CONDUCTING BUSINESS WITH SUSPENDED OR
 10 DEBARRED CONTRACTORS.—Not later than 5 days after the date on which
 11 the Chief Procurement Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Department
 12 issues a waiver of the requirement that an agency not engage in business
 13 with a contractor or other recipient of funds listed as a party suspended
 14 or debarred from receiving contracts, grants, or other types of Federal as-
 15 sistance in the System for Award Management maintained by the General
 16 Services Administration, or any successor, the Under Secretary for Manage-
 17 ment shall submit to the congressional homeland security committees and
 18 the Inspector General of the Department notice of the waiver and an expla-
 19 nation of the finding by the Under Secretary that a compelling reason exists
 20 for the waiver.

21 (d) APPOINTMENT AND EVALUATION.—The Under Secretary for Manage-
 22 ment—

23 (1) is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and con-
 24 sent of the Senate, from among individuals who have—

25 (A) extensive executive level leadership and management experi-
 26 ence in the public or private sector;

27 (B) strong leadership skills;

28 (C) a demonstrated ability to manage large and complex organi-
 29 zations; and

30 (D) a proven record in achieving positive operational results;

31 (2) shall enter into an annual performance agreement with the Sec-
 32 retary that shall set forth measurable individual and organizational
 33 goals; and

34 (3) is subject to an annual performance evaluation by the Secretary,
 35 who shall determine as part of each evaluation whether the Under Sec-
 36 retary for Management has made satisfactory progress toward achiev-
 37 ing the goals set out in the performance agreement required under
 38 paragraph (2).

39 (e) SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT CONSULTATION.—The Under
 40 Secretary for Management shall require that all Department contracting
 41 and grant officials consult the System for Award Management (or successor

system) as maintained by the General Services Administration prior to awarding a contract or grant or entering into other transactions to ascertain whether the selected contractor is excluded from receiving Federal contracts, certain subcontracts, and certain types of Federal financial and non-financial assistance and benefits.

§ 11502. Chief Financial Officer

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Chief Financial Officer shall—

(1) perform functions as specified in chapter 9 of title 31; and

(2) report to the Under Secretary for Management with respect to those functions described in paragraph (1) and other responsibilities that may be assigned.

(b) PROGRAM ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION FUNCTION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE OF PROGRAM ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall establish an Office of Program Analysis and Evaluation (in this section referred to as the “Office”) in the Department.

(2) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office shall—

(A) analyze and evaluate plans, programs, and budgets of the Department in relation to United States homeland security objectives, projected threats, vulnerability assessments, estimated costs, resource constraints, and the most recent homeland security strategy developed under section 10386(b)(2) of this title;

(B) develop and perform analyses and evaluations of alternative plans, programs, personnel levels, and budget submissions for the Department in relation to United States homeland security objectives, projected threats, vulnerability assessments, estimated costs, resource constraints, and the most recent homeland security strategy developed under section 10386(b)(2) of this title;

(C) establish policies for, and oversee the integration of, the planning, programming, and budgeting system of the Department;

(D) review and ensure that the Department meets performance-based budget requirements established by the Office of Management and Budget;

(E) provide guidance for, and oversee the development of, the Future Years Homeland Security Program of the Department, as specified under section 10386 of this title;

(F) ensure that the costs of Department programs, including classified programs, are presented accurately and completely;

(G) oversee the preparation of the annual performance plan for the Department and the program and performance section of the

annual report on program performance for the Department, consistent with sections 1115 and 1116, respectively, of title 31;

(H) provide leadership in developing and promoting improved analytical tools and methods for analyzing homeland security planning and the allocation of resources; and

(I) perform other responsibilities delegated by the Secretary consistent with an effective program analysis and evaluation function.

(3) DIRECTOR OF PROGRAM ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION.—There is a Director of Program Analysis and Evaluation. The Director—

(A) is a principal staff assistant to the Chief Financial Officer of the Department for program analysis and evaluation; and

(B) shall report to an official no lower than the Chief Financial Officer.

(4) REORGANIZATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may allocate or reallocate the functions of the Office, or discontinue the Office, under section 10331(b)(1) of this title.

(B) EXEMPTION FROM LIMITATIONS.—Section 10331(b)(2) of this title does not apply to an action by the Secretary under this paragraph.

(c) NOTIFICATION REGARDING TRANSFER OR REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS.—In a case in which appropriations available to the Department or an officer of the Department are transferred or reprogrammed and notice of the transfer or reprogramming is submitted to Congress (including an officer, office, or committee of Congress), the Chief Financial Officer shall simultaneously submit the notice to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

§ 11503. Chief Information Officer

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Chief Information Officer shall report to the Secretary, or to another official of the Department, as the Secretary may direct.

(b) GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION FUNCTIONS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION.—The term “geospatial information” means graphical or digital data depicting natural or man-made physical features, phenomena, or boundaries of the earth and information related thereto, including surveys, maps, charts, remote sensing data, and images.

(B) GEOSPATIAL TECHNOLOGY.—The term “geospatial technology” means technology utilized by analysts, specialists, surveyors, photogrammetrists, hydrographers, geodesists, cartographers, architects, or engineers for the collection, storage, retrieval, or dissemination of geospatial information, including

- (i) global satellite surveillance systems;
- (ii) global position systems;
- (iii) geographic information systems;
- (iv) mapping equipment;
- (v) geocoding technology; and
- (vi) remote sensing devices.

(2) OFFICE OF GEOSPATIAL MANAGEMENT.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Office of the Chief Information Officer the Office of Geospatial Management.

(B) GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION OFFICER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Geospatial Information Officer administers the Office of Geospatial Management. The Geospatial Information Officer is appointed by the Secretary. The Geospatial Information Officer serves under the direction of the Chief Information Officer.

(ii) ASSISTS CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER.—The Geospatial Information Officer assists the Chief Information Officer in carrying out all functions under this section and in coordinating the geospatial information needs of the Department.

(C) COORDINATION OF GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION.—The Chief Information Officer shall establish and carry out a program to provide for the efficient use of geospatial information, which shall include—

- (i) providing necessary geospatial information to implement the critical infrastructure protection programs;
- (ii) providing leadership and coordination in meeting the geospatial information requirements of those responsible for planning, prevention, mitigation, assessment, and response to emergencies, critical infrastructure protection, and other functions of the Department; and
- (iii) coordinating with users of geospatial information within the Department to ensure interoperability and prevent unnecessary duplication.

(D) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out this subsection, the responsibilities of the Chief Information Officer include—

(i) coordinating the geospatial information needs and activities of the Department;

(ii) implementing standards, as adopted by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under the processes established under section 216 of the E-Government Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347, 44 U.S.C. 3501 note), to facilitate the interoperability of geospatial information pertaining to homeland security among all users of the information in—

(I) the Department;

(II) State and local government; and

(III) the private sector;

(iii) coordinating with the Federal Geographic Data Committee and carrying out the responsibilities of the Department pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-16 and Executive Order 12906 (59 Fed. Reg. 17671, 43 U.S.C. 1457 note); and

(iv) making recommendations to the Secretary and the Executive Director of the Office for State and Local Government Coordination and Preparedness on awarding grants to—

(I) fund the creation of geospatial data; and

(II) execute information sharing agreements regarding geospatial data with State, local, and tribal governments.

(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this subsection for each fiscal year.

§ 11504. Chief Human Capital Officer

(a) REPORTING AUTHORITY.—The Chief Human Capital Officer of the Department shall report directly to the Under Secretary for Management.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In addition to the responsibilities set forth in chapter 14 of title 5 and other applicable law, the Chief Human Capital Officer of the Department shall—

(1) develop and implement strategic workforce planning policies that are consistent with Government-wide leading principles and in line with Department strategic human capital goals and priorities, taking into account the special requirements of members of the armed forces serving in the Coast Guard;

(2) develop performance measures to provide a basis for monitoring and evaluating Department-wide strategic workforce planning efforts;

(3) develop, improve, and implement policies, including compensation flexibilities available to Federal agencies where appropriate, to recruit,

hire, train, and retain the workforce of the Department, in coordination with all components of the Department;

(4) identify methods for managing and overseeing human capital programs and initiatives, in coordination with the head of each component of the Department;

(5) develop a career path framework and create opportunities for leader development in coordination with all components of the Department;

(6) lead the efforts of the Department for managing employee resources, including training and development opportunities, in coordination with each component of the Department;

(7) work to ensure the Department is implementing human capital programs and initiatives and effectively educating each component of the Department about these programs and initiatives;

(8) identify and eliminate unnecessary and duplicative human capital policies and guidance;

(9) provide input concerning the hiring and performance of the Chief Human Capital Officer or comparable official in each component of the Department; and

(10) ensure that all employees of the Department are informed of their rights and remedies under chapters 12 and 23 of title 5.

(c) COMPONENT STRATEGIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.— Each component of the Department shall, in coordination with the Chief Human Capital Officer of the Department, develop a 5-year workforce strategy for the component that will support the goals, objectives, and performance measures of the Department for determining the proper balance of Federal employees and private labor resources.

(2) STRATEGY REQUIREMENTS.— In developing the strategy required under paragraph (1), each component shall consider the effect on human resources associated with creating additional Federal full-time equivalent positions, converting private contractors to Federal employees, or relying on the private sector for goods and services.

(d) ANNUAL SUBMISSION.— Not later than 90 days after the date on which the Secretary submits the annual budget justification for the Department, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional homeland security committees a report that includes a table, delineated by component with actual and enacted amounts, including—

(1) information on the progress in the Department of fulfilling the workforce strategies developed under subsection (c);

(2) the number of on-board staffing for Federal employees from the prior fiscal year;

(3) the total contract hours submitted by each prime contractor as part of the service contract inventory required under section 743 of the Financial Services and General Government Appropriations Act, 2010 (Public Law 111–117, div. C, 31 U.S.C. 501 note); and

(4) the number of full-time equivalent personnel identified under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4701 et seq.).

(e) LIMITATION.— Nothing in this section overrides or otherwise affects the requirements specified in section 10312 of this title.

§ 11505. Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties, who shall report directly to the Secretary, shall—

(1) review and assess information concerning abuses of civil rights, civil liberties, and profiling on the basis of race, ethnicity, or religion, by employees and officials of the Department;

(2) make public through the Internet, radio, television, or newspaper advertisements information on the responsibilities and functions of, and how to contact, the Officer;

(3) assist the Secretary, directorates, and offices of the Department to develop, implement, and periodically review Department policies and procedures to ensure that the protection of civil rights and civil liberties is appropriately incorporated into Department programs and activities;

(4) oversee compliance with constitutional, statutory, regulatory, policy, and other requirements relating to the civil rights and civil liberties of individuals affected by the programs and activities of the Department;

(5) coordinate with the Privacy Officer to ensure that—

(A) programs, policies, and procedures involving civil rights, civil liberties, and privacy considerations are addressed in an integrated and comprehensive manner; and

(B) Congress receives appropriate reports regarding the programs, policies, and procedures; and

(6) investigate complaints and information indicating possible abuses of civil rights or civil liberties, unless the Inspector General of the Department determines that the complaint or information should be investigated by the Inspector General.

(b) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the President of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the appropriate committees and subcommittees of Congress on an annual basis a report—

(1) on the implementation of this section, including the use of funds appropriated to carry out this section; and

(2) detailing allegations of abuses described under subsection (a)(1) and actions taken by the Department in response to the allegations.

§ 11506. Quadrennial homeland security review

(a) REQUIREMENT.—

(1) QUADRENNIAL REVIEWS REQUIRED.—In fiscal year 2017, and every 4 years thereafter, the Secretary shall conduct a review of the homeland security of the Nation (in this section referred to as a “quadrennial homeland security review”).

(2) SCOPE OF REVIEW.—Each quadrennial homeland security review shall be a comprehensive examination of the homeland security strategy of the Nation, including recommendations regarding the long-term strategy and priorities of the Nation for homeland security and guidance on the programs, assets, capabilities, budget, policies, and authorities of the Department.

(3) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall conduct each quadrennial homeland security review under this subsection in consultation with—

(A) the heads of other Federal agencies, including the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Director of National Intelligence;

(B) key officials of the Department, including the Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans; and

(C) other relevant governmental and nongovernmental entities, including State, local, and tribal government officials, members of Congress, private-sector representatives, academics, and other policy experts.

(4) RELATIONSHIP WITH FUTURE YEARS HOMELAND SECURITY PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that each review conducted under this section is coordinated with the Future Years Homeland Security Program required under section 10386 of this title.

(b) CONTENTS OF REVIEW.—In each quadrennial homeland security review, the Secretary shall—

(1) delineate and update, as appropriate, the national homeland security strategy, consistent with appropriate national and Department strategies, strategic plans, and Homeland Security Presidential Directives, including the National Strategy for Homeland Security, the National Response Plan, and the Department Security Strategic Plan;

(2) outline and prioritize the full range of the critical homeland security mission areas of the Nation;

(3) describe the interagency cooperation, preparedness of Federal response assets, infrastructure, budget plan, and other elements of the homeland security program and policies of the Nation associated with the national homeland security strategy, required to execute successfully the full range of missions called for in the national homeland security strategy described in paragraph (1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under paragraph (2);

(4) identify the budget plan required to provide sufficient resources to successfully execute the full range of missions called for in the national homeland security strategy described in paragraph (1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under paragraph (2);

(5) include an assessment of the organizational alignment of the Department with the national homeland security strategy referred to in paragraph (1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under paragraph (2); and

(6) review and assess the effectiveness of the mechanisms of the Department for executing the process of turning the requirements developed in the quadrennial homeland security review into an acquisition strategy and expenditure plan in the Department.

(c) REPORTING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 31 of the year in which a quadrennial homeland security review is conducted, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report regarding that quadrennial homeland security review.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) the results of the quadrennial homeland security review;

(B) a description of the threats to the assumed or defined national homeland security interests of the Nation that were examined for the purposes of that review;

(C) the national homeland security strategy, including a prioritized list of the critical homeland security missions of the Nation;

(D) a description of the interagency cooperation, preparedness of Federal response assets, infrastructure, budget plan, and other elements of the homeland security program and policies of the Nation associated with the national homeland security strategy, required to execute successfully the full range of missions called for in the applicable national homeland security strategy referred to

in subsection (b)(1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under subsection (b)(2);

(E) an assessment of the organizational alignment of the Department with the applicable national homeland security strategy referred to in subsection (b)(1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under subsection (b)(2), including the Department's organizational structure, management systems, budget and accounting systems, human resources systems, procurement systems, and physical and technical infrastructure;

(F) a discussion of the status of cooperation among Federal agencies in the effort to promote national homeland security;

(G) a discussion of the status of cooperation between the Federal Government and State, local, and tribal governments in preventing terrorist attacks and preparing for emergency response to threats to national homeland security;

(H) an explanation of underlying assumptions used in conducting the review; and

(I) any other matter the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall, consistent with the protection of national security and other sensitive matters, make each report submitted under paragraph (1) publicly available on the Internet website of the Department.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

§ 11507. Interoperable communications

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS.—The term “interoperable communications” has the same meaning given that term in section 10712(a) of this title.

(b) APPLICATION.—Subsections (c) through (e) shall apply only with respect to the interoperable communications capabilities in the Department and components of the Department to communicate with the Department.

(c) STRATEGY FOR ACHIEVING AND MAINTAINING INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS AMONG THE COMPONENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT.—The Under Secretary for Management shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate a strategy, which shall be updated as necessary, for achieving and sustaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department, including for daily operations, planned events, and emergencies, with corresponding milestones, that includes the following:

(1) An assessment of interoperability gaps in radio communications among the components of the Department, as of July 6, 2015.

(2) Information on efforts and activities, including current and planned policies, directives, and training, of the Department since November 1, 2012, to achieve and maintain interoperable communications among the components of the Department, and planned efforts and activities of the Department to achieve and maintain the interoperable communications.

(3) An assessment of obstacles and challenges to achieving and maintaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department.

(4) Information on, and an assessment of, the adequacy of mechanisms available to the Under Secretary for Management to enforce and compel compliance with interoperable communications policies and directives of the Department.

(5) Guidance provided to the components of the Department to implement interoperable communications policies and directives of the Department.

(6) The total amount of funds expended by the Department since November 1, 2012, and projected future expenditures, to achieve interoperable communications, including on equipment, infrastructure, and maintenance.

(7) Dates on which Department-wide interoperability is projected to be achieved for voice, data, and video communications, respectively, and interim milestones that correspond to the achievement of each of those modes of communications.

(d) SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL.—Together with the strategy required under subsection (c), the Under Secretary for Management shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate information on—

(1) any intra-agency effort or task force that has been delegated certain responsibilities by the Under Secretary for Management relating to achieving and maintaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department by the dates referred to in subsection (c)(7); and

(2) who in each component is responsible for implementing policies and directives issued by the Under Secretary for Management to achieve and maintain the interoperable communications.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than 100 days after the date on which the strategy required under subsection (c) is submitted, and every 2 years afterwards

for 6 years, the Under Secretary for Management shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate a report on the status of efforts to implement the strategy required under subsection (c), including the following:

(1) Progress on each interim milestone referred to in subsection (c)(7) toward achieving and maintaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department.

(2) Information on any policies, directives, guidance, and training established by the Under Secretary for Management.

(3) An assessment of the level of compliance, adoption, and participation among the components of the Department with the policies, directives, guidance, and training established by the Under Secretary for Management to achieve and maintain interoperable communications among the components.

(4) Information on any additional resources or authorities needed by the Under Secretary for Management.

§ 11508. Joint Task Forces

(a) DEFINITION OF SITUATIONAL AWARENESS.—In this section, the term “situational awareness” means knowledge and unified understanding of unlawful cross-border activity, including—

(1) threats and trends concerning illicit trafficking and unlawful crossings;

(2) the ability to forecast future shifts in the threats and trends;

(3) the ability to evaluate the threats and trends at a level sufficient to create actionable plans; and

(4) the operational capability to conduct continuous and integrated surveillance of the air, land, and maritime borders of the United States.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may establish and operate departmental Joint Task Forces to conduct joint operations using personnel and capabilities of the Department for the purposes specified in subsection (d).

(c) DIRECTOR, DEPUTY DIRECTORS, AND STAFF.—

(1) DIRECTOR.—

(A) APPOINTMENT.—Each Joint Task Force shall be headed by a Director, appointed by the President, for a term of not more than 2 years. The Secretary shall submit to the President recommendations for the appointment after consulting with the heads of the components of the Department with membership on any Joint Task Force. A Director shall be—

(i) a current senior official of the Department with not less than 1 year of significant leadership experience at the Department; or

(ii) if no suitable candidate is available at the Department, an individual with—

(I) not less than 1 year of significant leadership experience in a Federal agency since the establishment of the Department; and

(II) a demonstrated ability in knowledge of, and significant experience working on, the issues to be addressed by the Joint Task Force.

(B) EXTENSION.—The Secretary may extend the appointment of a Director of a Joint Task Force for not more than 2 years if the Secretary determines that the extension is in the best interest of the Department.

(2) DEPUTY DIRECTORS.—For each Joint Task Force, the Secretary shall appoint a Deputy Director, who shall be an official of a different component or office of the Department than the Director.

(3) STAFF.—Each Joint Task Force shall have a staff, composed of officials from the relevant components and offices of the Department, to assist the Director in carrying out the mission and responsibilities of the Joint Task Force.

(d) PURPOSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the purposes referred to in subsection (b) are or relate to the following:

(A) Securing the land and maritime borders of the United States.

(B) Homeland security crises.

(C) Establishing regionally based operations.

(2) LIMITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not establish a Joint Task Force for any major disaster or emergency declared under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) or an incident for which the Federal Emergency Management Agency has primary responsibility for management of the response under chapter 111 of this title, including section 11103(a)(3)(A), unless the responsibilities of the Joint Task Force—

(i) do not include operational functions relating to incident management, including coordination of operations; and

(ii) are consistent with the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) of section 11102(b) and section 11109 of this title and section 302 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143).

(B) RESPONSIBILITIES AND FUNCTIONS OF AGENCY AND ADMINISTRATOR NOT REDUCED.—Nothing in this section may be construed to reduce the responsibilities or functions of the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency under chapter 111 of this title or any other provision of law, including the diversion of an asset, function, or mission from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency pursuant to section 11106 of this title.

(e) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director of a Joint Task Force, subject to the oversight, direction, and guidance of the Secretary, shall—

(1) when the Joint Task Force is established for the purpose referred to in subsection (d)(1)(A), maintain situational awareness in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(2) provide operational plans and requirements for standard operating procedures and contingency operations in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(3) plan and execute joint task force activities in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(4) set and accomplish strategic objectives through integrated operational planning and execution;

(5) exercise operational direction over personnel and equipment from components and offices of the Department allocated to the Joint Task Force to accomplish the objectives of the Joint Task Force;

(6) when the Joint Task Force is established for the purpose referred to in subsection (d)(1)(A), establish operational and investigative priorities in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(7) coordinate with foreign governments and other Federal, State, and local agencies, as appropriate, to carry out the mission of the Joint Task Force; and

(8) carry out other duties and powers the Secretary determines appropriate.

(f) PERSONNEL AND RESOURCES.—

(1) TEMPORARY ALLOCATION.—The Secretary, on request of the Director of a Joint Task Force and giving appropriate consideration of

1 risk to the other primary missions of the Department, may allocate to
 2 the Joint Task Force on a temporary basis personnel and equipment
 3 of components and offices of the Department.

4 (2) COST NEUTRALITY.—A Joint Task Force may not require more
 5 resources than would have otherwise been required by the Department
 6 to carry out the duties assigned to the Joint Task Force if the Joint
 7 Task Force had not been established.

8 (3) LOCATION OF OPERATIONS.—In establishing a location of oper-
 9 ations for a Joint Task Force, the Secretary shall, to the extent prac-
 10 ticable, use existing facilities that integrate efforts of components of
 11 the Department and State, local, tribal, or territorial law enforcement
 12 or military entities.

13 (4) CONSIDERATION OF IMPACT.—When reviewing requests for allo-
 14 cation of component personnel and equipment under paragraph (1), the
 15 Secretary shall consider the impact of the allocation on the ability of
 16 the donating component or office to carry out the primary missions of
 17 the Department, and in the case of the Coast Guard, the missions spec-
 18 ified in section 10312 of this title.

19 (5) LIMITATION.—Personnel and equipment of the Coast Guard allo-
 20 cated under this subsection may be used only to carry out operations
 21 and investigations relating to the missions specified in section 10312
 22 of this title.

23 (6) REPORT.—The Secretary, at the time the budget of the Presi-
 24 dent for a fiscal year is submitted to Congress under section 1105(a)
 25 of title 31, shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and
 26 the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of
 27 Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
 28 mental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Trans-
 29 portation of the Senate a report on the total funding, personnel, and
 30 other resources that each component or office of the Department allo-
 31 cated under this subsection to each Joint Task Force to carry out the
 32 mission of the Joint Task Force during the fiscal year immediately pre-
 33 ceding each report, and a description of the degree to which the re-
 34 sources drawn from each component or office impact the primary mis-
 35 sion of the component or office.

36 (g) COMPONENT RESOURCE AUTHORITY.—As directed by the Secretary—

37 (1) each Director of a Joint Task Force shall be provided sufficient
 38 resources from relevant components and offices of the Department and
 39 the authority necessary to carry out the missions and responsibilities
 40 of the Joint Task Force required under this section;

(2) the resources referred to in paragraph (1) shall be under the operational authority, direction, and control of the Director of the Joint Task Force to which the resources are assigned; and

(3) the personnel and equipment of each Joint Task Force shall remain under the administrative direction of the head of the component or office of the Department that provided the personnel or equipment.

(h) ESTABLISHMENT OF PERFORMANCE METRICS.—The Secretary shall—

(1) establish outcome-based and other appropriate performance metrics to evaluate the effectiveness of each Joint Task Force;

(2) not later than 120 days after December 23, 2016, and 120 days after the establishment of a new Joint Task Force, as appropriate, submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate the metrics established under paragraph (1); and

(3) not later than January 31 of each year, submit to each committee specified in paragraph (2) a report that contains the evaluation described in paragraph (1).

(i) JOINT DUTY TRAINING PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(A) establish a joint duty training program in the Department for the purposes of—

(i) enhancing coordination in the Department; and

(ii) promoting workforce professional development; and

(B) tailor the joint duty training program to improve joint operations as part of the Joint Task Forces.

(2) ELEMENTS.—The joint duty training program established under paragraph (1) shall address, at a minimum, the following topics:

(A) National security strategy.

(B) Strategic and contingency planning.

(C) Command and control of operations under joint command.

(D) International engagement.

(E) The homeland security enterprise.

(F) Interagency collaboration.

(G) Leadership.

(H) Specific subject matters relevant to the Joint Task Force, including matters relating to the missions specified in section 10312 of this title, to which the joint duty training program is assigned.

(3) TRAINING REQUIRED.—

(A) DIRECTORS AND DEPUTY DIRECTORS.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (C) and (D), an individual shall complete the joint duty training program before being appointed Director or Deputy Director of a Joint Task Force.

(B) STAFF.—Each official serving on the staff of a Joint Task Force shall complete the joint duty training program in the 1st year of assignment to the Joint Task Force.

(C) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the 1st Director or Deputy Director appointed to a Joint Task Force on or after December 23, 2016.

(D) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the application of subparagraph (A) if the Secretary determines that the waiver is in the interest of homeland security or necessary to carry out the mission for which a Joint Task Force was established.

(j) NOTIFICATION OF JOINT TASK FORCE FORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days before establishing a Joint Task Force under this section, the Secretary shall submit to the majority leader of the Senate, the minority leader of the Senate, The Speaker of the House of Representatives, the majority leader of the House of Representatives, the minority leader of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a notification regarding the establishment.

(2) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive the requirement under paragraph (1) in the event of an emergency circumstance that imminently threatens the protection of human life or property.

(k) REVIEW.—Not later than January 31, 2018, and January 31, 2021, the Inspector General of the Department shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a review of the Joint Task Forces established under this section. The reviews shall include—

(1) an assessment of the effectiveness of the structure of each Joint Task Force; and

(2) recommendations for enhancements to the structure to strengthen the effectiveness of each Joint Task Force.

(l) JOINT DUTY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAM.—After establishing the joint duty training program under subsection (i), the Secretary shall establish a joint duty assignment program in the Department for the purposes of enhancing coordination in the Department and promoting workforce professional development.

(m) SUNSET.—This section expires on September 30, 2022.

§ 11509. Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans is the principal policy advisor to the Secretary.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans shall—

(1) lead, conduct, and coordinate Department-wide policy development and implementation and strategic planning;

(2) develop and coordinate policies to promote and ensure quality, consistency, and integration for the programs, components, offices, and activities across the Department;

(3) develop and coordinate strategic plans and long-term goals of the Department with risk-based analysis and planning to improve operational mission effectiveness, including consultation with the Secretary regarding the quadrennial homeland security review under section 11506 of this title;

(4) manage Department leadership councils and provide analytics and support to the councils;

(5) manage international coordination and engagement for the Department;

(6) review and incorporate, as appropriate, external stakeholder feedback into Department policy; and

(7) carry out such other responsibilities as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(c) COORDINATION BY DEPARTMENT COMPONENTS.—To ensure consistency with the policy priorities of the Department, the head of each component of the Department shall coordinate with the Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans in establishing or modifying policies or strategic planning guidance with respect to each component.

(d) HOMELAND SECURITY STATISTICS AND JOINT ANALYSIS.—

(1) HOMELAND SECURITY STATISTICS.—The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans shall—

(A) establish standards of reliability and validity for statistical data collected and analyzed by the Department;

(B) be provided by the heads of all components of the Department with statistical data maintained by the Department regarding the operations of the Department.

(C) conduct or oversee analysis and reporting of the data by the Department as required by law or as directed by the Secretary; and

(D) ensure the accuracy of metrics and statistical data provided to Congress.

(2) TRANSFER OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—There shall be transferred to the Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans the maintenance of all immigration statistical information of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, which shall include information and statistics of the type contained in the publication entitled “Yearbook of Immigration Statistics” prepared by the Office of Immigration Statistics, including region-by-region statistics on the aggregate number of applicants and petitions filed by an alien (or filed on behalf of an alien) and denied, and the reasons for the denial, disaggregated by category of denial and application or petition type.

(e) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this section overrides or otherwise affects the requirements specified in section 10312 of this title.

Chapter 117—Coordination With Other Entities

Sec.

11701. Responsibilities of Office for State and Local Government Coordination.

11702. Responsibilities of Office for National Capital Region Coordination.

11703. Joint Interagency Task Force.

11704. Coordination with Department of Health and Human Services under the Public Health Service Act.

11705. Aviation security.

11706. Investigation of violent acts, shootings, and mass killings.

11707. Facilitating homeland security information sharing procedures.

11708. Information sharing.

11709. Prevention of international child abduction.

11710. Limitation of liability.

§ 11701. Responsibilities of Office for State and Local Government Coordination

The Office for State and Local Government Coordination oversees and coordinates departmental programs for and relationships with State and local governments. The Office shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of the Department relating to State and local government;

(2) assess, and advocate for, the resources needed by State and local government to implement the national strategy for combating terrorism;

(3) provide State and local government with regular information, research, and technical support to assist local efforts at securing the homeland; and

(4) develop a process for receiving meaningful input from State and local government to assist the development of the national strategy for combating terrorism and other homeland security activities.

§ 11702. Responsibilities of Office for National Capital Region Coordination

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Office for National Capital Region Coordination oversees and coordinates Federal programs for and relationships with State, local, and regional authorities in the National Capital Region, as defined under section 2674(f)(2) of title 10.

(b) COOPERATION WITH NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION OFFICIALS.—The Secretary shall cooperate with the Mayor of the District of Columbia, the Governors of Maryland and Virginia, and other State, local, and regional officers in the National Capital Region to integrate the District of Columbia, Maryland, and Virginia into the planning, coordination, and execution of the activities of the Federal Government for the enhancement of domestic preparedness against the consequences of terrorist attacks.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office for National Capital Region Coordination shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of the Department relating to the National Capital Region, including cooperation with the Office for State and Local Government Coordination;

(2) assess, and advocate for, the resources needed by State, local, and regional authorities in the National Capital Region to implement efforts to secure the homeland;

(3) provide State, local, and regional authorities in the National Capital Region with regular information, research, and technical support to assist the efforts of State, local, and regional authorities in the National Capital Region in securing the homeland;

(4) develop a process for receiving meaningful input from State, local, and regional authorities and the private sector in the National Capital Region to assist in the development of the homeland security plans and activities of the Federal Government;

(5) coordinate with Federal agencies in the National Capital Region on terrorism preparedness, to ensure adequate planning, information sharing, training, and execution of the Federal role in domestic preparedness activities;

(6) coordinate with Federal, State, local, and regional agencies, and the private sector in the National Capital Region on terrorism pre-

paredness to ensure adequate planning, information sharing, training, and execution of domestic preparedness activities among these agencies and entities; and

(7) serve as a liaison between the Federal Government and State, local, and regional authorities, and private-sector entities in the National Capital Region to facilitate access to Federal grants and other programs.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Office for National Capital Region Coordination shall submit an annual report to Congress that includes—

(1) the identification of the resources required to fully implement homeland security efforts in the National Capital Region;

(2) an assessment of the progress made by the National Capital Region in implementing homeland security efforts; and

(3) recommendations to Congress regarding the additional resources needed to fully implement homeland security efforts in the National Capital Region.

(e) LIMITATION.—Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as limiting the power of State and local governments.

§ 11703. Joint Interagency Task Force

The Secretary may establish and operate a permanent Joint Interagency Homeland Security Task Force composed of representatives from military and civilian agencies of the United States Government for the purposes of anticipating terrorist threats against the United States and taking appropriate actions to prevent harm to the United States.

§ 11704. Coordination with Department of Health and Human Services under the Public Health Service Act

(a) IN GENERAL.—The annual Federal response plan developed by the Department shall be consistent with section 319 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d).

(b) DISCLOSURES AMONG RELEVANT AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Full disclosure among relevant agencies shall be made under this subsection.

(2) PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCY.—During the period in which the Secretary of Health and Human Services has declared the existence of a public health emergency under section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d(a)), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall keep relevant agencies, including the Department of Homeland Security, the Department of Justice, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation, fully and currently informed.

(3) POTENTIAL PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCY.—In cases involving, or potentially involving, a public health emergency, but in which no determination of an emergency by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d(a)) has been made, all relevant agencies, including the Department, the Department of Justice, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall keep the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention fully and currently informed.

§ 11705. Aviation security

(a) CONSULTATION WITH FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary and other officials in the Department shall consult with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration before taking an action that might affect aviation safety, air carrier operations, aircraft airworthiness, or the use of airspace. The Secretary shall establish a liaison office in the Department to consult with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—

(1) GRANT OF AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed to vest in the Secretary or another official in the Department authority over transportation security that is not vested in the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, or that was not vested in the Secretary of Transportation under chapter 449 of title 49 on November 24, 2002.

(2) OBLIGATION OF AIP FUNDS.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed to authorize the Secretary or any other official in the Department to obligate amounts made available under section 48103 of title 49.

§ 11706. Investigation of violent acts, shootings, and mass killings

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) MASS KILLINGS.—The term “mass killings” means 3 or more killings in a single incident.

(2) PLACE OF PUBLIC USE.—The term “place of public use” has the meaning given the term under section 2332f(e)(6) of title 18.

(b) PROVIDING ASSISTANCE.—At the request of an appropriate law enforcement official of a State or political subdivision, the Secretary, through deployment of the Secret Service or U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, may assist in the investigation of violent acts and shootings occurring in a place of public use, and in the investigation of mass killings and attempted mass killings. Any assistance provided by the Secretary

under this subsection shall be presumed to be within the scope of a Federal office or of Federal employment.

§ 11707. Facilitating homeland security information sharing procedures

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “homeland security information” means information possessed by a Federal, State, or local agency that—

(A) relates to the threat of terrorist activity;

(B) relates to the ability to prevent, interdict, or disrupt terrorist activity;

(C) would improve the identification or investigation of a suspected terrorist or terrorist organization; or

(D) would improve the response to a terrorist act.

(2) INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—The term “intelligence community” has the meaning given the term in section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003(4)).

(3) STATE AND LOCAL PERSONNEL.—The term “State and local personnel” means any of the following persons involved in the prevention of, preparation for, or response to terrorist attack:

(A) State Governors, mayors, and other locally elected officials.

(B) State and local law enforcement personnel and firefighters.

(C) Public health and medical professionals.

(D) Regional, State, and local emergency management agency personnel, including State adjutant generals.

(E) Other appropriate emergency response agency personnel.

(F) Employees of private-sector entities that affect critical infrastructure, cyber, economic, or public health security, as designated by the Federal Government in procedures developed under this section.

(b) PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING EXTENT OF SHARING OF HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES.—The President shall prescribe and implement procedures under which relevant Federal agencies—

(A) share relevant and appropriate homeland security information with other Federal agencies, including the Department, and appropriate State and local personnel;

(B) identify and safeguard homeland security information that is sensitive but unclassified; and

1 (C) to the extent the information is in classified form, determine
 2 whether, how, and to what extent to remove classified information,
 3 as appropriate, and with which personnel it may be shared after
 4 the information is removed.

5 (2) APPLICABILITY.—The President shall ensure that the procedures
 6 apply to all agencies of the Federal Government.

7 (3) NO CHANGE IN SUBSTANTIVE REQUIREMENTS.—The procedures
 8 shall not change the substantive requirements for the classification and
 9 safeguarding of classified information.

10 (4) NO CHANGE IN PROTECTIVE AUTHORITIES.—The procedures
 11 shall not change the requirements and authorities to protect sources
 12 and methods.

13 (e) PROCEDURES FOR SHARING OF HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMA-
 14 TION.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—Under procedures prescribed by the President, all
 16 appropriate agencies, including the intelligence community, shall,
 17 through information sharing systems, share homeland security informa-
 18 tion with Federal agencies and appropriate State and local personnel
 19 to the extent the information may be shared, as determined under sub-
 20 section (b), together with assessments of the credibility of the informa-
 21 tion.

22 (2) SYSTEM CAPABILITIES.—Each information sharing system
 23 through which information is shared under paragraph (1) shall—

24 (A) have the capability to transmit unclassified or classified in-
 25 formation, though the procedures and recipients for each capa-
 26 bility may differ;

27 (B) have the capability to restrict delivery of information to
 28 specified subgroups by geographic location, type of organization,
 29 position of a recipient within an organization, or a recipient's need
 30 to know the information;

31 (C) be configured to allow the efficient and effective sharing of
 32 information; and

33 (D) be accessible to appropriate State and local personnel.

34 (3) USE CONDITIONS.—The procedures prescribed under paragraph
 35 (1) shall establish conditions on the use of information shared under
 36 paragraph (1)—

37 (A) to limit the re-dissemination of the information to ensure
 38 that the information is not used for an unauthorized purpose;

39 (B) to ensure the security and confidentiality of the informa-
 40 tion;

(C) to protect the constitutional and statutory rights of individuals who are subjects of the information; and

(D) to provide data integrity through the timely removal and destruction of obsolete or erroneous names and information.

(4) INCLUSION OF EXISTING SYSTEMS.—The procedures prescribed under paragraph (1) shall ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that the information sharing system through which information is shared under that paragraph include existing information sharing systems, including the National Law Enforcement Telecommunications System, the Regional Information Sharing System, and the Terrorist Threat Warning System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(5) AGENCY ACCESS.—Each appropriate Federal agency, as determined by the President, shall have access to each information sharing system through which information is shared under paragraph (1), and shall therefore have access to all information, as appropriate, shared under that paragraph.

(6) SHARING INFORMATION.—The procedures prescribed under paragraph (1) shall ensure that appropriate State and local personnel are authorized to use the information sharing systems—

(A) to access information shared with the personnel; and

(B) to share, with others who have access to the information sharing systems, the homeland security information of their own jurisdictions, which shall be marked appropriately as pertaining to potential terrorist activity.

(7) ASSESSMENT AND INTEGRATION OF INFORMATION.—Under procedures prescribed jointly by the Director of National Intelligence and the Attorney General, each appropriate Federal agency, as determined by the President, shall review and assess the information shared under paragraph (6) and integrate the information with existing intelligence.

(d) SHARING OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITH STATE AND LOCAL PERSONNEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President shall prescribe procedures under which Federal agencies may, to the extent the President considers necessary, share with appropriate State and local personnel homeland security information that remains classified or otherwise protected after the determinations prescribed under the procedures set forth in subsection (b) are made.

(2) TRAINING PROGRAM.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a program to provide appropriate training to officials described in subparagraph (B) in order to assist the officials in—

(i) identifying sources of potential terrorist threats through the methods the Secretary determines are appropriate;

(ii) reporting information relating to the potential terrorist threats to the appropriate Federal agencies in the appropriate form and manner;

(iii) assuring that all reported information is systematically submitted to and passed on by the Department for use by appropriate Federal agencies; and

(iv) understanding the mission and roles of the intelligence community to promote more effective information sharing among Federal, State, and local officials and representatives of the private sector to prevent terrorist attacks against the United States.

(B) TRAINING COVERAGE.—The officials referred to in subparagraph (A) are officials of State and local government agencies and representatives of private-sector entities with responsibilities relating to the oversight and management of first responders, counterterrorism activities, or critical infrastructure.

(C) CONSULTATION WITH ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Secretary shall consult with the Attorney General to ensure that the training program established in subparagraph (A) does not duplicate the training program established in section 908 of the USA PATRIOT Act (Public Law 107–56, 28 U.S.C. 509 note).

(D) OTHER CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall carry out this paragraph in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence and the Attorney General.

(e) RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS.—For each affected Federal agency, the head of the agency shall designate an official to administer this subtitle with respect to the agency.

(f) FEDERAL CONTROL OF INFORMATION.—Under procedures prescribed under this section, information obtained by a State or local government from a Federal agency under this section shall remain under the control of the Federal agency, and a State or local law authorizing or requiring a government to disclose information shall not apply to the information.

(g) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed as authorizing a department, bureau, agency, officer, or employee of the Federal Government to request, receive, or transmit to another Government entity or any Government personnel, or transmit to a State or local entity or State or local personnel otherwise authorized by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) to receive homeland security information, information collected by the Federal Government solely for sta-

tistical purposes in violation of any other provision of law relating to the confidentiality of the information.

(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

§ 11708. Information sharing

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “homeland security information” has the meaning given the term in section 11707(a) of this title.

(2) INFORMATION SHARING COUNCIL.—The term “Information Sharing Council” means the Information Sharing Council established by Executive Order 13388 (Oct. 25, 2005, 70 F.R. 62023), or any successor body designated by the President, and referred to under subsection (e).

(3) INFORMATION SHARING ENVIRONMENT; ISE.—The terms “information sharing environment” and “ISE” mean an approach that facilitates the sharing of terrorism and homeland security information, which may include any method determined necessary and appropriate for carrying out this section.

(4) PROGRAM MANAGER.—The term “program manager” means the program manager designated under subsection (d).

(5) TERRORISM INFORMATION.—The term “terrorism information”—

(A) means all information, whether collected, produced, or distributed by intelligence, law enforcement, military, homeland security, or other activities relating to—

(i) the existence, organization, capabilities, plans, intentions, vulnerabilities, means of finance or material support, or activities of foreign or international terrorist groups or individuals, or of domestic groups or individuals involved in transnational terrorism;

(ii) threats posed by the groups or individuals to the United States, United States persons, or United States interests, or to those of other nations;

(iii) communications of or by the groups or individuals; or

(iv) other groups or individuals reasonably believed to be assisting or associated with the groups or individuals; and

(B) includes weapons of mass destruction information.

(6) WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION INFORMATION.—The term “weapons of mass destruction information” means information that could reasonably be expected to assist in the development, proliferation,

or use of a weapon of mass destruction (including a chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear weapon) that could be used by a terrorist or a terrorist organization against the United States, including information about the location of a stockpile of nuclear materials that could be exploited for use in a weapon that could be used by a terrorist or a terrorist organization against the United States.

(b) INFORMATION SHARING ENVIRONMENT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The President shall—

(A) create an information sharing environment for the sharing of terrorism information in a manner consistent with national security and with applicable legal standards relating to privacy and civil liberties;

(B) designate the organizational and management structures that will be used to operate and manage the ISE; and

(C) determine and enforce the policies, directives, and rules that will govern the content and usage of the ISE.

(2) ATTRIBUTES.—The President shall, through the structures described in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1), ensure that the ISE provides and facilitates the means for sharing terrorism information among all appropriate Federal, State, local, and tribal entities, and the private sector through the use of policy guidelines and technologies. The President shall, to the greatest extent practicable, ensure that the ISE provides the functional equivalent of, or otherwise supports, a decentralized, distributed, and coordinated environment that—

(A) connects existing systems, where appropriate, provides no single points of failure, and allows users to share information among agencies, between levels of government, and, as appropriate, with the private sector;

(B) ensures direct and continuous online electronic access to information;

(C) facilitates the availability of information in a form and manner that facilitates its use in analysis, investigations, and operations;

(D) builds upon existing systems capabilities currently in use across the Government;

(E) employs an information access management approach that controls access to data rather than just systems and networks, without sacrificing security;

(F) facilitates the sharing of information at and across all levels of security;

(G) provides directory services, or the functional equivalent, for locating people and information;

(H) incorporates protections for individuals' privacy and civil liberties;

(I) incorporates strong mechanisms to enhance accountability and facilitate oversight, including audits, authentication, and access controls;

(J) integrates the information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including information in legacy technologies;

(K) integrates technologies, including all legacy technologies, through Internet-based services, consistent with appropriate security protocols and safeguards, to enable connectivity among required users at the Federal, State, and local levels;

(L) allows the full range of analytic and operational activities without the need to centralize information within the scope of the information sharing environment;

(M) permits analysts to collaborate both independently and in a group (commonly known as "collective and noncollective collaboration"), and across multiple levels of national security information and controlled unclassified information;

(N) provides a resolution process that enables changes by authorized officials regarding rules and policies for the access, use, and retention of information within the scope of the information sharing environment; and

(O) incorporates continuous, real-time, and immutable audit capabilities, to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) GUIDELINES AND REQUIREMENTS.—The President shall—

(1) leverage all ongoing efforts consistent with establishing the ISE and issue guidelines for acquiring, accessing, sharing, and using information, including guidelines to ensure that information is provided in its most shareable form, such as by using tearlines to separate out data from the sources and methods by which the data are obtained;

(2) in consultation with the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board established under section 1061 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee), issue guidelines that—

(A) protect privacy and civil liberties in the development and use of the ISE; and

(B) shall be made public, unless nondisclosure is clearly necessary to protect national security; and

(3) require the heads of Federal departments and agencies to promote a culture of information sharing by—

(A) reducing disincentives to information sharing, including over-classification of information and unnecessary requirements for originator approval, consistent with applicable laws and regulations; and

(B) providing affirmative incentives for information sharing.

(d) PROGRAM MANAGER.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—The President shall designate an individual as the program manager responsible for information sharing across the Federal Government. The individual designated as the program manager shall serve as program manager until removed from service or replaced by the President (at the President's sole discretion). The program manager, in consultation with the head of an affected department or agency, shall have and exercise government-wide authority over the sharing of information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, by all Federal departments, agencies, and components, irrespective of the Federal department, agency, or component in which the program manager may be administratively located, except as otherwise expressly provided by law.

(2) DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The program manager shall, in consultation with the Information Sharing Council—

(i) plan for and oversee the implementation of, and manage, the ISE;

(ii) assist in the development of policies, as appropriate, to foster the development and proper operation of the ISE;

(iii) consistent with the direction and policies issued by the President, the Director of National Intelligence, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, issue government-wide procedures, guidelines, instructions, and functional standards, as appropriate, for the management, development, and proper operation of the ISE;

(iv) identify and resolve information sharing disputes between Federal departments, agencies, and components; and

(v) assist, monitor, and assess the implementation of the ISE by Federal departments and agencies to ensure adequate progress, technological consistency, and policy compliance; and regularly report the findings to Congress.

(B) CONTENT OF POLICIES, PROCEDURES, GUIDELINES, RULES, AND STANDARDS.—The policies, procedures, guidelines, rules, and standards under clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) take into account the varying missions and security requirements of agencies participating in the ISE;

(ii) address development, implementation, and oversight of technical standards and requirements;

(iii) take into account ongoing and planned efforts that support development, implementation, and management of the ISE;

(iv) address and facilitate information sharing between and among departments and agencies of the intelligence community, the Department of Defense, the homeland security community, and the law enforcement community;

(v) address and facilitate information sharing between Federal departments and agencies and State, tribal, and local governments;

(vi) address and facilitate, as appropriate, information sharing between Federal departments and agencies and the private sector;

(vii) address and facilitate, as appropriate, information sharing between Federal departments and agencies with foreign partners and allies; and

(viii) ensure the protection of privacy and civil liberties.

(e) INFORMATION SHARING COUNCIL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Information Sharing Council that assists the President and the program manager in their duties under this section. The Information Sharing Council serves until removed from service or replaced by the President (at the sole discretion of the President) with a successor body.

(2) SPECIFIC DUTIES.—In assisting the President and the program manager in their duties under this section, the Information Sharing Council shall—

(A) advise the President and the program manager in developing policies, procedures, guidelines, roles, and standards necessary to establish, implement, and maintain the ISE;

(B) work to ensure coordination among the Federal departments and agencies participating in the ISE in the establishment, implementation, and maintenance of the ISE;

(C) identify and, as appropriate, recommend the consolidation and elimination of current programs, systems, and processes used

by Federal departments and agencies to share information, and recommend, as appropriate, the redirection of existing resources to support the ISE;

(D) identify gaps, if any, between existing technologies, programs, and systems used by Federal departments and agencies to share information and the parameters of the proposed information sharing environment;

(E) recommend solutions to address gaps identified under subparagraph (D);

(F) recommend means by which the ISE can be extended to allow interchange of information between Federal departments and agencies and appropriate authorities of State and local governments;

(G) assist the program manager in identifying and resolving information sharing disputes between Federal departments, agencies, and components;

(H) identify appropriate personnel for assignment to the program manager to support staffing needs identified by the program manager; and

(I) recommend whether or not, and by which means, the ISE should be expanded so as to allow future expansion encompassing other relevant categories of information.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In performing its duties, the Information Sharing Council shall consider input from persons and entities outside the Federal Government having significant experience and expertise in policy, technical matters, and operational matters relating to the ISE.

(4) INAPPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The Information Sharing Council (including a subsidiary group of the Council) is not subject to the requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(5) DETAILEES.—On a request by the Director of National Intelligence, the departments and agencies represented on the Information Sharing Council shall detail to the program manager, on a reimbursable basis, appropriate personnel identified under paragraph (2)(H).

(f) PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than June 30 each year, the President shall submit to Congress a report on the state of the ISE and of information sharing across the Federal Government.

(2) CONTENT.—Each report under this subsection shall include—

(A) a progress report on the extent to which the ISE has been implemented, including how the ISE has fared on the performance

1 measures and whether the performance goals set in the preceding
 2 year have been met;

3 (B) objective system-wide performance goals for the following
 4 year;

5 (C) an accounting of how much was spent on the ISE in the
 6 preceding year;

7 (D) actions taken to ensure that procurement of and invest-
 8 ments in systems and technology are consistent with the imple-
 9 mentation plan for the ISE;

10 (E) the extent to which all terrorism watch lists are available
 11 for combined searching in real time through the ISE and whether
 12 there are consistent standards for placing individuals on, and re-
 13 moving individuals from, the watch lists, including the availability
 14 of processes for correcting errors;

15 (F) the extent to which State, tribal, and local officials are par-
 16 ticipating in the ISE;

17 (G) the extent to which private-sector data, including informa-
 18 tion from owners and operators of critical infrastructure, is incor-
 19 porated in the ISE, and the extent to which individuals and enti-
 20 ties outside the government are receiving information through the
 21 ISE;

22 (H) the measures taken by the Federal government to ensure
 23 the accuracy of information in the ISE, in particular the accuracy
 24 of information about individuals;

25 (I) an assessment of the privacy and civil liberties protections
 26 of the ISE, including actions taken in the preceding year to imple-
 27 ment or enforce privacy and civil liberties protections; and

28 (J) an assessment of the security protections used in the ISE.

29 (g) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES.—The head of each department or agency
 30 that possesses or uses intelligence or terrorism information, operates a sys-
 31 tem in the ISE, or otherwise participates (or expects to participate) in the
 32 ISE shall—

33 (1) ensure full department or agency compliance with information
 34 sharing policies, procedures, guidelines, rules, and standards estab-
 35 lished under subsections (b) and (f);

36 (2) ensure the provision of adequate resources for systems and ac-
 37 tivities supporting operation of and participation in the ISE;

38 (3) ensure full department or agency cooperation in the development
 39 of the ISE to implement government-wide information sharing; and

1 (4) submit, at the request of the President or the program manager,
 2 reports on the implementation of the requirements of the ISE within
 3 the department or agency.

4 (h) ADDITIONAL POSITIONS.—The program manager may hire not more
 5 than 40 full-time employees to assist the program manager in—

6 (1) activities associated with the implementation of the information
 7 sharing environment, including

8 (A) implementing the requirements under subsection (b)(2); and

9 (B) any additional implementation initiatives to enhance and ex-
 10 pedite the creation of the information sharing environment; and

11 (2) identifying and resolving information sharing disputes between
 12 Federal departments, agencies, and components under subsection
 13 (d)(2)(A)(iv).

14 **§ 11709. Prevention of international child abduction**

15 (a) PROGRAM ESTABLISHED.—The Secretary, through the Commissioner
 16 of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in coordination with the Secretary
 17 of State, the Attorney General, and the Director of the Federal Bureau of
 18 Investigation, shall establish a program that—

19 (1) seeks to prevent a child (as defined in section 1204(b)(1) of title
 20 18) from departing from the territory of the United States if a parent
 21 or legal guardian of the child presents a court order from a court of
 22 competent jurisdiction prohibiting the removal of the child from the
 23 United States to a U.S. Customs and Border Protection Officer in suf-
 24 ficient time to prevent the departure for the duration of the court
 25 order; and

26 (2) leverages other existing authorities and processes to address the
 27 wrongful removal and return of a child.

28 (b) INTERAGENCY COORDINATION.—

29 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of State shall convene and chair
 30 an interagency working group to prevent international parental child
 31 abduction. The group shall be composed of presidentially appointed,
 32 Senate confirmed officials from—

33 (A) the Department of State;

34 (B) the Department of Homeland Security, including U.S. Cus-
 35 toms and Border Protection and U.S. Immigration and Customs
 36 Enforcement; and

37 (C) the Department of Justice, including the Federal Bureau of
 38 Investigation.

39 (2) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall
 40 designate an official in the Department of Defense—

(A) to coordinate with the Department of State on international child abduction issues; and

(B) to oversee activities designed to prevent or resolve international child abduction cases relating to active duty military service members.

§ 11710. Limitation of liability

A person who has completed a security awareness training course approved by or operated under a cooperative agreement with the Department, who is enrolled in a program recognized or acknowledged by an Information Sharing and Analysis Center and who reports a situation, activity or incident pursuant to that program to an appropriate authority, shall not be liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court which result from an act or omission unless the person is guilty of gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Chapter 119—Homeland Security Council

Sec.

11901. Establishment.

11902. Membership.

11903. Functions and activities.

11904. Staff.

11905. Joint meetings with National Security Council.

§ 11901. Establishment

There is in the Executive Office of the President the Homeland Security Council to advise the President on homeland security matters.

§ 11902. Membership

(a) MEMBERS.—The members of the Homeland Security Council are the following:

(1) The President.

(2) The Vice President.

(3) The Secretary.

(4) The Attorney General.

(5) The Secretary of Defense.

(6) Other individuals who may be designated by the President.

(b) ATTENDANCE OF CHAIRMAN OF JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF AT MEETINGS.—The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (or, in the absence of the Chairman, the Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff) may, in the role of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as principal military adviser to the Homeland Security Council and subject to the direction of the President, attend and participate in meetings of the Council.

§ 11903. Functions and activities

To effectively coordinate the policies and functions of the United States Government relating to homeland security, the Homeland Security Council shall—

(1) assess the objectives, commitments, and risks of the United States in the interest of homeland security and make resulting recommendations to the President;

(2) oversee and review homeland security policies of the Federal Government and make resulting recommendations to the President; and

(3) perform other functions that the President may direct.

§ 11904. Staff

(a) HEADED BY EXECUTIVE SECRETARY.—The Homeland Security Council has a staff, the head of which is a civilian Executive Secretary appointed by the President.

(b) PAY OF EXECUTIVE SECRETARY.—The President shall fix the pay of the Executive Secretary at a rate not to exceed the rate of pay payable to the Executive Secretary of the National Security Council.

§ 11905. Joint meetings with National Security Council

The President may convene joint meetings of the Homeland Security Council and the National Security Council with participation by members of either Council or as the President may otherwise direct.

Chapter 121—Emergency Communications

Sec.

12101. Definition; rule of construction.

12102. Responsibilities of Director for Emergency Communications.

12103. National Emergency Communications Plan.

12104. Assessments and reports.

12105. Coordination of Department emergency communications grant programs.

12106. Regional Emergency Communications Coordination.

12107. Emergency Communications Preparedness Center.

12108. Urban and other high risk area communications capabilities.

12109. Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant Program.

§ 12101. Definition; rule of construction

(a) DEFINITION.—In this chapter, the terms “interoperable communications” and “interoperable emergency communications” have the meaning given the term “interoperable communications” under section 10712(a) of this title.

(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.— Nothing in this chapter or in sections 10713 or 10714 of this title shall be construed to transfer to the Office of Emergency Communications any function, personnel, asset, component, authority, grant program, or liability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency as constituted on June 1, 2006.

§ 12102. Responsibilities of Director for Emergency Communications

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director for Emergency Communications shall—

(1) assist the Secretary in developing and implementing the program described in section 10712(b)(1) of this title, except as provided in section 10713 of this title;

1 (2) administer the Department's responsibilities and authorities re-
2 lating to the SAFECOM Program, excluding elements related to re-
3 search, development, testing, and evaluation and standards;

4 (3) administer the Department's responsibilities and authorities re-
5 lating to the Integrated Wireless Network program;

6 (4) conduct extensive, nationwide outreach to support and promote
7 the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government
8 officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters,
9 acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

10 (5) conduct extensive, nationwide outreach and foster the develop-
11 ment of interoperable emergency communications capabilities by State,
12 regional, local, and tribal governments and public safety agencies, and
13 by regional consortia thereof;

14 (6) provide technical assistance to State, regional, local, and tribal
15 government officials with respect to use of interoperable emergency
16 communications capabilities;

17 (7) coordinate with the Regional Administrators regarding the activi-
18 ties of Regional Emergency Communications Coordination Working
19 Groups under section 12106 of this title;

20 (8) promote the development of standard operating procedures and
21 best practices with respect to use of interoperable emergency commu-
22 nications capabilities for incident response, and facilitate the sharing
23 of information on best practices for achieving, maintaining, and en-
24 hancing interoperable emergency communications capabilities for re-
25 sponse;

26 (9) coordinate, in cooperation with the National Communications
27 System, the establishment of a national response capability with initial
28 and ongoing planning, implementation, and training for the deployment
29 of communications equipment for relevant State, local, and tribal gov-
30 ernments and emergency response providers in the event of a cata-
31 strophic loss of local and regional emergency communications services;

32 (10) assist the President, the National Security Council, the Home-
33 land Security Council, and the Director of the Office of Management
34 and Budget in ensuring the continued operation of the telecommuni-
35 cations functions and responsibilities of the Federal Government, ex-
36 cluding spectrum management;

37 (11) establish, in coordination with the Director of the Office for
38 Interoperability and Compatibility, requirements for interoperable
39 emergency communications capabilities, which shall be nonproprietary
40 where standards for the capabilities exist, for all public safety radio
41 and data communications systems and equipment purchased using

homeland security assistance administered by the Department, excluding any alert and warning device, technology, or system;

(12) review, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for Grants and Training, all interoperable emergency communications plans of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, including Statewide and tactical interoperability plans, developed pursuant to homeland security assistance administered by the Department, but excluding spectrum allocation and management related to the plans;

(13) develop and update periodically, as appropriate, a National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title;

(14) perform other duties of the Department necessary to support and promote the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(15) perform other duties of the Department necessary to achieve the goal of, and maintain and enhance, interoperable emergency communications capabilities.

(b) **PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUSLY TRANSFERRED FUNCTIONS.**—The Secretary shall administer through the Director for Emergency Communications the following programs and responsibilities:

(1) The SAFECOM Program, excluding elements related to research, development, testing, and evaluation and standards.

(2) The responsibilities of the Chief Information Officer related to the implementation of the Integrated Wireless Network.

(3) The Interoperable Communications Technical Assistance Program.

(c) **COORDINATION.**—The Director for Emergency Communications shall coordinate—

(1) as appropriate, with the Director of the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility with respect to the responsibilities described in section 10713 of this title; and

(2) with the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency with respect to the responsibilities described in this chapter.

§ 12103. National Emergency Communications Plan

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, and in cooperation with the National Communications System Office of the Department (as appropriate), shall, in cooperation with State, local, and tribal governments, Federal departments and agencies, emergency response providers, and the private sector, develop, and periodically update, a National Emergency Communications Plan to provide recommendations regarding how the United States should—

1 (1) support and promote the ability of emergency response providers
2 and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the
3 event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made dis-
4 asters; and

5 (2) ensure, accelerate, and attain interoperable emergency commu-
6 nications nationwide.

7 (b) COORDINATION.—The Emergency Communications Preparedness
8 Center under section 12107 of this title shall coordinate the development
9 of the Federal aspects of the National Emergency Communications Plan.

10 (c) CONTENTS.—The National Emergency Communications Plan shall—

11 (1) include recommendations developed in consultation with the Fed-
12 eral Communications Commission and the National Institute of Stand-
13 ards and Technology for a process for expediting national voluntary
14 consensus standards for emergency communications equipment for the
15 purchase and use by public safety agencies of interoperable emergency
16 communications equipment and technologies;

17 (2) identify the appropriate capabilities necessary for emergency re-
18 sponse providers and relevant government officials to continue to com-
19 municate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other
20 man-made disasters;

21 (3) identify the appropriate interoperable emergency communications
22 capabilities necessary for Federal, State, local, and tribal governments
23 in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-
24 made disasters;

25 (4) recommend both short-term and long-term solutions for ensuring
26 that emergency response providers and relevant government officials
27 can continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of
28 terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

29 (5) recommend both short-term and long-term solutions for deploy-
30 ing interoperable emergency communications systems for Federal,
31 State, local, and tribal governments throughout the Nation, including
32 through the provision of existing and emerging technologies;

33 (6) identify how Federal departments and agencies that respond to
34 natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters can
35 work effectively with State, local, and tribal governments, in all States,
36 and with other entities;

37 (7) identify obstacles to deploying interoperable emergency commu-
38 nications capabilities nationwide and recommend short-term and long-
39 term measures to overcome those obstacles, including recommendations
40 for multijurisdictional coordination among Federal, State, local, and
41 tribal governments;

(8) recommend goals and timeframes for the deployment of emergency, command-level communications systems based on new and existing equipment across the United States and develop a timetable for the deployment of interoperable emergency communications systems nationwide;

(9) recommend appropriate measures that emergency response providers should employ to ensure the continued operation of relevant governmental communications infrastructure in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters; and

(10) set a date, including interim benchmarks, as appropriate, by which State, local, and tribal governments, Federal departments and agencies, and emergency response providers expect to achieve a baseline level of national interoperable communications, as that term is defined under section 10712(a) of this title.

§ 12104. Assessments and reports

(a) BASELINE ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, shall conduct an assessment of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments every 5 years, that—

(1) defines the range of capabilities needed by emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(2) defines the range of interoperable emergency communications capabilities needed for specific events;

(3) assesses the currently available capabilities to meet the communications needs;

(4) identifies the gap between current capabilities and defined requirements; and

(5) includes a national interoperable emergency communications inventory to be completed by the Secretary, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission that—

(A) identifies for each Federal department and agency—

(i) the channels and frequencies used;

(ii) the nomenclature used to refer to each channel or frequency used; and

(iii) the types of communications systems and equipment used; and

(B) identifies the interoperable emergency communications systems in use by public safety agencies in the United States.

(b) CLASSIFIED ANNEX.—The baseline assessment under this section may include a classified annex, including information provided under subsection (a)(5)(A).

(c) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—In conducting the baseline assessment under this section, the Secretary may incorporate findings from assessments conducted before, or ongoing on, October 4, 2006.

(d) PROGRESS REPORTS.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, shall submit to Congress every 2 years a report on the progress of the Department in achieving the goals of, and carrying out its responsibilities under, this chapter, including—

(1) a description of the findings of the most recent baseline assessment conducted under subsection (a);

(2) a determination of the degree to which interoperable emergency communications capabilities have been attained to date and the gaps that remain for interoperability to be achieved;

(3) an evaluation of the ability to continue to communicate and to provide and maintain interoperable emergency communications by emergency managers, emergency response providers, and relevant government officials in the event of—

(A) natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters, including Incidents of National Significance declared by the Secretary under the National Response Plan; and

(B) a catastrophic loss of local and regional communications services;

(4) a list of best practices relating to the ability to continue to communicate and to provide and maintain interoperable emergency communications in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters; and

(5) an evaluation of the feasibility and desirability of the Department developing, on its own or in conjunction with the Department of Defense, a mobile communications capability, modeled on the Army Signal Corps, that could be deployed to support emergency communications at the site of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters.

§ 12105. Coordination of Department emergency communications grant programs

(a) COORDINATION OF GRANTS AND STANDARDS PROGRAMS.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, shall ensure that grant guidelines for the use of homeland security assistance administered by the Department relating to interoperable emergency communications are coordinated and consistent with the goals and recommenda-

tions in the National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title.

(b) DENIAL OF ELIGIBILITY FOR GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Grants and Planning, and in consultation with the Director for Emergency Communications, may prohibit any State, local, or tribal government from using homeland security assistance administered by the Department to achieve, maintain, or enhance emergency communications capabilities, if—

(A) the government has not complied with the requirement to submit a Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan as required by section 10712(e) of this title;

(B) the government has proposed to upgrade or purchase new equipment or systems that do not meet or exceed any applicable national voluntary consensus standards and has not provided a reasonable explanation of why the equipment or systems will serve the needs of the applicant better than equipment or systems that meet or exceed the standards; and

(C) as of the date that is 3 years after the date of the completion of the initial National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title, national voluntary consensus standards for interoperable emergency communications capabilities have not been developed and promulgated.

(2) STANDARDS.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Federal Communications Commission, the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and other Federal departments and agencies responsible for standards, shall support the development, promulgation, and updating as necessary of national voluntary consensus standards for interoperable emergency communications.

§ 12106. Regional Emergency Communications Coordination

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in each Regional Office a Regional Emergency Communications Coordination Working Group (in this section referred to as an “RECC Working Group”). Each RECC Working Group shall report to the relevant Regional Administrator and coordinate its activities with the relevant Regional Advisory Council.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—Each RECC Working Group consists of the following:

(1) Organizations representing the interests of the following:

(A) State officials.

(B) Local government officials, including sheriffs.

(C) State police departments.

(D) Local police departments.

- 1 (E) Local fire departments.
- 2 (F) Public safety answering points (9-1-1 services).
- 3 (G) State emergency managers, homeland security directors, or
- 4 representatives of State Administrative Agencies.
- 5 (H) Local emergency managers or homeland security directors.
- 6 (I) Other emergency response providers as appropriate.
- 7 (2) Representatives from the Department, the Federal Communica-
- 8 tions Commission, and other Federal departments and agencies with
- 9 responsibility for coordinating interoperable emergency communications
- 10 with, or providing emergency support services to, State, local, and trib-
- 11 al governments.
- 12 (c) COORDINATION.—Each RECC Working Group shall coordinate its ac-
- 13 tivities with the following:
- 14 (1) Communications equipment manufacturers and vendors (includ-
- 15 ing broadband data service providers).
- 16 (2) Local exchange carriers.
- 17 (3) Local broadcast media.
- 18 (4) Wireless carriers.
- 19 (5) Satellite communications services.
- 20 (6) Cable operators.
- 21 (7) Hospitals.
- 22 (8) Public utility services.
- 23 (9) Emergency evacuation transit services.
- 24 (10) Ambulance services.
- 25 (11) HAM and amateur radio operators.
- 26 (12) Representatives from other private-sector entities and non-
- 27 governmental organizations as the Regional Administrator determines
- 28 appropriate.
- 29 (d) DUTIES.—The duties of each RECC Working Group include—
- 30 (1) assessing the survivability, sustainability, and interoperability of
- 31 local emergency communications systems to meet the goals of the Na-
- 32 tional Emergency Communications Plan;
- 33 (2) reporting annually to the relevant Regional Administrator, the
- 34 Director for Emergency Communications, the Chairman of the Federal
- 35 Communications Commission, and the Assistant Secretary for Commu-
- 36 nications and Information of the Department of Commerce on the sta-
- 37 tus of its region in building robust and sustainable interoperable voice
- 38 and data emergency communications networks and, not later than 60
- 39 days after the completion of the initial National Emergency Commu-
- 40 nications Plan under section 12103 of this title, on the progress of the
- 41 region in meeting the goals of the plan;

(3) ensuring a process for the coordination of effective multijurisdictional, multi-agency emergency communications networks for use during natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters through the expanded use of emergency management and public safety communications mutual aid agreements; and

(4) coordinating the establishment of Federal, State, local, and tribal support services and networks designed to address the immediate and critical human needs in responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

§ 12107. Emergency Communications Preparedness Center

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is the Emergency Communications Preparedness Center.

(b) OPERATION.—The Secretary, the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Attorney General, and the heads of other Federal departments and agencies or their designees shall jointly operate the Emergency Communications Preparedness Center in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding entitled, “Emergency Communications Preparedness Center (ECPC) Charter”.

(c) FUNCTIONS.—The Emergency Communications Preparedness Center shall—

(1) serve as the focal point for interagency efforts and as a clearinghouse with respect to all relevant intergovernmental information to support and promote (including specifically by working to avoid duplication, hindrances, and counteractive efforts among the participating Federal departments and agencies)—

(A) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(B) interoperable emergency communications;

(2) prepare and submit to Congress annually a strategic assessment regarding the coordination efforts of Federal departments and agencies to advance—

(A) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(B) interoperable emergency communications;

(3) consider, in preparing the strategic assessment under paragraph (2), the goals stated in the National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title; and

(4) perform other functions provided in the ECPC Charter described in subsection (b).

§ 12108. Urban and other high risk area communications capabilities

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission and the Secretary of Defense, and with appropriate State, local, and tribal government officials, shall provide technical guidance, training, and other assistance, as appropriate, to support the rapid establishment of consistent, secure, and effective interoperable emergency communications capabilities in the event of an emergency in urban and other areas determined by the Secretary to be at consistently high levels of risk from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) MINIMUM CAPABILITIES.—The interoperable emergency communications capabilities established under subsection (a) shall ensure the ability of all levels of government, emergency response providers, the private sector, and other organizations with emergency response capabilities—

(1) to communicate with each other in the event of an emergency;

(2) to have appropriate and timely access to the information sharing environment described in section 11708 of this title; and

(3) to be consistent with any applicable State or Urban Area homeland strategy or plan.

§ 12109. Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish the Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant Program to make grants to States to carry out initiatives to improve local, tribal, statewide, regional, national and, where appropriate, international interoperable emergency communications, including communications in collective response to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) POLICY.—The Director for Emergency Communications shall ensure that a grant awarded to a State under this section is consistent with the policies established pursuant to the responsibilities and authorities of the Office of Emergency Communications under this chapter, including ensuring that activities funded by the grant—

(1) comply with the statewide plan for that State required by section 10712(e) of this title; and

1 (2) comply with the National Emergency Communications Plan
2 under section 12103 of this title, when completed.

3 (c) ADMINISTRATION.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Emergency
5 Management Agency shall administer the Interoperable Emergency
6 Communications Grant Program pursuant to the responsibilities and
7 authorities of the Administrator under chapter 111 of this title.

8 (2) GUIDANCE.—In administering the grant program, the Adminis-
9 trator shall ensure that the use of grants is consistent with guidance
10 established by the Director of Emergency Communications under sec-
11 tion 10712(b)(1)(H) of this title.

12 (d) USE OF FUNDS.—A State that receives a grant under this section
13 shall use the grant to implement that State’s Statewide Interoperable Com-
14 munications Plan required under section 10712(e) of this title and approved
15 under subsection (e) of this section, and to assist with activities determined
16 by the Secretary to be integral to interoperable emergency communications.

17 (e) APPROVAL OF PLANS.—

18 (1) APPROVAL AS CONDITION OF GRANT.—Before a State may re-
19 ceive a grant under this section, the Director of Emergency Commu-
20 nications shall approve the State’s Statewide Interoperable Communica-
21 tions Plan required under section 10712(e) of this title.

22 (2) PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—In approving a plan under this sub-
23 section, the Director of Emergency Communications shall ensure that
24 the plan—

25 (A) is designed to improve interoperability at the city, county,
26 regional, State, and interstate level;

27 (B) considers any applicable local or regional plan; and

28 (C) complies, to the maximum extent practicable, with the Na-
29 tional Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of
30 this title.

31 (3) APPROVAL OF REVISIONS.—The Director of Emergency Commu-
32 nications may approve revisions to a State’s plan if the Director deter-
33 mines that doing so is likely to further interoperability.

34 (f) LIMITATIONS ON USES OF FUNDS.—

35 (1) IN GENERAL.—The recipient of a grant under this section may
36 not use the grant—

37 (A) to supplant State or local funds;

38 (B) for any State or local government cost-sharing contribution;

39 or

40 (C) for recreational or social purposes.

1 (2) PENALTIES.—In addition to other remedies currently available,
 2 the Secretary may take necessary actions to ensure that recipients of
 3 grant funds are using the funds for the purpose for which they were
 4 intended.

5 (g) LIMITATIONS ON AWARD OF GRANTS.—

6 (1) NATIONAL EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS PLAN REQUIRED.—
 7 The Secretary may not award a grant under this section before the
 8 date on which the Secretary completes and submits to Congress the
 9 National Emergency Communications Plan required under section
 10 12103 of this title.

11 (2) VOLUNTARY CONSENSUS STANDARDS.—The Secretary may not
 12 award a grant to a State under this section for the purchase of equip-
 13 ment that does not meet applicable voluntary consensus standards, un-
 14 less the State demonstrates that there are compelling reasons for the
 15 purchase.

16 (h) AWARD OF GRANTS.—In approving applications and awarding grants
 17 under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

18 (1) the risk posed to each State by natural disasters, acts of ter-
 19 rorism, or other man-made disasters, including—

20 (A) the likely need of a jurisdiction within the State to respond
 21 to the risk in nearby jurisdictions;

22 (B) the degree of threat, vulnerability, and consequences related
 23 to critical infrastructure (from all critical infrastructure sectors)
 24 or key resources identified by the Administrator or the State
 25 homeland security and emergency management plans, including
 26 threats to, vulnerabilities of, and consequences from damage to
 27 critical infrastructure and key resources in nearby jurisdictions;

28 (C) the size of the population and density of the population of
 29 the State, including appropriate consideration of military, tourist,
 30 and commuter populations;

31 (D) whether the State is on or near an international border;

32 (E) whether the State encompasses an economically significant
 33 border crossing; and

34 (F) whether the State has a coastline bordering an ocean, a
 35 major waterway used for interstate commerce, or international
 36 waters; and

37 (2) the anticipated effectiveness of the State's proposed use of grant
 38 funds to improve interoperability.

39 (i) OPPORTUNITY TO AMEND APPLICATIONS.—In considering applications
 40 for grants under this section, the Administrator shall provide applicants

1 with a reasonable opportunity to correct defects in the application, if any,
2 before making final awards.

3 (j) MINIMUM GRANT AMOUNTS.—

4 (1) STATES.—In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary
5 shall ensure that for each fiscal year, except as provided in paragraph
6 (2), no State receives a grant in an amount that is less than 0.35 per-
7 cent of the total amount appropriated for grants under this section for
8 that fiscal year.

9 (2) TERRITORIES.—In awarding grants under this section, the Sec-
10 retary shall ensure that for each fiscal year, American Samoa, the
11 Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the Virgin Islands each receive
12 grants in amounts that are not less than 0.08 percent of the total
13 amount appropriated for grants under this section for that fiscal year.

14 (k) CERTIFICATION.—Each State that receives a grant under this section
15 shall certify that the grant is used for the purpose for which the funds were
16 intended and in compliance with the State's approved Statewide Interoper-
17 able Communications Plan.

18 (l) STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.—

19 (1) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS TO LOCAL AND TRIBAL GOVERN-
20 MENTS.—Not later than 45 days after receiving grant funds, a State
21 that receives a grant under this section shall obligate or otherwise
22 make available to local and tribal governments—

23 (A) not less than 80 percent of the grant funds;

24 (B) with the consent of local and tribal governments, eligible ex-
25 penditures having a value of not less than 80 percent of the
26 amount of the grant; or

27 (C) grant funds combined with other eligible expenditures hav-
28 ing a total value of not less than 80 percent of the amount of the
29 grant.

30 (2) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—A State that receives a grant under
31 this section shall allocate grant funds to tribal governments in the
32 State to assist tribal communities in improving interoperable commu-
33 nications, in a manner consistent with the Statewide Interoperable
34 Communications Plan. A State may not impose unreasonable or unduly
35 burdensome requirements on a tribal government as a condition of pro-
36 viding grant funds or resources to the tribal government.

37 (3) PENALTIES.—If a State violates the requirements of this sub-
38 section, in addition to other remedies available to the Secretary, the
39 Secretary may terminate or reduce the amount of the grant awarded
40 to that State or transfer grant funds previously awarded to the State
41 directly to the appropriate local or tribal government.

(m) REPORTS.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORTS BY STATE GRANT RECIPIENTS.—A State that receives a grant under this section shall annually submit to the Director of Emergency Communications a report on the progress of the State in implementing that State’s Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan required under section 10712(e) of this title and achieving interoperability at the city, county, regional, State, and interstate levels. The Director shall make the reports publicly available, including by making them available on the Internet website of the Office of Emergency Communications, subject to any redactions that the Director determines are necessary to protect classified or other sensitive information.

(2) ANNUAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—At least once each year, the Director of Emergency Communications shall submit to Congress a report on the use of grants awarded under this section and any progress in implementing Statewide Interoperable Communications Plans and improving interoperability at the city, county, regional, State, and interstate level, as a result of the award of the grants.

(n) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed or interpreted to preclude a State from using a grant awarded under this section for interim or long-term Internet Protocol-based interoperable solutions.

(o) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for grants under this section such sums as may be necessary.

Chapter 123—Domestic Nuclear Detection Office

Sec.

12301. Mission.

12302. Technology research and development investment strategy for nuclear and radiological detection.

12303. Testing authority.

12304. Personnel.

12305. Relationship to other Department entities and Federal agencies.

12306. Contracting and grant making authorities.

12307. Joint annual interagency review of global nuclear detection architecture.

§ 12301. Mission

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ALASKA NATIVE-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Alaska Native-serving institution” has the meaning given the term in section 317 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059d).

(2) ASIAN AMERICAN AND NATIVE AMERICAN PACIFIC ISLANDER-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institution” has the meaning given the

term in section 320 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059g).

(3) HISPANIC-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Hispanic-serving institution” has the meaning given the term in section 502 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

(4) HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.—The term “historically Black college or university” has the meaning given the term “part B institution” in section 322(2) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1061(2)).

(5) NATIVE HAWAIIAN-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Native Hawaiian-serving institution” has the meaning given the term in section 317 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059d).

(6) TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.—The term “Tribal College or University” has the meaning given the term in section 316(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)).

(b) MISSION.—The Domestic Nuclear Detection Office is responsible for coordinating Federal efforts to detect and protect against the unauthorized importation, possession, storage, transportation, development, or use of a nuclear explosive device, fissile material, or radiological material in the United States, and to protect against attack using such devices or materials against the people, territory, or interests of the United States and, to this end, shall—

(1) serve as the primary entity of the United States Government to further develop, acquire, and support the deployment of an enhanced domestic system to detect and report on attempts to import, possess, store, transport, develop, or use an unauthorized nuclear explosive device, fissile material, or radiological material in the United States, and improve that system over time;

(2) enhance and coordinate the nuclear detection efforts of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector to ensure a managed, coordinated response;

(3) establish, with the approval of the Secretary and in coordination with the Attorney General, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Energy, additional protocols and procedures for use within the United States to ensure that the detection of unauthorized nuclear explosive devices, fissile material, or radiological material is promptly reported to the Attorney General, the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and other appropriate officials or their respective designees for appropriate action by law enforcement, military, emergency response, or other authorities;

1 (4) develop, with the approval of the Secretary and in coordination
2 with the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of De-
3 fense, and the Secretary of Energy, an enhanced global nuclear detec-
4 tion architecture with implementation under which—

5 (A) the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office will be responsible
6 for the implementation of the domestic portion of the global archi-
7 tecture;

8 (B) the Secretary of Defense will retain responsibility for imple-
9 mentation of Department of Defense requirements within and out-
10 side the United States; and

11 (C) the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the
12 Secretary of Energy will maintain their respective responsibilities
13 for policy guidance and implementation of the portion of the global
14 architecture outside the United States, which will be implemented
15 consistent with applicable law and relevant international arrange-
16 ments;

17 (5) ensure that the expertise necessary to accurately interpret detec-
18 tion data is made available in a timely manner for all technology de-
19 ployed by the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office to implement the
20 global nuclear detection architecture;

21 (6) conduct, support, coordinate, and encourage an aggressive, exp-
22 dited, evolutionary, and transformational program of research and de-
23 velopment to generate and improve technologies to detect and prevent
24 the illicit entry, transport, assembly, or potential use within the United
25 States of a nuclear explosive device or fissile or radiological material,
26 and coordinate with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology
27 on basic and advanced or transformational research and development
28 efforts relevant to the mission of both organizations;

29 (7) carry out a program to test and evaluate technology for detecting
30 a nuclear explosive device and fissile or radiological material, in coordi-
31 nation with the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy, as
32 appropriate, and establish performance metrics for evaluating the effec-
33 tiveness of individual detectors and detection systems in detecting such
34 devices or material—

35 (A) under realistic operational and environmental conditions;
36 and

37 (B) against realistic adversary tactics and countermeasures;

38 (8) support and enhance the effective sharing and use of appropriate
39 information generated by the intelligence community, law enforcement
40 agencies, counterterrorism community, other government agencies, and

foreign governments, as well as provide appropriate information to the entities;

(9) further enhance and maintain continuous awareness by analyzing information from all Domestic Nuclear Detection Office mission-related detection systems;

(10) lead the development and implementation of the national strategic five-year plan for improving the nuclear forensic and attribution capabilities of the United States required under section 1036 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Public Law 111–84, 123 Stat. 2450);

(11) establish in the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office the National Technical Nuclear Forensics Center to provide centralized stewardship, planning, assessment, gap analysis, exercises, improvement, and integration for all Federal nuclear forensics and attribution activities—

(A) to ensure an enduring national technical nuclear forensics capability to strengthen the collective response of the United States to nuclear terrorism or other nuclear attacks; and

(B) to coordinate and implement the national strategic five-year plan referred to in paragraph (10);

(12) establish a National Nuclear Forensics Expertise Development Program, which—

(A) is devoted to developing and maintaining a vibrant and enduring academic pathway from undergraduate to post-doctorate study in nuclear and geochemical science specialties directly relevant to technical nuclear forensics, including radiochemistry, geochemistry, nuclear physics, nuclear engineering, materials science, and analytical chemistry;

(B) shall—

(i) make available for undergraduate study, student scholarships, with a duration of up to 4 years per student, that shall include, if possible, at least one summer internship at a national laboratory or appropriate Federal agency in the field of technical nuclear forensics during the course of the student’s undergraduate career;

(ii) make available for doctoral study, student fellowships, with a duration of up to 5 years per student, which shall—

(I) include, if possible, at least two summer internships at a national laboratory or appropriate Federal agency in the field of technical nuclear forensics during the course of the student’s graduate career; and

(II) require each recipient to commit to serve for 2 years in a post-doctoral position in a technical nuclear forensics-related specialty at a national laboratory or appropriate Federal agency after graduation;

(iii) make available to faculty, awards, with a duration of 3 to 5 years each, to ensure faculty and their graduate students have a sustained funding stream; and

(iv) place a particular emphasis on reinvigorating technical nuclear forensics programs while encouraging the participation of undergraduate students, graduate students, and university faculty from historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, Tribal Colleges and Universities, Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institutions, Alaska Native-serving institutions, and Native Hawaiian-serving institutions; and

(C) shall—

(i) provide for the selection of individuals to receive scholarships or fellowships under this section through a competitive process primarily on the basis of academic merit and the nuclear forensics and attribution needs of the United States Government;

(ii) provide for the setting aside of up to 10 percent of the scholarships or fellowships awarded under this section for individuals who are Federal employees to enhance the education of the employees in areas of critical nuclear forensics and attribution needs of the United States Government, for doctoral education under the scholarship on a full-time or part-time basis;

(iii) provide that the Secretary may enter into a contractual agreement with an institution of higher education under which the amounts provided for a scholarship under this section for tuition, fees, and other authorized expenses are paid directly to the institution with respect to which the scholarship is awarded;

(iv) require scholarship recipients to maintain satisfactory academic progress; and

(v) require that—

(I) a scholarship recipient who fails to maintain a high level of academic standing, as defined by the Secretary, who is dismissed for disciplinary reasons from the educational institution the recipient is attending, or who vol-

untarily terminates academic training before graduation from the educational program for which the scholarship was awarded is liable to the United States for repayment within 1 year after the date of default of all scholarship funds paid to the recipient and to the institution of higher education on the behalf of the recipient, provided that the repayment period may be extended by the Secretary if the Secretary determines it necessary, as established by regulation; and

(II) a scholarship recipient who, for any reason except death or disability, fails to begin or complete the post-doctoral service requirements in a technical nuclear forensics-related specialty at a national laboratory or appropriate Federal agency after completion of academic training is liable to the United States for an amount equal to—

(aa) the total amount of the scholarship received by the recipient under this section; and

(bb) the interest on the amounts which would be payable if at the time the scholarship was received the scholarship was a loan bearing interest at the maximum legally prevailing rate;

(13) provide an annual report to Congress on the activities carried out under paragraphs (10), (11), and (12); and

(14) perform other duties assigned by the Secretary.

§ 12302. Technology research and development investment strategy for nuclear and radiological detection

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Defense, and the Director of National Intelligence shall submit to Congress a research and development investment strategy for nuclear and radiological detection.

(b) CONTENTS.—The strategy under subsection (a) shall include—

(1) a long term technology roadmap for nuclear and radiological detection applicable to the mission needs of the Department, the Department of Energy, the Department of Defense, and the Office of the Director of National Intelligence;

(2) budget requirements necessary to meet the roadmap; and

(3) documentation of how the Department, the Department of Energy, the Department of Defense, and the Office of the Director of National Intelligence will execute this strategy.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection and the Under Secretary for Science and Technology jointly and annually shall notify Congress that the strategy and technology road map for nuclear and radiological detection developed under subsections (a) and (b) is consistent with the national policy and strategic plan for identifying priorities, goals, objectives, and policies for coordinating the Federal Government’s civilian efforts to identify and develop countermeasures to terrorist threats from weapons of mass destruction that are required under section 10701(2) of this title.

§ 12303. Testing authority

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection, shall coordinate with the responsible Federal agency or other entity to facilitate the use by the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office, by its contractors, or by other persons or entities, of existing Government laboratories, centers, ranges, or other testing facilities for the testing of materials, equipment, models, computer software, and other items as may be related to the missions identified in section 12301 of this title. Use of Government facilities shall be carried out in accordance with all applicable laws, regulations, and contractual provisions, including those governing security, safety, and environmental protection, including, when applicable, the provisions of section 10708 of this title. The Domestic Nuclear Detection Office may direct that private-sector entities utilizing Government facilities under this section pay an appropriate fee to the agency that owns or operates those facilities to defray additional costs to the Government resulting from private-sector use.

(b) CONFIDENTIALITY OF TEST RESULTS.—The results of tests performed with services made available shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed outside the Federal Government without the consent of the persons for whom the tests are performed.

(c) FEES.—Fees for services made available under this section shall not exceed the amount necessary to recoup the direct and indirect costs involved, such as direct costs of utilities, contractor support, and salaries of personnel that are incurred by the United States to provide for the testing.

(d) USE OF FEES.—Fees received for services made available under this section may be credited to the appropriation from which funds were expended to provide the services.

§ 12304. Personnel

(a) HIRING.—In hiring personnel for the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office, the Secretary has the hiring and management authorities provided in section 1101 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105–261, 5 U.S.C. 3104 note). The term

of appointments for employees under subsection (c)(1) of that section may not exceed 5 years before granting any extension under subsection (c)(2) of that section.

(b) DETAIL.—The Secretary may request that the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the directors of other Federal agencies, including elements of the Intelligence Community, provide for the reimbursable detail of personnel with relevant expertise to the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office.

§ 12305. Relationship to other Department entities and Federal agencies

The authority of the Secretary exercised by the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection under this chapter shall not affect the authorities or responsibilities of any officer of the Department or of any officer of any other department or agency of the United States with respect to the command, control, or direction of the functions, personnel, funds, assets, and liabilities of any entity in the Department or of any Federal department or agency.

§ 12306. Contracting and grant making authorities

The Secretary, acting through the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection, in carrying out the responsibilities under paragraphs (6) and (7) of subsection (b) of section 12301 of this title shall—

(1) operate extramural and intramural programs and distribute funds through grants, cooperative agreements, and other transactions and contracts;

(2) ensure that activities under paragraphs (6) and (7) of subsection (b) of section 12301 of this title include investigations of radiation detection equipment in configurations suitable for deployment at seaports, which may include underwater or water surface detection equipment and detection equipment that can be mounted on cranes and straddle cars used to move shipping containers; and

(3) have the authority to establish or contract with one or more federally funded research and development centers to provide independent analysis of homeland security issues and carry out other responsibilities under this chapter.

§ 12307. Joint annual interagency review of global nuclear detection architecture

(a) DEFINITION OF GLOBAL NUCLEAR DETECTION ARCHITECTURE.—In this section, the term “global nuclear detection architecture” means the global nuclear detection architecture developed under section 12301 of this title.

(b) ANNUAL REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and the Director of National Intelligence shall jointly ensure interagency coordination on the development and implementation of the global nuclear detection architecture by ensuring that, not less frequently than once each year—

(A) each relevant agency, office, or entity—

(i) assesses its involvement, support, and participation in the development, revision, and implementation of the global nuclear detection architecture; and

(ii) examines and evaluates components of the global nuclear detection architecture (including associated strategies and acquisition plans) relating to the operations of that agency, office, or entity, to determine whether the components incorporate and address current threat assessments, scenarios, or intelligence analyses developed by the Director of National Intelligence or other agencies regarding threats relating to nuclear or radiological weapons of mass destruction;

(B) each agency, office, or entity deploying or operating any nuclear or radiological detection technology under the global nuclear detection architecture—

(i) evaluates the deployment and operation by that agency, office, or entity of nuclear or radiological detection technologies under the global nuclear detection architecture;

(ii) identifies performance deficiencies and operational or technical deficiencies in nuclear or radiological detection technologies deployed under the global nuclear detection architecture; and

(iii) assesses the capacity of that agency, office, or entity to implement the responsibilities of that agency, office, or entity under the global nuclear detection architecture; and

(C) the Director of the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office and each of the relevant departments that are partners in the National Technical Forensics Center—

(i) include, as part of the assessments, evaluations, and reviews required under this paragraph, each office's or department's activities and investments in support of nuclear forensics and attribution activities and specific goals and objectives accomplished during the previous year pursuant to the national strategic five-year plan for improving the nuclear forensic and attribution capabilities of the United States re-

quired under section 1036 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Public Law 111–84, 123 Stat. 2450);

(ii) attach, as an appendix to the Joint Interagency Annual Review, the most current version of the strategy and plan; and

(iii) include a description of new or amended bilateral and multilateral agreements and efforts in support of nuclear forensics and attribution activities accomplished during the previous year.

(2) TECHNOLOGY.—Not less frequently than once each year, the Secretary shall examine and evaluate the development, assessment, and acquisition of radiation detection technologies deployed or implemented in support of the domestic portion of the global nuclear detection architecture.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT ON JOINT INTERAGENCY REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary, the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and the Director of National Intelligence, shall jointly submit a report regarding the implementation of this section and the results of the reviews required under subsection (a) to—

(A) the President;

(B) the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Armed Services, the Select Committee on Intelligence, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(C) the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Armed Services, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, the Committee on Homeland Security, and the Committee on Science and Technology of the House of Representatives.

(2) FORM.—The annual report submitted under paragraph (1) shall be submitted in unclassified form to the maximum extent practicable, but may include a classified annex.

Chapter 125—Homeland Security Grants

Sec.

- 12501. Definitions.
- 12502. Homeland security grant programs.
- 12503. Urban Area Security Initiative.
- 12504. State Homeland Security Grant Program.
- 12505. Grants to directly eligible tribes.
- 12506. Terrorism prevention.
- 12507. Prioritization.
- 12508. Use of funds.
- 12509. Administration and coordination.

12510. Accountability.

12511. Identification of reporting redundancies and development of performance metrics.

1 **§ 12501. Definitions**

2 In this chapter:

3 (1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term “Administrator” means the Admin-
4 istrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

5 (2) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS.—The term “appro-
6 priate committees of Congress” means—

7 (A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
8 Affairs of the Senate; and

9 (B) those committees of the House of Representatives that the
10 Speaker of the House of Representatives determines appropriate.

11 (3) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE SECTORS.—The term “critical infra-
12 structure sectors” means the following sectors, in both urban and rural
13 areas:

14 (A) Agriculture and food.

15 (B) Banking and finance.

16 (C) Chemical industries.

17 (D) Commercial facilities.

18 (E) Commercial nuclear reactors, materials, and waste.

19 (F) Dams.

20 (G) The defense industrial base.

21 (H) Emergency services.

22 (I) Energy.

23 (J) Government facilities.

24 (K) Information technology.

25 (L) National monuments and icons.

26 (M) Postal and shipping.

27 (N) Public health and health care.

28 (O) Telecommunications.

29 (P) Transportation systems.

30 (Q) Water.

31 (4) DIRECTLY ELIGIBLE TRIBE.—The term “directly eligible tribe”
32 means—

33 (A) an Indian tribe—

34 (i) that is located in the continental United States;

35 (ii) that operates a law enforcement or emergency response
36 agency with the capacity to respond to calls for law enforce-
37 ment or emergency services;

38 (iii) that—

(I) is located on or near an international border or a coastline bordering an ocean (including the Gulf of Mexico) or international waters;

(II) is located within 10 miles of a system or asset included on the prioritized critical infrastructure list established under section 10516(a)(2) of this title or has such a system or asset within its territory;

(III) is located within or contiguous to one of the 50 most populous metropolitan statistical areas in the United States; or

(IV) has jurisdiction over not less than 1,000 square miles of Indian country, as that term is defined in section 1151 of title 18; and

(iv) that certifies to the Secretary that a State has not provided funds under section 12503 or 12504 of this title to the Indian tribe or consortium of Indian tribes for the purpose for which direct funding is sought; and

(B) a consortium of Indian tribes, if each tribe satisfies the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(5) ELIGIBLE METROPOLITAN AREA.—The term “eligible metropolitan area” means any of the 100 most populous metropolitan statistical areas in the United States.

(6) HIGH-RISK URBAN AREA.—The term “high-risk urban area” means a high-risk urban area designated under section 12503(b)(3)(A) of this title.

(7) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term “Indian tribe” has the meaning given the term in section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e)).

(8) METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREA.—The term “metropolitan statistical area” means a metropolitan statistical area, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget.

(9) NATIONAL SPECIAL SECURITY EVENT.—The term “National Special Security Event” means a designated event that, by virtue of its political, economic, social, or religious significance, may be the target of terrorism or other criminal activity.

(10) POPULATION.—The term “population” means population according to the most recent United States census population estimates available at the start of the relevant fiscal year.

(11) POPULATION DENSITY.—The term “population density” means population divided by land area in square miles.

(12) QUALIFIED INTELLIGENCE ANALYST.—The term “qualified intelligence analyst” means an intelligence analyst (as that term is defined in section 10512(a) of this title), including law enforcement personnel—

(A) who has successfully completed training to ensure baseline proficiency in intelligence analysis and production, as determined by the Secretary, which may include training using a curriculum developed under section 10510 of this title; or

(B) whose experience ensures baseline proficiency in intelligence analysis and production equivalent to the training required under subparagraph (A), as determined by the Secretary.

(13) TARGET CAPABILITIES.—The term “target capabilities” means the target capabilities for Federal, State, local, and tribal government preparedness for which guidelines are required to be established under section 20506 of this title.

(14) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “tribal government” means the government of an Indian tribe.

§ 12502. Homeland security grant programs

(a) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator, may award grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title to State, local, and tribal governments.

(b) PROGRAMS NOT AFFECTED.—This chapter shall not be construed to affect any of the following Federal programs:

(1) Firefighter and other assistance programs authorized under the Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 2201 et seq.).

(2) Grants authorized under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(3) Emergency Management Performance Grants under the amendments made by title II of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 294).

(4) Grants to protect critical infrastructure, including port security grants authorized under section 70107 of title 46, and grants authorized under titles XIV and XV of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 400, 422) and the amendments made by those titles.

(5) The Metropolitan Medical Response System authorized under section 20304 of this title.

(6) The Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant Program authorized under section 12109 of this title.

1 (7) Grant programs other than those administered by the Depart-
2 ment.

3 (c) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The grant programs authorized under sections
5 12503 and 12504 of this title supersede all grant programs authorized
6 under section 1014 of the USA PATRIOT Act (42 U.S.C. 3714).

7 (2) ALLOCATION.—The allocation of grants authorized under sec-
8 tions 12503 and 12504 of this title is governed by the terms of this
9 chapter and not by any other provision of law.

10 **§ 12503. Urban Area Security Initiative**

11 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Urban Area Secu-
12 rity Initiative to provide grants to assist high-risk urban areas in pre-
13 venting, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of ter-
14 rorism.

15 (b) ASSESSMENT AND DESIGNATION OF HIGH-RISK URBAN AREAS.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall designate high-risk urban
17 areas to receive grants under this section based on procedures under
18 this subsection.

19 (2) INITIAL ASSESSMENT.—

20 (A) IN GENERAL.—For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall con-
21 duct an initial assessment of the relative threat, vulnerability, and
22 consequences from acts of terrorism faced by each eligible metro-
23 politan area, including consideration of—

24 (i) the factors set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (H)
25 and (K) of section 12507(a)(1) of this title; and

26 (ii) information and materials submitted under subpara-
27 graph (B).

28 (B) SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION BY ELIGIBLE METROPOLITAN
29 AREAS.—Prior to conducting each initial assessment under sub-
30 paragraph (A), the Secretary shall provide each eligible metropoli-
31 tan area with, and shall notify each eligible metropolitan area of,
32 the opportunity to—

33 (i) submit information that the eligible metropolitan area
34 believes to be relevant to the determination of the threat, vul-
35 nerability, and consequences it faces from acts of terrorism;
36 and

37 (ii) review the risk assessment conducted by the Depart-
38 ment of that eligible metropolitan area, including the bases
39 for the assessment by the Department of the threat, vulner-
40 ability, and consequences from acts of terrorism faced by that

eligible metropolitan area, and remedy erroneous or incomplete information.

(3) DESIGNATION OF HIGH-RISK URBAN AREAS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) DESIGNATION.—For each fiscal year, after conducting the initial assessment under paragraph (2), and based on that assessment, the Secretary shall designate high-risk urban areas that may submit applications for grants under this section.

(ii) EXCEPTIONS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the Secretary may—

(I) in any case where an eligible metropolitan area consists of more than one metropolitan division (as that term is defined by the Office of Management and Budget) designate more than one high-risk urban area within a single eligible metropolitan area; and

(II) designate an area that is not an eligible metropolitan area as a high-risk urban area based on the assessment by the Secretary of the relative threat, vulnerability, and consequences from acts of terrorism faced by the area.

(iii) SECRETARY NOT REQUIRED TO DESIGNATE ALL ELIGIBLE AREAS AS HIGH-RISK URBAN AREAS.—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require the Secretary to—

(I) designate all eligible metropolitan areas that submit information to the Secretary under paragraph (2)(B)(i) as high-risk urban areas; or

(II) designate all areas within an eligible metropolitan area as part of the high-risk urban area.

(B) JURISDICTIONS INCLUDED IN HIGH-RISK URBAN AREAS.—

(i) BY SECRETARY.—In designating high-risk urban areas under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall determine which jurisdictions, at a minimum, shall be included in each high-risk urban area.

(ii) BY HIGH-RISK URBAN AREA.—A high-risk urban area designated by the Secretary may, in consultation with the State or States in which the high-risk urban area is located, add additional jurisdictions to the high-risk urban area.

(c) APPLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An area designated as a high-risk urban area under subsection (b) may apply for a grant under this section.

(2) MINIMUM CONTENTS OF APPLICATION.—In an application for a grant under this section, a high-risk urban area shall submit—

(A) a plan describing the proposed division of responsibilities and distribution of funding among the local and tribal governments in the high-risk urban area;

(B) the name of an individual to serve as a high-risk urban area liaison with the Department and among the various jurisdictions in the high-risk urban area; and

(C) information in support of the application the Secretary may reasonably require.

(3) ANNUAL APPLICATIONS.—Applicants for grants under this section shall apply or reapply on an annual basis.

(4) STATE REVIEW AND TRANSMISSION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To ensure consistency with State homeland security plans, a high-risk urban area applying for a grant under this section shall submit its application to each State within which any part of that high-risk urban area is located for review before submission of the application to the Department.

(B) DEADLINE.—Not later than 30 days after receiving an application from a high-risk urban area under subparagraph (A), a State shall transmit the application to the Department.

(C) OPPORTUNITY FOR STATE COMMENT.—If the Governor of a State determines that an application of a high-risk urban area is inconsistent with the State homeland security plan of that State, or otherwise does not support the application, the Governor shall—

(i) notify the Secretary, in writing, of that fact; and

(ii) provide an explanation of the reason for not supporting the application at the time of transmission of the application.

(5) OPPORTUNITY TO AMEND.—In considering applications for grants under this section, the Secretary shall provide applicants with a reasonable opportunity to correct defects in the application, if any, before making final awards.

(d) DISTRIBUTION OF AWARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary approves the application of a high-risk urban area for a grant under this section, the Secretary shall distribute the grant funds to the State or States in which that high-risk urban area is located.

(2) STATE DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 45 days after the date that a State receives grant funds under paragraph (1), that State shall

provide the high-risk urban area awarded that grant not less than 80 percent of the grant funds. Any funds retained by a State shall be expended on items, services, or activities that benefit the high-risk urban area.

(B) FUNDS RETAINED.—A State shall provide each relevant high-risk urban area with an accounting of the items, services, or activities on which any funds retained by the State under subparagraph (A) were expended.

(3) INTERSTATE URBAN AREAS.—If parts of a high-risk urban area awarded a grant under this section are located in 2 or more States, the Secretary shall distribute to each State—

(A) a portion of the grant funds in accordance with the proposed distribution set forth in the application; or

(B) if no agreement on distribution has been reached, a portion of the grant funds determined by the Secretary to be appropriate.

(4) CERTIFICATIONS REGARDING DISTRIBUTION OF GRANT FUNDS TO HIGH-RISK URBAN AREAS.—A State that receives grant funds under paragraph (1) shall certify to the Secretary that the State has made available to the applicable high-risk urban area the required funds under paragraph (2).

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for grants under this section such sums as may be necessary.

§ 12504. State Homeland Security Grant Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department a State Homeland Security Grant Program to assist State, local, and tribal governments in preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of terrorism.

(b) APPLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State may apply for a grant under this section, and shall submit information in support of the application that the Secretary may reasonably require.

(2) MINIMUM CONTENTS OF APPLICATION.—The Secretary shall require that each State include in its application, at a minimum—

(A) the purpose for which the State seeks grant funds and the reasons why the State needs the grant to meet the target capabilities of that State;

(B) a description of how the State plans to allocate the grant funds to local governments and Indian tribes; and

(C) a budget showing how the State intends to expend the grant funds.

1 (3) ANNUAL APPLICATIONS.—Applicants for grants under this sec-
 2 tion shall apply or reapply on an annual basis.

3 (c) DISTRIBUTION TO LOCAL AND TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 45 days after receiving grant
 5 funds, any State receiving a grant under this section shall make avail-
 6 able to local and tribal governments, consistent with the applicable
 7 State homeland security plan—

8 (A) not less than 80 percent of the grant funds;

9 (B) with the consent of local and tribal governments, items,
 10 services, or activities having a value of not less than 80 percent
 11 of the amount of the grant; or

12 (C) with the consent of local and tribal governments, grant
 13 funds combined with other items, services, or activities having a
 14 total value of not less than 80 percent of the amount of the grant.

15 (2) CERTIFICATIONS REGARDING DISTRIBUTION OF GRANT FUNDS
 16 TO LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—A State shall certify to the Secretary that
 17 the State has made the distribution to local and tribal governments re-
 18 quired under paragraph (1).

19 (3) EXTENSION OF PERIOD.—The Governor of a State may request
 20 in writing that the Secretary extend the period under paragraph (1)
 21 for an additional period of time. The Secretary may approve a request
 22 if the Secretary determines that the resulting delay in providing grant
 23 funding to the local and tribal governments is necessary to promote ef-
 24 fective investments to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond
 25 to acts of terrorism.

26 (4) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to the District of
 27 Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Is-
 28 lands, Guam, or the Virgin Islands.

29 (5) DIRECT FUNDING.—If a State fails to make the distribution to
 30 local or tribal governments required under paragraph (1) in a timely
 31 fashion, a local or tribal government entitled to receive the distribution
 32 may petition the Secretary to request that grant funds be provided di-
 33 rectly to the local or tribal government.

34 (d) MULTISTATE APPLICATIONS.—

35 (1) IN GENERAL.—Instead of, or in addition to, any application for
 36 a grant under subsection (b), 2 or more States may submit an applica-
 37 tion for a grant under this section in support of multistate efforts to
 38 prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of terrorism.

39 (2) ADMINISTRATION OF GRANT.—If a group of States applies for
 40 a grant under this section, the States shall submit to the Secretary at
 41 the time of application a plan describing—

1 (A) the division of responsibilities for administering the grant;
2 and

3 (B) the distribution of funding among the States that are par-
4 ties to the application.

5 (e) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—In allocating funds under this section, the Sec-
7 retary shall ensure that—

8 (A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), each State receives
9 for each fiscal year, from the funds appropriated for the State
10 Homeland Security Grant Program established under this section,
11 not less than 0.35 percent of the total funds appropriated for
12 grants under this section and section 12503 of this title; and

13 (B) for each fiscal year, American Samoa, the Northern Mar-
14 iana Islands, Guam, and the Virgin Islands each receive, from the
15 funds appropriated for the State Homeland Security Grant Pro-
16 gram established under this section, not less than an amount
17 equal to 0.08 percent of the total funds appropriated for grants
18 under this section and section 12503 of this title.

19 (2) EFFECT OF MULTISTATE AWARD ON STATE MINIMUM.—Any por-
20 tion of a multistate award provided to a State under subsection (d)
21 shall be considered in calculating the minimum State allocation under
22 this subsection.

23 (f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be
24 appropriated for grants under this section such sums as may be necessary.

25 **§ 12505. Grants to directly eligible tribes**

26 (a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 12504(b) of this title, the
27 Secretary, acting through the Administrator, may award grants to directly
28 eligible tribes under section 12504.

29 (b) TRIBAL APPLICATIONS.—A directly eligible tribe may apply for a
30 grant under section 12504 of this title by submitting an application to the
31 Secretary that includes, as appropriate, the information required for an ap-
32 plication by a State under section 12504(b).

33 (c) CONSISTENCY WITH STATE PLANS.—

34 (1) IN GENERAL.—To ensure consistency with any applicable State
35 homeland security plan, a directly eligible tribe applying for a grant
36 under section 12504 of this title shall provide a copy of its application
37 to each State within which any part of the tribe is located for review
38 before the tribe submits the application to the Department.

39 (2) OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMENT.—If the Governor of a State deter-
40 mines that the application of a directly eligible tribe is inconsistent
41 with the State homeland security plan of that State, or otherwise does

1 not support the application, not later than 30 days after the date of
 2 receipt of that application the Governor shall—

3 (A) notify the Secretary, in writing, of that fact; and

4 (B) provide an explanation of the reason for not supporting the
 5 application.

6 (d) FINAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall have final authority to ap-
 7 prove any application of a directly eligible tribe. The Secretary shall notify
 8 each State within the boundaries of which any part of a directly eligible
 9 tribe is located of the approval of an application by the tribe.

10 (e) PRIORITIZATION.—The Secretary shall allocate funds to directly eligi-
 11 ble tribes in accordance with the factors applicable to allocating funds
 12 among States under section 12507 of this title.

13 (f) DISTRIBUTION OF AWARDS TO DIRECTLY ELIGIBLE TRIBES.—If the
 14 Secretary awards funds to a directly eligible tribe under this section, the
 15 Secretary shall distribute the grant funds directly to the tribe and not
 16 through any State.

17 (g) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—In allocating funds under this section, the Sec-
 19 retary shall ensure that, for each fiscal year, directly eligible tribes col-
 20 lectively receive, from the funds appropriated for the State Homeland
 21 Security Grant Program established under section 12504 of this title,
 22 not less than an amount equal to 0.1 percent of the total funds appro-
 23 priated for grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title.

24 (2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection shall not apply in any fiscal year
 25 in which the Secretary—

26 (A) receives fewer than 5 applications under this section; or

27 (B) does not approve at least 2 applications under this section.

28 (h) TRIBAL LIAISON.—A directly eligible tribe applying for a grant under
 29 section 12504 of this title shall designate an individual to serve as a tribal
 30 liaison with the Department and other Federal, State, local, and regional
 31 government officials concerning preventing, preparing for, protecting
 32 against, and responding to acts of terrorism.

33 (i) ELIGIBILITY FOR OTHER FUNDS.—A directly eligible tribe that re-
 34 ceives a grant under section 12504 of this title may receive funds for other
 35 purposes under a grant from the State or States within the boundaries of
 36 which any part of the tribe is located and from any high-risk urban area
 37 of which it is a part, consistent with the homeland security plan of the State
 38 or high-risk urban area.

39 (j) STATE OBLIGATIONS.—

40 (1) IN GENERAL.—States are responsible for allocating grant funds
 41 received under section 12504 of this title to tribal governments in order

to help those tribal communities achieve target capabilities not achieved through grants to directly eligible tribes.

(2) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANT FUNDS.—With respect to a grant to a State under section 12504, an Indian tribe shall be eligible for funding directly from that State, and shall not be required to seek funding from any local government.

(3) IMPOSITION OF REQUIREMENTS.—A State may not impose unreasonable or unduly burdensome requirements on an Indian tribe as a condition of providing the Indian tribe with grant funds or resources under section 12504 of this title.

(k) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the authority of an Indian tribe that receives funds under this chapter.

§ 12506. Terrorism prevention

(a) LAW ENFORCEMENT TERRORISM PREVENTION PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator, shall ensure that not less than 25 percent of the total combined funds appropriated for grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title is used for law enforcement terrorism prevention activities.

(2) LAW ENFORCEMENT TERRORISM PREVENTION ACTIVITIES.—Law enforcement terrorism prevention activities include—

(A) information sharing and analysis;

(B) target hardening;

(C) threat recognition;

(D) terrorist interdiction;

(E) training exercises to enhance preparedness for and response to mass casualty and active shooter incidents and security events at public locations, including airports and mass transit systems;

(F) overtime expenses consistent with a State homeland security plan, including for the provision of enhanced law enforcement operations in support of Federal agencies, including for increased border security and border crossing enforcement;

(G) establishing, enhancing, and staffing with appropriately qualified personnel State, local, and regional fusion centers that comply with the guidelines established under section 10512(j) of this title;

(H) paying salaries and benefits for personnel, including individuals employed by the grant recipient on the date of the relevant grant application, to serve as qualified intelligence analysts;

(I) any other activity permitted under the Fiscal Year 2007 Program Guidance of the Department for the Law Enforcement Terrorism Prevention Program; and

(J) any other terrorism prevention activity authorized by the Secretary.

(3) PARTICIPATION OF UNDERREPRESENTED COMMUNITIES IN FUSION CENTERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that grant funds described in paragraph (1) are used to support the participation in fusion centers, as appropriate, of law enforcement and other emergency response providers from rural and other underrepresented communities at risk from acts of terrorism.

(b) OFFICE FOR STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Policy Directorate of the Department the Office for State and Local Law Enforcement.

(2) ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT.— The Assistant Secretary for State and Local Law Enforcement—

(A) is the head of the Office for State and Local Law Enforcement; and

(B) shall have an appropriate background with experience in law enforcement, intelligence, and other counterterrorism functions.

(3) ASSIGNMENT OF PERSONNEL.—The Secretary shall assign to the Office for State and Local Law Enforcement permanent staff and, as appropriate and consistent with sections 10311(a), 10312(b)(2), and 11106(b)(2) of this title, other appropriate personnel detailed from other components of the Department to carry out the responsibilities under this subsection.

(4) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Assistant Secretary for State and Local Law Enforcement shall—

(A) lead the coordination of Department-wide policies relating to the role of State and local law enforcement in preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters within the United States;

(B) serve as a liaison between State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies and the Department;

(C) coordinate with the Office of Intelligence and Analysis to ensure the intelligence and information sharing requirements of State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies are being addressed;

(D) work with the Secretary to ensure that law enforcement and terrorism-focused grants to State, local, and tribal government agencies, including grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title, the Commercial Equipment Direct Assistance Program, and other grants administered by the Department to support fusion centers and law enforcement-oriented programs, are appropriately focused on terrorism prevention activities;

(E) coordinate with the Directorate of Science and Technology, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Department of Justice, the National Institute of Justice, law enforcement organizations, and other appropriate entities to support the development, promulgation, and updating, as necessary, of national voluntary consensus standards for training and personal protective equipment to be used in a tactical environment by law enforcement officers; and

(F) conduct, jointly with the Secretary, a study to determine the efficacy and feasibility of establishing specialized law enforcement deployment teams to assist State, local, and tribal governments in responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters and report on the results of that study to the appropriate committees of Congress.

(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to diminish, supersede, or replace the responsibilities, authorities, or role of the Secretary.

§ 12507. Prioritization

(a) IN GENERAL.—In allocating funds among States and high-risk urban areas applying for grants under section 12503 or 12504 of this title, the Secretary, acting through the Administrator, shall consider, for each State or high-risk urban area—

(1) its relative threat, vulnerability, and consequences from acts of terrorism, including consideration of—

(A) its population, including appropriate consideration of military, tourist, and commuter populations;

(B) its population density;

(C) its history of threats, including whether it has been the target of a prior act of terrorism;

(D) its degree of threat, vulnerability, and consequences related to critical infrastructure (for all critical infrastructure sectors) or key resources identified by the Secretary or the State homeland security plan, including threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences

related to critical infrastructure or key resources in nearby jurisdictions;

(E) the most current threat assessments available to the Department;

(F) whether the State has, or the high-risk urban area is located at or near, an international border;

(G) whether it has a coastline bordering an ocean (including the Gulf of Mexico) or international waters;

(H) its likely need to respond to acts of terrorism occurring in nearby jurisdictions;

(I) the extent to which it has unmet target capabilities;

(J) in the case of a high-risk urban area, the extent to which that high-risk urban area includes—

(i) those incorporated municipalities, counties, parishes, and Indian tribes within the relevant eligible metropolitan area, the inclusion of which will enhance regional efforts to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of terrorism; and

(ii) other local and tribal governments in the surrounding area that are likely to be called upon to respond to acts of terrorism within the high-risk urban area; and

(K) such other factors as are specified in writing by the Secretary; and

(2) the anticipated effectiveness of the proposed use of the grant by the State or high-risk urban area in increasing the ability of that State or high-risk urban area to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of terrorism, to meet its target capabilities, and to otherwise reduce the overall risk to the high-risk urban area, the State, or the Nation.

(b) TYPES OF THREAT.—In assessing threat under this section, the Secretary shall consider the following types of threat to critical infrastructure sectors and to populations in all areas of the United States, urban and rural:

- (1) Biological.
- (2) Chemical.
- (3) Cyber.
- (4) Explosives.
- (5) Incendiary.
- (6) Nuclear.
- (7) Radiological.
- (8) Suicide bombers.

(9) Other types of threat determined relevant by the Secretary.

§ 12508. Use of funds

(a) PERMITTED USES.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator, shall permit the recipient of a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title to use grant funds to achieve target capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of terrorism, consistent with a State homeland security plan and relevant local, tribal, and regional homeland security plans, including by working in conjunction with a National Laboratory (as defined in section 2 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42 U.S.C. 15801)), through—

(1) developing and enhancing homeland security, emergency management, or other relevant plans, assessments, or mutual aid agreements;

(2) designing, conducting, and evaluating training and exercises, including training and exercises conducted under section 11112 and 20508 of this title;

(3) protecting a system or asset included on the prioritized critical infrastructure list established under section 10516(a)(2) of this title;

(4) purchasing, upgrading, storing, or maintaining equipment, including computer hardware and software;

(5) ensuring operability and achieving interoperability of emergency communications;

(6) responding to an increase in the threat level under the Homeland Security Advisory System, or to the needs resulting from a National Special Security Event;

(7) establishing, enhancing, and staffing with appropriately qualified personnel, State, local, and regional fusion centers that comply with the guidelines established under section 10512(j) of this title;

(8) enhancing school preparedness;

(9) enhancing the security and preparedness of secure and nonsecure areas of eligible airports and surface transportation systems;

(10) supporting public safety answering points;

(11) paying salaries and benefits for personnel, including individuals employed by the grant recipient on the date of the relevant grant application, to serve as qualified intelligence analysts, regardless of whether the analysts are current or new full-time employees or contract employees;

(12) paying expenses directly relating to administration of the grant, except that expenses may not exceed 3 percent of the amount of the grant;

(13) any activity permitted under the Fiscal Year 2007 Program Guidance of the Department for the State Homeland Security Grant

Program, the Urban Area Security Initiative (including activities permitted under the full-time counterterrorism staffing pilot), or the Law Enforcement Terrorism Prevention Program; and

(14) any other appropriate activity, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Funds provided under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may not be used—

(A) to supplant State or local funds, except that nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the use of grant funds provided to a State or high-risk urban area for otherwise permissible uses under subsection (a) on the basis that a State or high-risk urban area has previously used State or local funds to support the same or similar uses; or

(B) for any State or local government cost-sharing contribution.

(2) PERSONNEL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not more than 50 percent of the amount awarded to a grant recipient under section 12503 or 12504 of this title in any fiscal year may be used to pay for personnel, including overtime and backfill costs, in support of the permitted uses under subsection (a).

(B) WAIVER.—At the request of the recipient of a grant under section 12503 or 12504, the Secretary may grant a waiver of the limitation under subparagraph (A).

(3) LIMITATIONS ON DISCRETION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the use of amounts awarded to a grant recipient under section 12503 or 12504 for personnel costs under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary may not—

(i) impose a limit on the amount of the award that may be used to pay for personnel, or personnel-related, costs that is higher or lower than the percent limit imposed in paragraph (2)(A); or

(ii) impose any additional limitation on the portion of the funds of a recipient that may be used for a specific type, purpose, or category of personnel, or personnel-related, costs.

(B) ANALYSTS.—If amounts awarded to a grant recipient under section 12503 or 12504 of this title are used for paying salary or benefits of a qualified intelligence analyst under subsection (a)(10), the Secretary shall make the amounts available without time limitations placed on the period of time that the analyst can serve under the grant.

(4) CONSTRUCTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A grant awarded under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may not be used to acquire land or to construct buildings or other physical facilities.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the use of a grant awarded under section 12503 or 12504 of this title to achieve target capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism, including through the alteration or remodeling of existing buildings for the purpose of making the buildings secure against acts of terrorism.

(ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR EXCEPTION.—No grant awarded under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may be used for a purpose described in clause (i) unless—

(I) specifically approved by the Secretary;

(II) any construction work occurs under terms and conditions consistent with the requirements under section 611(j)(9) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5196(j)(9)); and

(III) the amount allocated for purposes under clause (i) does not exceed the greater of \$1,000,000 or 15 percent of the grant award.

(5) RECREATION.—Grants awarded under this chapter may not be used for recreational or social purposes.

(c) MULTIPLE-PURPOSE FUNDS.—Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit State, local, or tribal governments from using grant funds under section 12503 or 12504 of this title in a manner that enhances preparedness for disasters unrelated to acts of terrorism, if the use assists the governments in achieving target capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism.

(d) REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS.—

(1) PAID-ON-CALL OR VOLUNTEER REIMBURSEMENT.—In addition to the activities described in subsection (a), a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may be used to provide a reasonable stipend to paid-on-call or volunteer emergency response providers who are not otherwise compensated for travel to, or participation in, training or exercises related to the purposes of this chapter. Any reimbursement shall not be considered compensation for purposes of rendering an emer-

agency response provider an employee under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.).

(2) PERFORMANCE OF FEDERAL DUTY.—An applicant for a grant under section 12503 or 12504 may petition the Secretary to use the funds from its grants under those sections for the reimbursement of the cost of any activity relating to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism that is a Federal duty and usually performed by a Federal agency, and that is being performed by a State or local government under agreement with a Federal agency.

(e) FLEXIBILITY IN UNSPENT HOMELAND SECURITY GRANT FUNDS.—On request by the recipient of a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title, the Secretary may authorize the grant recipient to transfer all or part of the grant funds from uses specified in the grant agreement to other uses authorized under this section, if the Secretary determines that the transfer is in the interests of homeland security.

(f) EQUIPMENT STANDARDS.—If an applicant for a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title proposes to upgrade or purchase, with assistance provided under that grant, new equipment or systems that do not meet or exceed any applicable national voluntary consensus standards developed under section 20507 of this title, the applicant shall include in its application an explanation of why the equipment or systems will serve the needs of the applicant better than equipment or systems that meet or exceed the standards.

§ 12509. Administration and coordination

(a) REGIONAL COORDINATION.—The Administrator shall ensure that—

(1) all recipients of grants administered by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters (excluding assistance provided under section 203 or title IV or V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., 5191 et seq.)) coordinate, as appropriate, their prevention, preparedness, and protection efforts with neighboring State, local, and tribal governments; and

(2) all high-risk urban areas and other recipients of grants administered by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters (excluding assistance provided under section 203 or title IV or V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., 5191 et seq.)) that include or substantially affect parts or all of more than one State coordinate, as appropriate, across State boundaries, including, where appropriate,

through the use of regional working groups and requirements for regional plans.

(b) PLANNING COMMITTEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any State or high-risk urban area receiving a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title shall establish a State planning committee or urban area working group to assist in preparation and revision of the State, regional, or local homeland security plan or the threat and hazard identification and risk assessment and to assist in determining effective funding priorities for grants under sections 12503 and 12504.

(2) COMPOSITION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The State planning committees and urban area working groups shall include at least 1 representative from each of the following significant stakeholders:

(i) Local or tribal government officials.

(ii) Emergency response providers, which shall include representatives of the fire service, law enforcement, emergency medical services, and emergency managers.

(iii) Public health officials and other appropriate medical practitioners.

(iv) Individuals representing educational institutions, including elementary schools, community colleges, and other institutions of higher learning.

(v) State and regional interoperable communications coordinators, as appropriate.

(vi) State and major urban area fusion centers, as appropriate.

(B) GEOGRAPHIC REPRESENTATION.—The members of the State planning committee or urban area working group shall be a representative group of individuals from the counties, cities, towns, and Indian tribes in the State or high-risk urban area, including, as appropriate, representatives of rural, high-population, and high-threat jurisdictions.

(3) EXISTING PLANNING COMMITTEES.—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require that any State or high-risk urban area create a State planning committee or urban area working group if that State or high-risk urban area has established and uses a multijurisdictional planning committee or commission that meets the requirements of this subsection.

(c) INTERAGENCY COORDINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary (acting through the Administrator), the Attorney General, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the heads of other agencies providing assistance to State, local, and tribal governments for preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, shall jointly—

(A) compile a comprehensive list of Federal grant programs for State, local, and tribal governments for preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(B) compile the planning, reporting, application, and other requirements and guidance for the grant programs described in subparagraph (A);

(C) develop recommendations, as appropriate, to—

(i) eliminate redundant and duplicative requirements for State, local, and tribal governments, including onerous application and ongoing reporting requirements;

(ii) ensure accountability of the programs to the intended purposes of the programs;

(iii) coordinate allocation of grant funds to avoid duplicative or inconsistent purchases by the recipients;

(iv) make the programs more accessible and user friendly to applicants; and

(v) ensure the programs are coordinated to enhance the overall preparedness of the Nation;

(D) submit the information and recommendations under subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) to the appropriate committees of Congress; and

(E) provide the appropriate committees of Congress, the Comptroller General, and any officer or employee of the Government Accountability Office with full access to any information collected or reviewed in preparing the submission under subparagraph (D).

(2) SCOPE OF TASK.—Nothing in this subsection shall authorize the elimination, or the alteration of the purposes, as delineated by statute, regulation, or guidance, of a grant program that existed on August 3, 2007, nor authorize the review or preparation of proposals on the elimination, or the alteration of the purposes, of such a grant program.

§ 12510. Accountability

(a) AUDITS OF GRANT PROGRAMS.—

(1) COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) AUDIT REQUIREMENT.—Each recipient of a grant administered by the Department that expends not less than \$500,000 in Federal funds during its fiscal year shall submit to the Secretary, through the Administrator, a copy of the organization-wide financial and compliance audit report required under chapter 75 of title 31.

(B) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—The Department and each recipient of a grant administered by the Department shall provide the Comptroller General and any officer or employee of the Government Accountability Office with full access to information regarding the activities carried out related to any grant administered by the Department.

(C) IMPROPER PAYMENTS.—Consistent with the Improper Payments Information Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–300, 31 U.S.C. 3321 note), for each of the grant programs under sections 12503, 12504, and 20522 of this title, the Secretary shall specify policies and procedures for—

(i) identifying activities funded under a grant program that are susceptible to significant improper payments; and

(ii) reporting any improper payments to the Department.

(2) AGENCY PROGRAM REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall biennially conduct, for each State and high-risk urban area receiving a grant administered by the Department, a programmatic and financial review of all grants awarded by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters, excluding assistance provided under section 203, title IV, or title V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., 5191 et seq.).

(B) CONTENTS.—Each review under subparagraph (A) shall, at a minimum, examine—

(i) whether the funds awarded were used in accordance with the law, program guidance, and State homeland security plans or other applicable plans; and

(ii) the extent to which funds awarded enhanced the ability of a grantee to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(C) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—In addition to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary,

there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for reviews under this paragraph such sums as may be necessary.

(3) PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT.—In order to ensure that States and high-risk urban areas are using grants administered by the Department appropriately to meet target capabilities and preparedness priorities, the Secretary shall—

(A) ensure that each State or high-risk urban area conducts or participates in exercises under section 20508(b) of this title;

(B) use performance metrics in accordance with the comprehensive assessment system under section 20509 of this title and ensure that each State or high-risk urban area regularly tests its progress against the metrics through the exercises required under subparagraph (A);

(C) use the remedial action management program under section 20510 of this title; and

(D) ensure that each State receiving a grant administered by the Department submits a report to the Secretary on its level of preparedness, as required by section 20512(c) of this title.

(4) CONSIDERATION OF ASSESSMENTS.—In conducting program reviews and performance audits under paragraph (2), the Secretary and the Inspector General of the Department shall take into account the performance assessment elements required under paragraph (3).

(5) RECOVERY AUDITS.—The Secretary shall conduct a recovery audit under section 2(h) of the Improper Payments Elimination and Recovery Act of 2010 (Public Law 111–204, 31 U.S.C. 3321 note) for any grant administered by the Department with a total value of not less than \$1,000,000, if the Secretary finds that—

(A) a financial audit has identified improper payments that can be recouped; and

(B) it is cost-effective to conduct a recovery audit to recapture the targeted funds.

(6) REMEDIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, as a result of a review or audit under this subsection or otherwise, the Secretary finds that a recipient of a grant under this chapter has failed to substantially comply with any provision of law or with any regulations or guidelines of the Department regarding eligible expenditures, the Secretary shall—

(i) reduce the amount of payment of grant funds to the recipient by an amount equal to the amount of grants funds that were not properly expended by the recipient;

(ii) limit the use of grant funds to programs, projects, or activities not affected by the failure to comply;

(iii) refer the matter to the Inspector General of the Department for further investigation;

(iv) terminate any payment of grant funds to be made to the recipient; or

(v) take other actions the Secretary determines appropriate.

(B) DURATION OF PENALTY.—The Secretary shall apply an appropriate penalty under subparagraph (A) until the Secretary determines that the grant recipient is in full compliance with the law and with applicable guidelines or regulations of the Department.

(b) REPORTS BY GRANT RECIPIENTS.—

(1) QUARTERLY REPORTS ON HOMELAND SECURITY SPENDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—As a condition of receiving a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title, a State, high-risk urban area, or directly eligible tribe shall, not later than 30 days after the end of each Federal fiscal quarter, submit to the Secretary a report on activities performed using grant funds during that fiscal quarter.

(B) CONTENTS.—Each report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall at a minimum include, for the applicable State, high-risk urban area, or directly eligible tribe, and each subgrantee thereof—

(i) the amount obligated to that recipient under section 12503 or 12504 in that quarter;

(ii) the amount of funds received and expended under section 12503 or 12504 by that recipient in that quarter; and

(iii) a summary description of expenditures made by that recipient using the funds, and the purposes for which the expenditures were made.

(C) END-OF-YEAR REPORT.—The report submitted under subparagraph (A) by a State, high-risk urban area, or directly eligible tribe relating to the last quarter of any fiscal year shall include—

(i) the amount and date of receipt of all funds received under the grant during that fiscal year;

(ii) the identity of, and amount provided to, any subgrantee for that grant during that fiscal year;

(iii) the amount and the dates of disbursements of funds expended in compliance with section 12509(a)(1) of this title or under mutual aid agreements or other sharing arrange-

ments that apply within the State, high-risk urban area, or directly eligible tribe, as applicable, during that fiscal year; and

(iv) how the funds were used by each recipient or subgrantee during that fiscal year.

(2) ANNUAL STATE PREPAREDNESS REPORT.—Any State applying for a grant under section 12504 shall submit to the Secretary annually a State preparedness report, as required by section 20512(c) of this title.

(3) ANNUAL REPORT ON EXPENDITURES.—

(A) DEFINITION OF HOMELAND SECURITY GRANT.—In this paragraph, the term “homeland security grant” means any grant made or administered by the Department, including—

- (i) the State Homeland Security Grant Program;
- (ii) the Urban Area Security Initiative Grant Program;
- (iii) the Law Enforcement Terrorism Prevention Program;
- (iv) the Citizen Corps; and
- (v) the Metropolitan Medical Response System.

(B) LIST OF EXPENDITURES.—Not later than 12 months after the date of receipt of the grant, and every 12 months thereafter until all funds provided under the grant are expended, each State or local government that receives a homeland security grant shall submit a report to the Secretary that contains a list of all expenditures made by the State or local government using funds from the grant.

(c) REPORTS BY THE ADMINISTRATOR.—

(1) FEDERAL PREPAREDNESS REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress annually the Federal Preparedness Report required under section 20512(a) of this title.

(2) RISK ASSESSMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For each fiscal year, the Administrator shall provide to the appropriate committees of Congress a detailed and comprehensive explanation of the methodologies used to calculate risk and compute the allocation of funds for grants administered by the Department, including—

- (i) all variables included in the risk assessment and the weights assigned to each variable;
- (ii) an explanation of how each variable, as weighted, correlates to risk, and the basis for concluding there is a correlation; and

(iii) any change in the methodologies from the previous fiscal year, including changes in variables considered, the weighting of those variables, and computational methods.

(B) CLASSIFIED ANNEX.—The information required under subparagraph (A) shall be provided in unclassified form to the greatest extent possible, and may include a classified annex if necessary.

(C) DEADLINE.—For each fiscal year, the information required under subparagraph (A) shall be provided on the earlier of—

(i) October 31; or

(ii) 30 days before the issuance of any program guidance for grants administered by the Department.

(3) TRIBAL FUNDING REPORT.—At the end of each fiscal year, the Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report setting forth the amount of funding provided during that fiscal year to Indian tribes under any grant program administered by the Department, whether provided directly or through a subgrant from a State or high-risk urban area.

§ 12511. Identification of reporting redundancies and development of performance metrics

(a) DEFINITION OF COVERED GRANTS.—In this section, the term “covered grants” means grants awarded under section 12503 of this title, grants awarded under section 12504 of this title, and any other grants specified by the Administrator.

(b) PLAN TO ELIMINATE REDUNDANT AND UNNECESSARY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND TO ASSESS EFFECTIVENESS OF PROGRAMS.—The Administrator shall develop—

(1) a plan, including a specific timetable, for eliminating any redundant and unnecessary reporting requirements imposed by the Administrator on State, local and tribal governments in connection with the awarding of grants; and

(2) a plan, including a specific timetable, for promptly developing a set of quantifiable performance measures and metrics to assess the effectiveness of the programs under which covered grants are awarded.

(c) BIENNIAL REPORTS.—Not later than January 10, 2018, and every 2 years thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a grants management report that includes—

(1) the status of efforts to eliminate redundant and unnecessary reporting requirements imposed on grant recipients, including—

(A) progress made in implementing the plan required under subsection (b)(1);

1 (B) a reassessment of the reporting requirements to identify
2 and eliminate redundant and unnecessary requirements;

3 (2) the status of efforts to develop quantifiable performance meas-
4 ures and metrics to assess the effectiveness of the programs under
5 which the covered grants are awarded, including—

6 (A) progress made in implementing the plan required under
7 subsection (b)(2); and

8 (B) progress made in developing and implementing additional
9 performance metrics and measures for grants, including as part of
10 the comprehensive assessment system required under section
11 20509 of this title; and

12 (3) a performance assessment of each program under which the cov-
13 ered grants are awarded, including—

14 (A) a description of the objectives and goals of the program;

15 (B) an assessment of the extent to which the objectives and
16 goals described in subparagraph (A) have been met, based on the
17 quantifiable performance measures and metrics required under
18 this section and sections 12510(a)(3) and 20509 of this title;

19 (C) recommendations for any program modifications to improve
20 the effectiveness of the program, to address changed or emerging
21 conditions; and

22 (D) an assessment of the experience of recipients of covered
23 grants, including the availability of clear and accurate information,
24 the timeliness of reviews and awards, and the provision of tech-
25 nical assistance, and recommendations for improving that experi-
26 ence.

27 (d) GRANTS PROGRAM MEASUREMENT STUDY.—

28 (1) IN GENERAL.—The National Academy of Public Administration
29 shall assist the Administrator in implementing—

30 (A) quantifiable performance measures and metrics to assess
31 the effectiveness of grants administered by the Department, as re-
32 quired under this section and section 20509 of this title; and

33 (B) the plan required under subsection (b)(2).

34 (2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to
35 be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as may be necessary to
36 carry out this subsection.

37 **Chapter 127—Anti-Trafficking Training for** 38 **Department Personnel**

Sec.

12701. Definition of human trafficking.

12702. Training to identify human trafficking.

12703. Report.

12704. Assistance to non-Federal entities.

1 **§ 12701. Definition of human trafficking**

2 In this chapter, the term “human trafficking” means an art or practice
3 described in paragraph (9) or (10) of section 103 of the Trafficking Victims
4 Protection Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7102(9), (10)).

5 **§ 12702. Training to identify human trafficking**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall implement a program to—

7 (1) train and periodically retrain relevant Transportation Security
8 Administration, U. S. Customs and Border Protection, and other De-
9 partment personnel that the Secretary considers appropriate, with re-
10 spect to how to effectively deter, detect, and disrupt human trafficking,
11 and, where appropriate, interdict a suspected perpetrator of human
12 trafficking, during the course of their primary roles and responsibil-
13 ities; and

14 (2) ensure that the personnel referred to in paragraph (1) regularly
15 receive current information on matters relating to the detection of
16 human trafficking, including information that becomes available outside
17 of the Department’s initial or periodic retraining schedule, to the ex-
18 tent relevant to their official duties and consistent with applicable in-
19 formation and privacy laws.

20 (b) TRAINING.—The training referred to in subsection (a) may be con-
21 ducted through in-class or virtual learning capabilities, and shall include—

22 (1) methods for identifying suspected victims of human trafficking
23 and, where appropriate, perpetrators of human trafficking;

24 (2) for appropriate personnel, methods to approach a suspected vic-
25 tim of human trafficking, where appropriate, in a manner that is sen-
26 sitive to the suspected victim and is not likely to alert a suspected per-
27 petrator of human trafficking;

28 (3) training that is most appropriate for a particular location or en-
29 vironment in which the personnel receiving such training perform their
30 official duties;

31 (4) other topics determined by the Secretary to be appropriate; and

32 (5) a post-training evaluation for personnel receiving the training.

33 (c) TRAINING CURRICULUM REVIEW.—The Secretary shall annually reas-
34 sess the training program established under subsection (a) to ensure it is
35 consistent with current techniques, patterns, and trends associated with
36 human trafficking.

37 **§ 12703. Report**

38 Not later than May 29 of each year, the Secretary shall report to Con-
39 gress with respect to the overall effectiveness of the program required by
40 this chapter, the number of cases reported by Department personnel in

1 which human trafficking was suspected, and, of those cases, the number of
2 cases that were confirmed cases of human trafficking.

3 **§ 12704. Assistance to non-Federal entities**

4 The Secretary may provide training curricula to any State, local, or tribal
5 government, or private organization, to assist the government or organiza-
6 tion in establishing a program of training to identify human trafficking, on
7 request from the government or organization.

8 **Subtitle II—National Emergency**
9 **Management**
10 **Chapter 201—General**

Sec.

20101. Definitions.

11 **§ 20101. Definitions**

12 In this subtitle:

13 (1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term “Administrator” means the Admin-
14 istrator of the Agency.

15 (2) AGENCY.—The term “Agency” means the Federal Emergency
16 Management Agency.

17 (3) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS.—The term “appro-
18 priate committees of Congress” means—

19 (A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
20 Affairs of the Senate; and

21 (B) those committees of the House of Representatives that the
22 Speaker of the House of Representatives determines appropriate.

23 (4) CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT.—The term “catastrophic incident”
24 means any natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made dis-
25 aster that results in extraordinary levels of casualties or damage or dis-
26 ruption severely affecting the population (including mass evacuations),
27 infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, or government
28 functions in an area.

29 (5) DEPARTMENT.—The term “Department” means the Department
30 of Homeland Security.

31 (6) EMERGENCY; MAJOR DISASTER.—The terms “emergency” and
32 “major disaster” have the meanings given the terms in section 102 of
33 the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act
34 (42 U.S.C. 5122).

35 (7) EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT.—The term “emergency manage-
36 ment” means the governmental function that coordinates and inte-
37 grates all activities necessary to build, sustain, and improve the capa-
38 bility to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or miti-
39 gate against threatened or actual natural disasters, acts of terrorism,
40 or other man-made disasters.

(8) EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROVIDERS.—The term “emergency response providers” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(9) FEDERAL COORDINATING OFFICER.—The term “Federal coordinating officer” means a Federal coordinating officer as described in section 302 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143).

(10) INDIVIDUAL WITH A DISABILITY.—The term “individual with a disability” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102).

(11) LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “local government” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(12) NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—The term “National Incident Management System” means a system to enable effective, efficient, and collaborative incident management.

(13) NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN.—The term “National Response Plan” means the National Response Plan or any successor plan prepared under section 11103(a)(6) of this title.

(14) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(15) STATE.—The term “State” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(16) SURGE CAPACITY.—The term “surge capacity” means the ability to rapidly and substantially increase the provision of search and rescue capabilities, food, water, medicine, shelter and housing, medical care, evacuation capacity, staffing (including disaster assistance employees), and other resources necessary to save lives and protect property during a catastrophic incident.

(17) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “tribal government” means the government of an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or, in Alaska, a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation.

Chapter 203—Emergency Management Capabilities

Sec.

- 20301. Surge Capacity Force.
- 20302. Evacuation preparedness technical assistance.
- 20303. Urban Search and Rescue Response System.
- 20304. Metropolitan Medical Response System Program.
- 20305. Logistics.
- 20306. Pre-positioned equipment program.
- 20307. Basic life supporting first aid and education.
- 20308. Improvements to information technology systems.
- 20309. Disclosure of certain information to law enforcement agencies.

§ 20301. Surge Capacity Force

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a plan to establish and implement a Surge Capacity Force for deployment of individuals to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents.

(2) AUTHORITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the plan shall provide for individuals in the Surge Capacity Force to be trained and deployed under the authorities set forth in the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(B) EXCEPTION.—If the Administrator determines that the existing authorities are inadequate for the training and deployment of individuals in the Surge Capacity Force, the Administrator shall report to Congress as to the additional statutory authorities that the Administrator determines necessary.

(b) EMPLOYEES DESIGNATED TO SERVE.—The plan shall include procedures under which the Secretary shall designate employees of the Department who are not employees of the Agency and shall, in conjunction with the heads of other Executive agencies, designate employees of those other Executive agencies, as appropriate, to serve on the Surge Capacity Force.

(c) CAPABILITIES.—The plan shall ensure that the Surge Capacity Force—

(1) includes a sufficient number of individuals credentialed under section 11110 of this title that are capable of deploying rapidly and efficiently after activation to prepare for, respond to, and recover from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents; and

(2) includes a sufficient number of full-time, highly trained individuals credentialed under section 11110 to lead and manage the Surge Capacity Force.

(d) TRAINING.—The plan shall ensure that the Administrator provides appropriate and continuous training to members of the Surge Capacity Force to ensure the personnel are adequately trained on the Agency's programs and policies for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(e) NO IMPACT ON AGENCY PERSONNEL CEILING.—Surge Capacity Force members shall not be counted against any personnel ceiling applicable to the Agency.

(f) EXPENSES.—The Administrator may provide members of the Surge Capacity Force with travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsist-

ence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, for the purpose of participating in any training that relates to service as a member of the Surge Capacity Force.

(g) IMMEDIATE IMPLEMENTATION OF SURGE CAPACITY FORCE INVOLVING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—The Administrator shall develop and implement—

(1) the procedures under subsection (b); and

(2) other elements of the plan needed to establish the portion of the Surge Capacity Force consisting of individuals designated under those procedures.

§ 20302. Evacuation preparedness technical assistance

The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall provide evacuation preparedness technical assistance to State, local, and tribal governments, including the preparation of hurricane evacuation studies and technical assistance in developing evacuation plans, assessing storm surge estimates, evacuation zones, evacuation clearance times, transportation capacity, and shelter capacity.

§ 20303. Urban Search and Rescue Response System

There is in the Agency the Urban Search and Rescue Response System.

§ 20304. Metropolitan Medical Response System Program

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Agency the Metropolitan Medical Response System Program.

(b) PURPOSES.—The Metropolitan Medical Response System Program shall include each purpose of the Program as it existed on June 1, 2006.

§ 20305. Logistics

The Administrator shall develop an efficient, transparent, and flexible logistics system for procurement and delivery of goods and services necessary for an effective and timely response to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters and for real-time visibility of items at each point throughout the logistics system.

§ 20306. Pre-positioned equipment program

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish a pre-positioned equipment program to pre-position standardized emergency equipment in at least 11 locations to sustain and replenish critical assets used by State, local, and tribal governments in response to (or rendered inoperable by the effects of) natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) NOTICE.—Not later than 60 days before the date of closure, the Administrator shall notify State, local, and tribal officials in an area in which a location for the pre-positioned equipment program will be closed.

1 **§ 20307. Basic life supporting first aid and education**

2 The Administrator shall enter into agreements with organizations to pro-
3 vide funds to emergency response providers to provide education and train-
4 ing in life supporting first aid to children.

5 **§ 20308. Improvements to information technology systems**

6 The Administrator, in coordination with the Chief Information Officer of
7 the Department, shall take appropriate measures to update and improve the
8 information technology systems of the Agency, including measures to—

9 (1) ensure that the multiple information technology systems of the
10 Agency (including the National Emergency Management Information
11 System, the Logistics Information Management System III, and the
12 Automated Deployment Database) are, to the extent practicable, fully
13 compatible and can share and access information, as appropriate, from
14 each other;

15 (2) ensure technology enhancements reach the headquarters and re-
16 gional offices of the Agency in a timely fashion, to allow seamless inte-
17 gration;

18 (3) develop and maintain a testing environment that ensures that all
19 system components are properly and thoroughly tested before their re-
20 lease;

21 (4) ensure that the information technology systems of the Agency
22 have the capacity to track disaster response personnel, mission assign-
23 ment task orders, commodities, and supplies used in response to a nat-
24 ural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

25 (5) make appropriate improvements to the National Emergency
26 Management Information System to address shortcomings in the sys-
27 tem on October 4, 2006; and

28 (6) provide training, manuals, and guidance on information tech-
29 nology systems to personnel, including disaster response personnel, to
30 help ensure employees can properly use information technology sys-
31 tems.

32 **§ 20309. Disclosure of certain information to law enforce-**
33 **ment agencies**

34 If circumstances require an evacuation, sheltering, or mass relocation, the
35 Administrator may disclose information in any individual assistance data-
36 base of the Agency under section 552a(b) of title 5 to any law enforcement
37 agency of the Federal Government or a State, local, or tribal government
38 in order to identify illegal conduct or address public safety or security
39 issues, including compliance with sex offender notification laws.

Chapter 205—Comprehensive Preparedness System

Subchapter I—National Preparedness System

Sec.

- 20501. Definitions.
- 20502. Development of national preparedness goal and national preparedness system.
- 20503. National preparedness goal.
- 20504. National preparedness system.
- 20505. National planning scenarios.
- 20506. Target capabilities and preparedness priorities.
- 20507. Equipment and training standards.
- 20508. Training and exercises.
- 20509. Comprehensive assessment system.
- 20510. Remedial action management program.
- 20511. Federal response capability inventory.
- 20512. Reporting requirements.
- 20513. Federal preparedness.
- 20514. Use of existing resources.

Subchapter II—Additional Preparedness

- 20521. Emergency Management Assistance Compact grants.
- 20522. Emergency Management Performance Grants Program.
- 20523. Training for emergency response providers from Federal Government, foreign governments, or private entities.
- 20524. National exercise simulation center.
- 20525. Real property transactions.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Authorities

- 20531. National Disaster Recovery Strategy.
- 20532. National Disaster Housing Strategy.
- 20533. Individuals with disabilities guidelines.
- 20534. Reunification.
- 20535. National Emergency Family Registry and Locator System.

Subchapter I—National Preparedness System

§ 20501. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) CAPABILITY.—The term “capability” means the ability to provide the means to accomplish one or more tasks under specific conditions and to meet specific performance standards. A capability may be achieved with any combination of properly planned, organized, equipped, trained, and exercised personnel that achieves the intended outcome.

(2) CREDENTIALLED; CREDENTIALING.—The terms “credentialed” and “credentialing” have the meanings given the terms in section 11101 of this title.

(3) HAZARD.—The term “hazard” has the meaning given the term under section 602(a) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5195a(a)).

(4) MISSION ASSIGNMENT.—The term “mission assignment” means a work order issued to a Federal agency by the Agency, directing completion by that agency of a specified task and setting forth funding, other managerial controls, and guidance.

(5) NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS GOAL.—The term “national preparedness goal” means the national preparedness goal established under section 20503 of this title.

(6) NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS SYSTEM.—The term “national preparedness system” means the national preparedness system established under section 20504 of this title.

(7) NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—The term “national training program” means the national training program established under section 20508(a) of this title.

(8) OPERATIONAL READINESS.—The term “operational readiness” means the capability of an organization, an asset, a system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed.

(9) PERFORMANCE MEASURE.—The term “performance measure” means a quantitative or qualitative characteristic used to gauge the results of an outcome compared to its intended purpose.

(10) PERFORMANCE METRIC.—The term “performance metric” means a particular value or characteristic used to measure the outcome that is generally expressed in terms of a baseline and a target.

(11) PREVENTION.—The term “prevention” means any activity undertaken to avoid, prevent, or stop a threatened or actual act of terrorism.

(12) RESOURCES.—The term “resources” has the meaning given the term in section 11101 of this title.

(13) TYPE.—The term “type” means a classification of resources that refers to the capability of a resource.

(14) TYPED; TYPING.—The terms “typed” and “typing” have the meanings given the terms in section 11101 of this title.

§ 20502. Development of national preparedness goal and national preparedness system

To prepare the Nation for all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, the President, consistent with the declaration of policy under section 601 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5195) and chapter 111 of this title, shall develop a national preparedness goal and a national preparedness system.

§ 20503. National preparedness goal

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The President, acting through the Administrator, shall complete, revise, and update, as necessary, a national preparedness goal that defines the target level of preparedness to ensure the Nation’s

ability to prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) CONSISTENT WITH NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN.—The national preparedness goal, to the greatest extent practicable, shall be consistent with the National Incident Management System and the National Response Plan.

§ 20504. National preparedness system

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The President, acting through the Administrator, shall develop a national preparedness system to enable the Nation to meet the national preparedness goal.

(b) COMPONENTS.—The national preparedness system shall include the following components:

- (1) Target capabilities and preparedness priorities.
- (2) Equipment and training standards.
- (3) Training and exercises.
- (4) Comprehensive assessment system.
- (5) Remedial action management program.
- (6) Federal response capability inventory.
- (7) Reporting requirements.
- (8) Federal preparedness.

(c) NATIONAL PLANNING SCENARIOS.—The national preparedness system may include national planning scenarios.

§ 20505. National planning scenarios

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies and the National Advisory Council, may develop planning scenarios to reflect the relative risk requirements presented by all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, to provide the foundation for the flexible and adaptive development of target capabilities and the identification of target capability levels to meet the national preparedness goal.

(b) DEVELOPMENT.—In developing, revising, and replacing national planning scenarios, the Administrator shall ensure that the scenarios—

- (1) reflect the relative risk of all hazards and illustrate the potential scope, magnitude, and complexity of a broad range of representative hazards; and
- (2) provide the minimum number of representative scenarios necessary to identify and define the tasks and target capabilities required to respond to all hazards.

§ 20506. Target capabilities and preparedness priorities

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF GUIDELINES ON TARGET CAPABILITIES.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agen-

cies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall complete, revise, and update, as necessary, guidelines to define risk-based target capabilities for Federal, State, local, and tribal government preparedness that will enable the Nation to prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) DISTRIBUTION OF GUIDELINES.—The Administrator shall ensure that the guidelines are provided promptly to the appropriate committees of Congress and the States.

(c) OBJECTIVES.—The Administrator shall ensure that the guidelines are specific, flexible, and measurable.

(d) TERRORISM RISK ASSESSMENT.—With respect to analyzing and assessing the risk of acts of terrorism, the Administrator shall consider—

(1) the variables of threat, vulnerability, and consequences related to population (including transient commuting and tourist populations), areas of high population density, critical infrastructure, coastline, and international borders; and

(2) the most current risk assessment available from the Chief Intelligence Officer of the Department of the threats of terrorism against the United States.

(e) PREPAREDNESS PRIORITIES.—In establishing the guidelines under subsection (a), the Administrator shall establish preparedness priorities that appropriately balance the risk of all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, with the resources required to prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against the hazards.

(f) MUTUAL AID AGREEMENTS.—The Administrator may provide support for the development of mutual aid agreements in States.

§ 20507. Equipment and training standards

(a) EQUIPMENT STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies and the National Advisory Council, shall support the development, promulgation, and updating, as necessary, of national voluntary consensus standards for the performance, use, and validation of equipment used by Federal, State, local, and tribal governments and nongovernmental emergency response providers.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The national voluntary consensus standards shall—

(A) be designed to achieve equipment and other capabilities consistent with the national preparedness goal, including the safety and health of emergency response providers;

(B) to the maximum extent practicable, be consistent with existing national voluntary consensus standards;

(C) take into account, as appropriate, threats that may not have been contemplated when the existing standards were developed; and

(D) focus on maximizing operability, interoperability, interchangeability, durability, flexibility, efficiency, efficacy, portability, sustainability, and safety.

(b) TRAINING STANDARDS.—The Administrator shall—

(1) support the development, promulgation, and regular updating, as necessary, of national voluntary consensus standards for training; and

(2) ensure that the training provided under the national training program is consistent with the standards.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Administrator shall consult with representatives of relevant public- and private-sector national voluntary consensus standards development organizations.

§ 20508. Training and exercises

(a) NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall carry out a national training program to implement the national preparedness goal, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies.

(2) TRAINING PARTNERS.—In developing and implementing the national training program, the Administrator shall—

(A) work with government training facilities, academic institutions, private organizations, and other entities that provide specialized, state-of-the-art training for emergency managers or emergency response providers; and

(B) utilize, as appropriate, training courses provided by community colleges, State and local public safety academies, State and private universities, and other facilities.

(b) NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall carry out a national exercise program to test and evaluate the national preparedness goal, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The national exercise program—

(A) shall be—

(i) as realistic as practicable, based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences, and designed to stress the national preparedness system;

(ii) designed, as practicable, to simulate the partial or complete incapacitation of a State, local, or tribal government;

(iii) carried out, as appropriate, with a minimum degree of notice to involved parties regarding the timing and details of the exercises, consistent with safety considerations;

(iv) designed to provide for the systematic evaluation of readiness and enhance operational understanding of the incident command system and relevant mutual aid agreements;

(v) designed to address the unique requirements of populations with special needs, including the elderly; and

(vi) designed to promptly develop after-action reports and plans for quickly incorporating lessons learned into future operations; and

(B) shall include a selection of model exercises that State, local, and tribal governments can readily adapt for use and provide assistance to State, local, and tribal governments with the design, implementation, and evaluation of exercises (whether a model exercise program or an exercise designed locally) that—

(i) conform to the requirements under subparagraph (A);

(ii) are consistent with any applicable State, local, or tribal strategy or plan; and

(iii) provide for systematic evaluation of readiness.

(3) NATIONAL LEVEL EXERCISES.—Periodically but not less than biennially, the Administrator shall perform national exercises to test and evaluate the following:

(A) The capability of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to detect, disrupt, and prevent threatened or actual catastrophic acts of terrorism, especially those involving weapons of mass destruction.

(B) The readiness of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to respond and recover in a coordinated and unified manner to catastrophic incidents.

§ 20509. Comprehensive assessment system

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator, in coordination with the National Council on Disability and the National Advisory Council, shall estab-

lish a comprehensive system to assess, on an ongoing basis, the Nation's prevention capabilities and overall preparedness, including operational readiness.

(b) PERFORMANCE METRICS AND MEASURES.—The Administrator shall ensure that each component of the national preparedness system, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies, and the reports required under section 20512 of this title is developed, revised, and updated with clear and quantifiable performance metrics, measures, and outcomes.

(c) CONTENTS.—The assessment system established under subsection (a) shall assess—

(1) compliance with the national preparedness system, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies;

(2) capability levels at the time of assessment against target capability levels defined pursuant to the guidelines established under section 20506(a) of this title;

(3) resource needs to meet the desired target capability levels defined pursuant to the guidelines established under section 20506(a); and

(4) performance of training, exercises, and operations.

§ 20510. Remedial action management program

The Administrator, in coordination with the National Council on Disability and the National Advisory Council, shall establish a remedial action management program to—

(1) analyze training, exercises, and real-world events to identify and disseminate lessons learned and best practices;

(2) generate and disseminate, as appropriate, after-action reports to participants in exercises and real-world events; and

(3) conduct remedial action tracking and long-term trend analysis.

§ 20511. Federal response capability inventory

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under section 611(h)(1)(C) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5196(h)(1)(C)), the Administrator shall accelerate the completion of the inventory of Federal response capabilities.

(b) CONTENTS.—For each Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan, the inventory shall include—

(1) for each capability—

(A) the performance parameters of the capability;

(B) the timeframe within which the capability can be brought to bear on an incident; and

1 (C) the readiness of the capability to respond to all hazards, in-
 2 cluding natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made
 3 disasters;

4 (2) a list of personnel credentialed under section 11110 of this title;

5 (3) a list of resources typed under section 11110; and

6 (4) emergency communications assets maintained by the Federal
 7 Government and, if appropriate, State, local, and tribal governments
 8 and the private sector.

9 (c) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.—The Administrator, in coordination
 10 with the Secretary of Defense, shall develop a list of organizations and func-
 11 tions within the Department of Defense that may be used, pursuant to the
 12 authority provided under the National Response Plan and sections 402,
 13 403, and 502 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency As-
 14 sistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170a, 5170b, 5192), to provide support to civil
 15 authorities during natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made
 16 disasters.

17 (d) DATABASE.—The Administrator shall establish an inventory database
 18 to allow—

19 (1) real-time exchange of information regarding—

20 (A) capabilities;

21 (B) readiness;

22 (C) the compatibility of equipment;

23 (D) credentialed personnel; and

24 (E) typed resources;

25 (2) easy identification and rapid deployment of capabilities,
 26 credentialed personnel, and typed resources during an incident; and

27 (3) the sharing of the inventory described in subsection (a) with
 28 other Federal agencies, as appropriate.

29 **§ 20512. Reporting requirements**

30 (a) FEDERAL PREPAREDNESS REPORT.—

31 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the
 32 heads of appropriate Federal agencies, shall submit annually to the ap-
 33 propriate committees of Congress a report on the Nation's level of pre-
 34 paredness for all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism,
 35 and other man-made disasters.

36 (2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include—

37 (A) an assessment of how Federal assistance supports the na-
 38 tional preparedness system;

39 (B) the results of the comprehensive assessment carried out
 40 under section 20509 of this title;

(C) a review of the inventory described in section 20511 of this title, including the number and type of credentialed personnel in each category of personnel trained and ready to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(D) an assessment of resource needs to meet preparedness priorities established under section 20506(e) of this title, including—

(i) an estimate of the amount of Federal, State, local, and tribal expenditures required to attain the preparedness priorities; and

(ii) the extent to which the use of Federal assistance during the preceding fiscal year achieved the preparedness priorities;

(E) an evaluation of the extent to which grants administered by the Department, including grants under chapter 125 of this title—

(i) have contributed to the progress of State, local, and tribal governments in achieving target capabilities; and

(ii) have led to the reduction of risk from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters nationally and in State, local, and tribal jurisdictions; and

(F) a discussion of whether the list of credentialed personnel of the Agency described in section 20511(b)(2) of this title—

(i) complies with the strategic human capital plan developed under section 10102 of title 5; and

(ii) is sufficient to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster, including a catastrophic incident.

(b) CATASTROPHIC RESOURCE ESTIMATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall develop and submit annually to the appropriate committees of Congress an estimate of the resources of the Agency and other Federal agencies needed for, and devoted specifically to, developing the capabilities of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments necessary to respond to a catastrophic incident.

(2) CONTENTS.—Each estimate shall include the resources necessary for and devoted to—

(A) planning;

(B) training and exercises;

(C) Regional Office enhancements;

(D) staffing, including for surge capacity during a catastrophic incident;

(E) additional logistics capabilities;

(F) other responsibilities under the catastrophic incident annex and the catastrophic incident supplement of the National Response Plan;

(G) State, local, and tribal government catastrophic incident preparedness; and

(H) increases in the fixed costs or expenses of the Agency, including rent or property acquisition costs or expenses, taxes, contributions to the working capital fund of the Department, and security costs for the year after the year in which the estimate is submitted.

(c) STATE PREPAREDNESS REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State receiving Federal preparedness assistance administered by the Department annually shall submit a report to the Administrator on the State’s level of preparedness.

(2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include—

(A) an assessment of State compliance with the national preparedness system, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies;

(B) an assessment of current capability levels and a description of target capability levels; and

(C) a discussion of the extent to which target capabilities identified in the applicable State homeland security plan and other applicable plans remain unmet and an assessment of resources needed to meet the preparedness priorities established under section 20506(e) of this title, including—

(i) an estimate of the amount of expenditures required to attain the preparedness priorities; and

(ii) the extent to which the use of Federal assistance during the preceding fiscal year achieved the preparedness priorities.

§ 20513. Federal preparedness

(a) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY.—In support of the national preparedness system, the President shall ensure that each Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan—

(1) has the operational capability to meet the national preparedness goal, including—

(A) the personnel to make and communicate decisions;

(B) organizational structures that are assigned, trained, and exercised for the missions of the agency;

(C) sufficient physical resources; and

1 (D) the command, control, and communication channels to
2 make, monitor, and communicate decisions;

3 (2) complies with the National Incident Management System, includ-
4 ing credentialing of personnel and typing of resources likely needed to
5 respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made dis-
6 aster under section 11110 of this title;

7 (3) develops, trains, and exercises rosters of response personnel to
8 be deployed when the agency is called on to support a Federal re-
9 sponse;

10 (4) develops deliberate operational plans and the corresponding capa-
11 bilities, including crisis planning, to respond effectively to natural dis-
12 asters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters in support of
13 the National Response Plan to ensure a coordinated Federal response;
14 and

15 (5) regularly updates, verifies the accuracy of, and provides to the
16 Administrator the information in the inventory required under section
17 20511 of this title.

18 (b) OPERATIONAL PLANS.—An operations plan developed under sub-
19 section (a)(4) shall meet the following requirements:

20 (1) The operations plan shall be coordinated under a unified system
21 with a common terminology, approach, and framework.

22 (2) The operations plan shall be developed, in coordination with
23 State, local, and tribal government officials, to address both regional
24 and national risks.

25 (3) The operations plan shall contain, as appropriate, the following
26 elements:

27 (A) Concepts of operations.

28 (B) Critical tasks and responsibilities.

29 (C) Detailed resource and personnel requirements, together with
30 sourcing requirements.

31 (D) Specific provisions for the rapid integration of the resources
32 and personnel of the agency into the overall response.

33 (4) The operations plan shall address, as appropriate, the following
34 matters:

35 (A) Support of State, local, and tribal governments in con-
36 ducting mass evacuations, including—

37 (i) transportation and relocation;

38 (ii) short- and long-term sheltering and accommodation;

39 (iii) provisions for populations with special needs, keeping
40 families together, and expeditious location of missing chil-
41 dren; and

1 (iv) policies and provisions for pets.

2 (B) The preparedness and deployment of public health and med-
3 ical resources, including resources to address the needs of evacuees
4 and populations with special needs.

5 (C) The coordination of interagency search and rescue oper-
6 ations, including land, water, and airborne search and rescue oper-
7 ations.

8 (D) The roles and responsibilities of the Senior Federal Law
9 Enforcement Official with respect to other law enforcement enti-
10 ties.

11 (E) The protection of critical infrastructure.

12 (F) The coordination of maritime salvage efforts among relevant
13 agencies.

14 (G) The coordination of Department of Defense and National
15 Guard support of civilian authorities.

16 (H) To the extent practicable, the utilization of Department of
17 Defense, National Air and Space Administration, National Oceanic
18 and Atmospheric Administration, and commercial aircraft and sat-
19 ellite remotely sensed imagery.

20 (I) The coordination and integration of support from the private
21 sector and nongovernmental organizations.

22 (J) The safe disposal of debris, including hazardous materials,
23 and, when practicable, the recycling of debris.

24 (K) The identification of the required surge capacity.

25 (L) Specific provisions for the recovery of affected geographic
26 areas.

27 (c) MISSION ASSIGNMENTS.—To expedite the provision of assistance
28 under the National Response Plan, the President shall ensure that the Ad-
29 ministrator, in coordination with Federal agencies with responsibilities
30 under the National Response Plan, develops pre-scripted mission assign-
31 ments, including logistics, communications, mass care, health services, and
32 public safety.

33 (d) CERTIFICATION.—The President shall certify to the Committee on
34 Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Com-
35 mittee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and In-
36 frastructure of the House of Representatives on an annual basis that each
37 Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan com-
38 plies with subsections (a) and (b).

39 (e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit
40 the authority of the Secretary of Defense with regard to—

(1) the command, control, training, planning, equipment, exercises, or employment of Department of Defense forces; or

(2) the allocation of Department of Defense resources.

§ 20514. Use of existing resources

In establishing the national preparedness goal and national preparedness system, the Administrator shall use existing preparedness documents, planning tools, and guidelines to the extent practicable and consistent with this subtitle.

Subchapter II—Additional Preparedness

§ 20521. Emergency Management Assistance Compact grants

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may make grants to administer the Emergency Management Assistance Compact consented to by the Joint Resolution entitled “Joint Resolution granting the consent of Congress to the Emergency Management Assistance Compact” (Public Law 104–321, 110 Stat. 3877).

(b) USES.—A grant under this section shall be used—

(1) to carry out recommendations identified in the Emergency Management Assistance Compact after-action reports for the 2004 and 2005 hurricane season;

(2) to administer compact operations on behalf of all member States and territories;

(3) to continue coordination with the Agency and appropriate Federal agencies;

(4) to continue coordination with State, local, and tribal government entities and their respective national organizations; and

(5) to assist State and local governments, emergency response providers, and organizations representing the providers with credentialing emergency response providers and the typing of emergency response resources.

(c) COORDINATION.—The Administrator shall consult with the Administrator of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact to ensure effective coordination of efforts in responding to requests for assistance.

§ 20522. Emergency Management Performance Grants Program

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) PROGRAM.—The term “program” means the emergency management performance grants program described in subsection (b).

(2) STATE.—The term “State” has the meaning given that term in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122).

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall continue implementation of an emergency management performance grants program to make grants to States to assist State, local, and tribal governments in preparing for all hazards, as authorized by the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(c) FEDERAL SHARE.—Except as otherwise specifically provided by title VI of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5195 et seq.), the Federal share of the cost of an activity carried out using funds made available under the program shall not exceed 50 percent.

(d) APPORTIONMENT.—The Administrator shall apportion the amounts appropriated each fiscal year to carry out the program among the States as follows:

(1) The Administrator shall first apportion 0.25 percent of the amounts to each of American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the Virgin Islands and 0.75 percent of the amounts to each of the remaining States.

(2) The Administrator shall apportion the remainder of the amounts in the ratio that—

(A) the population of each State; bears to

(B) the population of all States.

§ 20523. Training for emergency response providers from Federal Government, foreign governments, or private entities

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Center for Domestic Preparedness may provide training to emergency response providers from the Federal Government, foreign governments, or private entities if the Center for Domestic Preparedness is reimbursed for the cost of the training. Any reimbursement under this subsection shall be credited to the account from which the expenditure being reimbursed was made and is available, without fiscal year limitation, for the purposes for which amounts in the account may be expended.

(b) TRAINING NOT TO INTERFERE WITH PRIMARY MISSION.—The head of the Center for Domestic Preparedness shall ensure that any training provided under subsection (a) does not interfere with the primary mission of the Center for Domestic Preparedness to train State and local emergency response providers.

(c) TRAINING FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY EMPLOYEES.—Subject to subsection (b), subsection (a) does not prohibit the Center for Domestic Preparedness from providing training to employees of the Agency in existing chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosives,

mass casualty, and medical surge courses pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 4103 without reimbursement for the cost of the training.

§ 20524. National exercise simulation center

The President shall establish a national exercise simulation center that—

(1) uses a mix of live, virtual, and constructive simulations to—

(A) prepare elected officials, emergency managers, emergency response providers, and emergency support providers at all levels of government to operate cohesively;

(B) provide a learning environment for the homeland security personnel of all Federal agencies;

(C) assist in the development of operational procedures and exercises, particularly those based on catastrophic incidents; and

(D) allow incident commanders to exercise decision-making in a simulated environment; and

(2) uses modeling and simulation for training, exercises, and command and control functions at the operational level.

§ 20525. Real property transactions

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to real property in the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. It does not apply to real property for river and harbor projects or flood control projects, or to leases of Government-owned real property for agricultural or grazing purposes.

(b) REPORTS TO ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEES BEFORE TRANSACTION MAY BE ENTERED INTO.—

(1) TRANSACTIONS THAT MAY NOT BE ENTERED INTO BEFORE EXPIRATION OF PERIOD AFTER REPORT IS SUBMITTED.—The Director of the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization, or the designee of the Director, may not enter into any of the following listed transactions by or for the use of the Office until after the expiration of 30 days from the date on which a report of the facts concerning the proposed transaction is submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives:

(A) An acquisition of fee title to any real property, if the estimated price is more than \$50,000.

(B) A lease of real property to the United States, if the estimated annual rental is more than \$50,000.

(C) A lease of real property owned by the United States, if the estimated annual rental is more than \$50,000.

(D) A transfer of real property owned by the United States to another Federal agency or to a State, if the estimated value is more than \$50,000.

1 (E) A report of excess real property owned by the United States
2 to a disposal agency, if the estimated value is more than \$50,000.

3 (2) SUMMARY OF GENERAL PLAN REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN TRANS-
4 ACTIONS.—If a transaction covered by clause (A) or (B) of paragraph
5 (1) is part of a project, the report must include a summarization of
6 the general plan for that project, including an estimate of the total cost
7 of the lands to be acquired or leases to be made.

8 (c) ANNUAL REPORTS TO ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEES.—The Director
9 of the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization shall report annually to the
10 Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representa-
11 tives on transactions described in subsection (a) that involve an estimated
12 value of more than \$5,000 but not more than \$50,000.

13 (d) STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE IS CONCLUSIVE.—A statement in an in-
14 strument of conveyance, including a lease, that the requirements of this sec-
15 tion have been met, or that the conveyance is not subject to this section,
16 is conclusive.

17 **Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Authorities** 18 **§ 20531. National Disaster Recovery Strategy**

19 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Secretary
20 of Housing and Urban Development, the Administrator of the Environ-
21 mental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of
22 Commerce, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Transportation,
23 the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, the Assistant Sec-
24 retary for Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior, and the heads
25 of other appropriate Federal agencies, State, local, and tribal government
26 officials (including through the National Advisory Council), and representa-
27 tives of appropriate nongovernmental organizations, shall develop, coordi-
28 nate, and maintain a National Disaster Recovery Strategy to serve as a
29 guide to recovery efforts after major disasters and emergencies.

30 (b) CONTENTS.—The National Disaster Recovery Strategy shall—

31 (1) outline the most efficient and cost-effective Federal programs
32 that will meet the recovery needs of States, local and tribal govern-
33 ments, and individuals and households affected by a major disaster;

34 (2) clearly define the role, programs, authorities, and responsibilities
35 of each Federal agency that may be of assistance in providing assist-
36 ance in the recovery from a major disaster;

37 (3) promote the use of the most appropriate and cost-effective build-
38 ing materials (based on the hazards present in an area) in an area af-
39 fected by a major disaster, with the goal of encouraging the construc-
40 tion of disaster-resistant buildings; and

(4) describe in detail the programs that may be offered by the agencies described in paragraph (2), including—

(A) discussing funding issues;

(B) detailing how responsibilities under the National Disaster Recovery Strategy will be shared; and

(C) addressing other matters concerning the cooperative effort to provide recovery assistance.

(c) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report describing in detail the National Disaster Recovery Strategy and any additional authorities necessary to implement any portion of the National Disaster Recovery Strategy.

(2) UPDATE.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report updating the report submitted under paragraph (1)—

(A) on the same date that any change is made to the National Disaster Recovery Strategy; and

(B) on a periodic basis after the submission of the report under paragraph (1), but not less than once every 5 years after the date of the submission.

§ 20532. National Disaster Housing Strategy

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with representatives of the Federal agencies, governments, and organizations listed in subsection (b)(2) of this section, the National Advisory Council, the National Council on Disability, and other entities at the Administrator's discretion, shall develop, coordinate, and maintain a National Disaster Housing Strategy.

(b) CONTENTS.—The National Disaster Housing Strategy shall—

(1) outline the most efficient and cost-effective Federal programs that will best meet the short-term and long-term housing needs of individuals and households affected by a major disaster;

(2) clearly define the role, programs, authorities, and responsibilities of each entity in providing housing assistance in the event of a major disaster, including—

(A) the Agency;

(B) the Department of Housing and Urban Development;

(C) the Department of Agriculture;

(D) the Department of Veterans Affairs;

(E) the Department of Health and Human Services;

(F) the Bureau of Indian Affairs;

1 (G) any other Federal agency that may provide housing assist-
 2 ance in the event of a major disaster;

3 (H) the American Red Cross; and

4 (I) State, local, and tribal governments;

5 (3) describe in detail the programs that may be offered by the enti-
 6 ties described in paragraph (2), including—

7 (A) outlining any funding issues;

8 (B) detailing how responsibilities under the National Disaster
 9 Housing Strategy will be shared; and

10 (C) addressing other matters concerning the cooperative effort
 11 to provide housing assistance during a major disaster;

12 (4) consider methods through which housing assistance can be pro-
 13 vided to individuals and households where employment and other re-
 14 sources for living are available;

15 (5) describe programs directed to meet the needs of special-needs
 16 and low-income populations and ensure that a sufficient number of
 17 housing units are provided for individuals with disabilities;

18 (6) describe plans for the operation of clusters of housing provided
 19 to individuals and households, including access to public services, site
 20 management, security, and site density;

21 (7) describe plans for promoting the repair or rehabilitation of exist-
 22 ing rental housing, including through lease agreements or other means,
 23 in order to improve the provision of housing to individuals and house-
 24 holds under section 408 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and
 25 Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5174); and

26 (8) describe any additional authorities necessary to carry out any
 27 portion of the strategy.

28 (c) GUIDANCE.—The Administrator should develop and make publicly
 29 available guidance on—

30 (1) types of housing assistance available under the Robert T. Staf-
 31 ford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121
 32 et seq.) to individuals and households affected by an emergency or
 33 major disaster;

34 (2) eligibility for assistance (including, where appropriate, the con-
 35 tinuation of assistance); and

36 (3) application procedures for assistance.

37 (d) REPORT.—

38 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall submit to the appro-
 39 priate committees of Congress a report describing in detail the Na-
 40 tional Disaster Housing Strategy, including programs directed to meet-
 41 ing the needs of populations with special needs.

(2) UPDATE.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report updating the report submitted under paragraph (1)—

(A) on the same date that any change is made to the National Disaster Housing Strategy; and

(B) on a periodic basis after the submission of the report under paragraph (1), but not less than once every 5 years after the date of the submission.

§ 20533. Individuals with disabilities guidelines

The Administrator, in coordination with the National Advisory Council, the National Council on Disability, the Interagency Coordinating Council on Emergency Preparedness and Individuals With Disabilities established under Executive Order No. 13347 (69 Fed. Reg. 44573), and the Disability Coordinator (established under section 11113 of this title), shall develop guidelines to accommodate individuals with disabilities, which shall include guidelines for—

(1) the accessibility of, and communications and programs in, shelters, recovery centers, and other facilities; and

(2) devices used in connection with disaster operations, including first aid stations, mass feeding areas, portable payphone stations, portable toilets, and temporary housing.

§ 20534. Reunification

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CHILD LOCATOR CENTER.—The term “Child Locator Center” means the National Emergency Child Locator Center established under subsection (b).

(2) DECLARED EVENT.—The term “declared event” means a major disaster or emergency.

(3) DISPLACED ADULT.—The term “displaced adult” means an individual 21 years of age or older who is displaced from the habitual residence of that individual as a result of a declared event.

(4) DISPLACED CHILD.—The term “displaced child” means an individual under 21 years of age who is displaced from the habitual residence of that individual as a result of a declared event.

(b) NATIONAL EMERGENCY CHILD LOCATOR CENTER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Attorney General of the United States, shall establish in the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children the National Emergency Child Locator Center. In establishing the Child Locator Center, the Secretary shall establish procedures to make all relevant information available to the Child Locator Center in a timely manner to facilitate

the expeditious identification and reunification of children with their families.

(2) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the Child Locator Center are to—

(A) enable individuals to provide to the Child Locator Center the name of and other identifying information about a displaced child or a displaced adult who may have information about the location of a displaced child;

(B) enable individuals to receive information about other sources of information about displaced children and displaced adults; and

(C) assist law enforcement in locating displaced children.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES.—The responsibilities and duties of the Child Locator Center are to—

(A) establish a toll-free telephone number to receive reports of displaced children and information about displaced adults that may assist in locating displaced children;

(B) create a website to provide information about displaced children;

(C) deploy its staff to the location of a declared event to gather information about displaced children;

(D) assist in the reunification of displaced children with their families;

(E) provide information to the public about additional resources for disaster assistance;

(F) work in partnership with Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies;

(G) provide technical assistance in locating displaced children;

(H) share information on displaced children and displaced adults with governmental agencies and nongovernmental organizations providing disaster assistance;

(I) use its resources to gather information about displaced children;

(J) refer reports of displaced adults to—

(i) an entity designated by the Attorney General to provide technical assistance in locating displaced adults; and

(ii) the National Emergency Family Registry and Locator System established under section 20535(b) of this title;

(K) enter into cooperative agreements with Federal and State agencies and other organizations such as the American Red Cross as necessary to implement the mission of the Child Locator Center; and

1 (L) develop an emergency response plan to prepare for the activation
2 of the Child Locator Center.

3 **§ 20535. National Emergency Family Registry and Locator**
4 **System**

5 (a) DEFINITION OF DISPLACED INDIVIDUAL.—In this section, the term
6 “displaced individual” means an individual displaced by an emergency or
7 major disaster.

8 (b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a National
9 Emergency Family Registry and Locator System to help reunify families
10 separated after an emergency or major disaster.

11 (c) OPERATION.—The National Emergency Family Registry and Locator
12 System shall—

13 (1) allow a displaced adult (including a medical patient) to volun-
14 tarily register (and allow an adult that is the parent or guardian of
15 a displaced child to register the child), by submitting personal informa-
16 tion to be entered into a database (such as the name, current location
17 of residence, and any other relevant information that could be used by
18 others seeking to locate that individual);

19 (2) ensure that information submitted under paragraph (1) is acces-
20 sible to those individuals named by a displaced individual and to law
21 enforcement officials;

22 (3) be accessible through the Internet and through a toll-free num-
23 ber, to receive reports of displaced individuals; and

24 (4) include a means of referring displaced children to the National
25 Emergency Child Locator Center established under section 20534(b) of
26 this title.

27 (d) INFORMING THE PUBLIC.—The Administrator shall establish a mech-
28 anism to inform the public about the National Emergency Family Registry
29 and Locator System and its potential to assist in reunifying displaced indi-
30 viduals with their families.

31 (e) COORDINATION.—The Administrator shall enter into a memorandum
32 of understanding with the Department of Justice, the National Center for
33 Missing and Exploited Children, the Department of Health and Human
34 Services, and the American Red Cross and other relevant private organiza-
35 tions that will enhance the sharing of information to facilitate reunifying
36 displaced individuals (including medical patients) with their families.

37 **Chapter 207—Prevention of Fraud, Waste,**
38 **and Abuse**

Sec.

20701. Advance contracting.

20702. Limitations on tiering of subcontractors.

20703. Oversight and accountability of Federal disaster expenditures.

20704. Limitation on length of certain noncompetitive contracts.

20705. Fraud, waste, and abuse controls.
 20706. Registry of disaster response contractors.
 20707. Fraud prevention training program.

§ 20701. Advance contracting

(a) ENTERING INTO CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall enter into 1 or more contracts for recurring disaster response requirements, including specific goods and services, for which the Agency is capable of contracting in advance of a natural disaster or act of terrorism or other man-made disaster in a cost-effective manner, using a contracting strategy that maximizes the use of advance contracts to the extent practical and cost-effective. A previously awarded contract for goods or services may be maintained in fulfilling this requirement.

(2) CONSIDERED FACTORS.—Before entering into any contract under this subsection, the Administrator shall consider section 307 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5150).

(3) PRE-NEGOTIATED FEDERAL CONTRACTS FOR GOODS AND SERVICES.—The Administrator, in coordination with State and local governments and other Federal agencies, shall establish a process to ensure that Federal pre-negotiated contracts for goods and services are coordinated with State and local governments, as appropriate.

(4) PRE-NEGOTIATED STATE AND LOCAL CONTRACTS FOR GOODS AND SERVICES.—The Administrator shall encourage State and local governments to establish pre-negotiated contracts with vendors for goods and services in advance of natural disasters and acts of terrorism or other man-made disasters.

(b) MAINTENANCE OF CONTRACTS.—The Administrator is responsible for maintaining contracts for appropriate levels of goods and services in accordance with a contracting strategy that maximizes the use of advance contracts to the extent practical and cost-effective.

(c) REPORT ON CONTRACTS NOT USING COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—At the end of each fiscal quarter, the Administrator shall submit a report on each disaster assistance contract entered into by the Agency by other than competitive procedures to the appropriate committees of Congress.

§ 20702. Limitations on tiering of subcontractors

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies to any cost-reimbursement type contract or task or delivery order in an amount greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined by section 134 of title 41) entered into by the Department to facilitate response to or recovery from a natural disaster or act of terrorism or other man-made disaster.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall promulgate regulations applicable to contracts described in subsection (a) to minimize the excessive use by contractors of subcontractors or tiers of subcontractors to perform the principal work of the contract.

(c) SPECIFIC REQUIREMENT.—At a minimum, the regulations promulgated under subsection (b) shall preclude a contractor from using subcontracts for more than 65 percent of the cost of the contract or the cost of any individual task or delivery order (not including overhead and profit), unless the Secretary determines that this requirement is not feasible or practicable.

§ 20703. Oversight and accountability of Federal disaster expenditures

(a) DEFINITION OF OVERSIGHT FUNDS.—In this section, the term “oversight funds” means funds referred to in subsection (b) that are designated for use in performing oversight activities.

(b) AUTHORITY OF ADMINISTRATOR TO DESIGNATE FUNDS FOR OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—The Administrator may designate up to 1 percent of the total amount provided to a Federal agency for a mission assignment as oversight funds to be used by the recipient agency for performing oversight of activities carried out under the Agency reimbursable mission assignment process. The funds are available until expended.

(c) USE OF FUNDS.—

(1) TYPES OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—Oversight funds may be used for the following types of oversight activities related to Agency mission assignments:

(A) Monitoring, tracking, and auditing expenditures of funds.

(B) Ensuring that sufficient management and internal control mechanisms are available so that Agency funds are spent appropriately and in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

(C) Reviewing selected contracts and other activities.

(D) Investigating allegations of fraud involving Agency funds.

(E) Conducting and participating in fraud prevention activities with other Federal, State, and local government personnel and contractors.

(2) PLANS AND REPORTS.—Oversight funds may be used to issue the plans required under subsection (f) and the reports required under subsection (g).

(d) RESTRICTION ON USE OF FUNDS.—Oversight funds may not be used to finance existing agency oversight responsibilities related to direct agency appropriations used for disaster response, relief, and recovery activities.

(e) METHODS OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Oversight activities may be carried out by an agency under this section either directly or by contract. The activities may include evaluations and financial and performance audits.

(2) COORDINATION OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—To the extent practicable, evaluations and audits under this section shall be performed by the inspector general of the agency.

(f) DEVELOPMENT OF OVERSIGHT PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If an agency receives oversight funds for a fiscal year, the head of the agency shall prepare a plan describing the oversight activities for disaster response, relief, and recovery anticipated to be undertaken during the subsequent fiscal year.

(2) SELECTION OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—In preparing the plan, the head of the agency shall select oversight activities based upon a risk assessment of those areas that present the greatest risk of fraud, waste, and abuse.

(3) SCHEDULE.—The plan shall include a schedule for conducting oversight activities, including anticipated dates of completion.

(g) FEDERAL DISASTER ASSISTANCE ACCOUNTABILITY REPORTS.—An agency receiving oversight funds under this section shall submit annually to the Administrator and the appropriate committees of Congress a consolidated report regarding the use of the funds, including information summarizing oversight activities and the results achieved.

§ 20704. Limitation on length of certain noncompetitive contracts

(a) COVERED CONTRACTS.—This section applies to any contract in an amount greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined by section 134 of title 41) entered into by the Department to facilitate response to or recovery from a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations applicable to contracts described in subsection (a) to restrict the contract period of a contract entered into using procedures other than competitive procedures pursuant to the exception provided in section 3304(a)(2) of title 41 to the minimum contract period necessary—

(1) to meet the urgent and compelling requirements of the work to be performed under the contract; and

(2) to enter into another contract for the required goods or services through the use of competitive procedures.

(c) SPECIFIC CONTRACT PERIOD.—The regulations promulgated under subsection (b) shall require the contract period to not exceed 150 days, unless the Secretary determines that exceptional circumstances apply.

1 **§ 20705. Fraud, waste, and abuse controls**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall ensure that—

3 (1) all programs in the Agency administering Federal disaster relief
4 assistance develop and maintain proper internal management controls
5 to prevent and detect fraud, waste, and abuse;

6 (2) application databases are used by the Agency to collect informa-
7 tion on eligible recipients record disbursements;

8 (3) tracking to prevent and detect fraud, waste, and abuse is de-
9 signed to highlight and identify ineligible applications; and

10 (4) the databases used to collect information from applications for
11 assistance are integrated with disbursements and payment records.

12 (b) AUDITS AND REVIEWS REQUIRED.—The Administrator shall ensure
13 that any database or similar application processing system for Federal dis-
14 aster relief assistance programs administered by the Agency undergoes a re-
15 view by the Inspector General of the Department to determine the existence
16 and implementation of internal controls required under this section and sec-
17 tion 408(i) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assist-
18 ance Act (42 U.S.C. 5174(i)).

19 **§ 20706. Registry of disaster response contractors**

20 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “small business concern”,
21 “small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans”,
22 “small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically
23 disadvantaged individuals”, and “small business concern owned and con-
24 trolled by women” have the meanings given the terms under the Small Busi-
25 ness Act (15 U.S.C. 631 et seq.).

26 (b) REGISTRY.—

27 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish and maintain
28 a registry of contractors who are willing to perform debris removal, dis-
29 tribution of supplies, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency
30 relief activities.

31 (2) CONTENTS.—The registry shall include, for each business con-
32 cern—

33 (A) the name of the business concern;

34 (B) the location of the business concern;

35 (C) the area served by the business concern;

36 (D) the type of good or service provided by the business con-
37 cern;

38 (E) the bonding level of the business concern; and

39 (F) whether the business concern is—

40 (i) a small business concern;

(ii) a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals;

(iii) a small business concern owned and controlled by women; or

(iv) a small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans.

(3) SOURCE OF INFORMATION.—

(A) SUBMISSION.—Information maintained in the registry shall be submitted on a voluntary basis and be kept current by the submitting business concerns.

(B) ATTESTATION.—Each business concern submitting information to the registry shall submit—

(i) an attestation that the information is true; and

(ii) documentation supporting the attestation.

(C) VERIFICATION.—The Administrator shall verify that the documentation submitted by each business concern supports the information submitted by that business concern.

(4) AVAILABILITY.—The registry shall be made generally available on the Internet site of the Agency.

(5) CONSULTATION OF REGISTRY AS PART OF ACQUISITION PLANNING.—A Federal agency shall consult the registry as part of the acquisition planning for contracting for debris removal, distribution of supplies in a disaster, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency relief activities.

§ 20707. Fraud prevention training program

The Administrator shall develop and implement a program to provide training on the prevention of waste, fraud, and abuse of Federal disaster relief assistance relating to the response to or recovery from natural disasters and acts of terrorism or other man-made disasters and ways to identify potential waste, fraud, and abuse.

**Subtitle III— Port Security and
Accountability
Chapter 301—General**

Sec.

30101. Definitions.

§ 30101. Definitions

In this subtitle:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—Except as otherwise provided, the term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

1 (B) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation
2 of the Senate;

3 (C) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;

4 (D) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
5 Affairs of the Senate;

6 (E) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Rep-
7 resentatives;

8 (F) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Rep-
9 resentatives;

10 (G) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the
11 House of Representatives;

12 (H) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Rep-
13 resentatives; and

14 (I) other congressional committees, as appropriate.

15 (2) COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The term
16 “Commercial Operations Advisory Committee” means the Advisory
17 Committee established under section 9503(c) of the Omnibus Budget
18 Reconciliation Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–203, 19 U.S.C. 2071
19 note) or any successor committee.

20 (3) COMMERCIAL SEAPORT PERSONNEL.—The term “commercial
21 seaport personnel” includes any person engaged in an activity relating
22 to the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers, the movement or
23 tracking of cargo, the maintenance and repair of intermodal equipment,
24 the operation of cargo-related equipment (whether or not integral to
25 the vessel), and the handling of mooring lines on the dock when a ves-
26 sel is made fast or let go in the United States.

27 (4) COMMISSIONER.—The term “Commissioner” means the Commis-
28 sioner responsible for U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

29 (5) CONTAINER.—The term “container” has the meaning given the
30 term in the International Convention for Safe Containers, with an-
31 nexes, done at Geneva, December 2, 1972 (29 UST 3707).

32 (6) CONTAINER SECURITY DEVICE.—The term “container security
33 device” means a device, or system—

34 (A) designed, at a minimum—

35 (i) to identify positively a container;

36 (ii) to detect and record unauthorized intrusion into a con-
37 tainer; and

38 (iii) to secure a container against tampering throughout
39 the supply chain; and

40 (B) that has a low false alarm rate, as determined by the Sec-
41 retary.

(7) DEPARTMENT.—The term “Department” means the Department of Homeland Security.

(8) EXAMINATION.—The term “examination” means an inspection of cargo to detect the presence of mis-declared, restricted, or prohibited items that utilizes nonintrusive imaging and detection technology.

(9) INSPECTION.—The term “inspection” means the comprehensive process used by U.S. Customs and Border Protection—

(A) to assess goods entering the United States to appraise them for duty purposes, to detect the presence of restricted or prohibited items, and to ensure compliance with all applicable laws; and

(B) that may include screening, conducting an examination, or conducting a search.

(10) INTERNATIONAL SUPPLY CHAIN.—The term “international supply chain” means the end-to-end process for shipping goods to or from the United States beginning at the point of origin (including manufacturer, supplier, or vendor) through a point of distribution to the destination.

(11) RADIATION DETECTION EQUIPMENT.—The term “radiation detection equipment” means any technology that is capable of detecting or identifying nuclear and radiological material or nuclear and radiological explosive devices.

(12) SCAN.—The term “scan” means utilizing nonintrusive imaging equipment, radiation detection equipment, or both, to capture data, including images of a container.

(13) SCREENING.—The term “screening” means a visual or automated review of information about goods, including manifest or entry documentation accompanying a shipment being imported into the United States, to determine the presence of mis-declared, restricted, or prohibited items and assess the level of threat posed by the affected cargo.

(14) SEARCH.—The term “search” means an intrusive examination in which a container is opened and its contents are devanned and visually inspected for the presence of mis-declared, restricted, or prohibited items.

(15) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(16) TRANSPORTATION DISRUPTION.—The term “transportation disruption” means any significant delay, interruption, or stoppage in the flow of trade caused by a natural disaster, heightened threat level, act of terrorism, or transportation security incident.

1 (17) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY INCIDENT.—The term “transportation security incident” has the meaning given the term in section
 2 70101(6) of title 46.
 3

4 **Chapter 303—Security of United States** 5 **Seaports**

Sec.

30301. Port Security Exercise Program.

30302. Facility exercise requirements.

30303. Domestic radiation detection and imaging.

30304. Integration of detection equipment and technologies.

30305. Inspection of car ferries entering from abroad.

30306. Random searches of containers.

30307. Threat assessment screening of port truck drivers.

30308. Center of Excellence for Maritime Domain Awareness.

6 **§ 30301. Port Security Exercise Program**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of
 8 the Federal Emergency Management Agency and in coordination with the
 9 Commandant of the Coast Guard, shall establish a Port Security Exercise
 10 Program (in this section referred to as the “Exercise Program”) to test and
 11 evaluate the capabilities of Federal, State, local, and foreign governments,
 12 commercial seaport personnel and management, governmental and non-
 13 governmental emergency response providers, the private sector, or any other
 14 organization or entity, as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, to
 15 prevent, prepare for, mitigate against, respond to, and recover from acts of
 16 terrorism, natural disasters, and other emergencies at facilities required to
 17 submit a plan under section 70103(c) of title 46.

18 (b) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Exercise Pro-
 19 gram—

20 (1) conducts, on a periodic basis, port security exercises at the facili-
 21 ties that are—

22 (A) scaled and tailored to the needs of each facility;

23 (B) live, in the case of the most at-risk facilities;

24 (C) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assess-
 25 ments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and con-
 26 sequences;

27 (D) consistent with the National Incident Management System,
 28 the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protec-
 29 tion Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Pre-
 30 paredness Goal, the National Maritime Transportation Security
 31 Plan, and other national initiatives;

32 (E) evaluated against clear and consistent performance meas-
 33 ures;

34 (F) assessed to learn best practices, which shall be shared with
 35 appropriate Federal, State, and local officials, commercial seaport

1 personnel and management, governmental and nongovernmental
 2 emergency response providers, and the private sector; and

3 (G) followed by remedial action in response to lessons learned;
 4 and

5 (2) assists State and local governments and facilities in designing,
 6 implementing, and evaluating exercises that—

7 (A) conform to the requirements of paragraph (1); and

8 (B) are consistent with any applicable Area Maritime Transpor-
 9 tation Security Plan and State or Urban Area Homeland Security
 10 Plan.

11 (c) IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—The Secretary shall establish a port security
 12 exercise improvement plan process to—

13 (1) identify and analyze each port security exercise for lessons
 14 learned and best practices;

15 (2) disseminate lessons learned and best practices to participants in
 16 the Exercise Program;

17 (3) monitor the implementation of lessons learned and best practices
 18 by participants in the Exercise Program; and

19 (4) conduct remedial action tracking and long-term trend analysis.

20 **§ 30302. Facility exercise requirements**

21 The Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating
 22 shall require each high-risk facility to conduct live or full-scale exercises de-
 23 scribed in section 105.220(c) of title 33, Code of Federal Regulations, not
 24 less frequently than once every 2 years, in accordance with the facility secu-
 25 rity plan required under section 70103(c) of title 46.

26 **§ 30303. Domestic radiation detection and imaging**

27 (a) SCANNING CONTAINERS.—Subject to section 318 of the Tariff Act of
 28 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1318), all containers entering the United States through
 29 the 22 ports through which the greatest volume of containers enter the
 30 United States by vessel shall be scanned for radiation. To the extent prac-
 31 ticable, the Secretary shall deploy next-generation radiation detection tech-
 32 nology.

33 (b) STRATEGY.—The Secretary shall develop and implement a strategy
 34 for the deployment of radiation detection capabilities that includes—

35 (1) a risk-based prioritization of ports of entry at which radiation
 36 detection equipment will be deployed;

37 (2) a proposed timeline of when radiation detection equipment will
 38 be deployed at each port of entry identified under paragraph (1);

39 (3) the type of equipment to be used at each port of entry identified
 40 under paragraph (1), including the joint deployment and utilization of
 41 radiation detection equipment and nonintrusive imaging equipment;

(4) standard operating procedures for examining containers with the equipment, including sensor alarming, networking, and communications and response protocols;

(5) operator training plans;

(6) an evaluation of the environmental health and safety impacts of nonintrusive imaging technology and a radiation risk reduction plan, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, that seeks to minimize radiation exposure of workers and the public to levels as low as reasonably achievable;

(7) the policy of the Department for using nonintrusive imaging equipment in tandem with radiation detection equipment; and

(8) a classified annex that—

(A) details plans for covert testing; and

(B) outlines the risk-based prioritization of ports of entry identified under paragraph (1).

(c) EXPANSION TO OTHER UNITED STATES PORTS OF ENTRY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall expand the strategy developed under subsection (b), in a manner consistent with the requirements of subsection (b), to provide for the deployment of radiation detection capabilities at all other United States ports of entry not covered by the strategy developed under subsection (b).

(2) RISK ASSESSMENT.—In expanding the strategy under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall identify and assess the risks to those other ports of entry in order to determine what equipment and practices will best mitigate the risks.

(d) STANDARDS.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection and in collaboration with the National Institute of Standards and Technology, shall publish technical capability standards and recommended standard operating procedures for the use of nonintrusive imaging and radiation detection equipment in the United States. The standards and procedures—

(1) should take into account relevant standards and procedures utilized by other Federal departments or agencies as well as those developed by international bodies; and

(2) shall not be designed so as to endorse specific companies or create sovereignty conflicts with participating countries.

(e) INTERMODAL RAIL RADIATION DETECTION TEST CENTER.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—In accordance with subsection (b), and to comply with this section, the Secretary shall establish an Intermodal

Rail Radiation Detection Test Center (in this subsection referred to as the “Test Center”).

(2) PROJECTS.—The Secretary shall conduct multiple, concurrent projects at the Test Center to rapidly identify and test concepts specific to the challenges posed by on-dock rail.

(3) LOCATION.—The Test Center shall be located in a public port facility at which a majority of the containerized cargo is directly laden from (or unladen to) on-dock, intermodal rail.

§ 30304. Integration of detection equipment and technologies

The Secretary is responsible for ensuring that domestic chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear detection equipment and technologies are integrated, as appropriate, with other border security systems and detection technologies.

§ 30305. Inspection of car ferries entering from abroad

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, in coordination with the Secretary of State, and in cooperation with ferry operators and appropriate foreign government officials, shall seek to develop a plan for the inspection of passengers and vehicles before the passengers board, or the vehicles are loaded onto, a ferry bound for a United States facility required to submit a plan under section 70103(c) of title 46.

§ 30306. Random searches of containers

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall develop and implement a plan, utilizing best practices for empirical scientific research design and random sampling, to conduct random searches of containers in addition to any targeted or pre-shipment inspection of the containers required by law or regulation or conducted under any other program conducted by the Secretary. Nothing in this section shall be construed to mean that implementation of the random sampling plan precludes additional searches of containers not inspected pursuant to the plan.

§ 30307. Threat assessment screening of port truck drivers

The Secretary shall implement a threat assessment screening, including name-based checks against terrorist watch lists and immigration status checks, for all port truck drivers with access to secure areas of a port who have a commercial driver’s license but do not have a current and valid hazardous materials endorsement issued under part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, that is the same as the threat assessment screening required for facility employees and longshoremen by the Commandant of the Coast Guard under Coast Guard Notice USCG-2006-24189 (71 Fed. Reg. 25066).

1 **§ 30308. Center of Excellence for Maritime Domain Aware-**
 2 **ness**

3 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a university-based
 4 Center for Excellence for Maritime Domain Awareness following the merit-
 5 review processes and procedures that have been established by the Secretary
 6 for selecting university program centers of excellence.

7 (b) DUTIES.—The Center established under subsection (a) shall—

8 (1) prioritize its activities based on the “National Plan To Improve
 9 Maritime Domain Awareness” published by the Department in October
 10 2005;

11 (2) recognize the extensive previous and ongoing work and existing
 12 competence in the field of maritime domain awareness at numerous
 13 academic and research institutions, such as the Naval Postgraduate
 14 School;

15 (3) leverage existing knowledge and continue development of a broad
 16 base of expertise in academia and industry in maritime domain aware-
 17 ness; and

18 (4) provide educational, technical, and analytical assistance to Fed-
 19 eral agencies with responsibilities for maritime domain awareness, in-
 20 cluding the Coast Guard, to focus on the need for interoperability, in-
 21 formation sharing, and common information technology standards and
 22 architecture.

23 **Chapter 305—Security of the International**
 24 **Supply Chain**

Subchapter I—General Provisions

Sec.

- 30501. Strategic plan to enhance the security of the international supply chain.
- 30502. Post-incident resumption of trade.
- 30503. Automated targeting system.
- 30504. Container security standards and procedures.
- 30505. Container Security Initiative.

Subchapter II—Customs–Trade Partnership Against Terrorism

- 30511. Establishment.
- 30512. Eligible entities.
- 30513. Minimum requirements.
- 30514. Tier 1 participants.
- 30515. Tier 2 participants.
- 30516. Tier 3 participants.
- 30517. Consequences for lack of compliance.
- 30518. Revalidation.
- 30519. Noncontainerized cargo.
- 30520. Program management.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Provisions

- 30531. Screening and scanning of cargo containers.
- 30532. International cooperation and coordination.
- 30533. Information sharing relating to supply chain security cooperation.

Subchapter I—General Provisions

§ 30501. Strategic plan to enhance the security of the international supply chain

(a) STRATEGIC PLAN.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies and private-sector stakeholders responsible for security matters that affect or relate to the movement of containers through the international supply chain, shall develop, implement, and update, as appropriate, a strategic plan to enhance the security of the international supply chain.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The strategic plan required under subsection (a) shall—

(1) describe the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies and private-sector stakeholders that relate to the security of the movement of containers through the international supply chain;

(2) identify and address gaps and unnecessary overlaps in the roles, responsibilities, or authorities described in paragraph (1);

(3) identify and make recommendations regarding legislative, regulatory, and organizational changes necessary to improve coordination among the entities or to enhance the security of the international supply chain;

(4) provide measurable goals, including objectives, mechanisms, and a schedule, for furthering the security of commercial operations from point of origin to point of destination;

(5) build on available resources and consider costs and benefits;

(6) provide incentives for additional voluntary measures to enhance cargo security, as recommended by the Commissioner;

(7) consider the impact of supply chain security requirements on small- and medium-sized companies;

(8) include a process for sharing intelligence and information with private-sector stakeholders to assist in their security efforts;

(9) identify a framework for prudent and measured response in the event of a transportation security incident involving the international supply chain;

(10) provide protocols for the expeditious resumption of the flow of trade under section 30502 of this title;

(11) consider the linkages between supply chain security and security programs in other systems of movement, including travel security and terrorism finance programs; and

(12) expand on and relate to existing strategies and plans, including the National Response Plan, the National Maritime Transportation Se-

curity Plan, the National Strategy for Maritime Security, and the supporting plans of the Strategy, as required by Homeland Security Presidential Directive–13.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing protocols under subsection (b)(10), the Secretary shall consult with Federal, State, local, and private-sector stakeholders, including the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee and the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee.

(d) COMMUNICATION.—To the extent practicable, the strategic plan developed under subsection (a) shall provide for coordination with, and lines of communication among, appropriate Federal, State, local, and private-sector stakeholders on law enforcement actions, intermodal rerouting plans, and other strategic infrastructure issues resulting from a transportation security incident or transportation disruption.

(e) UTILIZATION OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—As part of the consultations described in subsection (a), the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, utilize the Homeland Security Advisory Committee, the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee, and the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee to review, as necessary, the strategic plan and any subsequent updates to the strategic plan.

(f) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND PRACTICES.—In furtherance of the strategic plan required under subsection (a), the Secretary is encouraged to consider proposed or established standards and practices of foreign governments and international organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the World Customs Organization, the International Labor Organization, and the International Organization for Standardization, as appropriate, to establish standards and best practices for the security of containers moving through the international supply chain.

§ 30502. Post-incident resumption of trade

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and update, as necessary, protocols for the resumption of trade under section 30501(b)(10) of this title in the event of a transportation disruption or a transportation security incident. The protocols shall include—

(1) the identification of the appropriate initial incident commander, if the Commandant of the Coast Guard is not the appropriate individual, and lead departments, agencies, or offices to execute the protocols;

(2) a plan to redeploy resources and personnel, as necessary, to reestablish the flow of trade;

(3) a plan to provide training for the periodic instruction of personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Coast Guard, and

the Transportation Security Administration in trade resumption functions and responsibilities; and

(4) appropriate factors for establishing prioritization of vessels and cargo determined by the President to be critical for response and recovery, including factors relating to public health, national security, and economic need.

(b) VESSELS.—In determining the prioritization of vessels accessing facilities (as defined under section 70101 of title 46), the Commandant of the Coast Guard may, to the extent practicable and consistent with the protocols and plans required under this section to ensure the safe and secure transit of vessels to ports in the United States after a transportation security incident, give priority to a vessel—

(1) that has an approved security plan under section 70103(c) of title 46, or a valid international ship security certificate, as provided under part 104 of title 33, Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) that is manned by individuals who are described in section 70105(b)(2)(B) of title 46; and

(3) that is operated by validated participants in the Customs–Trade Partnership Against Terrorism (in this chapter referred to as “C–TPAT”) program.

(c) CARGO.—In determining the prioritization of the resumption of the flow of cargo and consistent with the protocols established under this section, the Commissioner may give preference to cargo—

(1) entering a port of entry directly from a foreign seaport designated under the Container Security Initiative;

(2) from the supply chain of a validated C–TPAT participant and other private-sector entities, as appropriate; or

(3) that has undergone—

(A) a nuclear or radiological detection scan;

(B) an x-ray, density, or other imaging scan; and

(C) a system to positively identify the container at the last port of departure prior to arrival in the United States, which data has been evaluated and analyzed by personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(d) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that there is appropriate coordination among the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Commissioner, and other Federal officials following a maritime disruption or maritime transportation security incident in order to provide for the resumption of trade.

(e) COMMUNICATION.—Consistent with section 30501 of this title, the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Commissioner, and other appropriate

1 Federal officials shall promptly communicate any revised procedures or in-
 2 structions intended for the private sector following a maritime disruption or
 3 maritime transportation security incident.

4 **§ 30503. Automated targeting system**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner,
 6 shall—

7 (1) identify and seek the submission of data related to the movement
 8 of a shipment of cargo through the international supply chain; and

9 (2) analyze the data described in paragraph (1) to identify high-risk
 10 cargo for inspection.

11 (b) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner,
 12 shall require the electronic transmission to the Department of additional
 13 data elements for improved high-risk targeting, including appropriate secu-
 14 rity elements of entry data, as determined by the Secretary, to be provided
 15 as advanced information with respect to cargo destined for importation into
 16 the United States prior to loading of the cargo on vessels at foreign sea-
 17 ports.

18 (c) CONSIDERATION.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner,
 19 shall—

20 (1) consider the cost, benefit, and feasibility of—

21 (A) requiring additional non-manifest documentation;

22 (B) reducing the time period allowed by law for revisions to a
 23 container cargo manifest;

24 (C) reducing the time period allowed by law for submission of
 25 certain elements of entry data, for vessel or cargo; and

26 (D) other actions the Secretary considers beneficial for improv-
 27 ing the information relied on for the Automated Targeting System
 28 and any successor targeting system in furthering the security and
 29 integrity of the international supply chain; and

30 (2) consult with stakeholders, including the Commercial Operations
 31 Advisory Committee, and identify to them the need for the information
 32 referred to in paragraph (1)(D), and the appropriate timing of its sub-
 33 mission.

34 (d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to carry
 35 out this section. In promulgating regulations, the Secretary shall adhere to
 36 the parameters applicable to the development of regulations under section
 37 343(a) of the Trade Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–210, 19 U.S.C. 2071
 38 note), including provisions relating to consultation, technology, analysis, use
 39 of information, confidentiality, and timing requirements.

40 (e) SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS.—The Secretary, acting through the Com-
 41 missioner, shall—

(1) conduct, through an independent panel, a review of the effectiveness and capabilities of the Automated Targeting System;

(2) consider future iterations of the Automated Targeting System, which would incorporate smart features, such as more complex algorithms and real-time intelligence, instead of relying solely on rule sets that are periodically updated;

(3) ensure that the Automated Targeting System has the capability to electronically compare manifest and other available data for cargo entered into or bound for the United States to detect any significant anomalies between the data and facilitate the resolution of the anomalies;

(4) ensure that the Automated Targeting System has the capability to electronically identify, compile, and compare select data elements for cargo entered into or bound for the United States following a maritime transportation security incident, in order to efficiently identify cargo for increased inspection or expeditious release; and

(5) develop a schedule to address the recommendations of the Comptroller General, the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury, and the Inspector General of the Department with respect to the operation of the Automated Targeting System.

(f) **SECURE TRANSMISSION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION.**—All information required by the Department from supply chain partners shall be transmitted in a secure fashion, as determined by the Secretary, so as to protect the information from unauthorized access.

§ 30504. Container security standards and procedures

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding to establish minimum standards and procedures for securing containers in transit to the United States.

(2) **DEADLINE FOR ENFORCEMENT.**—

(A) **ENFORCEMENT OF RULE.**—Not later than 2 years after the date on which the standards and procedures are established under paragraph (1), all containers bound for ports of entry in the United States shall meet the standards and procedures.

(B) **INTERIM REQUIREMENT.**—If an interim final rule issued pursuant to the proceeding described in paragraph (1) was not issued by April 1, 2008—

(i) all containers in transit to the United States are required to meet the requirements of International Organization for Standardization Publicly Available Specification 17712 standard for sealing containers; and

(ii) the requirements of this subparagraph cease to be effective on the effective date of the interim final rule issued under this subsection.

(b) REVIEW AND ENHANCEMENT.—The Secretary shall regularly review and enhance the standards and procedures established under subsection (a), as appropriate, based on tests of technologies as they become commercially available to detect container intrusion and the highest consequence threats, particularly weapons of mass destruction.

(c) INTERNATIONAL CARGO SECURITY STANDARDS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and other Federal Government officials, as appropriate, and with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, the Homeland Security Advisory Committee, and the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee, is encouraged to promote and establish international standards for the security of containers moving through the international supply chain with foreign governments and international organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the International Organization for Standardization, the International Labor Organization, and the World Customs Organization.

(d) INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate Federal departments and agencies and private-sector stakeholders and ensure that actions under this section do not violate international trade obligations or other international obligations of the United States.

§ 30505. Container Security Initiative

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall establish and implement a program (in this section referred to as the “Container Security Initiative”) to identify and examine or search maritime containers that pose a security risk before loading the containers in a foreign port for shipment to the United States, either directly or through a foreign port.

(b) ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, may designate foreign seaports to participate in the Container Security Initiative after the Secretary has assessed the costs, benefits, and other factors associated with the designation, including—

- (1) the level of risk for the potential compromise of containers by terrorists, or other threats as determined by the Secretary;
- (2) the volume of cargo being imported to the United States directly from, or being trans-shipped through, the foreign seaport;
- (3) the results of the Coast Guard assessments conducted under section 70108 of title 46;

(4) the commitment of the government of the country in which the foreign seaport is located to cooperating with the Department in sharing critical data and risk management information and to maintain programs to ensure employee integrity; and

(5) the potential for validation of security practices at the foreign seaport by the Department.

(c) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall notify the appropriate congressional committees of the designation of a foreign port under the Container Security Initiative or the revocation of a designation before notifying the public of the designation or revocation.

(d) NEGOTIATIONS.—The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of State and in consultation with the United States Trade Representative, may enter into negotiations with the government of each foreign nation in which a seaport is designated under the Container Security Initiative to ensure full compliance with the requirements under the Container Security Initiative.

(e) OVERSEAS INSPECTIONS.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall—

(A) establish minimum technical capability criteria and standard operating procedures for the use of nonintrusive inspection and nuclear and radiological detection systems in conjunction with the Container Security Initiative;

(B) require each port designated under the Container Security Initiative to operate nonintrusive inspection and nuclear and radiological detection systems in accordance with the technical capability criteria and standard operating procedures established under subparagraph (A);

(C) continually monitor the technologies, processes, and techniques used to inspect cargo at ports designated under the Container Security Initiative to ensure adherence to the criteria and the use of the procedures; and

(D) consult with the Secretary of Energy in establishing the minimum technical capability criteria and standard operating procedures established under subparagraph (A) pertaining to radiation detection technologies to promote consistency in detection systems at foreign ports designated under the Container Security Initiative.

(2) CONSTRAINTS.—The criteria and procedures established under paragraph (1)(A)—

(A) shall be consistent, as practicable, with relevant standards and procedures utilized by other Federal departments or agencies,

1 or developed by international bodies if the United States consents
2 to the standards and procedures;

3 (B) shall not apply to activities conducted under the Megaports
4 Initiative of the Department of Energy; and

5 (C) shall not be designed to endorse the product or technology
6 of any specific company or to conflict with the sovereignty of a
7 country in which a foreign seaport designated under the Container
8 Security Initiative is located.

9 (f) SAVINGS PROVISION.—The authority of the Secretary under this sec-
10 tion shall not affect any authority or duplicate any efforts or responsibilities
11 of the Federal Government with respect to the deployment of radiation de-
12 tection equipment outside of the United States.

13 (g) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall—

14 (1) coordinate with the Secretary of Energy, as necessary, to provide
15 radiation detection equipment required to support the Container Secu-
16 rity Initiative through the Department of Energy’s Second Line of De-
17 fense Program and Megaports Initiative; or

18 (2) work with the private sector or host governments, when possible,
19 to obtain radiation detection equipment that meets the Department’s
20 and the Department of Energy’s technical specifications for the equip-
21 ment.

22 (h) STAFFING.—The Secretary shall develop a human capital manage-
23 ment plan to determine adequate staffing levels in the United States and
24 in foreign seaports including, as appropriate, the remote location of per-
25 sonnel in countries in which foreign seaports are designated under the Con-
26 tainer Security Initiative.

27 (i) ANNUAL DISCUSSIONS.—The Secretary, in coordination with the ap-
28 propriate Federal officials, shall hold annual discussions with foreign gov-
29 ernments of countries in which foreign seaports designated under the Con-
30 tainer Security Initiative are located regarding best practices, technical as-
31 sistance, training needs, and technological developments that will assist in
32 ensuring the efficient and secure movement of international cargo.

33 (j) LESSER RISK PORT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commis-
34 sioner, may treat cargo loaded in a foreign seaport designated under the
35 Container Security Initiative as presenting a lesser risk than similar cargo
36 loaded in a foreign seaport that is not designated under the Container Secu-
37 rity Initiative, for the purpose of clearing the cargo into the United States.

38 (k) PROHIBITION.—

39 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue a “do not load” order,
40 using existing authorities, to prevent the onload of any cargo loaded
41 at a port designated under the Container Security Initiative that has

been identified as high risk, including by the Automated Targeting System, unless the cargo is determined to no longer be high risk through—

(A) a scan of the cargo with nonintrusive imaging equipment and radiation detection equipment;

(B) a search of the cargo; or

(C) additional information received by the Department.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to interfere with the ability of the Secretary to deny entry of any cargo into the United States.

(l) COORDINATION OF ASSESSMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, conduct the assessments required by the following provisions of law concurrently, or develop a process by which the assessments are coordinated between the Coast Guard and U.S. Customs and Border Protection:

(A) This section.

(B) Section 30513 of this title.

(C) Section 70108 of title 46.

(2) LIMITATION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to affect or diminish the Secretary’s authority or discretion—

(A) to conduct an assessment of a foreign port at any time;

(B) to compel the Secretary to conduct an assessment of a foreign port so as to ensure that 2 or more assessments are conducted concurrently; or

(C) to cancel an assessment of a foreign port if the Secretary is unable to conduct 2 or more assessments concurrently.

(3) MULTIPLE ASSESSMENT REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide written notice to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committees on Transportation and Infrastructure and Homeland Security of the House of Representatives whenever the Secretary conducts 2 or more assessments of the same port within a 3-year period.

Subchapter II—Customs–Trade Partnership Against Terrorism

§ 30511. Establishment

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, may establish a voluntary government-private sector program (to be known as the “Customs-Trade Partnership Against Terrorism” or “C-TPAT”) to strengthen and improve the overall security of the international supply chain and United States border security, and to facilitate the movement of secure

cargo through the international supply chain, by providing benefits to participants meeting or exceeding the program requirements. Participants in C-TPAT shall include Tier 1 participants, Tier 2 participants, and Tier 3 participants.

(b) REVIEW OF MINIMUM SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall review the minimum security requirements of C-TPAT at least once every year and update requirements as necessary.

§ 30512. Eligible entities

Importers, customs brokers, forwarders, air, sea, and land carriers, contract logistics providers, and other entities in the international supply chain and intermodal transportation system are eligible to apply to voluntarily enter into partnerships with the Department under C-TPAT.

§ 30513. Minimum requirements

An applicant seeking to participate in C-TPAT shall—

(1) demonstrate a history of moving cargo in the international supply chain;

(2) conduct an assessment of its supply chain based upon security criteria established by the Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, including—

(A) business partner requirements;

(B) container security;

(C) physical security and access controls;

(D) personnel security;

(E) procedural security;

(F) security training and threat awareness; and

(G) information technology security;

(3) implement and maintain security measures and supply chain security practices meeting security criteria established by the Commissioner; and

(4) meet all other requirements established by the Commissioner, in consultation with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee.

§ 30514. Tier 1 participants

(a) BENEFITS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall offer limited benefits to a Tier 1 participant who has been certified in accordance with the guidelines referred to in subsection (b). Benefits may include a reduction in the score assigned pursuant to the Automated Targeting System of not greater than 20 percent of the high-risk threshold established by the Secretary.

(b) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall update the guidelines for certifying a C-TPAT participant's security meas-

ures and supply chain security practices under this section. The guidelines shall include a background investigation and extensive documentation review.

(c) TIMEFRAME.—To the extent practicable, the Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall complete the Tier 1 certification process within 90 days of receipt of an application for participation in C-TPAT.

§ 30515. Tier 2 participants

(a) VALIDATION.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall validate the security measures and supply chain security practices of a Tier 1 participant in accordance with the guidelines referred to in subsection (c). The validation shall include on-site assessments at appropriate foreign locations utilized by the Tier 1 participant in its supply chain and shall, to the extent practicable, be completed not later than 1 year after certification as a Tier 1 participant.

(b) BENEFITS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall extend benefits to each C-TPAT participant that has been validated as a Tier 2 participant under this section, which may include—

- (1) reduced scores in the Automated Targeting System;
- (2) reduced examinations of cargo; and
- (3) priority searches of cargo.

(c) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall develop a schedule and update the guidelines for validating a participant's security measures and supply chain security practices under this section.

§ 30516. Tier 3 participants

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall establish a third tier of C-TPAT participation that offers additional benefits to participants who demonstrate a sustained commitment to maintaining security measures and supply chain security practices that exceed the guidelines established for validation as a Tier 2 participant in C-TPAT under section 30515 of this title.

(b) CRITERIA.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall designate criteria for validating a C-TPAT participant as a Tier 3 participant under this section. Criteria may include—

- (1) compliance with any additional guidelines established by the Secretary that exceed the guidelines established under section 30515 of this title for validating a C-TPAT participant as a Tier 2 participant, particularly with respect to controls over access to cargo throughout the supply chain;
- (2) submission of additional information regarding cargo prior to loading, as determined by the Secretary;

(3) utilization of container security devices, technologies, policies, or practices that meet standards and criteria established by the Secretary; and

(4) compliance with any other cargo requirements established by the Secretary.

(c) BENEFITS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, in consultation with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee and the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee, shall extend benefits to each C-TPAT participant that has been validated as a Tier 3 participant under this section, which may include—

(1) the expedited release of a Tier 3 participant's cargo in destination ports within the United States during all threat levels designated by the Secretary;

(2) further reduction in examinations of cargo;

(3) priority for examinations of cargo; and

(4) further reduction in the risk score assigned pursuant to the Automated Targeting System; and

(5) inclusion in joint incident management exercises, as appropriate.

§ 30517. Consequences for lack of compliance

(a) IN GENERAL.—If at any time a C-TPAT participant's security measures and supply chain security practices fail to meet any of the requirements under this subchapter, the Commissioner may deny the participant benefits otherwise available under this subchapter in whole or in part. The Commissioner shall develop procedures that provide appropriate protections to C-TPAT participants before benefits are revoked. The procedures may not limit the ability of the Commissioner to take actions to protect the national security of the United States.

(b) FALSE OR MISLEADING INFORMATION.—If a C-TPAT participant knowingly provides false or misleading information to the Commissioner during the validation process provided for under this subchapter, the Commissioner shall suspend or expel the participant from C-TPAT for an appropriate period of time. The Commissioner, after the completion of the process under subsection (c), may publish in the Federal Register a list of participants who have been suspended or expelled from C-TPAT under this subsection, and may make the list available to C-TPAT participants.

(c) RIGHT OF APPEAL.—

(1) APPEAL OF DENIAL OF BENEFITS.—A C-TPAT participant may appeal a decision of the Commissioner under subsection (a). The appeal shall be filed with the Secretary not later than 90 days after the date of the decision, and the Secretary shall issue a determination not later than 180 days after the appeal is filed.

1 (2) APPEALS OF SUSPENSION OR EXPULSION.—A C-TPAT partici-
 2 pant may appeal a decision of the Commissioner under subsection (b).
 3 The appeal shall be filed with the Secretary not later than 30 days
 4 after the date of the decision, and the Secretary shall issue a deter-
 5 mination not later than 180 days after the appeal is filed.

6 **§ 30518. Revalidation**

7 The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall develop and imple-
 8 ment—

- 9 (1) a revalidation process for Tier 2 and Tier 3 participants;
- 10 (2) a framework based upon objective criteria for identifying partici-
 11 pants for periodic revalidation not less frequently than once during
 12 each 4-year period following the initial validation; and
- 13 (3) an annual plan for revalidation that includes—
 14 (A) performance measures;
 15 (B) an assessment of the personnel needed to perform the re-
 16 validations; and
 17 (C) the number of participants that will be revalidated during
 18 the following year.

19 **§ 30519. Noncontainerized cargo**

20 The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall consider the po-
 21 tential for participation in C-TPAT by importers of noncontainerized car-
 22 goes that otherwise meet the requirements under this subchapter.

23 **§ 30520. Program management**

24 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall
 25 establish sufficient internal quality controls and record management to sup-
 26 port the management systems of C-TPAT. In managing the program, the
 27 Secretary shall ensure that the program includes the following:

- 28 (1) A 5-year plan to identify outcome-based goals and performance
 29 measures of the program.
- 30 (2) An annual plan for each fiscal year designed to match available
 31 resources to the projected workload.
- 32 (3) A standardized work program to be used by agency personnel to
 33 carry out the certifications, validations, and revalidations of partici-
 34 pants. The Secretary shall keep records and monitor staff hours associ-
 35 ated with the completion of each review.

36 (b) DOCUMENTATION OF REVIEWS.—The Secretary, acting through the
 37 Commissioner, shall maintain a record management system to document de-
 38 terminations on the reviews of each C-TPAT participant, including certifi-
 39 cations, validations, and revalidations.

40 (c) CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION SAFEGUARDS.—In consultation with
 41 the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, the Secretary, acting

through the Commissioner, shall develop and implement procedures to ensure the protection of confidential data collected, stored, or shared with government agencies or as part of the application, certification, validation, and revalidation processes.

(d) RESOURCE MANAGEMENT STAFFING PLAN.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall—

(1) develop a staffing plan to recruit and train staff (including a formalized training program) to meet the objectives identified in the strategic plan of the C-TPAT program; and

(2) provide cross-training in post-incident trade resumption for personnel who administer the C-TPAT program.

(e) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—In connection with the President’s annual budget submission for the Department, the Secretary shall report to the appropriate congressional committees on the progress made by the Commissioner to certify, validate, and revalidate C-TPAT participants. The report shall be due on the same date that the President’s budget is submitted to the Congress.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 30531. Screening and scanning of cargo containers

(a) ONE HUNDRED PERCENT SCREENING OF CARGO CONTAINERS AND 100 PERCENT SCANNING OF HIGH-RISK CONTAINERS.—

(1) SCREENING OF CARGO CONTAINERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that 100 percent of the cargo containers originating outside the United States and unloaded at a United States seaport undergo a screening to identify high-risk containers

(2) SCANNING OF HIGH-RISK CONTAINERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that 100 percent of the containers that have been identified as high-risk under paragraph (1), or through other means, are scanned or searched before the containers leave a United States seaport facility.

(b) FULL-SCALE IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A container that was loaded on a vessel in a foreign port shall not enter the United States (either directly or via a foreign port) unless the container was scanned by nonintrusive imaging equipment and radiation detection equipment at a foreign port before it was loaded on a vessel.

(2) APPLICATION.—Paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to containers loaded on a vessel in a foreign country on or after the earlier of—

(A) July 1, 2012; or

(B) another date established by the Secretary under paragraph

(3).

(3) ESTABLISHMENT OF EARLIER DEADLINE.—The Secretary shall establish a date under paragraph (2)(B) pursuant to the lessons learned through the pilot integrated scanning systems established under section 231 of the Security and Accountability For Every Port Act of 2006 (or SAFE Port Act) (Public Law 109–347, 120 Stat. 1915).

(4) EXTENSIONS.—The Secretary may extend the date specified in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2) for 2 years, and may renew the extension in additional 2-year increments, for containers loaded in a port or ports, if the Secretary certifies to Congress that at least 2 of the following conditions exist:

(A) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) are not available for purchase and installation.

(B) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) do not have a sufficiently low false alarm rate for use in the supply chain.

(C) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) cannot be purchased, deployed, or operated at ports overseas, including, if applicable, because a port does not have the physical characteristics to install a system.

(D) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) cannot be integrated, as necessary, with existing systems.

(E) Use of systems that are available to scan containers under paragraph (1) will significantly impact trade capacity and the flow of cargo.

(F) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) do not adequately provide an automated notification of questionable or high-risk cargo as a trigger for further inspection by appropriately trained personnel.

(5) EXEMPTION FOR MILITARY CARGO.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, supplies bought by the Secretary of Defense and transported in compliance with section 2631 of title 10 and military cargo of foreign countries are exempt from the requirements of this section.

(6) REPORT ON EXTENSIONS.—An extension under paragraph (4) for a port takes effect on the expiration of the 60-day period beginning on the date the Secretary provides a report to Congress that—

(A) states what container traffic will be affected by the extension;

(B) provides supporting evidence to support the Secretary’s certification of the basis for the extension; and

1 (C) explains what measures the Secretary is taking to ensure
 2 that scanning can be implemented as early as possible at the port
 3 or ports that are the subject of the report.

4 (7) REPORT ON RENEWAL OF EXTENSION.—If an extension under
 5 paragraph (4) takes effect, the Secretary shall, after 1 year, submit a
 6 report to Congress on whether the Secretary expects to seek to renew
 7 the extension.

8 (8) SCANNING TECHNOLOGY STANDARDS.—In implementing para-
 9 graph (1), the Secretary shall—

10 (A) establish technological and operational standards for sys-
 11 tems to scan containers;

12 (B) ensure that the standards are consistent with the global nu-
 13 clear detection architecture developed under the Homeland Secu-
 14 rity Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135); and

15 (C) coordinate with other Federal agencies that administer
 16 scanning or detection programs at foreign ports.

17 (9) INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS.—In carrying
 18 out this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate Fed-
 19 eral departments and agencies and private-sector stakeholders, and en-
 20 sure that actions under this section do not violate international trade
 21 obligations, and are consistent with the World Customs Organization
 22 framework, or other international obligations of the United States.

23 (c) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the submission of a report
 24 under section 231(d) of the Security and Accountability For Every Port Act
 25 of 2006 (or SAFE Port Act) (Public Law 109–347, 120 Stat. 1916), and
 26 every 6 months thereafter, the Secretary shall submit a report to the appro-
 27 priate congressional committees describing the status of full-scale deploy-
 28 ment under subsection (b) and the cost of deploying the system at each for-
 29 eign port at which the integrated scanning systems are deployed.

30 **§ 30532. International cooperation and coordination**

31 (a) INSPECTION TECHNOLOGY AND TRAINING.—The Secretary, in coordi-
 32 nation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and appro-
 33 priate representatives of other Federal agencies, may provide technical as-
 34 sistance, equipment, and training to facilitate the implementation of supply
 35 chain security measures at ports designated under the Container Security
 36 Initiative.

37 (b) ACQUISITION AND TRAINING.—Unless otherwise prohibited by law,
 38 the Secretary may—

39 (1) lease, lend, provide, or otherwise assist in the deployment of non-
 40 intrusive inspection and radiation detection equipment at foreign land
 41 and sea ports under terms and conditions the Secretary prescribes, in-

cluding nonreimbursable loans or the transfer of ownership of equipment; and

(2) provide training and technical assistance for domestic or foreign personnel responsible for operating or maintaining the equipment.

§ 30533. Information sharing relating to supply chain security cooperation

(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are—

(1) to establish continuing liaison and to provide for supply chain security cooperation between the Department and the private sector; and

(2) to provide for regular and timely interchange of information between the private sector and the Department concerning developments and security risks in the supply chain environment.

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall develop a system to collect from, and share appropriate risk information relating to the supply chain with, the private-sector entities determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing the system under subsection (b), the Secretary shall consult with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee and a broad range of public- and private-sector entities likely to utilize the system, including importers, exporters, carriers, customs brokers, and freight forwarders, among other parties.

(d) INDEPENDENTLY OBTAINED INFORMATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect the ability of a Federal, State, or local government entity, under applicable law, to obtain supply chain security information, including information lawfully and properly disclosed generally or broadly to the public, and to use the information in any manner permitted by law.

(e) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WARNINGS.—The Secretary may provide advisories, alerts, and warnings to relevant companies, targeted sectors, other governmental entities, or the general public regarding potential risks to the supply chain as appropriate. In issuing a warning, the Secretary shall take appropriate actions to protect from disclosure—

(1) the source of any voluntarily submitted supply chain security information that forms the basis for the warning; and

(2) information that is proprietary, business sensitive, relates specifically to the submitting person or entity, or is otherwise not appropriately in the public domain.

Chapter 307—Administration

Sec.

30701. Designation of liaison office of Department of State.

30702. Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee.

30703. Research, development, test, and evaluation efforts in furtherance of maritime and cargo security.

§ 30701. Designation of liaison office of Department of State

The Secretary of State shall designate a liaison office in the Department of State to assist the Secretary, as appropriate, in negotiating cargo security-related international agreements.

§ 30702. Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee

The Under Secretary for Science and Technology shall utilize the Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee, as appropriate, to provide outside expertise in advancing cargo security technology.

§ 30703. Research, development, test, and evaluation efforts in furtherance of maritime and cargo security

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(1) direct research, development, testing, and evaluation efforts in furtherance of maritime and cargo security;

(2) coordinate with public- and private-sector entities to develop and test technologies, and process innovations in furtherance of these objectives; and

(3) evaluate the technologies.

(b) COORDINATION.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, the Assistant Secretary for Policy, the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection, the Chief Financial Officer, and the heads of other appropriate offices or entities of the Department, shall ensure that—

(1) research, development, testing, and evaluation efforts funded by the Department in furtherance of maritime and cargo security are coordinated within the Department and with other appropriate Federal agencies to avoid duplication of efforts; and

(2) the results of the efforts are shared throughout the Department and with other Federal, State, and local agencies, as appropriate.

Subtitle IV—Transportation Security
Chapter 401—General

Sec.

40101. Definitions.

§ 40101. Definitions

(a) DEPARTMENT.—In chapters 403 through 407 of this title, the term “Department” means the Department of Homeland Security.

(b) SECRETARY.—In this subtitle, the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

Chapter 403—Transportation Security Planning, Information Sharing, and Enhancements

Subchapter I—Security Planning and Information Sharing

Sec.

40301. National Domestic Preparedness Consortium.

40302. National Transportation Security Center of Excellence.

40303. Immunity for reports of suspected terrorist activity or suspicious behavior and response.

Subchapter II—Security Enhancements

40311. Definitions.

40312. Authorization of Visible Intermodal Prevention and Response teams.

40313. Surface transportation security inspectors.

40314. Surface transportation security technology information sharing.

40315. Transportation Security Administration personnel limitations.

40316. National explosives detection canine team training program.

40317. Roles of the Department and the Department of Transportation.

Subchapter I—Security Planning and Information Sharing

§ 40301. National Domestic Preparedness Consortium

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may establish, operate, and maintain a National Domestic Preparedness Consortium in the Department.

(b) MEMBERS.—The National Domestic Preparedness Consortium consists of—

(1) the Center for Domestic Preparedness;

(2) the National Energetic Materials Research and Testing Center, New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology;

(3) the National Center for Biomedical Research and Training, Louisiana State University

(4) the National Emergency Response and Rescue Training Center, Texas A&M University;

(5) the National Exercise, Test, and Training Center, Nevada Test Site;

(6) the Transportation Technology Center, Incorporated, in Pueblo, Colorado; and

(7) the National Disaster Preparedness Training Center, University of Hawaii.

(c) DUTIES.—The National Domestic Preparedness Consortium shall identify, develop, test, and deliver training to State, local, and tribal emergency response providers, provide on-site and mobile training at the performance and management and planning levels, and facilitate the delivery of training by the training partners of the Department.

§ 40302. National Transportation Security Center of Excellence

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a National Transportation Security Center of Excellence to conduct research and education activities, and to develop or provide professional security training, including the training of transportation employees and transportation professionals.

(b) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary shall select one of the institutions identified in subsection (c) as the lead institution responsible for coordinating the National Transportation Security Center of Excellence.

(c) MEMBER INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) CONSORTIUM.—The institution of higher education selected under subsection (b) shall execute agreements with the other institutions of higher education identified in this subsection and other institutions designated by the Secretary to develop a consortium to assist in accomplishing the goals of the Center.

(2) MEMBERS.—The National Transportation Security Center of Excellence consists of—

(A) Texas Southern University in Houston, Texas;

(B) the National Transit Institute at Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey;

(C) Tougaloo College;

(D) the Connecticut Transportation Institute at the University of Connecticut;

(E) the Homeland Security Management Institute, Long Island University;

(F) the Mack-Blackwell National Rural Transportation Study Center at the University of Arkansas; and

(G) any additional institutions or facilities designated by the Secretary.

(3) CERTAIN INCLUSIONS.—To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall ensure that an appropriate number of additional consortium colleges or universities designated by the Secretary under this subsection are Historically Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic Serving Institutions, and Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities.

§ 40303. Immunity for reports of suspected terrorist activity or suspicious behavior and response

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL.—The term “authorized official” means—

(A) an employee or agent of a passenger transportation system or other person with responsibilities relating to the security of the system;

(B) an officer, employee, or agent of the Department, the Department of Transportation, or the Department of Justice with responsibilities relating to the security of passenger transportation systems; or

(C) a Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer.

(2) COVERED ACTIVITY.—The term “covered activity” means a suspicious transaction, activity, or occurrence that involves, or is directed against, a passenger transportation system or vehicle or its passengers indicating that an individual may be engaging, or preparing to engage, in a violation of law relating to—

(A) a threat to a passenger transportation system or passenger safety or security; or

(B) an act of terrorism (as that term is defined in section 3077 of title 18.

(3) PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION.—The term “passenger transportation” means—

(A) public transportation, as defined in section 5302 of title 49;

(B) transportation by an over-the-road bus, as described in section 40701 of this title, and school bus transportation;

(C) intercity rail passenger transportation, as defined in section 24102 of title 49;

(D) the transportation of passengers onboard a passenger vessel, as defined in section 2101 of title 46;

(E) other regularly scheduled waterborne transportation service of passengers by a vessel of at least 20 gross tons; and

(F) air transportation, as defined in section 40102 of title 49, of passengers.

(4) PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM.—The term “passenger transportation system” means an entity or entities organized to provide passenger transportation using vehicles, including the infrastructure used to provide the transportation.

(5) VEHICLE.—The term “vehicle” has the meaning given the term in section 1992(d)(16) of title 18.

(b) IMMUNITY FOR REPORTS OF SUSPECTED TERRORIST ACTIVITY OR SUSPICIOUS BEHAVIOR.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who, in good faith and based on objectively reasonable suspicion, makes, or causes to be made, a voluntary report of covered activity to an authorized official shall be immune from civil liability under Federal, State, and local law for the report.

(2) FALSE REPORTS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any report that the person knew to be false or was made with reckless disregard for the truth at the time that person made that report.

(c) IMMUNITY FOR RESPONSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An authorized official who observes, or receives a report of, covered activity and takes reasonable action in good faith to respond to the activity has qualified immunity from civil liability for

the action, consistent with applicable law in the relevant jurisdiction. An authorized official (as defined by subsection (a)(1)(A)) not entitled to assert the defense of qualified immunity is immune from civil liability under Federal, State, and local law if the authorized official takes reasonable action, in good faith, to respond to the reported activity.

(2) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this subsection affects the ability of an authorized official to assert any defense, privilege, or immunity that would otherwise be available, and this subsection shall not be construed as affecting the defense, privilege, or immunity.

(d) ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS.—A person or authorized official found to be immune from civil liability under this section is entitled to recover from the plaintiff all reasonable costs and attorney fees.

Subchapter II—Security Enhancements

§ 40311. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House.

(2) STATE.—The term “State” means a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory (including a possession) of the United States.

(3) TERRORISM.—The term “terrorism” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(4) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory (including a possession) of the United States.

§ 40312. Authorization of Visible Intermodal Prevention and Response teams

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, may develop Visible Intermodal Prevention and Response (in this section referred to as “VIPR”) teams to augment the security of any mode of transportation at any location within the United States. In forming a VIPR team, the Secretary—

(1) may use any asset of the Department, including Federal air marshals, surface transportation security inspectors, canine detection teams, and advanced screening technology;

(2) may determine when a VIPR team shall be deployed, as well as the duration of the deployment;

(3) shall, prior to and during the deployment, consult with local security and law enforcement officials in the jurisdiction where the VIPR team is or will be deployed, to develop and agree upon the appropriate operational protocols and provide relevant information about the mission of the VIPR team, as appropriate;

(4) shall, prior to and during the deployment, consult with all transportation entities directly affected by the deployment of a VIPR team, as appropriate, including railroad carriers, air carriers, airport owners, over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators, motor carriers, public transportation agencies, owners or operators of highways, port operators and facility owners, vessel owners and operators, and pipeline operators; and

(5) shall require, as appropriate based on risk, in the case of a VIPR team deployed to an airport, that the VIPR team conduct operations—

(A) in the sterile area and any other areas to which only individuals issued security credentials have unrestricted access; and

(B) in nonsterile areas.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section such sums as necessary, including funds to develop not more than 60 VIPR teams, for fiscal years 2016 through 2018.

§ 40313. Surface transportation security inspectors

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, may train, employ, and utilize surface transportation security inspectors.

(b) MISSION.—The Secretary shall use surface transportation security inspectors to assist surface transportation carriers, operators, owners, entities, and facilities to enhance their security against terrorist attack and other security threats and to assist the Secretary in enforcing applicable surface transportation security regulations and directives.

(c) AUTHORITIES.—Surface transportation security inspectors employed under this section shall be authorized powers and delegated responsibilities that the Secretary determines appropriate, subject to subsection (e).

(d) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that surface transportation security inspectors have relevant transportation experience and other security and inspection qualifications, as determined appropriate.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—

(1) INSPECTORS.—Surface transportation inspectors shall be prohibited from issuing fines to public transportation agencies (as defined in

section 40501 of this title) for violations of the Department's regulations or orders except through the process described in paragraph (2).

(2) CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Secretary shall be prohibited from assessing civil penalties against public transportation agencies (as defined in section 40501 of this title) for violations of the Department's regulations or orders, except in accordance with the following:

(A) In the case of a public transportation agency that is found to be in violation of a regulation or order issued by the Secretary, the Secretary shall seek correction of the violation through a written notice to the public transportation agency and shall give the public transportation agency reasonable opportunity to correct the violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to the Secretary.

(B) If the public transportation agency does not correct the violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to the Secretary within a reasonable time period that is specified in the written notice, the Secretary may take any action authorized in sections 11301 through 11316 of this title.

(3) LIMITATION ON SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall not initiate civil enforcement actions for violations of administrative and procedural requirements pertaining to the application for, and expenditure of, funds awarded under transportation security grant programs under the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266).

(f) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the mission of the surface transportation security inspectors is consistent with any relevant risk assessments required by the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266) or completed by the Department, the modal plans required under section 11314 of this title, the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities, dated September 28, 2004, and all subsequent annexes to this Memorandum of Understanding, and other relevant documents setting forth the Department's transportation security strategy, as appropriate.

(g) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall periodically consult with the surface transportation entities that are or may be inspected by the surface transportation security inspectors, including, as appropriate, railroad carriers, over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators, motor carriers, public transportation agencies, owners or operators of highways, and pipeline operators on—

- 1 (1) the inspectors' duties, responsibilities, authorities, and mission;
 2 and
 3 (2) strategies to improve transportation security and to ensure com-
 4 pliance with transportation security requirements.

5 **§ 40314. Surface transportation security technology infor-**
 6 **mation sharing**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—

8 (1) INFORMATION SHARING.—The Secretary, in consultation with
 9 the Secretary of Transportation, shall establish a program to provide
 10 appropriate information that the Department has gathered or devel-
 11 oped on the performance, use, and testing of technologies that may be
 12 used to enhance railroad, public transportation, and surface transpor-
 13 tation security to surface transportation entities, including railroad car-
 14 riers, over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators,
 15 motor carriers, public transportation agencies, owners or operators of
 16 highways, pipeline operators, and State, local, and tribal governments
 17 that provide security assistance to the entities.

18 (2) DESIGNATION OF QUALIFIED ANTITERRORISM TECHNOLOGIES.—
 19 The Secretary shall include in the information provided in paragraph
 20 (1) whether the technology is designated as a qualified antiterrorism
 21 technology under subchapter IV of chapter 105 of this title, as appro-
 22 priate.

23 (b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the program is to assist eligible grant re-
 24 cipients under this subtitle and others, as appropriate, to purchase and use
 25 the best technology and equipment available to meet the security needs of
 26 the Nation's surface transportation system.

27 (c) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program estab-
 28 lished under this section makes use of and is consistent with other Depart-
 29 ment technology testing, information sharing, evaluation, and standards-set-
 30 ting programs, as appropriate.

31 **§ 40315. Transportation Security Administration personnel**
 32 **limitations**

33 Any statutory limitation on the number of employees in the Transpor-
 34 tation Security Administration does not apply to employees carrying out this
 35 chapter, chapters 401, 405, and 407 of this title, and titles XII through
 36 XV of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of
 37 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 381).

38 **§ 40316. National explosives detection canine team training**
 39 **program**

40 (a) DEFINITION OF EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINE TEAM.—In this
 41 section, the term “explosives detection canine team” means a canine and a

canine handler that are trained to detect explosives, radiological materials, chemical, nuclear or biological weapons, or other threats as defined by the Secretary.

(b) IN GENERAL.—

(1) INCREASED CAPACITY.—The Secretary shall—

(A) begin to increase the number of explosives detection canine teams certified by the Transportation Security Administration for the purposes of transportation-related security by up to 200 canine teams annually by the end of 2010; and

(B) encourage State, local, and tribal governments and private owners of high-risk transportation facilities to strengthen security through the use of highly trained explosives detection canine teams.

(2) WAYS TO INCREASE NUMBER OF EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINE TEAMS.—The Secretary shall increase the number of explosives detection canine teams by—

(A) using the Transportation Security Administration's National Explosives Detection Canine Team Training Center, including expanding and upgrading existing facilities, procuring and breeding additional canines, and increasing staffing and oversight commensurate with the increased training and deployment capabilities;

(B) partnering with other Federal, State, or local agencies, nonprofit organizations, universities, or the private sector to increase the training capacity for canine detection teams;

(C) procuring explosives detection canines trained by nonprofit organizations, universities, or the private sector, provided they are trained in a manner consistent with the standards and requirements developed under subsection (c) or other criteria developed by the Secretary; or

(D) a combination of subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), as appropriate.

(c) STANDARDS FOR EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINE TEAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Based on the feasibility in meeting the ongoing demand for quality explosives detection canine teams, the Secretary shall establish criteria, including canine training curricula, performance standards, and other requirements approved by the Transportation Security Administration necessary to ensure that explosives detection canine teams trained by nonprofit organizations, universities, and private-sector entities are adequately trained and maintained.

(2) EXPANSION.—In developing and implementing the curricula, performance standards, and other requirements, the Secretary shall—

(A) coordinate with key stakeholders, including international, Federal, State, and local officials, and private-sector and academic entities to develop best practice guidelines for a standardized program, as appropriate;

(B) require that explosives detection canine teams trained by nonprofit organizations, universities, or private-sector entities that are used or made available by the Secretary be trained consistent with specific training criteria developed by the Secretary; and

(C) review the status of the private-sector programs on at least an annual basis to ensure compliance with training curricula, performance standards, and other requirements.

(d) DEPLOYMENT.—The Secretary shall—

(1) use the additional explosives detection canine teams as part of the Department's efforts to strengthen security across the Nation's transportation network, and may use the canine teams on a more limited basis to support other homeland security missions, as determined appropriate by the Secretary;

(2) make available explosives detection canine teams to all modes of transportation, for high-risk areas or to address specific threats, on an as-needed basis and as otherwise determined appropriate by the Secretary;

(3) encourage, but not require, any transportation facility or system to deploy TSA-certified explosives detection canine teams developed under this section; and

(4) consider specific needs and training requirements for explosives detection canine teams to be deployed across the Nation's transportation network, including in venues of multiple modes of transportation, as appropriate.

(e) CANINE PROCUREMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall work to ensure that explosives detection canine teams are procured as efficiently as possible and at the best price, while maintaining the needed level of quality, including, if appropriate, through increased domestic breeding.

§ 40317. Roles of the Department and the Department of Transportation

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is the principal Federal official responsible for transportation security.

(b) EQUIVALENT ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out this chapter, chapters 401, 405, and 407 of this title, and titles XII through

XV of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 381), the roles and responsibilities of the Department and the Department of Transportation are the same as their roles and responsibilities under the following:

(1) The Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 597).

(2) The Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108–458, 118 Stat. 3638).

(3) The National Infrastructure Protection Plan required by Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7.

(4) The Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135).

(5) The National Response Plan.

(6) Executive Order No. 13416, 71 Fed. Reg. 71033 (Dec. 5, 2006).

(7) The Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Homeland Security and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities, dated September 28, 2004, and any and all subsequent annexes to this Memorandum of Understanding and other relevant agreements between the two Departments.

Chapter 405—Public Transportation Security

Sec.

40501. Definitions.

40502. National Strategy for Public Transportation Security.

40503. Security assessments and plans.

40504. Public transportation security improvement grants.

40505. Security exercises.

40506. Public transportation security training program.

40507. Public transportation research and development.

40508. Information sharing.

40509. Reporting requirements.

40510. Public transportation employee protections.

40511. Security background checks of covered individuals for public transportation.

40512. Limitation on fines and civil penalties.

§ 40501. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) **APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.**—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House.

(2) **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERN.**—The term “disadvantaged business concern” means a small business that is owned and con-

1 trolled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals as de-
 2 fined in part 124, title 13, Code of Federal Regulations.

3 (3) FRONTLINE EMPLOYEE.—The term “frontline employee” means
 4 an employee of a public transportation agency who is a transit vehicle
 5 driver or operator, dispatcher, maintenance or maintenance support
 6 employee, station attendant, customer service employee, security em-
 7 ployee, or transit police employee, or any other employee who has direct
 8 contact with riders on a regular basis, or any other employee of a pub-
 9 lic transportation agency that the Secretary determines should receive
 10 security training under section 40506 of this title.

11 (4) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AGENCY.—The term “public transpor-
 12 tation agency” means a publicly owned operator of public transpor-
 13 tation eligible to receive Federal assistance under chapter 53 of title
 14 49.

15 **§ 40502. National Strategy for Public Transportation Secu-**
 16 **urity**

17 (a) NATIONAL STRATEGY.—Based on the previous and ongoing security
 18 assessments conducted by the Department and the Department of Trans-
 19 portation, the Secretary, consistent with and as required by section 11314
 20 of this title, shall develop and implement the modal plan for public transpor-
 21 tation, entitled the “National Strategy for Public Transportation Security”
 22 (in this section referred to as the “Strategy”).

23 (b) PURPOSE.—

24 (1) GUIDELINES.—In developing the Strategy, the Secretary shall es-
 25 tablish guidelines for public transportation security that—

26 (A) minimize security threats to public transportation systems;
 27 and

28 (B) maximize the abilities of public transportation systems to
 29 mitigate damage resulting from a terrorist attack or other major
 30 incident.

31 (2) ASSESSMENTS AND CONSULTATIONS.—In developing the Strat-
 32 egy, the Secretary shall—

33 (A) use established and ongoing public transportation security
 34 assessments as the basis of the Strategy; and

35 (B) consult with all relevant stakeholders, including public
 36 transportation agencies, nonprofit labor organizations representing
 37 public transportation employees, emergency responders, public
 38 safety officials, and other relevant parties.

39 (c) CONTENTS.—In the Strategy, the Secretary shall describe prioritized
 40 goals, objectives, policies, actions, and schedules to improve the security of
 41 public transportation.

(d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall include in the Strategy a description of the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal, State, and local agencies, tribal governments, and appropriate stakeholders. The Strategy shall also include—

(1) the identification of, and a plan to address, gaps and unnecessary overlaps in the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal agencies; and

(2) a process for coordinating existing or future security strategies and plans for public transportation, including—

(A) the National Infrastructure Protection Plan required by Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7;

(B) Executive Order No. 13416, 71 Fed. Reg. 71033 (Dec. 5, 2006); and

(C) the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities dated September 28, 2004, and subsequent annexes and agreements.

(e) ADEQUACY OF EXISTING PLANS AND STRATEGIES.—In developing the Strategy, the Secretary shall use relevant existing risk assessments and strategies developed by the Department or other Federal agencies, including those developed or implemented under section 11314 of this title or Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7.

§ 40503. Security assessments and plans

(a) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SECURITY ASSESSMENTS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—The Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration shall submit all public transportation security assessments and all other relevant information to the Secretary.

(2) SECRETARIAL REVIEW.—Not later than 60 days after receiving the submission under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall review and augment the security assessments received, and conduct additional security assessments as necessary to ensure that at a minimum, all high risk public transportation agencies, as determined by the Secretary, will have a completed security assessment.

(3) CONTENT.—The Secretary shall ensure that each completed security assessment includes—

(A) identification of critical assets, infrastructure, and systems, and their vulnerabilities; and

(B) identification of any other security weaknesses, including weaknesses in emergency response planning and employee training.

(b) BUS AND RURAL PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.—The Secretary shall—

(1) conduct security assessments, based on a representative sample, to determine the specific needs of—

(A) local bus-only public transportation systems; and

(B) public transportation systems that receive funds under section 5311 of title 49; and

(2) make the representative assessments available for use by similarly situated systems.

(c) SECURITY PLANS.—

(1) REQUIREMENT FOR PLAN.—

(A) HIGH RISK AGENCIES.—The Secretary shall require public transportation agencies determined by the Secretary to be at high risk for terrorism to develop a comprehensive security plan. The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to public transportation agencies in preparing and implementing security plans under this section.

(B) OTHER AGENCIES.—Subject to subparagraph (C), the Secretary may also establish a security program for public transportation agencies not designated high risk by the Secretary, to assist those public transportation agencies that request assistance, including—

(i) guidance to assist agencies in conducting security assessments and preparing and implementing security plans; and

(ii) a process for the Secretary to review and approve assessments and plans, as appropriate.

(C) PLAN NOT REQUIRED.—A public transportation agency that has not been designated high risk may not be required to develop a security plan.

(2) CONTENT.—The Secretary shall ensure that security plans include, as appropriate—

(A) a prioritized list of all items included in the public transportation agency's security assessment that have not yet been addressed;

(B) a detailed list of any additional capital and operational improvements identified by the Department or the public transportation agency and a certification of the public transportation agency's technical capacity for operating and maintaining security equipment that may be identified in the list;

(C) specific procedures to be implemented or used by the public transportation agency in response to a terrorist attack, including evacuation and passenger communication plans and appropriate evacuation and communication measures for the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

(D) a coordinated response plan that establishes procedures for appropriate interaction with State and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and Federal officials in order to coordinate security measures and plans for response in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident;

(E) a strategy and timeline for conducting training under section 40506 of this title;

(F) plans for providing redundant and other appropriate backup systems necessary to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the public transportation system in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident;

(G) plans for providing service capabilities throughout the system in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident in the city or region which the public transportation system serves;

(H) methods to mitigate damage within a public transportation system in case of an attack on the system, including a plan for communication and coordination with emergency responders; and

(I) other actions or procedures as the Secretary determines are appropriate to address the security of the public transportation system.

(3) REVIEW.—Not later than 6 months after receiving the plans required under this section, the Secretary shall—

(A) review each security plan submitted;

(B) require the public transportation agency to make any amendments needed to ensure that the plan meets the requirements of this section; and

(C) approve any security plan that meets the requirements of this section.

(4) EXEMPTION.—The Secretary may not require a public transportation agency to develop a security plan under paragraph (1) if the agency does not receive a grant under section 40504 of this title.

(5) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the exemption provided in paragraph (4) to require a public transportation agency to develop a security plan under paragraph (1) in the absence of grant funds under section 40504 of this title if not less than 3 days after making the determination the Secretary provides the appropriate congressional com-

mittees and the public transportation agency written notification detailing the need for the security plan, the reasons grant funding has not been made available, and the reason the agency has been designated high risk.

(d) **CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER PLANS.**—The Secretary shall ensure that the security plans developed by public transportation agencies under this section are consistent with the security assessments developed by the Department and the National Strategy for Public Transportation Security developed under section 40502 of this title.

(e) **UPDATES.**—The Secretary annually shall—

(1) update the security assessments referred to in subsection (a);

(2) update the security improvement priorities required under subsection (f); and

(3) require public transportation agencies to update the security plans required under subsection (c), as appropriate.

(f) **SECURITY IMPROVEMENT PRIORITIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Each fiscal year, the Secretary, after consultation with management and nonprofit employee labor organizations representing public transportation employees, as appropriate, and with appropriate State and local officials, shall utilize the information developed or received in this section to establish security improvement priorities unique to each individual public transportation agency that has been assessed.

(2) **ALLOCATIONS.**—The Secretary shall use the security improvement priorities established in paragraph (1) as the basis for allocating risk-based grant funds under section 40504 of this title, unless the Secretary notifies the appropriate congressional committees that the Secretary has determined an adjustment is necessary to respond to an urgent threat or other significant national security factors.

(g) **SHARED FACILITIES.**—The Secretary shall encourage the development and implementation of coordinated assessments and security plans to the extent a public transportation agency shares facilities (such as tunnels, bridges, stations, or platforms) with another public transportation agency, a freight or passenger railroad carrier, or over-the-road bus operator that is geographically close or otherwise co-located.

(h) **NONDISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.**—

(1) **SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION TO CONGRESS.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of any information from Congress.

(2) **DISCLOSURE OF INDEPENDENTLY FURNISHED INFORMATION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting any authority

or obligation of a Federal agency to disclose any record or information that the Federal agency obtains from a public transportation agency under any other Federal law.

(i) DETERMINATION.—In response to a petition by a public transportation agency or at the discretion of the Secretary, the Secretary may recognize existing procedures, protocols, and standards of a public transportation agency that the Secretary determines meet all or part of the requirements of this section regarding security assessments or security plans.

§ 40504. Public transportation security improvement grants

(a) SECURITY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for making grants to eligible public transportation agencies for security improvements described in subsection (b).

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—A public transportation agency is eligible for a grant under this section if the Secretary has performed a security assessment or the agency has developed a security plan under section 40503 of this title. Grant funds shall only be awarded for permissible uses under subsection (b) to—

(A) address items included in a security assessment; or

(B) further a security plan.

(b) USES OF FUNDS.—A recipient of a grant under subsection (a) shall use the grant funds for one or more of the following:

(1) CAPITAL USES OF FUNDS, INCLUDING—

(A) tunnel protection systems;

(B) perimeter protection systems, including access control, installation of improved lighting, fencing, and barricades;

(C) redundant critical operations control systems;

(D) chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection systems, including the acquisition of canines used for detection;

(E) surveillance equipment;

(F) communications equipment, including mobile service equipment to provide access to wireless Enhanced 911 (E911) emergency services in an underground fixed guideway system;

(G) emergency response equipment, including personal protective equipment;

(H) fire suppression and decontamination equipment;

(I) global positioning or tracking and recovery equipment, and other automated-vehicle-locator-type system equipment;

(J) evacuation improvements;

(K) purchase and placement of bomb-resistant trash cans throughout public transportation facilities, including subway exits, entrances, and tunnels;

(L) capital costs associated with security awareness, security preparedness, and security response training, including training under section 40506 of this title and exercises under section 40505 of this title;

(M) security improvements for public transportation systems, including extensions thereto, in final design or under construction;

(N) security improvements for stations and other public transportation infrastructure, including stations and other public transportation infrastructure owned by State or local governments; and

(O) other capital security improvements determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(2) OPERATING USES OF FUNDS, INCLUDING—

(A) security training, including training under section 40506 of this title and training developed by institutions of higher education and by nonprofit employee labor organizations, for public transportation employees, including frontline employees;

(B) live or simulated exercises under section 40505 of this title;

(C) public awareness campaigns for enhanced public transportation security;

(D) canine patrols for chemical, radiological, biological, or explosives detection;

(E) development of security plans under section 40503 of this title;

(F) overtime reimbursement including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments, for costs for enhanced security personnel during significant national and international public events;

(G) operational costs, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments for costs for personnel assigned to full-time or part-time security or counterterrorism duties related to public transportation, provided that this expense totals no more than 10 percent of the total grant funds received by a public transportation agency in any 1 year; and

(H) other operational security costs determined appropriate by the Secretary, excluding routine, ongoing personnel costs, other than those set forth in this section.

(c) SECRETARY'S RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

1 (1) determine the requirements for recipients of grants under this
2 section, including application requirements;

3 (2) under subsection (a)(2), select the recipients of grants based
4 solely on risk; and

5 (3) under subsection (b), establish the priorities for which grant
6 funds may be used under this section.

7 (d) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—The Secretary and the Secretary of
8 Transportation shall determine the most effective and efficient way to dis-
9 tribute grant funds to the recipients of grants determined by the Secretary
10 under subsection (a). Subject to the determination made by the Secretaries,
11 the Secretary may transfer funds to the Secretary of Transportation for the
12 purposes of disbursing funds to the grant recipient.

13 (e) GRANT SUBJECT TO CERTAIN TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Except as
14 otherwise specifically provided in this section, a grant provided under this
15 section is subject to the terms and conditions applicable to a grant made
16 under section 5307 of title 49, as in effect on January 1, 2007, and other
17 terms and conditions determined necessary by the Secretary.

18 (f) LIMITATION ON USES OF FUNDS.—Grants made under this section
19 may not be used to make any State or local government cost-sharing con-
20 tribution under any other Federal law.

21 (g) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each recipient of a grant under this section
22 shall report annually to the Secretary on the use of the grant funds.

23 (h) GUIDELINES ON USE OF CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS.—
24 Before the distribution of funds to recipients of grants, the Secretary shall
25 issue guidelines to ensure that, to the extent that recipients of grants under
26 this section use contractors or subcontractors, the recipients shall use small,
27 minority, women-owned, or disadvantaged business concerns as contractors
28 or subcontractors to the extent practicable.

29 (i) COORDINATION WITH STATE HOMELAND SECURITY PLANS.—In es-
30 tablishing security improvement priorities under section 40503 of this title
31 and in awarding grants for capital security improvements and operational
32 security improvements under subsection (b), the Secretary shall act consist-
33 ently with relevant State homeland security plans.

34 (j) MULTISTATE TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.—In cases in which a public
35 transportation system operates in more than one State, the Secretary shall
36 give appropriate consideration to the risks of the entire system, including
37 those portions of the States into which the system crosses, in establishing
38 security improvement priorities under section 40503 of this title and in
39 awarding grants for capital security improvements and operational security
40 improvements under subsection (b).

(k) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 3 days before the award of any grant under this section, the Secretary shall notify simultaneously the appropriate congressional committees of the intent to award the grant.

(l) RETURN OF MISSPENT GRANT FUNDS.—The Secretary shall establish a process to require the return of any misspent grant funds received under this section determined to have been spent for a purpose other than those specified in the grant award.

§ 40505. Security exercises

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for conducting security exercises for public transportation agencies for the purpose of assessing and improving the capabilities of entities described in subsection (b) to prevent, prepare for, mitigate against, respond to, and recover from acts of terrorism.

(b) COVERED ENTITIES.—Entities to be assessed under the program include—

(1) Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments;

(2) public transportation agencies;

(3) governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers and law enforcement personnel, including transit police; and

(4) any other organization or entity that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program—

(1) requires, for public transportation agencies that the Secretary considers appropriate, exercises to be conducted that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of specific public transportation systems, and include taking into account the needs of the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

(B) live;

(C) coordinated with appropriate officials;

(D) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences;

(E) inclusive, as appropriate, of frontline employees and managers; and

(F) consistent with the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Preparedness Goal, and other national initiatives of this type;

(2) provides that exercises described in paragraph (1) will be—

(A) evaluated by the Secretary against clear and consistent performance measures;

(B) assessed by the Secretary to learn best practices, which shall be shared with appropriate Federal, State, local, and tribal officials, governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, law enforcement personnel, including railroad and transit police, and appropriate stakeholders; and

(C) followed by remedial action by covered entities in response to lessons learned;

(3) involves individuals in neighborhoods around the infrastructure of a public transportation system; and

(4) assists State, local, and tribal governments and public transportation agencies in designing, implementing, and evaluating exercises that conform to the requirements of paragraph (2).

(d) NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the exercise program developed under subsection (a) is a component of the national exercise program established under section 20508 of this title.

(e) FERRY SYSTEM EXEMPTION.—This section does not apply to a ferry system for which drills are required to be conducted under section 70103 of title 46.

§ 40506. Public transportation security training program

(a) APPLICABILITY.—A public transportation agency that receives a grant award under this chapter shall develop and implement a security training program under this section.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and issue detailed final regulations for a public transportation security training program to prepare public transportation employees, including frontline employees, for potential security threats and conditions.

(c) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall develop the final regulations under subsection (b) in consultation with—

(1) appropriate law enforcement, fire service, security, and terrorism experts;

(2) representatives of public transportation agencies; and

(3) nonprofit employee labor organizations representing public transportation employees or emergency response personnel.

(d) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The final regulations developed under subsection (b) shall require security training programs to include, at a minimum, elements to address the following:

(1) Determination of the seriousness of any occurrence or threat.

(2) Crew and passenger communication and coordination.

(3) Appropriate responses to defend oneself, including using non-lethal defense devices.

(4) Use of personal protective devices and other protective equipment.

(5) Evacuation procedures for passengers and employees, including individuals with disabilities and the elderly.

(6) Training related to behavioral and psychological understanding of, and responses to, terrorist incidents, including the ability to cope with hijacker behavior, and passenger responses.

(7) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions, including tunnel evacuation procedures.

(8) Recognition and reporting of dangerous substances and suspicious packages, persons, and situations.

(9) Understanding security incident procedures, including procedures for communicating with governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers and for on-scene interaction with emergency response providers.

(10) Operation and maintenance of security equipment and systems.

(11) Other security training activities that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) REQUIRED PROGRAMS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT AND SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—Not later than 90 days after a public transportation agency meets the requirements under subsection (a), the public transportation agency shall develop a security training program in accordance with the regulations developed under subsection (b) and submit the program to the Secretary for approval.

(2) APPROVAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving a security training program proposal under this subsection, the Secretary shall approve the program or require the public transportation agency that developed the program to make any revisions to the program that the Secretary determines necessary for the program to meet the requirements of the regulations. A public transportation agency shall respond to the Secretary's comments within 30 days after receiving them.

(3) TRAINING.—Not later than 1 year after the Secretary approves a security training program proposal under this subsection, the public transportation agency that developed the program shall complete the training of all employees covered under the program.

(4) UPDATES OF REGULATIONS AND PROGRAM REVISIONS.—The Secretary shall periodically review and update, as appropriate, the training regulations issued under subsection (b) to reflect new or

changing security threats. Each public transportation agency shall revise its training program accordingly and provide additional training as necessary to its workers within a reasonable time after the regulations are updated.

(f) LONG-TERM TRAINING REQUIREMENT.—A public transportation agency required to develop a security training program under this section shall provide routine and ongoing training for employees covered under the program, regardless of whether the public transportation agency receives subsequent grant awards.

(g) NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the training program developed under subsection (b) is a component of the national training program established under section 20508 of this title.

(h) FERRY EXEMPTION.—This section shall not apply to a ferry system for which training is required to be conducted under section 70103 of title 46.

§ 40507. Public transportation research and development

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall carry out, through the Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency in the Science and Technology Directorate and in consultation with the Transportation Security Administration and the Federal Transit Administration, a research and development program to improve the security of transportation systems.

(b) AWARDING OF GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.—The Secretary shall award grants or contracts to public or private entities to conduct research and demonstrate technologies and methods to reduce and deter terrorist threats or mitigate damages resulting from terrorist attacks against public transportation systems.

(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Grants or contracts awarded under this section—

(1) shall be coordinated with activities of the Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency; and

(2) may be used to—

(A) research chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection systems that do not significantly impede passenger access;

(B) research imaging technologies;

(C) conduct product evaluations and testing;

(D) improve security and redundancy for critical communications, electrical power, and computer and train control systems;

(E) develop technologies for securing tunnels, transit bridges, and aerial structures;

(F) research technologies that mitigate damages in the event of a cyberattack; and

1 (G) research other technologies or methods for reducing or de-
 2 terring terrorist attacks against public transportation systems, or
 3 mitigating damage from attacks.

4 (d) PRIVACY AND CIVIL RIGHTS AND CIVIL LIBERTIES ISSUES.—

5 (1) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out research and development
 6 projects under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Chief
 7 Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and
 8 Civil Liberties of the Department, as appropriate, and in accordance
 9 with section 10543 of this title.

10 (2) PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENTS.—In accordance with sections
 11 10543 and 11505 of this title, the Chief Privacy Officer shall conduct
 12 privacy impact assessments and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil
 13 Liberties shall conduct reviews, as appropriate, for research and devel-
 14 opment initiatives developed under this section.

15 (e) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Each entity that is awarded a grant or
 16 contract under this section shall report annually to the Department on the
 17 use of grant or contract funds received under this section to ensure that
 18 the awards made are expended in accordance with the purposes of this
 19 chapter and the priorities developed by the Secretary.

20 (f) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the research is con-
 21 sistent with the priorities established in the National Strategy for Public
 22 Transportation Security and is coordinated, to the extent practicable, with
 23 other Federal, State, local, tribal, and private-sector public transportation,
 24 railroad, commuter railroad, and over-the-road bus research initiatives to le-
 25 verage resources and avoid unnecessary duplicative efforts.

26 (g) RETURN OF MISSPENT GRANT OR CONTRACT FUNDS.—If the Sec-
 27 retary determines that a grantee or contractor used any portion of the grant
 28 or contract funds received under this section for a purpose other than the
 29 allowable uses specified under subsection (c), the grantee or contractor shall
 30 return that amount to the Treasury.

31 **§ 40508. Information sharing**

32 (a) INTELLIGENCE SHARING.—The Secretary shall ensure that the De-
 33 partment of Transportation receives appropriate and timely notification of
 34 all credible terrorist threats against public transportation assets in the
 35 United States.

36 (b) INFORMATION SHARING AND ANALYSIS CENTER.—

37 (1) AUTHORIZATION.—The Secretary shall provide for the reasonable
 38 costs of the Information Sharing and Analysis Center for Public Trans-
 39 portation (in this subsection referred to as the “ISAC”).

40 (2) PARTICIPATION.—The Secretary—

(A) shall require public transportation agencies that the Secretary determines to be at high risk of terrorist attack to participate in the ISAC;

(B) shall encourage all other public transportation agencies to participate in the ISAC;

(C) shall encourage the participation of nonprofit employee labor organizations representing public transportation employees, as appropriate; and

(D) shall not charge a fee for participating in the ISAC.

§ 40509. Reporting requirements

(a) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report, containing the information described in paragraph (2), to the appropriate congressional committees.

(2) CONTENTS.—The report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) a description of the implementation of the provisions of this chapter;

(B) the amount of funds appropriated to carry out the provisions of this chapter that have not been expended or obligated;

(C) the National Strategy for Public Transportation Security required under section 40502 of this title;

(D) an estimate of the cost to implement the National Strategy for Public Transportation Security, which shall break out the aggregated total cost of needed capital and operational security improvements for fiscal years 2017 and 2018; and

(E) the state of public transportation security in the United States, which shall include detailing the status of security assessments, the progress being made around the country in developing prioritized lists of security improvements necessary to make public transportation facilities and passengers more secure, the progress being made by agencies in developing security plans and how those plans differ from the security assessments, and a prioritized list of security improvements being compiled by other agencies, as well as a random sample of an equal number of large- and small-scale projects currently underway.

(3) FORMAT.—The Secretary may submit the report in both classified and redacted formats if the Secretary determines that it is appropriate or necessary.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report to the chief executive officer of each State with a public transportation agency that has received a grant under this chapter.

(2) CONTENTS.—The report submitted under paragraph (1) shall specify—

(A) the amount of grant funds distributed to each public transportation agency; and

(B) the use of the grant funds.

§ 40510. Public transportation employee protections

(a) IN GENERAL.—A public transportation agency, a contractor or a subcontractor of the agency, or an officer or employee of the agency, shall not discharge, demote, suspend, reprimand, or in any other way discriminate against an employee if the discrimination is due, in whole or in part, to the employee's lawful, good faith act done, or perceived by the employer to have been done or about to be done—

(1) to provide information, directly cause information to be provided, or otherwise directly assist in any investigation regarding any conduct that the employee reasonably believes constitutes a violation of any Federal law, rule, or regulation relating to public transportation safety or security, or fraud, waste, or abuse of Federal grants or other public funds intended to be used for public transportation safety or security, if the information or assistance is provided to, or an investigation stemming from the provided information is conducted by—

(A) a Federal, State, or local regulatory or law enforcement agency (including an office of the Inspector General under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–452, 5 U.S.C. App.));

(B) a member of Congress, a committee of Congress, or the Government Accountability Office; or

(C) an individual with supervisory authority over the employee, or another individual who has the authority to investigate, discover, or terminate the misconduct;

(2) to refuse to violate or assist in the violation of any Federal law, rule, or regulation relating to public transportation safety or security;

(3) to file a complaint or directly cause to be brought a proceeding relating to the enforcement of this section or to testify in that proceeding;

(4) to cooperate with a safety or security investigation by the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary, or the National Transportation Safety Board; or

(5) to furnish information to the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary, the National Transportation Safety Board, or another Federal, State, or local regulatory or law enforcement agency as to the facts relating to any accident or incident resulting in injury or death to an individual or damage to property occurring in connection with public transportation.

(b) HAZARDOUS SAFETY OR SECURITY CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A public transportation agency, a contractor or a subcontractor of the agency, or an officer or employee of the agency, shall not discharge, demote, suspend, reprimand, or in any other way discriminate against an employee for—

(A) reporting a hazardous safety or security condition;

(B) refusing to work when confronted by a hazardous safety or security condition related to the performance of the employee's duties, if the conditions described in paragraph (2) exist; or

(C) refusing to authorize the use of any safety- or security-related equipment, track, or structures, if the employee is responsible for the inspection or repair of the equipment, track, or structures, when the employee believes that the equipment, track, or structures are in a hazardous safety or security condition, if the conditions described in paragraph (2) exist.

(2) PROTECTED REFUSAL.—A refusal is protected under subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) if—

(A) the refusal is made in good faith and no reasonable alternative to the refusal is available to the employee;

(B) a reasonable individual in the circumstances then confronting the employee would conclude that—

(i) the hazardous condition presents an imminent danger of death or serious injury; and

(ii) the urgency of the situation does not allow sufficient time to eliminate the danger without the refusal; and

(C) the employee, where possible, has notified the public transportation agency of the existence of the hazardous condition and the intention not to perform further work, or not to authorize the use of the hazardous equipment, track, or structures, unless the condition is corrected immediately or the equipment, track, or structures are repaired properly or replaced.

(3) LIMITED APPLICABILITY.—Only paragraph (1)(A) applies to security personnel, including transit police, employed or utilized by a public transportation agency to protect riders, equipment, assets, or facilities.

(c) ENFORCEMENT ACTION.—

(1) FILING AND NOTIFICATION.—An individual who believes that he or she has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against by a person in violation of subsection (a) or (b) may, not later than 180 days after the date on which the violation occurs, file (or have a person file on his or her behalf) a complaint with the Secretary of Labor alleging the discharge or discrimination. On receipt of a complaint filed under this paragraph, the Secretary of Labor shall notify, in writing, the individual named in the complaint and the individual's employer of the filing of the complaint, the allegations contained in the complaint, the substance of evidence supporting the complaint, and the opportunities that will be afforded to the individual under paragraph (2).

(2) INVESTIGATION; PRELIMINARY ORDER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date of receipt of a complaint filed under paragraph (1) and after affording the individual named in the complaint an opportunity to submit to the Secretary of Labor a written response to the complaint and an opportunity to meet with a representative of the Secretary of Labor to present statements from witnesses, the Secretary of Labor shall conduct an investigation and determine whether there is reasonable cause to believe that the complaint has merit and notify, in writing, the complainant and the person alleged to have committed a violation of subsection (a) or (b) of the Secretary of Labor's findings. If the Secretary of Labor concludes that there is a reasonable cause to believe that a violation of subsection (a) or (b) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall accompany the Secretary of Labor's findings with a preliminary order providing the relief prescribed by paragraph (3)(B). Not later than 30 days after the date of notification of findings under this paragraph, either the person alleged to have committed the violation or the complainant may file objections to the findings or preliminary order, or both, and request a hearing on the record. The filing of objections shall not operate to stay a reinstatement remedy contained in the preliminary order. Hearings shall be conducted expeditiously. If a hearing is not requested in the 30-day period, the preliminary order shall be deemed a final order that is not subject to judicial review.

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) REQUIRED SHOWING BY COMPLAINANT.—The Secretary of Labor shall dismiss a complaint filed under this subsection and shall not conduct an investigation otherwise required

under subparagraph (A) unless the complainant makes a prima facie showing that any behavior described in subsection (a) or (b) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.

(ii) SHOWING BY EMPLOYER.—Notwithstanding a finding by the Secretary of Labor that the complainant has made the showing required under clause (i), no investigation otherwise required under paragraph (A) shall be conducted if the employer demonstrates, by clear and convincing evidence, that the employer would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of that behavior.

(iii) CRITERION FOR DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.—The Secretary of Labor may determine that a violation of subsection (a) or (b) has occurred only if the complainant demonstrates that any behavior described in subsection (a) or (b) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.

(iv) PROHIBITION.—Relief may not be ordered under paragraph (A) if the employer demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that the employer would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of that behavior.

(3) FINAL ORDER.—

(A) DEADLINE FOR ISSUANCE; SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS.—Not later than 120 days after the date of conclusion of a hearing under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Labor shall issue a final order providing the relief prescribed by this paragraph or denying the complaint. At any time before issuance of a final order, a proceeding under this subsection may be terminated on the basis of a settlement agreement entered into by the Secretary of Labor, the complainant, and the person alleged to have committed the violation.

(B) REMEDY.—If, in response to a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Labor determines that a violation of subsection (a) or (b) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall order the person who committed the violation to—

(i) take affirmative action to abate the violation; and

(ii) provide the remedies described in subsection (d).

(C) ORDER.—If an order is issued under subparagraph (B), the Secretary of Labor, at the request of the complainant, shall assess against the person against whom the order is issued a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attor-

ney and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred, as determined by the Secretary of Labor, by the complainant for, or in connection with, bringing the complaint on which the order was issued.

(D) FRIVOLOUS COMPLAINTS.—If the Secretary of Labor finds that a complaint under paragraph (1) is frivolous or has been brought in bad faith, the Secretary of Labor may award to the prevailing employer reasonable attorney fees not exceeding \$1,000.

(4) REVIEW.—

(A) APPEAL TO COURT OF APPEALS.—A person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (3) may obtain review of the order in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which the order was issued, allegedly occurred or the circuit in which the complainant resided on the date of the violation. The petition for review must be filed not later than 60 days after the date of the issuance of the final order of the Secretary of Labor. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5. The commencement of proceedings under this subparagraph shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order.

(B) LIMITATION ON COLLATERAL ATTACK.—An order of the Secretary of Labor with respect to which review could have been obtained under subparagraph (A) shall not be subject to judicial review in any criminal or other civil proceeding.

(5) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.—When a person fails to comply with an order issued under paragraph (3), the Secretary of Labor may file a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which the violation was found to occur to enforce the order. In actions brought under this paragraph, the district courts have jurisdiction to grant all appropriate relief including injunctive relief and compensatory damages.

(6) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY PARTIES.—

(A) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—An individual on whose behalf an order was issued under paragraph (3) may commence a civil action against the person to whom the order was issued to require compliance with the order. The appropriate United States district court has jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce the order.

(B) ATTORNEY FEES.—The court, in issuing a final order under this paragraph, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party when the court determines an award is appropriate.

(7) DE NOVO REVIEW.—With respect to a complaint under paragraph (1), if the Secretary of Labor has not issued a final decision within 210 days after the filing of the complaint and if the delay is not due to the bad faith of the employee, the employee may bring an original action at law or equity for de novo review in the appropriate district court of the United States, which has jurisdiction over the action without regard to the amount in controversy, and which action shall, at the request of either party to the action, be tried by the court with a jury. The action shall be governed by the same legal burdens of proof specified in paragraph (2)(B) for review by the Secretary of Labor.

(d) REMEDIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An employee prevailing in any action under subsection (c) is entitled to all relief necessary to make the employee whole.

(2) DAMAGES.—Relief in an action under subsection (c) (including an action described in subsection (c)(7)) includes—

(A) reinstatement with the same seniority status that the employee would have had, but for the discrimination;

(B) any backpay, with interest; and

(C) compensatory damages, including compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs, expert witness fees, and reasonable attorney fees.

(3) PUNITIVE DAMAGES.—Relief in an action under subsection (c) may include punitive damages in an amount not to exceed \$250,000.

(e) ELECTION OF REMEDIES.—An employee may not seek protection under both this section and another provision of law for the same allegedly unlawful act of the public transportation agency.

(f) NO PREEMPTION.—Nothing in this section preempts or diminishes any other safeguards against discrimination, demotion, discharge, suspension, threats, harassment, reprimand, retaliation, or other manner of discrimination provided by Federal or State law.

(g) RIGHTS RETAINED BY EMPLOYEE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to diminish the rights, privileges, or remedies of an employee under Federal or State law or under a collective bargaining agreement. The rights and remedies in this section may not be waived by an agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment.

(h) DISCLOSURE OF IDENTITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), or with the written consent of the employee, the Secretary of Transportation or the

Secretary may not disclose the name of an employee who has provided information described in subsection (a)(1).

(2) EXCEPTION.— The Secretary of Transportation or the Secretary shall disclose to the Attorney General the name of an employee described in paragraph (1) if the matter is referred to the Attorney General for enforcement. The Secretary making the disclosure shall provide reasonable advance notice to the affected employee if disclosure of that individual’s identity or identifying information is to occur.

(i) PROCESS FOR REPORTING SECURITY PROBLEMS TO THE DEPARTMENT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCESS.—The Secretary shall establish through regulations after an opportunity for notice and comment, and provide information to the public regarding, a process by which a person may submit a report to the Secretary regarding public transportation security problems, deficiencies, or vulnerabilities.

(2) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT.—If a report submitted under paragraph (1) identifies the person making the report, the Secretary shall respond promptly to the person and acknowledge receipt of the report.

(3) STEPS TO ADDRESS PROBLEM.—The Secretary shall review and consider the information provided in a report submitted under paragraph (1) and shall take appropriate steps to address any problems or deficiencies identified.

§ 40511. Security background checks of covered individuals for public transportation

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COVERED INDIVIDUAL.—The term “covered individual” means an employee of a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency.

(2) SECURITY BACKGROUND CHECK.—The term “security background check” means reviewing the following for the purpose of identifying an individual who may pose a threat to transportation security, national security, or of terrorism:

(A) Relevant criminal history databases.

(B) In the case of an alien (as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101)), the relevant databases to determine the status of the alien under the immigration laws of the United States.

(C) Other relevant information or databases, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) GUIDANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Guidance, recommendations, suggested action items, and other widely disseminated voluntary action items issued by the Secretary to a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency relating to performing a security background check of a covered individual shall contain recommendations on the appropriate scope and application of a security background check, including the time period covered, the types of disqualifying offenses, and a redress process for adversely impacted covered individuals consistent with subsections (c) and (d).

(2) ADEQUATE REDRESS PROCESS.—If a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency performs a security background check on a covered individual to fulfill guidance issued by the Secretary under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall not consider the guidance fulfilled unless an adequate redress process as described in subsection (d) is provided to covered individuals.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation or directive requiring a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency to perform a security background check of a covered individual, then the Secretary shall prohibit a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency from making an adverse employment decision, including removal or suspension of the employee, due to the rule, regulation, or directive with respect to a covered individual unless the public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency determines that the covered individual—

(1) has been convicted of, has been found not guilty of by reason of insanity, or is under warrant, or indictment for a permanent disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) was convicted of or found not guilty by reason of insanity of an interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, within 7 years of the date that the public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of the public transportation agency performs the security background check; or

(3) was incarcerated for an interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and released from incarceration within 5 years of the date that the public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency performs the security background check.

1 (d) REDRESS PROCESS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation, or di-
2 rective requiring a public transportation agency or contractor or subcon-
3 tractor of a public transportation agency to perform a security background
4 check of a covered individual, the Secretary shall—

5 (1) provide an adequate redress process for a covered individual sub-
6 jected to an adverse employment decision, including removal or suspen-
7 sion of the employee, due to the rule, regulation, or directive that is
8 consistent with the appeals and waiver process established for appli-
9 cants for commercial motor vehicle hazardous materials endorsements
10 and transportation workers at ports, as required by section 70105(c)
11 of title 46; and

12 (2) have the authority to order an appropriate remedy, including re-
13 instatement of the covered individual, should the Secretary determine
14 that a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of
15 a public transportation agency wrongfully made an adverse employment
16 decision regarding a covered individual pursuant to the rule, regulation,
17 or directive.

18 (e) FALSE STATEMENTS.—A public transportation agency or a contractor
19 or subcontractor of a public transportation agency may not knowingly mis-
20 represent to an employee or other relevant person, including an arbiter in-
21 volved in a labor arbitration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules,
22 regulations, directives, or guidance issued by the Secretary related to secu-
23 rity background check requirements for covered individuals when conducting
24 a security background check. The Secretary shall issue a regulation that
25 prohibits a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of
26 a public transportation agency from knowingly misrepresenting to an em-
27 ployee or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbi-
28 tration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives,
29 or guidance issued by the Secretary related to security background check
30 requirements for covered individuals when conducting a security background
31 check.

32 (f) RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—Nothing in this section shall be
33 construed to abridge a public transportation agency's or a contractor or
34 subcontractor of a public transportation agency's rights or responsibilities
35 to make adverse employment decisions permitted by other Federal, State,
36 or local laws. Nothing in the section shall be construed to abridge rights
37 and responsibilities of covered individuals, a public transportation agency,
38 or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency under
39 any other Federal, State, or local laws or collective bargaining agreement.

40 (g) NO PREEMPTION OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAW.—Nothing in this sec-
41 tion shall be construed to preempt a Federal, State, or local law that re-

quires criminal history background checks, immigration status checks, or other background checks of covered individuals.

(h) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the process for review established under section 70105(c) of title 46, including regulations issued under that section.

§ 40512. Limitation on fines and civil penalties

(a) INSPECTORS.—Surface transportation inspectors shall be prohibited from issuing fines to public transportation agencies for violations of the Department’s regulations or orders except through the process described in subsection (b)

(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Secretary shall be prohibited from assessing civil penalties against public transportation agencies for violations of the Department’s regulations or orders, except in accordance with the following:

(1) VIOLATION OF REGULATION OR ORDER.—In the case of a public transportation agency that is found to be in violation of a regulation or order issued by the Secretary, the Secretary shall seek correction of the violation through a written notice to the public transportation agency and shall give the public transportation agency reasonable opportunity to correct the violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to the Secretary.

(2) NO CORRECTION OR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE COMPLIANCE.—If the public transportation agency does not correct the violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to the Secretary within a reasonable time period that is specified in the written notice, the Secretary may take an action authorized in chapter 113 of this title.

(c) LIMITATION ON SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall not initiate civil enforcement actions for violations of administrative and procedural requirements pertaining to the application for and expenditure of funds awarded under transportation security grant programs under this chapter.

Chapter 407—Surface Transportation Security

Sec.

Subchapter I—General

40701. Definitions.

40702. Oversight and grant procedures.

40703. Public awareness and outreach.

Subchapter II—Railroad Security

40711. Railroad transportation security risk assessment and National Strategy.

40712. Railroad carrier assessments and plans.

40713. Railroad security assistance.

40714. Systemwide Amtrak security upgrades.

40715. Railroad carrier exercises.

40716. Railroad security training program.

40717. Railroad security research and development.

40718. Railroad tank car security testing.

40719. Security background checks of covered individuals.

40720. International railroad security program.

Subchapter III—Over-the-Road Bus Security

40731. Assessments and plans.

40732. Assistance.

40733. Exercises.

40734. Training program.

40735. Research and development.

Subchapter IV—Hazardous Material and Pipeline Security

40741. Railroad routing of security-sensitive materials.

40742. Railroad security-sensitive material tracking.

40743. Motor carrier security-sensitive material tracking.

40744. Use of transportation security card in hazmat licensing.

40745. Pipeline security inspections and enforcement.

40746. Pipeline security and incident recovery plan.

Subchapter I—General

§ 40701. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) AMTRAK.—The term “Amtrak” means the National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

(2) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House.

(3) DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERN.—The term “disadvantaged business concern” means a small business that is owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals as defined in part 124, title 13, Code of Federal Regulations.

(4) OVER-THE-ROAD BUS.—The term “over-the-road bus” means a bus characterized by an elevated passenger deck located over a baggage compartment.

(5) OVER-THE-ROAD BUS FRONTLINE EMPLOYEE.—The term “over-the-road bus frontline employee” means an over-the-road bus driver, security employee, dispatcher, maintenance or maintenance support employee, ticket agent, other terminal employee, or any other employee of an over-the-road bus operator or terminal owner or operator that the Secretary determines should receive security training under this title.

(6) RAILROAD.—The term “railroad” has the meaning given the term in section 20102 of title 49.

(7) RAILROAD CARRIER.—The term “railroad carrier” has the meaning given the term in section 20102 of title 49.

(8) RAILROAD FRONTLINE EMPLOYEE.—The term “railroad frontline employee” means a security employee, dispatcher, locomotive engineer, conductor, trainman, other onboard employee, maintenance or maintenance support employee, bridge tender, or any other employee of a rail-

road carrier that the Secretary determines should receive security training under this chapter.

(9) SECURITY-SENSITIVE MATERIAL.—The term “security-sensitive material” means a material, or a group or class of material, in a particular amount and form that the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, determines, through a rulemaking with opportunity for public comment, poses a significant risk to national security while being transported in commerce due to the potential use of the material in an act of terrorism. In making a designation, the Secretary shall, at a minimum, consider the following:

(A) Class 7 radioactive materials.

(B) Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosives.

(C) Materials poisonous or toxic by inhalation, including Division 2.3 gases and Division 6.1 materials.

(D) A select agent or toxin regulated by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention under part 73 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations.

(10) STATE.—The term “State” means a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory (including a possession) of the United States.

(11) TERRORISM.—The term “terrorism” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(12) TRANSPORTATION.—The term “transportation”, as used with respect to an over-the-road bus, means the movement of passengers or property by an over-the-road bus—

(A) in the jurisdiction of the United States between a place in a State and a place outside the State (including a place outside the United States); or

(B) in a State that affects trade, traffic, and transportation described in subparagraph (A).

(13) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory (including a possession) of the United States.

§ 40702. Oversight and grant procedures

(a) SECRETARIAL OVERSIGHT.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Secretary of Transportation for grants awarded to Amtrak, shall establish necessary procedures, including monitoring and audits, to ensure that grants made under this chapter are expended in accordance with the pur-

poses of this chapter and the priorities and other criteria developed by the Secretary.

(b) ADDITIONAL AUDITS AND REVIEWS.—The Secretary, and the Secretary of Transportation for grants awarded to Amtrak, may award contracts to undertake additional audits and reviews of the safety, security, procurement, management, and financial compliance of a recipient of amounts under this chapter.

(c) PROCEDURES FOR GRANT AWARD.—The Secretary shall prescribe procedures and schedules for the awarding of grants under this chapter, including application and qualification procedures, and a record of decision on applicant eligibility. The procedures shall include the execution of a grant agreement between the grant recipient and the Secretary and shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with the grant procedures established under section 70107(i) and (j) of title 46.

(d) ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Secretary may issue non-binding letters of intent to recipients of a grant under this chapter, to commit funding from future budget authority of an amount, not more than the Federal Government's share of the project's cost, for a capital improvement project.

(2) SCHEDULE.—The letter of intent under this subsection shall establish a schedule under which the Secretary will reimburse the recipient for the Government's share of the project's costs, as amounts become available, if the recipient, after the Secretary issues that letter, carries out the project without receiving amounts under a grant issued under this chapter.

(3) NOTICE TO SECRETARY.—A recipient that has been issued a letter of intent under this section shall notify the Secretary of the recipient's intent to carry out a project before the project begins.

(4) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall transmit to the appropriate congressional committees a written notification at least 5 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this subsection.

(5) LIMITATIONS.—A letter of intent issued under this subsection is not an obligation of the Federal Government under section 1501 of title 31, and the letter is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

(e) RETURN OF MISSPENT GRANT FUNDS.—As part of the grant agreement under subsection (c), the Secretary shall require grant applicants to return misspent grant funds received under this chapter that the Secretary

considers to have been spent for a purpose other than those specified in the grant award. The Secretary shall take all necessary actions to recover those funds.

(f) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 5 days before the award of a grant is made under this chapter, the Secretary shall notify the appropriate congressional committees of the intent to award the grant.

(g) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary shall ensure, to the extent practicable, that grant recipients under this chapter who use contractors or subcontractors use small, minority, women-owned, or disadvantaged business concerns as contractors or subcontractors when appropriate.

§ 40703. Public awareness and outreach

The Secretary shall implement a national plan for railroad and over-the-road bus security public outreach and awareness. The plan shall—

(1) be designed to increase awareness of measures that the general public, passengers, and employees of railroad carriers and over-the-road bus operators can take to increase the security of the national railroad and over-the-road bus transportation systems; and

(2) provide outreach to railroad carriers and over-the-road bus operators and their employees to improve their awareness of available technologies, ongoing research and development efforts, and available Federal funding sources to improve security.

Subchapter II—Railroad Security

§ 40711. Railroad transportation security risk assessment and National Strategy

(a) RISK ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a Federal task force, including the Transportation Security Administration and other agencies in the Department, the Department of Transportation, and other appropriate Federal agencies, to complete a nationwide risk assessment of a terrorist attack on railroad carriers. The assessment shall include—

(1) a methodology for conducting the risk assessment, including timelines, that addresses how the Department will work with the entities described in subsection (c) and make use of existing Federal expertise in the Department, the Department of Transportation, and other appropriate agencies;

(2) identification and evaluation of critical assets and infrastructure, including tunnels used by railroad carriers in high-threat urban areas;

(3) identification of risks to those assets and infrastructure;

(4) identification of risks that are specific to the transportation of hazardous materials via railroad;

(5) identification of risks to passenger and cargo security, transportation infrastructure protection systems, operations, communications systems, and any other area identified by the assessment;

(6) an assessment of employee training and emergency response planning;

(7) an assessment of public and private operational recovery plans, taking into account the plans for the maritime sector required under section 70103 of title 46, to expedite, to the maximum extent practicable, the return of an adversely affected railroad transportation system or facility to its normal performance level after a major terrorist attack or other security event on that system or facility; and

(8) an account of actions taken or planned by both public and private entities to address identified railroad security issues and an assessment of the effective integration of the actions.

(b) NATIONAL STRATEGY.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—Based upon the assessment conducted under subsection (a), the Secretary, consistent with and as required by section 11314 of this title, shall develop and implement the modal plan for railroad transportation, entitled the “National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security”.

(2) CONTENTS.—The modal plan shall include prioritized goals, actions, objectives, policies, mechanisms, and schedules for, at a minimum—

(A) improving the security of railroad tunnels, railroad bridges, railroad switching and car storage areas, other railroad infrastructure and facilities, information systems, and other areas identified by the Secretary as posing significant railroad-related risks to public safety and the movement of interstate commerce, taking into account the impact that a proposed security measure might have on the provision of railroad service or on operations served or otherwise affected by railroad service;

(B) deploying equipment and personnel to detect security threats, including those posed by explosives and hazardous chemical, biological, and radioactive substances, and appropriate countermeasures;

(C) consistent with section 40716 of this title, training railroad employees in terrorism prevention, preparedness, passenger evacuation, and response activities;

(D) conducting public outreach campaigns for railroads regarding security, including educational initiatives designed to inform

the public on how to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from a terrorist attack on railroad transportation;

(E) providing additional railroad security support for railroads at high or severe threat levels of alert;

(F) ensuring, in coordination with freight and intercity and commuter passenger railroads, the continued movement of freight and passengers in the event of an attack affecting the railroad system, including the possibility of rerouting traffic due to the loss of critical infrastructure, such as a bridge, tunnel, yard, or station;

(G) coordinating existing and planned railroad security initiatives undertaken by the public and private sectors;

(H) assessing—

(i) the usefulness of covert testing of railroad security systems;

(ii) the ability to integrate security into infrastructure design; and

(iii) the implementation of random searches of passengers and baggage; and

(I) identifying the immediate and long-term costs of measures that may be required to address those risks and public- and private-sector sources to fund the measures.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall include in the modal plan a description of the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal, State, and local agencies, government-sponsored entities, tribal governments, and appropriate stakeholders described in subsection (c). The plan also shall include—

(A) the identification of, and a plan to address, gaps and unnecessary overlaps in the roles, responsibilities, and authorities described in this paragraph;

(B) a methodology for how the Department will work with the entities described in subsection (c), and make use of existing Federal expertise within the Department, the Department of Transportation, and other appropriate agencies;

(C) a process for facilitating security clearances for the purpose of intelligence and information sharing with the entities described in subsection (c), as appropriate;

(D) a strategy and timeline, coordinated with the research and development program established under section 40717 of this title, for the Department, the Department of Transportation, other appropriate Federal agencies, and private entities to research and develop new technologies for securing railroad systems; and

(E) a process for coordinating existing or future security strategies and plans for railroad transportation, including—

(i) the National Infrastructure Protection Plan required by Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7;

(ii) Executive Order No. 13416, 71 Fed. Reg. 71033 (Dec. 5, 2006); and

(iii) the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities, dated September 28, 2004, subsequent annexes to this Memorandum of Understanding, and other relevant agreements between the two Departments.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH STAKEHOLDERS.—In developing the National Strategy required under this section, the Secretary shall consult with railroad management, nonprofit employee organizations representing railroad employees, owners or lessors of railroad cars used to transport hazardous materials, emergency responders, offerors of security-sensitive materials, public safety officials, and other relevant parties.

(d) ADEQUACY OF EXISTING PLANS AND STRATEGIES.—In developing the risk assessment and National Strategy required under this section, the Secretary shall utilize relevant existing plans, strategies, and risk assessments developed by the Department or other Federal agencies, including those developed or implemented under section 11314 of this title, or Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, and, as appropriate, assessments developed by other public and private stakeholders.

(e) ANNUAL UPDATES.—Consistent with the requirements of section 11314 of this title, the Secretary shall update the assessment and National Strategy each year and transmit a report, which may be submitted in both classified and redacted formats, to the appropriate congressional committees containing the updated assessment and recommendations.

§ 40712. Railroad carrier assessments and plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue regulations that—

(1) require each railroad carrier assigned to a high-risk tier under this section to—

(A) conduct a vulnerability assessment under subsections (c) and (d); and

(B) prepare, submit to the Secretary for approval, and implement a security plan under this section that addresses security performance requirements; and

(2) establish standards and guidelines, based on and consistent with the risk assessment and National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security developed under section 40711 of this title, for developing and

1 implementing the vulnerability assessments and security plans for rail-
 2 road carriers assigned to high-risk tiers.

3 (b) NON HIGH-RISK PROGRAMS.—The Secretary may establish a security
 4 program for railroad carriers not assigned to a high-risk tier, including—

5 (1) guidance for the carriers in conducting vulnerability assessments
 6 and preparing and implementing security plans, as determined appro-
 7 priate by the Secretary; and

8 (2) a process to review and approve the assessments and plans, as
 9 appropriate.

10 (c) SUBMISSION OF ASSESSMENTS AND SECURITY PLANS.—The vulner-
 11 ability assessments and security plans required by the regulations for rail-
 12 road carriers assigned to a high-risk tier shall be completed and submitted
 13 to the Secretary for review and approval.

14 (d) VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENTS.—

15 (1) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall provide technical assist-
 16 ance and guidance to railroad carriers in conducting vulnerability as-
 17 sessments under this section and shall require that each vulnerability
 18 assessment of a railroad carrier assigned to a high-risk tier under this
 19 section, include, as applicable—

20 (A) identification and evaluation of critical railroad carrier as-
 21 sets and infrastructure, including platforms, stations, intermodal
 22 terminals, tunnels, bridges, switching and storage areas, and infor-
 23 mation systems as appropriate;

24 (B) identification of the vulnerabilities of those assets and infra-
 25 structure;

26 (C) identification of strengths and weaknesses in—

27 (i) physical security;

28 (ii) passenger and cargo security, including the security of
 29 security-sensitive materials being transported by railroad or
 30 stored on railroad property;

31 (iii) programmable electronic devices, computers, or other
 32 automated systems which are used in providing the transpor-
 33 tation;

34 (iv) alarms, cameras, and other protection systems;

35 (v) communications systems and utilities needed for rail-
 36 road security purposes, including dispatching and notification
 37 systems;

38 (vi) emergency response planning;

39 (vii) employee training; and

40 (viii) other matters the Secretary determines appropriate;

41 and

(D) identification of redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of a railroad carrier's system in the event of an attack or other incident, including disruption of commercial electric power or a communications network.

(2) THREAT INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall provide in a timely manner to the appropriate employees of a railroad carrier, as designated by the railroad carrier, threat information that is relevant to the carrier when preparing and submitting a vulnerability assessment and security plan, including an assessment of the most likely methods that could be used by terrorists to exploit weaknesses in railroad security.

(e) SECURITY PLANS.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to railroad carriers in preparing and implementing security plans under this section, and shall require that each security plan of a railroad carrier assigned to a high-risk tier under this section include, as applicable—

(A) identification of a security coordinator having authority—

(i) to implement security actions under the plan;

(ii) to coordinate security improvements; and

(iii) to receive immediate communications from appropriate Federal officials regarding railroad security;

(B) a list of needed capital and operational improvements;

(C) procedures to be implemented or used by the railroad carrier in response to a terrorist attack, including evacuation and passenger communication plans that include individuals with disabilities as appropriate;

(D) identification of steps taken with State and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and Federal officials to coordinate security measures and plans for response to a terrorist attack;

(E) a strategy and timeline for conducting training under section 40716 of this title;

(F) enhanced security measures to be taken by the railroad carrier when the Secretary declares a period of heightened security risk;

(G) plans for providing redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the railroad carrier's system in the event of a terrorist attack or other incident;

(H) a strategy for implementing enhanced security for shipments of security-sensitive materials, including plans for quickly locating and securing the shipments in the event of a terrorist attack or security incident; and

(I) other actions or procedures the Secretary determines are appropriate to address the security of railroad carriers.

(2) SECURITY COORDINATOR REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that the individual serving as the security coordinator identified in paragraph (1)(A) is a citizen of the United States. The Secretary may waive this requirement with respect to an individual if the Secretary determines that it is appropriate to do so based on a background check of the individual and a review of the consolidated terrorist watchlist.

(3) CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER PLANS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the security plans developed by railroad carriers under this section are consistent with the risk assessment and National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security developed under section 40711 of this title.

(f) DEADLINE FOR REVIEW PROCESS.—Not later than 6 months after receiving the assessments and plans required under this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) review each vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted to the Secretary under subsection (c);

(2) require amendments to a security plan that does not meet the requirements of this section; and

(3) approve a vulnerability assessment or security plan that meets the requirements of this section.

(g) TIER ASSIGNMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Utilizing the risk assessment and National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security required under section 40711 of this title, the Secretary shall assign each railroad carrier to a risk-based tier established by the Secretary.

(2) PROVIDING INFORMATION.—The Secretary may request, and a railroad carrier shall provide, information necessary for the Secretary to assign a railroad carrier to the appropriate tier under this subsection.

(3) NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 60 days after the date a railroad carrier is assigned to a tier under this subsection, the Secretary shall notify the railroad carrier of the tier to which it is assigned and the reasons for the assignment.

(4) HIGH-RISK TIERS.—At least one of the tiers established by the Secretary under this subsection shall be designated a tier for high-risk railroad carriers.

(5) REASSIGNMENT.—The Secretary may reassign a railroad carrier to another tier, as appropriate, in response to changes in risk. The Secretary shall notify the railroad carrier not later than 60 days after the reassignment and provide the railroad carrier with the reasons for the reassignment.

(h) NONDISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—

(1) SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION TO CONGRESS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from Congress.

(2) DISCLOSURE OF INDEPENDENTLY FURNISHED INFORMATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the authority or obligation of a Federal agency to disclose a record or information that the Federal agency obtains from a railroad carrier under another Federal law.

(i) EXISTING PROCEDURES, PROTOCOLS, AND STANDARDS.—

(1) DETERMINATION.—In response to a petition by a railroad carrier or at the discretion of the Secretary, the Secretary may determine that existing procedures, protocols, and standards meet all or part of the requirements of this section, including regulations issued under subsection (a), regarding vulnerability assessments and security plans.

(2) ELECTION.—Upon review and written determination by the Secretary that existing procedures, protocols, or standards of a railroad carrier satisfy the requirements of this section, the railroad carrier may elect to comply with those procedures, protocols, or standards instead of the requirements of this section.

(3) PARTIAL APPROVAL.—If the Secretary determines that the existing procedures, protocols, or standards of a railroad carrier satisfy only part of the requirements of this section, the Secretary may accept the submission, but shall require submission by the railroad carrier of additional information relevant to the vulnerability assessment and security plan of the railroad carrier to ensure that the remaining requirements of this section are fulfilled.

(4) NOTIFICATION.—If the Secretary determines that particular existing procedures, protocols, or standards of a railroad carrier under this subsection do not satisfy the requirements of this section, the Secretary shall provide to the railroad carrier a written notification that includes an explanation of the determination.

(5) REVIEW.—Nothing in this subsection shall relieve the Secretary of the obligation—

(A) to review the vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted by a railroad carrier under this section; and

(B) to approve or disapprove each submission on an individual basis.

(j) PERIODIC EVALUATION BY RAILROAD CARRIERS REQUIRED.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—Not later than 3 years after the date on which a vulnerability assessment or security plan required to be submitted to the Secretary under subsection (c) is approved, and at least once every 5 years after the approval (or on another schedule the Secretary may establish by regulation), a railroad carrier who submitted a vulnerability assessment and security plan and who is still assigned to the high-risk tier must submit to the Secretary an evaluation of the adequacy of the vulnerability assessment and security plan that includes a description of material changes made to the vulnerability assessment or security plan.

(2) REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which an evaluation is submitted, the Secretary shall review the evaluation and notify the railroad carrier submitting the evaluation of the Secretary's approval or disapproval of the evaluation.

(k) SHARED FACILITIES.—The Secretary may permit under this section the development and implementation of coordinated vulnerability assessments and security plans to the extent that a railroad carrier shares facilities with, or is co-located with, other transportation entities or providers that are required to develop vulnerability assessments and security plans under Federal law.

(l) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with railroad carriers, nonprofit employee labor organizations representing railroad employees, and public safety and law enforcement officials.

§ 40713. Railroad security assistance

(a) SECURITY IMPROVEMENT GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration and other appropriate agencies or officials, may make grants to railroad carriers, the Alaska Railroad, security-sensitive materials offerors who ship by railroad, owners of railroad cars used in the transportation of security-sensitive materials, State and local governments (for railroad passenger facilities and infrastructure not owned by Amtrak), and Amtrak for intercity passenger railroad and freight railroad security improvements described in subsection (b) as approved by the Secretary.

(2) GRANT ELIGIBILITY.—A railroad carrier is eligible for a grant under this section if the carrier has completed a vulnerability assessment and developed a security plan that the Secretary has approved under section 40712 of this title.

(3) USE OF GRANTS.—A recipient of a grant under this section may use grant funds only for permissible uses under subsection (b) to further a railroad security plan that meets the requirements of paragraph (2).

(4) GRANTS FOR ASSESSMENTS AND PLANS.—Notwithstanding the requirement for eligibility and uses of funds in paragraphs (2) and (3), a railroad carrier is eligible for a grant under this section if the carrier uses the funds solely for the development of assessments or security plans under section 40712.

(b) USES OF FUNDS.—A recipient of a grant under this section shall use the grant funds for one or more of the following:

(1) Security and redundancy for critical communications, computer, and train control systems essential for secure railroad operations.

(2) Accommodation of railroad cargo or passenger security inspection facilities, related infrastructure, and operations at or near United States international borders or other ports of entry.

(3) The security of security-sensitive materials transportation by railroad.

(4) Chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection, including canine patrols for detection.

(5) The security of intercity passenger railroad stations, trains, and infrastructure, including security capital improvement projects that the Secretary determines enhance railroad station security.

(6) Technologies to reduce the vulnerabilities of railroad cars, including structural modification of railroad cars transporting security-sensitive materials to improve their resistance to acts of terrorism.

(7) The sharing of intelligence and information about security threats.

(8) To obtain train tracking and communications equipment, including equipment that is interoperable with Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments.

(9) To hire, train, and employ police and security officers, including canine units, assigned to full-time security or counterterrorism duties related to railroad transportation.

(10) Overtime reimbursement, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments for costs, for enhanced security personnel assigned to duties related to railroad security during periods of high

or severe threat levels and National Special Security Events or other periods of heightened security as determined by the Secretary.

(11) Perimeter protection systems, including access control, installation of improved lighting, fencing, and barricades at railroad facilities.

(12) Tunnel protection systems.

(13) Passenger evacuation and evacuation-related capital improvements.

(14) Railroad security inspection technologies, including verified visual inspection technologies using hand-held readers.

(15) Surveillance equipment.

(16) Cargo or passenger screening equipment.

(17) Emergency response equipment, including fire suppression and decontamination equipment, personal protective equipment, and defibrillators.

(18) Operating and capital costs associated with security awareness, preparedness, and response training, including training under section 40716 of this title, and training developed by universities, institutions of higher education, and nonprofit employee labor organizations, for railroad employees, including frontline employees.

(19) Live or simulated exercises, including exercises described in section 40715 of this title.

(20) Public awareness campaigns for enhanced railroad security.

(21) Development of assessments or security plans under section 40712 of this title.

(22) Other security improvements—

(A) identified, required, or recommended under sections 40711 and 40712 of this title, including infrastructure, facilities, and equipment upgrades; or

(B) that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) determine the requirements for recipients of grants;

(2) establish priorities for uses of funds for grant recipients;

(3) award the funds authorized by this section based on risk, as identified by the plans required under sections 40711 and 40712 of this title;

(4) take into account whether stations or facilities are used by commuter railroad passengers as well as intercity railroad passengers in reviewing grant applications;

(5) encourage non-Federal financial participation in projects funded by grants; and

1 (6) not later than 5 business days after awarding a grant to Amtrak
 2 under this section, transfer grant funds to the Secretary of Transpor-
 3 tation to be disbursed to Amtrak.

4 (d) MULTIYEAR AWARDS.—Grant funds awarded under this section may
 5 be awarded for projects that span multiple years.

6 (e) LIMITATION ON USES OF FUNDS.—A grant made under this section
 7 may not be used to make a State or local government cost-sharing contribu-
 8 tion under any other Federal law.

9 (f) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each recipient of a grant under this section shall
 10 report annually to the Secretary on the use of grant funds.

11 (g) SUBJECT TO CERTAIN STANDARDS.—A recipient of a grant under
 12 this section and section 40714 of this title shall be required to comply with
 13 the standards of section 24312 of title 49, as in effect on January 1, 2007,
 14 with respect to the project, in the same manner as Amtrak is required to
 15 comply with the standards for construction work financed under an agree-
 16 ment made under section 24308(a) of title 49.

17 **§ 40714. Systemwide Amtrak security upgrades**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—

19 (1) GRANTS.—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary, in consulta-
 20 tion with the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administra-
 21 tion, may make grants to Amtrak under this section.

22 (2) GENERAL PURPOSES.—The Secretary may make grants for the
 23 purposes of—

- 24 (A) protecting underwater and underground assets and systems;
- 25 (B) protecting high-risk and high-consequence assets identified
- 26 through system-wide risk assessments;
- 27 (C) providing counterterrorism or security training;
- 28 (D) providing both visible and unpredictable deterrence; and
- 29 (E) conducting emergency preparedness drills and exercises.

30 (3) SPECIFIC PROJECTS.—The Secretary shall make grants—

- 31 (A) to secure major tunnel access points and ensure tunnel in-
- 32 tegrity in New York, New Jersey, Maryland, and Washington, DC;
- 33 (B) to secure Amtrak trains;
- 34 (C) to secure Amtrak stations;
- 35 (D) to obtain a watchlist identification system approved by the
- 36 Secretary;
- 37 (E) to obtain train tracking and interoperable communications
- 38 systems that are coordinated with Federal, State, and local agen-
- 39 cies and tribal governments to the maximum extent possible;

(F) to hire, train, and employ police and security officers, including canine units, assigned to full-time security or counterterrorism duties related to railroad transportation;

(G) for operating and capital costs associated with security awareness, preparedness, and response training, including training under section 40716 of this title, and training developed by universities, institutions of higher education, and nonprofit employee labor organizations, for railroad employees, including frontline employees; and

(H) for live or simulated exercises, including exercises described in section 40715 of this title.

(b) CONDITIONS.—The Secretary shall award grants to Amtrak under this section for projects contained in a system-wide security plan approved by the Secretary developed under section 40712 of this title. Not later than 5 business days after awarding a grant to Amtrak under this section, the Secretary shall transfer the grant funds to the Secretary of Transportation to be disbursed to Amtrak.

(c) EQUITABLE GEOGRAPHIC ALLOCATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that, subject to meeting the highest security needs on Amtrak’s entire system and consistent with the risk assessment required under section 40711 of this title and Amtrak’s vulnerability assessment and security plan developed under section 40712 of this title, stations and facilities located outside of the Northeast Corridor receive an equitable share of the security funds authorized by this section.

§ 40715. Railroad carrier exercises

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for conducting security exercises for railroad carriers for the purpose of assessing and improving the capabilities of entities described in subsection (b) to prevent, prepare for, mitigate, respond to, and recover from acts of terrorism.

(b) COVERED ENTITIES.—Entities to be assessed under the program include—

(1) Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments;

(2) railroad carriers;

(3) governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, law enforcement agencies, and railroad and transit police, as appropriate; and

(4) any other organization or entity that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program—

(1) consolidates existing security exercises for railroad carriers administered by the Department and the Department of Transportation,

as jointly determined by the Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation, unless the Secretary waives this consolidation requirement as appropriate;

(2) consists of exercises that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of the carrier, including addressing the needs of the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

(B) live, in the case of the facilities most at risk to a terrorist attack;

(C) coordinated with appropriate officials;

(D) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences;

(E) inclusive, as appropriate, of railroad frontline employees; and

(F) consistent with the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Preparedness Goal, and other national initiatives of this type;

(3) provides that exercises described in paragraph (2) will be—

(A) evaluated by the Secretary against clear and consistent performance measures;

(B) assessed by the Secretary to identify best practices, which shall be shared, as appropriate, with railroad carriers, nonprofit employee organizations that represent railroad carrier employees, Federal, State, local, and tribal officials, governmental and non-governmental emergency response providers, law enforcement personnel, including railroad carrier and transit police, and other stakeholders; and

(C) used to develop recommendations, as appropriate, from the Secretary to railroad carriers on remedial action to be taken in response to lessons learned;

(4) allows for proper advanced notification of communities and local governments in which exercises are held, as appropriate; and

(5) assists State, local, and tribal governments and railroad carriers in designing, implementing, and evaluating additional exercises that conform to the requirements of paragraph (1).

(d) NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the exercise program developed under subsection (c) is a component of the national exercise program established under section 20508 of this title.

1 **§ 40716. Railroad security training program**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and issue regulations for
3 a training program to prepare railroad frontline employees for potential se-
4 curity threats and conditions. The regulations shall take into consideration
5 current security training requirements or best practices.

6 (b) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall develop the regulations under
7 subsection (a) in consultation with—

8 (1) appropriate law enforcement, fire service, emergency response,
9 security, and terrorism experts;

10 (2) railroad carriers;

11 (3) railroad shippers; and

12 (4) nonprofit employee labor organizations representing railroad em-
13 ployees or emergency response personnel.

14 (c) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The regulations developed under subsection
15 (a) shall require security training programs described in subsection (a) to
16 include, at a minimum, elements to address the following, as applicable:

17 (1) Determination of the seriousness of an occurrence or threat.

18 (2) Crew and passenger communication and coordination.

19 (3) Appropriate responses to defend or protect oneself.

20 (4) Use of personal and other protective equipment.

21 (5) Evacuation procedures for passengers and railroad employees, in-
22 cluding individuals with disabilities and the elderly.

23 (6) Psychology, behavior, and methods of terrorists, including obser-
24 vation and analysis.

25 (7) Training related to psychological responses to terrorist incidents,
26 including the ability to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger re-
27 sponses.

28 (8) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat condi-
29 tions, including tunnel evacuation procedures.

30 (9) Recognition and reporting of dangerous substances, suspicious
31 packages, and situations.

32 (10) Understanding security incident procedures, including proce-
33 dures for communicating with governmental and nongovernmental
34 emergency response providers and for on-scene interaction with emer-
35 gency response providers.

36 (11) Operation and maintenance of security equipment and systems.

37 (12) Other security training activities that the Secretary considers
38 appropriate.

39 (d) SUBMITTING PROGRAM TO SECRETARY FOR APPROVAL.—Each rail-
40 road carrier shall develop a security training program under this section and
41 submit the program to the Secretary for approval. Not later than 60 days

1 after receiving a security training program proposal under this subsection,
 2 the Secretary shall approve the program or require the railroad carrier that
 3 developed the program to make revisions to the program that the Secretary
 4 considers necessary for the program to meet the requirements of this sec-
 5 tion. A railroad carrier shall respond to the Secretary's comments within 30
 6 days after receiving them.

7 (e) TRAINING.—Not later than 1 year after the Secretary approves a se-
 8 curity training program under subsection (d), the railroad carrier that devel-
 9 oped the program shall complete the training of all railroad frontline em-
 10 ployees who were hired by a carrier more than 30 days preceding the ap-
 11 proval date. For employees employed by a carrier for fewer than 30 days
 12 preceding the approval date, training shall be completed within the first 60
 13 days of employment.

14 (f) UPDATES OF REGULATIONS AND PROGRAM REVISIONS.—The Sec-
 15 retary periodically shall review and update as appropriate the training regu-
 16 lations issued under subsection (a) to reflect new or changing security
 17 threats. Each railroad carrier shall revise its training program accordingly
 18 and provide additional training as necessary to its frontline employees with-
 19 in a reasonable time after the regulations are updated.

20 (g) PROGRAM COMPONENT OF NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—The
 21 Secretary shall ensure that the training program developed under subsection
 22 (a) is a component of the national training program established under sec-
 23 tion 20508 of this title.

24 (h) OTHER EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall issue guidance and best
 25 practices for a railroad shipper employee security program containing the
 26 elements listed under subsection (c).

27 **§ 40717. Railroad security research and development**

28 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—The
 29 Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology
 30 and the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall
 31 carry out a research and development program for the purpose of improving
 32 the security of railroad transportation systems.

33 (b) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—The research and development program may
 34 include projects—

35 (1) to reduce the vulnerability of passenger trains, stations, and
 36 equipment to explosives and hazardous chemical, biological, and radio-
 37 active substances, including the development of technology to screen
 38 passengers in large numbers at peak commuting times with minimal in-
 39 terference and disruption;

40 (2) to test new emergency response and recovery techniques and
 41 technologies, including those used at international borders;

- 1 (3) to develop improved railroad security technologies, including—
- 2 (A) technologies for sealing or modifying railroad tank cars;
- 3 (B) automatic inspection of railroad cars;
- 4 (C) communication-based train control systems;
- 5 (D) emergency response training, including training in a tunnel
- 6 environment;
- 7 (E) security and redundancy for critical communications, elec-
- 8 trical power, computer, and train control systems; and
- 9 (F) technologies for securing bridges and tunnels;
- 10 (4) to test wayside detectors that can detect tampering;
- 11 (5) to support enhanced security for the transportation of security-
- 12 sensitive materials by railroad;
- 13 (6) to mitigate damages in the event of a cyberattack; and
- 14 (7) to address other vulnerabilities and risks identified by the Sec-
- 15 retary.

16 (c) COORDINATION WITH OTHER RESEARCH INITIATIVES.—The Sec-

17 retary—

18 (1) shall ensure that the research and development program is con-

19 sistent with the National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security

20 developed under section 40711 of this title and other transportation se-

21 curity research and development programs required by section 30304

22 and chapters 401 through 407 of this title;

23 (2) shall, to the extent practicable, coordinate the research and de-

24 velopment activities of the Department with other ongoing research and

25 development security-related initiatives, including research being con-

26 ducted by—

27 (A) the Department of Transportation, including University

28 Transportation Centers and other institutes, centers, and simula-

29 tors funded by the Department of Transportation;

30 (B) the National Academy of Sciences;

31 (C) the Technical Support Working Group;

32 (D) other Federal departments and agencies; and

33 (E) other Federal and private research laboratories, research

34 entities, and universities and institutions of higher education, in-

35 cluding Historically Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic

36 Serving Institutions, or Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and

37 Universities;

38 (3) shall carry out a research and development project authorized by

39 this section through a reimbursable agreement with an appropriate

40 Federal agency, if the agency—

(A) is currently sponsoring a research and development project in a similar area; or

(B) has a unique facility or capability that would be useful in carrying out the project;

(4) may award grants to, or enter into cooperative agreements, contracts, other transactions, or reimbursable agreements with, the entities described in paragraph (2) and eligible grant recipients under section 40713 of this title; and

(5) shall make reasonable efforts to enter into memoranda of understanding, contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or other transactions with railroad carriers willing to contribute both physical space and other resources.

(d) **PRIVACY AND CIVIL RIGHTS AND CIVIL LIBERTIES ISSUES.—**

(1) **CONSULTATION.**—In carrying out research and development projects under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Chief Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department as appropriate and under section 10543 of this title.

(2) **PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENTS.**—In accordance with sections 10543 and 11505 of this title, the Chief Privacy Officer shall conduct privacy impact assessments, and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties shall conduct reviews, as appropriate, for research and development initiatives developed under this section that the Secretary determines could have an impact on privacy, civil rights, or civil liberties.

§ 40718. Railroad tank car security testing

(a) **VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT.—**

(1) **LIKELY METHODS AND SUCCESS.**—The Secretary shall assess the likely methods of a deliberate terrorist attack against a railroad tank car used to transport toxic-inhalation-hazard materials, and for each method assessed, the degree to which it may be successful in causing death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health, the environment, critical infrastructure, national security, the national economy, or public welfare.

(2) **THREATS.**—In carrying out paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider the most current threat information as to likely methods of a successful terrorist attack on a railroad tank car transporting toxic-inhalation-hazard materials, and may consider the following:

(A) Explosive devices placed along the tracks or attached to a railroad tank car.

(B) The use of missiles, grenades, rockets, mortars, or other high-caliber weapons against a railroad tank car.

(3) PHYSICAL TESTING.—In developing the assessment required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall conduct physical testing of the vulnerability of railroad tank cars used to transport toxic-inhalation-hazard materials to different methods of a deliberate attack, using technical information and criteria to evaluate the structural integrity of railroad tank cars.

(b) DISPERSION MODELING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center, shall conduct an air dispersion modeling analysis of release scenarios of toxic-inhalation-hazard materials resulting from a terrorist attack on a loaded railroad tank car carrying these materials in urban and rural environments.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—The analysis under this subsection shall take into account the following considerations:

(A) The most likely means of attack and the resulting dispersal rate.

(B) Different times of day, to account for differences in cloud coverage and other atmospheric conditions in the environment being modeled.

(C) Differences in population size and density.

(D) Historically accurate wind speeds, temperatures, and wind directions.

(E) Differences in dispersal rates or other relevant factors related to whether a railroad tank car is in motion or stationary.

(F) Emergency response procedures by local officials.

(G) Other considerations the Secretary believes would develop an accurate, plausible dispersion model for toxic-inhalation-hazard materials released from a railroad tank car as a result of a terrorist act.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the dispersion modeling under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation, hazardous materials experts, railroad carriers, nonprofit employee labor organizations representing railroad employees, appropriate State, local, and tribal officials, and other Federal agencies, as appropriate.

(4) INFORMATION SHARING.—On completion of the analysis required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall share the information developed with the appropriate stakeholders, given appropriate information protection provisions as may be required by the Secretary.

§ 40719. Security background checks of covered individuals

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COVERED INDIVIDUAL.—The term “covered individual” means an employee of a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier.

(2) SECURITY BACKGROUND CHECK.—The term “security background check” means for the purpose of identifying individuals who may pose a threat to transportation security or national security, or of terrorism—

(A) relevant criminal history databases;

(B) in the case of an alien (as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101), the relevant databases to determine the status of the alien under the immigration laws of the United States; and

(C) other relevant information or databases, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) GUIDANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Guidance, recommendations, suggested action items, and other widely disseminated voluntary action items issued by the Secretary to a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier relating to performing a security background check of a covered individual shall contain recommendations on the appropriate scope and application of a security background check, including the time period covered, the types of disqualifying offenses, and a redress process for adversely impacted covered individuals consistent with subsections (c) and (d).

(2) UPDATE OF EXISTING GUIDANCE.—Guidance, recommendations, suggested action items, and other widely disseminated voluntary action items issued by the Secretary prior to August, 3, 2007, to a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier relating to performing a security background check of a covered individual shall be updated in compliance with paragraph (1).

(3) NECESSARY REDRESS PROCEDURE.—If a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier performs a security background check on a covered individual to fulfill guidance issued by the Secretary under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary shall not consider the guidance fulfilled unless an adequate redress process as described in subsection (d) is provided to covered individuals.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation, or directive requiring a railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier to perform a security background check of a covered individual, the Secretary shall prohibit the railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier from making an adverse employment decision, including

1 removal or suspension of the covered individual, due to the rule, regulation,
 2 or directive with respect to a covered individual unless the railroad carrier
 3 or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier determines that the cov-
 4 ered individual—

5 (1) has been convicted of, has been found not guilty by reason of
 6 insanity, or is under want, warrant, or indictment for a permanent dis-
 7 qualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Fed-
 8 eral Regulations;

9 (2) was convicted of or found not guilty by reason of insanity of an
 10 interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49,
 11 Code of Federal Regulations, within 7 years of the date that the rail-
 12 road carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier per-
 13 forms the security background check; or

14 (3) was incarcerated for an interim disqualifying criminal offense
 15 listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and re-
 16 leased from incarceration within 5 years of the date that the railroad
 17 carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier performs the
 18 security background check.

19 (d) REDRESS PROCESS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation, or di-
 20 rective requiring a railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a rail-
 21 road carrier to perform a security background check of a covered individual,
 22 the Secretary shall—

23 (1) provide an adequate redress process for a covered individual sub-
 24 jected to an adverse employment decision, including removal or suspen-
 25 sion of the employee, due to the rule, regulation, or directive that is
 26 consistent with the appeals and waiver process established for appli-
 27 cants for commercial motor vehicle hazardous materials endorsements
 28 and transportation employees at ports, as required by section 70105(c)
 29 of title 46; and

30 (2) have the authority to order an appropriate remedy, including re-
 31 instatement of the covered individual, should the Secretary determine
 32 that a railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad car-
 33 rier wrongfully made an adverse employment decision regarding a cov-
 34 ered individual pursuant to the rule, regulation, or directive.

35 (e) FALSE STATEMENTS.—A railroad carrier or a contractor or subcon-
 36 tractor of a railroad carrier may not knowingly misrepresent to an employee
 37 or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbitration,
 38 the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives, or guid-
 39 ance issued by the Secretary related to security background check require-
 40 ments for covered individuals when conducting a security background check.
 41 The Secretary shall issue a regulation that prohibits a railroad carrier or

a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier from knowingly misrepresenting to an employee or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbitration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives, or guidance issued by the Secretary related to security background check requirements for covered individuals when conducting a security background check.

(f) RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge a railroad carrier’s or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier’s rights or responsibilities to make adverse employment decisions permitted by other Federal, State, or local laws. Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge rights and responsibilities of covered individuals, a railroad carrier, or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier, under other Federal, State, or local laws or under a collective bargaining agreement.

(g) NO PREEMPTION OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt a Federal, State, or local law that requires criminal history background checks, immigration status checks, or other background checks, of covered individuals.

(h) PROCESS FOR REVIEW NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the process for review established under section 70105(c) of title 46, including regulations issued under that section.

§ 40720. International railroad security program

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) INSPECTION.—The term “inspection” means the comprehensive process used by U.S. Customs and Border Protection to assess goods entering the United States to appraise them for duty purposes, to detect the presence of restricted or prohibited items, and to ensure compliance with all applicable laws.

(2) INTERNATIONAL SUPPLY CHAIN.—The term “international supply chain” means the end-to-end process for shipping goods to or from the United States, beginning at the point of origin (including manufacturer, supplier, or vendor) through a point of distribution to the destination.

(3) RADIATION DETECTION EQUIPMENT.—The term “radiation detection equipment” means technology that is capable of detecting or identifying nuclear and radiological material or nuclear and radiological explosive devices.

(b) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DETECTION SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall develop a system to detect both undeclared passengers and contraband, with a primary

focus on the detection of nuclear and radiological materials entering the United States by railroad.

(2) SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—In developing the system under paragraph (1), the Secretary may, in consultation with the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and Transportation Security Administration—

(A) deploy radiation detection equipment and nonintrusive imaging equipment at locations where railroad shipments cross an international border to enter the United States;

(B) consider the integration of radiation detection technologies with other nonintrusive inspection technologies where feasible;

(C) ensure appropriate training, operations, and response protocols are established for Federal, State, and local personnel;

(D) implement alternative procedures to check railroad shipments at locations where the deployment of nonintrusive inspection imaging equipment is determined to not be practicable;

(E) ensure, to the extent practicable, that the technologies deployed can detect terrorists or weapons, including weapons of mass destruction; and

(F) take other actions, as appropriate, to develop the system.

(c) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall—

(1) identify and seek the submission of additional data elements for improved high-risk targeting related to the movement of cargo through the international supply chain utilizing a railroad prior to importation into the United States;

(2) utilize data collected and maintained by the Secretary of Transportation in the targeting of high-risk cargo identified under paragraph (1); and

(3) analyze the data provided in this subsection to identify high-risk cargo for inspection.

Subchapter III—Over-the-Road Bus Security

§ 40731. Assessments and plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue regulations that—

(1) require each over-the-road bus operator assigned to a high-risk tier under this section—

(A) to conduct a vulnerability assessment under subsections (c) and (d); and

(B) to prepare, submit to the Secretary for approval, and implement a security plan under subsection (e); and

1 (2) establish standards and guidelines for developing and imple-
 2 menting the vulnerability assessments and security plans for carriers
 3 assigned to high-risk tiers consistent with this section.

4 (b) NON HIGH-RISK PROGRAMS.—The Secretary may establish a security
 5 program for over-the-road bus operators not assigned to a high-risk tier, in-
 6 cluding—

7 (1) guidance for operators in conducting vulnerability assessments
 8 and preparing and implementing security plans, as determined appro-
 9 priate by the Secretary; and

10 (2) a process to review and approve the assessments and plans, as
 11 appropriate.

12 (c) SUBMISSION OF ASSESSMENTS AND SECURITY PLANS.—The vulner-
 13 ability assessments and security plans required by the regulations for over-
 14 the-road bus operators assigned to a high-risk tier shall be completed and
 15 submitted to the Secretary for review and approval.

16 (d) VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENTS.—

17 (1) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall provide technical assist-
 18 ance and guidance to over-the-road bus operators in conducting vulner-
 19 ability assessments under this section and shall require that each vul-
 20 nerability assessment of an operator assigned to a high-risk tier under
 21 this section includes, as appropriate—

22 (A) identification and evaluation of critical assets and infra-
 23 structure, including platforms, stations, terminals, and information
 24 systems;

25 (B) identification of the vulnerabilities to those assets and infra-
 26 structure; and

27 (C) identification of weaknesses in—

28 (i) physical security;

29 (ii) passenger and cargo security;

30 (iii) the security of programmable electronic devices, com-
 31 puters, or other automated systems which are used in pro-
 32 viding over-the-road bus transportation;

33 (iv) alarms, cameras, and other protection systems;

34 (v) communications systems and utilities needed for over-
 35 the-road bus security purposes, including dispatching systems;

36 (vi) emergency response planning;

37 (vii) employee training; and

38 (viii) other matters the Secretary determines appropriate.

39 (2) THREAT INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall provide in a timely
 40 manner to the appropriate employees of an over-the-road bus operator,
 41 as designated by the over-the-road bus operator, threat information

that is relevant to the operator when preparing and submitting a vulnerability assessment and security plan, including an assessment of the most likely methods that could be used by terrorists to exploit weaknesses in over-the-road bus security.

(e) SECURITY PLANS.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to over-the-road bus operators in preparing and implementing security plans under this section and shall require that each security plan of an over-the-road bus operator assigned to a high-risk tier under this section includes, as appropriate—

(A) the identification of a security coordinator having authority—

(i) to implement security actions under the plan;

(ii) to coordinate security improvements; and

(iii) to receive communications from appropriate Federal officials regarding over-the-road bus security;

(B) a list of needed capital and operational improvements;

(C) procedures to be implemented or used by the over-the-road bus operator in response to a terrorist attack, including evacuation and passenger communication plans that include individuals with disabilities, as appropriate;

(D) the identification of steps taken with State and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and Federal officials to coordinate security measures and plans for response to a terrorist attack;

(E) a strategy and timeline for conducting training under section 40734 of this title;

(F) enhanced security measures to be taken by the over-the-road bus operator when the Secretary declares a period of heightened security risk;

(G) plans for providing redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the over-the-road bus operator's system in the event of a terrorist attack or other incident; and

(H) other actions or procedures the Secretary determines are appropriate to address the security of over-the-road bus operators.

(2) SECURITY COORDINATOR REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that the individual serving as the security coordinator identified in paragraph (1)(A) is a citizen of the United States. The Secretary may waive this requirement with respect to an individual if the Secretary determines that it is appropriate to do so based on a background

1 check of the individual and a review of the consolidated terrorist
2 watchlist.

3 (f) DEADLINE FOR REVIEW PROCESS.—Not later than 6 months after re-
4 ceiving the assessments and plans required under this section, the Secretary
5 shall—

6 (1) review each vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted
7 to the Secretary under subsection (c);

8 (2) require amendments to a security plan that does not meet the
9 requirements of this section; and

10 (3) approve a vulnerability assessment or security plan that meets
11 the requirements of this section.

12 (g) TIER ASSIGNMENT.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall assign each over-the-road bus
14 operator to a risk-based tier established by the Secretary.

15 (2) PROVIDING INFORMATION.—The Secretary may request, and an
16 over-the-road bus operator shall provide, information necessary for the
17 Secretary to assign an over-the-road bus operator to the appropriate
18 tier under this subsection.

19 (3) NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 60 days after the date an over-
20 the-road bus operator is assigned to a tier under this section, the Sec-
21 retary shall notify the operator of the tier to which it is assigned and
22 the reasons for the assignment.

23 (4) HIGH-RISK TIERS.—At least one of the tiers established by the
24 Secretary under this section shall be a tier designated for high-risk
25 over-the-road bus operators.

26 (5) REASSIGNMENT.—The Secretary may reassign an over-the-road
27 bus operator to another tier, as appropriate, in response to changes in
28 risk, and the Secretary shall notify the over-the-road bus operator with-
29 in 60 days after the reassignment and provide the operator with the
30 reasons for the reassignment.

31 (h) EXISTING PROCEDURES, PROTOCOLS, AND STANDARDS.—

32 (1) DETERMINATION.—In response to a petition by an over-the-road
33 bus operator or at the discretion of the Secretary, the Secretary may
34 determine that existing procedures, protocols, and standards meet all
35 or part of the requirements of this section regarding vulnerability as-
36 sessments and security plans.

37 (2) ELECTION.—On review and written determination by the Sec-
38 retary that existing procedures, protocols, or standards of an over-the-
39 road bus operator satisfy the requirements of this section, the over-the-
40 road bus operator may elect to comply with those procedures, protocols,
41 or standards instead of the requirements of this section.

(3) PARTIAL APPROVAL.—If the Secretary determines that the existing procedures, protocols, or standards of an over-the-road bus operator satisfy only part of the requirements of this section, the Secretary may accept a submission, but shall require submission by the operator of additional information relevant to the vulnerability assessment and security plan of the operator to ensure that the remaining requirements of this section are fulfilled.

(4) NOTIFICATION.—If the Secretary determines that particular existing procedures, protocols, or standards of an over-the-road bus operator under this subsection do not satisfy the requirements of this section, the Secretary shall provide to the operator a written notification that includes an explanation of the reasons for non-acceptance.

(5) REVIEW.—Nothing in this subsection shall relieve the Secretary of the obligation—

(A) to review the vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted by an over-the-road bus operator under this section; and

(B) to approve or disapprove each submission on an individual basis.

(i) PERIODIC EVALUATION BY OVER-THE-ROAD BUS PROVIDER REQUIRED.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—Not later than 3 years after the date on which a vulnerability assessment or security plan required to be submitted to the Secretary under subsection (c) is approved, and at least once every 5 years thereafter (or on another schedule the Secretary may establish by regulation), an over-the-road bus operator who submitted a vulnerability assessment and security plan and who is still assigned to the high-risk tier shall also submit to the Secretary an evaluation of the adequacy of the vulnerability assessment and security plan that includes a description of material changes made to the vulnerability assessment or security plan.

(2) REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which an evaluation is submitted, the Secretary shall review the evaluation and notify the over-the-road bus operator submitting the evaluation of the Secretary's approval or disapproval of the evaluation.

(j) SHARED FACILITIES.—The Secretary may permit under this section the development and implementation of coordinated vulnerability assessments and security plans to the extent that an over-the-road bus operator shares facilities with, or is co-located with, other transportation entities or providers that are required to develop vulnerability assessments and security plans under Federal law.

(k) NONDISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—

(1) SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION TO CONGRESS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from Congress.

(2) DISCLOSURE OF INDEPENDENTLY FURNISHED INFORMATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the authority or obligation of a Federal agency to disclose a record or information that the Federal agency obtains from an over-the-road bus operator under any other Federal law.

§ 40732. Assistance

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for making grants to eligible private operators providing transportation by an over-the-road bus for security improvements described in subsection (b).

(b) USES OF FUNDS.—A recipient of a grant received under subsection (a) shall use the grant funds for one or more of the following:

(1) Constructing and modifying terminals, garages, and facilities, including terminals and other over-the-road bus facilities owned by State or local governments, to increase their security.

(2) Modifying over-the-road buses to increase their security.

(3) Protecting or isolating the driver of an over-the-road bus.

(4) Acquiring, upgrading, installing, or operating equipment, software, or accessorial services for collection, storage, or exchange of passenger and driver information through ticketing systems or other means and for information links with government agencies, for security purposes.

(5) Installing cameras and video surveillance equipment on over-the-road buses and at terminals, garages, and over-the-road bus facilities.

(6) Establishing and improving an emergency communications system linking drivers and over-the-road buses to the recipient's operations center or linking the operations center to law enforcement and emergency personnel.

(7) Implementing and operating passenger screening programs for weapons and explosives.

(8) Public awareness campaigns for enhanced over-the-road bus security.

(9) Operating and capital costs associated with over-the-road bus security awareness, preparedness, and response training, including training under section 40734 of this title and training developed by institutions of higher education and by nonprofit employee labor organizations, for over-the-road bus employees, including frontline employees.

(10) Chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection, including canine patrols for detection.

(11) Overtime reimbursement, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments for costs, for enhanced security personnel assigned to duties related to over-the-road bus security during periods of high or severe threat levels, National Special Security Events, or other periods of heightened security as determined by the Secretary.

(12) Live or simulated exercises, including those described in section 40733 of this title.

(13) Operational costs to hire, train, and employ police and security officers, including canine units, assigned to full-time security or counterterrorism duties related to over-the-road bus transportation, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal government costs for the personnel.

(14) Development of assessments or security plans under section 40731 of this title.

(15) Other improvements the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) DUE CONSIDERATION.—In making grants under this section, the Secretary shall prioritize grant funding based on security risks to bus passengers and the ability of a project to reduce, or enhance response to, that risk, and shall not penalize private operators of over-the-road buses that took measures to enhance over-the-road bus transportation security prior to September 11, 2001.

(d) SECRETARY'S RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) determine the requirements for recipients of grants under this section, including application requirements;

(2) select grant recipients;

(3) award the funds authorized by this section based on risk, as identified by the plans required under section 40731 of this title or an assessment or plan described in subsection (f)(2); and

(4) under subsection (c), establish priorities for the use of funds for grant recipients.

(e) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation shall determine the most effective and efficient way to distribute grant funds to the recipients of grants determined by the Secretary under subsection (a). Subject to the determination made by the Secretaries, the Secretary may transfer funds to the Secretary of Transportation for the purposes of disbursing funds to the grant recipient.

(f) ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A private operator providing transportation by an over-the-road bus is eligible for a grant under this section if the operator has completed a vulnerability assessment and developed a security

plan that the Secretary has approved under section 40731 of this title. Grant funds may only be used for permissible uses under subsection (b) to further an over-the-road bus security plan.

(2) INTERIM ELIGIBILITY.—Notwithstanding the requirements for eligibility and uses in paragraph (1), the Secretary may award grants under this section for over-the-road bus security improvements listed under subsection (b) based on over-the-road bus vulnerability assessments and security plans that the Secretary considers sufficient for the purposes of this section but have not been approved by the Secretary under section 40731 of this title

(g) GRANT TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Except as otherwise specifically provided in this section, a grant made under this section shall be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to subrecipients who provide over-the-road bus transportation under 5311(f) of title 49 and other terms and conditions that the Secretary determines are necessary.

(h) LIMITATION ON USES OF FUNDS.—A grant made under this section may not be used to make a State or local government cost-sharing contribution under any other Federal law.

(i) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each recipient of a grant under this section shall report annually to the Secretary on the use of the grant funds.

(j) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with over-the-road bus operators and nonprofit employee labor organizations representing over-the-road bus employees and public safety and law enforcement officials.

§ 40733. Exercises

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for conducting security exercises for over-the-road bus transportation for the purpose of assessing and improving the capabilities of entities described in subsection (b) to prevent, prepare for, mitigate, respond to, and recover from acts of terrorism.

(b) COVERED ENTITIES.—Entities to be assessed under the program include—

(1) Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments;

(2) over-the-road bus operators and over-the-road bus terminal owners and operators;

(3) governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers and law enforcement agencies; and

(4) other organizations or entities that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program—

(1) consolidates existing security exercises for over-the-road bus operators and terminals administered by the Department and the Department of Transportation, as jointly determined by the Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation, unless the Secretary waives this consolidation requirement, as appropriate;

(2) consists of exercises that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of the over-the-road bus operators and terminals, including addressing the needs of the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

(B) live, in the case of the facilities most at risk to a terrorist attack;

(C) coordinated with appropriate officials;

(D) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences;

(E) inclusive, as appropriate, of over-the-road bus frontline employees; and

(F) consistent with the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Preparedness Goal, and other such national initiatives;

(3) provides that exercises described in paragraph (2) will be—

(A) evaluated by the Secretary against clear and consistent performance measures;

(B) assessed by the Secretary to identify best practices, which shall be shared, as appropriate, with operators providing over-the-road bus transportation, nonprofit employee organizations that represent over-the-road bus employees, Federal, State, local, and tribal officials, governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, and law enforcement personnel; and

(C) used to develop recommendations, as appropriate, provided to over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators on remedial action to be taken in response to lessons learned;

(4) allows for proper advanced notification of communities and local governments in which exercises are held, as appropriate; and

(5) assists State, local, and tribal governments and over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators in designing, implementing, and evaluating additional exercises that conform to the requirements of paragraph (2).

(d) CONSISTENT WITH NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the exercise program developed under subsection (c) is

consistent with the national exercise program established under section 20508 of this title.

§ 40734. Training program

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and issue regulations for an over-the-road bus training program to prepare over-the-road bus front-line employees for potential security threats and conditions. The regulations shall take into consideration current security training requirements or best practices.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall develop regulations under subsection (a) in consultation with—

- (1) appropriate law enforcement, fire service, emergency response, security, and terrorism experts;
- (2) operators providing over-the-road bus transportation; and
- (3) nonprofit employee labor organizations representing over-the-road bus employees and emergency response personnel.

(c) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The regulations developed under subsection (a) shall require security training programs, to include, at a minimum, elements to address the following, as applicable:

- (1) Determination of the seriousness of an occurrence or threat.
- (2) Driver and passenger communication and coordination.
- (3) Appropriate responses to defend or protect oneself.
- (4) Use of personal and other protective equipment.
- (5) Evacuation procedures for passengers and over-the-road bus employees, including individuals with disabilities and the elderly.
- (6) Psychology, behavior, and methods of terrorists, including observation and analysis.
- (7) Training related to psychological responses to terrorist incidents, including the ability to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger responses.
- (8) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions, including tunnel evacuation procedures.
- (9) Recognition and reporting of dangerous substances, suspicious packages, and situations.
- (10) Understanding security incident procedures, including procedures for communicating with emergency response providers and for on-scene interaction with emergency response providers.
- (11) Operation and maintenance of security equipment and systems.
- (12) Other security training activities that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) REQUIRED PROGRAMS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT AND SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—Not later than 90 days after the Secretary issues the regulations under subsection (a), each over-the-road bus operator shall develop a security training program in accordance with the regulations and submit the program to the Secretary for approval.

(2) APPROVAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving a security training program proposal under this subsection, the Secretary shall approve the program or require the over-the-road bus operator that developed the program to make revisions to the program that the Secretary considers necessary for the program to meet the requirements of the regulations. An over-the-road bus operator shall respond to the Secretary's comments not later than 30 days after receiving them.

(3) TRAINING.—Not later than 1 year after the Secretary approves a security training program under this subsection, the over-the-road bus operator that developed the program shall complete the training of all over-the-road bus frontline employees who were hired by the operator more than 30 days preceding the approval date. For employees employed by an operator for fewer than 30 days preceding the approval date, training shall be completed within the first 60 days of employment.

(4) UPDATES OF REGULATIONS AND PROGRAM REVISIONS.—The Secretary shall periodically review and update, as appropriate, the training regulations issued under subsection (a) to reflect new or changing security threats. Each over-the-road bus operator shall revise its training program accordingly and provide additional training as necessary to its employees within a reasonable time after the regulations are updated.

(e) NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the training program developed under subsection (a) is a component of the national training program established under section 20508 of this title.

§ 40735. Research and development

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology and the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall carry out a research and development program for the purpose of improving the security of over-the-road buses.

(b) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—The research and development program may include projects—

(1) to reduce the vulnerability of over-the-road buses, stations, terminals, and equipment to explosives and hazardous chemical, biological, and radioactive substances, including the development of technology to

1 screen passengers in large numbers with minimal interference and dis-
 2 ruption;

3 (2) to test new emergency response and recovery techniques and
 4 technologies, including those used at international borders;

5 (3) to develop improved technologies, including those for—

6 (A) emergency response training, including training in a tunnel
 7 environment, if appropriate; and

8 (B) security and redundancy for critical communications, elec-
 9 trical power, computer, and over-the-road bus control systems; and

10 (4) to address other vulnerabilities and risks identified by the Sec-
 11 retary.

12 (c) COORDINATION WITH OTHER RESEARCH INITIATIVES.—The Sec-
 13 retary—

14 (1) shall ensure that the research and development program is con-
 15 sistent with the other transportation security research and development
 16 programs required by section 30304 and chapters 401 through 407 of
 17 this title;

18 (2) shall, to the extent practicable, coordinate the research and de-
 19 velopment activities of the Department with other ongoing research and
 20 development security-related initiatives, including research being con-
 21 ducted by—

22 (A) the Department of Transportation, including University
 23 Transportation Centers and other institutes, centers, and simula-
 24 tors funded by the Department of Transportation;

25 (B) the National Academy of Sciences;

26 (C) the Technical Support Working Group;

27 (D) other Federal departments and agencies; and

28 (E) other Federal and private research laboratories, research
 29 entities, and institutions of higher education, including Historically
 30 Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic Serving Institutions,
 31 and Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities;

32 (3) shall carry out a research and development project authorized by
 33 this section through a reimbursable agreement with an appropriate
 34 Federal agency, if the agency—

35 (A) is currently sponsoring a research and development project
 36 in a similar area; or

37 (B) has a unique facility or capability that would be useful in
 38 carrying out the project;

39 (4) may award grants and enter into cooperative agreements, con-
 40 tracts, other transactions, or reimbursable agreements to the entities

described in paragraph (2) and eligible recipients under section 40732 of this title; and

(5) shall make reasonable efforts to enter into memoranda of understanding, contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or other transactions with private operators providing over-the-road bus transportation willing to contribute assets, physical space, and other resources.

(d) **PRIVACY AND CIVIL RIGHTS AND CIVIL LIBERTIES ISSUES.**—

(1) **CONSULTATION.**—In carrying out research and development projects under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Chief Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department as appropriate and under section 10543 of this title.

(2) **PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENTS.**—In accordance with sections 10543 and 11505 of this title, the Chief Privacy Officer shall conduct privacy impact assessments and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties shall conduct reviews, as appropriate, for research and development initiatives developed under this section that the Secretary determines could have an impact on privacy, civil rights, or civil liberties.

Subchapter IV—Hazardous Material and Pipeline Security

§ 40741. Railroad routing of security-sensitive materials

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) **HIGH-CONSEQUENCE TARGET.**—The term “high-consequence target” means a property, natural resource, location, area, or other target designated by the Secretary that is a viable terrorist target of national significance, which may include a facility or specific critical infrastructure, the attack of which by railroad could result in—

(A) catastrophic loss of life;

(B) significant damage to national security or defense capabilities; or

(C) national economic harm.

(2) **ROUTE.**—The term “route” includes storage facilities and trackage used by railroad cars in transportation in commerce.

(b) **SECURITY-SENSITIVE MATERIALS COMMODITY DATA.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall, by regulation, require each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to, no later than 90 days after the end of each calendar year, compile security-sensitive materials commodity data. The data must be collected by route, line segment, or series of line segments, as aggregated by the railroad carrier. Within the railroad-carrier-selected route, the commodity data must identify the geographic

1 location of the route and the total number of shipments by the United Na-
 2 tions identification number for the security-sensitive materials.

3 (c) RAILROAD TRANSPORTATION ROUTE ANALYSIS FOR SECURITY-SEN-
 4 SITIVE MATERIALS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the
 5 regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier trans-
 6 porting security-sensitive materials in commerce to, for each calendar year,
 7 provide a written analysis of the safety and security risks for the transpor-
 8 tation routes identified in the security-sensitive materials commodity data
 9 collected as required by subsection (b). The safety and security risks present
 10 shall be analyzed for the route, railroad facilities, railroad storage facilities,
 11 and high-consequence targets along or in proximity to the route.

12 (d) ALTERNATIVE ROUTE ANALYSIS FOR SECURITY-SENSITIVE MATE-
 13 RIALS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation
 14 issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting secu-
 15 rity-sensitive materials in commerce to—

16 (1) for each calendar year—

17 (A) identify practicable alternative routes over which the rail-
 18 road carrier has authority to operate as compared to the current
 19 route for a shipment analyzed under subsection (c); and

20 (B) perform a safety and security risk assessment of the alter-
 21 native route for comparison to the route analysis specified in sub-
 22 section (c);

23 (2) ensure that the analysis under paragraph (1) includes—

24 (A) identification of safety and security risks for an alternative
 25 route;

26 (B) comparison of those risks identified under subparagraph
 27 (A) to the primary railroad transportation route, including the risk
 28 of a catastrophic release from a shipment traveling along the alter-
 29 nate route compared to the primary route;

30 (C) remediation or mitigation measures implemented on the pri-
 31 mary or alternative route; and

32 (D) potential economic effects of using an alternative route; and

33 (3) consider when determining the practicable alternative routes
 34 under paragraph (1)(A) the use of interchange agreements with other
 35 railroad carriers.

36 (e) ALTERNATIVE ROUTE SELECTION FOR SECURITY-SENSITIVE MATE-
 37 RIALS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation
 38 issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting secu-
 39 rity-sensitive materials in commerce to use the analysis required by sub-
 40 sections (c) and (d) to select the safest and most secure route to be used
 41 in transporting security-sensitive materials.

(f) REVIEW.—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to annually review and select the practicable route posing the least overall safety and security risk under this section. The railroad carrier must retain in writing all route review and selection decision documentation and restrict the distribution, disclosure, and availability of information contained in the route analysis to appropriate persons. This documentation should include, but is not limited to, comparative analyses, charts, graphics, or railroad system maps.

(g) RETROSPECTIVE ANALYSIS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to, not less than once every 3 years, analyze the route selection determinations required under this section. The analysis shall include a comprehensive, system-wide review of all operational changes, infrastructure modifications, traffic adjustments, changes in the nature of high-consequence targets located along or in proximity to the route, or other changes affecting the safety and security of the movements of security-sensitive materials that were implemented since the previous analysis was completed.

(h) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out subsection (c), railroad carriers transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce shall seek relevant information from State, local, and tribal officials, as appropriate, regarding security risks to high-consequence targets along or in proximity to a route used by a railroad carrier to transport security-sensitive materials.

§ 40742. Railroad security-sensitive material tracking

(a) IN GENERAL.— In conjunction with the research and development program established under section 40717 of this title and consistent with the results of research relating to wireless and other tracking technologies, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall develop a program that will encourage the equipping of railroad cars transporting security-sensitive materials, as defined in section 40701 of this title, with technology that provides—

(1) car position location and tracking capabilities; and

(2) notification of railroad car depressurization, breach, unsafe temperature, or release of hazardous materials, as appropriate.

(b) COORDINATION.—In developing the program required by subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) consult with the Secretary of Transportation to coordinate the program with ongoing or planned efforts for railroad car tracking at the Department of Transportation; and

1 (2) ensure that the program is consistent with recommendations and
 2 findings of the Department of Homeland Security's hazardous material
 3 railroad tank car tracking pilot programs.

4 **§ 40743. Motor carrier security-sensitive material tracking**

5 (a) COMMUNICATIONS.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with the findings of the Transpor-
 7 tation Security Administration's hazardous materials truck security
 8 pilot program, the Secretary, through the Administrator of the Trans-
 9 portation Security Administration and in consultation with the Sec-
 10 retary of Transportation, shall develop a program to facilitate the
 11 tracking of motor carrier shipments of security-sensitive materials and
 12 to equip vehicles used in the shipments with technology that provides—

- 13 (A) frequent or continuous communications;
- 14 (B) vehicle position location and tracking capabilities; and
- 15 (C) a feature that allows a driver of the vehicles to broadcast
- 16 an emergency distress signal.

17 (2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing the program required by para-
 18 graph (1), the Secretary shall—

19 (A) consult with the Secretary of Transportation to coordinate
 20 the program with ongoing or planned efforts for motor carrier or
 21 security-sensitive materials tracking at the Department of Trans-
 22 portation;

23 (B) take into consideration the recommendations and findings
 24 of the report on the hazardous material safety and security oper-
 25 ational field test released by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Ad-
 26 ministration on November 11, 2004; and

27 (C) evaluate—

28 (i) new information related to the costs and benefits of de-
 29 ploying, equipping, and utilizing tracking technology, includ-
 30 ing portable tracking technology, for motor carriers trans-
 31 porting security-sensitive materials not included in the haz-
 32 ardous material safety and security operational field test re-
 33 port released by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Adminis-
 34 tration on November 11, 2004;

35 (ii) the ability of tracking technology to resist tampering
 36 and disabling;

37 (iii) the capability of tracking technology to collect, display,
 38 and store information regarding the movement of shipments
 39 of security-sensitive materials by commercial motor vehicles;

(iv) the appropriate range of contact intervals between the tracking technology and a commercial motor vehicle transporting security-sensitive materials;

(v) technology that allows the installation by a motor carrier of concealed electronic devices on commercial motor vehicles that can be activated by law enforcement authorities to disable the vehicle or alert emergency response resources to locate and recover security-sensitive materials in the event of loss or theft of the materials;

(vi) whether installation of the technology described in clause (v) should be incorporated into the program under paragraph (1);

(vii) the costs, benefits, and practicality of the technology described in clause (v) in the context of the overall benefit to national security, including commerce in transportation; and

(viii) other systems and information that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(b) LIMITATION.—The Secretary may not mandate the installation or utilization of a technology described under this section without additional congressional authority provided after August 3, 2007.

§ 40744. Use of transportation security card in hazmat licensing

(a) BACKGROUND CHECK.—An individual who has a valid transportation employee identification card issued by the Secretary under section 70105 of title 46, is deemed to have met the background records check required under section 5103a of title 49.

(b) STATE REVIEW.—Nothing in this subsection prevents or preempts a State from conducting a criminal records check of an individual who has applied for a license to operate a motor vehicle transporting in commerce a hazardous material.

§ 40745. Pipeline security inspections and enforcement

(a) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with the Annex to the Memorandum of Understanding executed on August 9, 2006, between the Department of Transportation and the Department, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, shall establish a program for reviewing pipeline operator adoption of recommendations of the September 5, 2002, Department of Transportation Research and Special Programs Administration's Pipeline Security Information Circular, including the review of pipeline security plans and critical facility inspections.

(b) REVIEW AND INSPECTION.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation shall develop and implement a plan for reviewing the pipe-

line security plans and for inspecting the critical facilities of the 100 most critical pipeline operators covered by the September 5, 2002, circular, where the facilities have not been inspected for security purposes since September 5, 2002, by either the Department or the Department of Transportation.

(c) COMPLIANCE REVIEW METHODOLOGY.—In reviewing pipeline operator compliance under subsections (a) and (b), risk assessment methodologies shall be used to prioritize risks and to target inspection and enforcement actions to the highest risk pipeline assets.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation shall develop and transmit to pipeline operators security recommendations for natural gas and hazardous liquid pipelines and pipeline facilities. If the Secretary determines that regulations are appropriate, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation on the extent of risk and appropriate mitigation measures, and the Secretary or the Secretary of Transportation, consistent with the Annex to the Memorandum of Understanding executed on August 9, 2006, shall promulgate regulations and carry out necessary inspection and enforcement actions. Regulations shall incorporate the guidance provided to pipeline operators by the September 5, 2002, Department of Transportation Research and Special Programs Administration's Pipeline Security Information Circular and contain additional requirements as necessary based upon the results of the inspections performed under subsection (b). The regulations shall include the imposition of civil penalties for noncompliance.

§ 40746. Pipeline security and incident recovery plan

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation and the Administrator of the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, and in accordance with the Annex to the Memorandum of Understanding executed on August 9, 2006, the National Strategy for Transportation Security, and Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, shall develop a pipeline security and incident recovery protocols plan. The plan shall include—

(1) a security plan for the Government to provide increased security support to the most critical interstate and intrastate natural gas and hazardous liquid transmission pipeline infrastructure and operations as determined under section 40745 of this title when—

(A) the pipeline infrastructure or operations are under severe security threat levels of alert; or

(B) specific security threat information relating to the pipeline infrastructure or operations exists; and

(2) an incident recovery protocol plan, developed in conjunction with interstate and intrastate transmission and distribution pipeline opera-

tors and terminals and facilities operators connected to pipelines, to develop protocols to ensure the continued transportation of natural gas and hazardous liquids to essential markets and for essential public health or national defense uses in the event of an incident affecting the interstate and intrastate natural gas and hazardous liquid transmission and distribution pipeline system, including protocols for restoring essential services supporting pipelines and granting access to pipeline operators for pipeline infrastructure repair, replacement, or bypass following an incident.

(b) EXISTING PRIVATE- AND PUBLIC-SECTOR EFFORTS.—The plan shall take into account actions taken or planned by both private and public entities to address identified pipeline security issues and assess the effective integration of the actions.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing the plan under subsection (a), the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation, interstate and intrastate transmission and distribution pipeline operators, nonprofit employee organizations representing pipeline employees, emergency responders, offerors, State pipeline safety agencies, public safety officials, and other relevant parties.

Chapter 409—Air Transportation Security

Sec.

Subchapter I—General

40901. Definitions.

Subchapter II—Requirements

40911. Screening passengers and property.

40912. Refusal to transport passengers and property.

40913. Air transportation security.

40914. Domestic air transportation system security.

40915. Information about threats to civil aviation.

40916. Foreign air carrier security programs.

40917. Security standards at foreign airports.

40918. Travel advisory and suspension of foreign assistance.

40919. Passenger manifests.

40920. Agreements on aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security.

40921. Intelligence.

40922. Research and development.

40923. Explosive detection.

40924. Airport construction guidelines.

40925. Alaska exemptions.

40926. Assessments and evaluations.

40927. Federal air marshals and training of law enforcement personnel.

40928. Crew training.

40929. Security screening program.

40930. Federal flight deck officer program.

40931. Deputation of State and local law enforcement officers.

40932. Airport security improvement projects.

40933. Repair station security.

40934. Deployment and use of detection equipment at airport screening checkpoints.

40935. Appeal and redress process for passengers wrongly delayed or prohibited from boarding a flight.

40936. Expedited screening for severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces and severely injured or disabled veterans.

40937. Honor Flight program.

Subchapter III—Administration and Personnel

- 40951. Federal Security Managers.
- 40952. Foreign Security Liaison Officers.
- 40953. Employment standards and training.
- 40954. Employment investigations and restrictions.
- 40955. Prohibition on transferring duties and powers.
- 40956. Reports.
- 40957. Training to operate certain aircraft.
- 40958. Security service fee.
- 40959. Immunity for reporting suspicious activities.
- 40960. Performance goals and objectives.
- 40961. Aviation Security Advisory Committee.

Subchapter I—General

§ 40901. Definitions

(a) TITLE 49 DEFINITIONS.—Unless otherwise specifically provided, the definitions in section 40102 of title 49 apply to this chapter.

(b) ADMINISTRATOR.—In this chapter, the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration.

Subchapter II—Requirements

§ 40911. Screening passengers and property

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall provide for the screening of all passengers and property, including United States mail, cargo, carry-on and checked baggage, and other articles, that will be carried aboard a passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation. In the case of flights and flight segments originating in the United States, the screening shall take place before boarding and shall be carried out by a Federal Government employee (as defined in section 2105 of title 5), except as otherwise provided in section 40929 of this title and except for identifying passengers and baggage for screening under the CAPPs and known shipper programs and conducting positive bag-match programs.

(b) SUPERVISION OF SCREENING.—All screening of passengers and property at airports in the United States where screening is required under this section shall be supervised by uniformed Federal personnel of the Transportation Security Administration, who shall have the power to order the dismissal of an individual performing screening.

(c) CHECKED BAGGAGE DEADLINE.—A system must be in operation to screen all checked baggage at all airports in the United States as soon as practicable.

(d) EXPLOSIVES DETECTION SYSTEMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall take all necessary action to ensure that—

(A) explosives detection systems are deployed as soon as possible to ensure that all United States airports described in section 40913(c) of this title have sufficient explosives detection systems to screen all checked baggage and that as soon as the systems are

1 in place at an airport, all checked baggage at the airport is
 2 screened by those systems;

3 (B) all systems deployed under subparagraph (A) are fully uti-
 4 lized; and

5 (C) if explosives detection equipment at an airport is unavail-
 6 able, all checked baggage is screened by an alternative means.

7 (2) PRECLEARANCE AIRPORTS.—

8 (A) DEFINITION OF AVIATION SECURITY PRECLEARANCE
 9 AGREEMENT.—In this paragraph, the term “aviation security
 10 preclearance agreement” means an agreement that delineates and
 11 implements security standards and protocols that are determined
 12 by the Administrator, in coordination with U.S. Customs and Bor-
 13 der Protection, to be comparable to those of the United States and
 14 therefore sufficiently effective to enable passengers to deplane into
 15 sterile areas of airports in the United States.

16 (B) IN GENERAL.—For a flight or flight segment originating at
 17 an airport outside the United States and traveling to the United
 18 States with respect to which checked baggage has been screened
 19 in accordance with an aviation security preclearance agreement be-
 20 tween the United States and the country in which the airport is
 21 located, the Administrator may, in coordination with U.S. Customs
 22 and Border Protection, determine whether the baggage must be
 23 re-screened in the United States by an explosives detection system
 24 before the baggage continues on any additional flight or flight seg-
 25 ment.

26 (C) RESCREENING REQUIREMENT.—If the Administrator deter-
 27 mines that the government of a foreign country has not main-
 28 tained security standards and protocols comparable to those of the
 29 United States at airports at which preclearance operations have
 30 been established in accordance with this paragraph, the Adminis-
 31 trator shall ensure that Transportation Security Administration
 32 personnel rescreen passengers arriving from those airports and
 33 their property in the United States before the passengers are per-
 34 mitted into sterile area of airports in the United States.

35 (D) REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit to the Com-
 36 mittee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives, the
 37 Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Sen-
 38 ate, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
 39 Affairs of the Senate an annual report on the re-screening of bag-
 40 gage under this paragraph. Each report shall include the following
 41 for the year covered by the report:

(i) A list of airports outside the United States from which a flight or flight segment traveled to the United States for which the Administrator determined, in accordance with the authority under subparagraph (B), that checked baggage was not required to be re-screened in the United States by an explosives detection system before the baggage continued on an additional flight or flight segment.

(ii) The amount of Federal savings generated from the exercise of the authority.

(e) CARGO DEADLINE.—A system must be in operation to screen, inspect, or otherwise ensure the security of all cargo that is to be transported in all-cargo aircraft in air transportation and intrastate air transportation as soon as practicable.

(f) AIR CARGO ON PASSENGER AIRCRAFT.—

(1) DEFINITION OF SCREENING.—In this subsection, the term “screening” means a physical examination or nonintrusive methods of assessing whether cargo poses a threat to transportation security, including x-ray systems, explosives detection systems, explosives trace detection, explosives detection canine teams certified by the Transportation Security Administration, or a physical search together with manifest verification.

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a system to screen 100 percent of cargo transported on passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation to ensure the security of all passenger aircraft carrying cargo.

(3) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—The system referred to in paragraph (2) shall require, at a minimum, that equipment, technology, procedures, personnel, or other methods approved by the Administrator, are used to screen cargo carried on passenger aircraft described in paragraph (2) to provide a level of security commensurate with the level of security for the screening of passenger checked baggage.

(4) ADDITIONAL CARGO SCREENING METHODS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may approve additional methods to ensure that the cargo does not pose a threat to transportation security and to assist in meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(B) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The additional cargo screening methods shall not include solely performing a review of information about the contents of cargo or verifying the identity of a shipper of the cargo that is not performed in conjunction with other

security methods authorized under this subsection, including whether a known shipper is registered in the known shipper database.

(C) CERTIFICATION PROGRAM.—The additional cargo screening methods may include a program to certify the security methods used by shippers under paragraphs (2) and (3) and alternative screening methods pursuant to exemptions referred to in subsection (b) of section 1602 of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 479).

(5) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, implement this subsection in accordance with the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5.

(g) DEPLOYMENT OF ARMED LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall order the deployment of law enforcement personnel authorized to carry firearms at each airport security screening location to ensure passenger safety and national security.

(2) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—Except at airports required to enter into agreements under subsection (c), the Administrator shall order the deployment of at least one law enforcement officer at each airport security screening location. At the 100 largest airports in the United States, in terms of annual passenger enplanements for the most recent calendar year for which data are available, the Secretary shall order the deployment of additional law enforcement personnel at airport security screening locations if the Administrator determines that the additional deployment is necessary to ensure passenger safety and national security.

(h) EXEMPTIONS AND ADVISING CONGRESS ON REGULATIONS.—The Administrator—

(1) may exempt from this section air transportation operations, except scheduled passenger operations of an air carrier providing air transportation under a certificate issued under section 41102 of title 49 or a permit issued under section 41302 of title 49; and

(2) shall advise Congress of a regulation to be prescribed under this section at least 30 days before the effective date of the regulation, unless the Administrator decides an emergency exists requiring the regulation to become effective in fewer than 30 days and notifies Congress of that decision.

(i) BLAST-RESISTANT CARGO CONTAINERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall—

(A) evaluate the results of the blast-resistant cargo container pilot program that was initiated before August 3, 2007; and

(B) prepare and distribute through the Aviation Security Advisory Committee to the appropriate Committees of Congress and air carriers a report on that evaluation which may contain non-classified and classified sections.

(2) ACQUISITION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPLACEMENT.—On completion and consistent with the results of the evaluation that paragraph (1)(A) requires, the Administrator shall—

(A) develop and implement a program, as the Administrator determines appropriate, to acquire, maintain, and replace blast-resistant cargo containers;

(B) pay for the program; and

(C) make available blast-resistant cargo containers to air carriers under paragraph (3).

(3) DISTRIBUTION TO AIR CARRIERS.—The Administrator shall make available blast-resistant cargo containers to air carriers for use on a risk managed basis as determined by the Secretary.

(j) GENERAL AVIATION AIRPORT SECURITY PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall—

(A) develop a standardized threat and vulnerability assessment program for general aviation airports (as defined in section 47134(m) of title 49); and

(B) implement a program to perform the assessments on a risk-managed basis at general aviation airports.

(2) GRANT PROGRAM.—The Administrator shall complete a study of the feasibility of a program, based on a risk-managed approach, to provide grants to operators of general aviation airports (as defined in section 47134(m) of title 49) for projects to upgrade security at the airports. If the Secretary determines that a program is feasible, the Secretary shall establish a program.

(3) REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS BY GENERAL AVIATION AIRCRAFT.—The Administrator shall develop a risk-based system under which—

(A) general aviation aircraft, as identified by the Administrator, in coordination with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, are required to submit passenger information and advance notification requirements for U. S. Customs and Border Protection before entering United States airspace; and

(B) the information is checked against appropriate databases.

1 (4) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to
 2 be appropriated to the Administrator such sums as may be necessary
 3 to carry out paragraphs (2) and (3).

4 (k) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF ADVANCED IMAGING TECHNOLOGY FOR
 5 SCREENING PASSENGERS.—

6 (1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

7 (A) ADVANCED IMAGING TECHNOLOGY.—The term “advanced
 8 imaging technology”—

9 (i) means a device used in the screening of passengers that
 10 creates a visual image of an individual showing the surface
 11 of the skin and revealing other objects on the body; and

12 (ii) may include devices using backscatter x-rays or milli-
 13 meter waves and devices referred to as “whole-body imaging
 14 technology” or “body scanning machines”.

15 (B) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term
 16 “appropriate congressional committees” means—

17 (i) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transpor-
 18 tation and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
 19 mental Affairs of the Senate; and

20 (ii) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of
 21 Representatives.

22 (C) AUTOMATIC TARGET RECOGNITION SOFTWARE.—The term
 23 “automatic target recognition software” means software installed
 24 on an advanced imaging technology that produces a generic image
 25 of the individual being screened that is the same as the images
 26 produced for all other screened individuals.

27 (2) USE OF ADVANCED IMAGING TECHNOLOGY.—The Administrator
 28 shall ensure that an advanced imaging technology used for the screen-
 29 ing of passengers under this section—

30 (A) is equipped with and employs automatic target recognition
 31 software; and

32 (B) complies with other requirements the Administrator deter-
 33 mines necessary to address privacy considerations.

34 (3) EXTENSION.—

35 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may extend the deadline
 36 specified in paragraph (2), if the Administrator determines that—

37 (i) an advanced imaging technology equipped with auto-
 38 matic target recognition software is not substantially as effec-
 39 tive at screening passengers as an advanced imaging tech-
 40 nology without the software; or

41 (ii) additional testing of the software is necessary.

(B) DURATION OF EXTENSIONS.—The Administrator may issue one or more extensions under subparagraph (A). The duration of each extension may not exceed one year.

(4) REPORTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the Administrator issues any extension under paragraph (3), the Administrator shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on the implementation of this subsection.

(B) ELEMENTS.—A report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall include the following:

(i) A description of all matters the Administrator considers relevant to the implementation of the requirements of this subsection.

(ii) The status of compliance by the Transportation Security Administration with the requirements.

(iii) If the Transportation Security Administration is not in full compliance with the requirements—

(I) the reasons for the noncompliance; and

(II) a timeline depicting when the Administrator expects the Transportation Security Administration to achieve full compliance.

(C) SECURITY CLASSIFICATION.—To the greatest extent practicable, a report prepared under subparagraph (A) shall be submitted in an unclassified format. If necessary, the report may include a classified annex.

§ 40912. Refusal to transport passengers and property

(a) MANDATORY REFUSAL.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations requiring an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier to refuse to transport—

(1) a passenger who does not consent to a search under section 40911(a) of this title establishing whether the passenger is carrying unlawfully a dangerous weapon, explosive, or other destructive substance; or

(2) property of a passenger who does not consent to a search of the property establishing whether the property unlawfully contains a dangerous weapon, explosive, or other destructive substance.

(b) PERMISSIVE REFUSAL.—Subject to regulations of the Administrator, an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier may refuse to transport a passenger or property the carrier decides is, or might be, inimical to safety.

(c) AGREEING TO CONSENT TO SEARCH.—An agreement to carry passengers or property in air transportation or intrastate air transportation by an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier is deemed to include an agreement that the passenger or property will not be carried if consent to search the passenger or property for a purpose referred to in this section is not given.

§ 40913. Air transportation security

(a) DEFINITION OF LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—In this section, “law enforcement personnel” means individuals—

(1) authorized to carry and use firearms;

(2) vested with the degree of the police power of arrest the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this section; and

(3) identifiable by appropriate indicia of authority.

(b) PROTECTION AGAINST VIOLENCE AND PIRACY.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations to protect passengers and property on an aircraft operating in air transportation or intrastate air transportation against an act of criminal violence or aircraft piracy. When prescribing a regulation under this subsection, the Administrator shall—

(1) consult with the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General, the heads of other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, and State and local authorities;

(2) consider whether a proposed regulation is consistent with—

(A) protecting passengers; and

(B) the public interest in promoting air transportation and intrastate air transportation;

(3) to the maximum extent practicable, require a uniform procedure for searching and detaining passengers and property to ensure—

(A) their safety; and

(B) courteous and efficient treatment by an air carrier, an agent or employee of an air carrier, and Government, State, and local law enforcement personnel carrying out this section; and

(4) consider the extent to which a proposed regulation will carry out this section.

(c) SECURITY PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations under subsection (b) that require each operator of an airport regularly serving an air carrier holding a certificate issued by the Secretary of Transportation to establish an air transportation security program that provides a law enforcement presence and capability at each of those airports that is adequate to ensure the safety of passengers. The regulations shall authorize the operator to use the services of qualified

State, local, and private law enforcement personnel. When the Administrator decides, after being notified by an operator in the form the Administrator prescribes, that not enough qualified State, local, and private law enforcement personnel are available to carry out subsection (b), the Administrator may authorize the operator to use, on a reimbursable basis, personnel employed by the Administrator, or by another department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government with the consent of the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality, to supplement State, local, and private law enforcement personnel. When deciding whether additional personnel are needed, the Administrator shall consider the number of passengers boarded at the airport, the extent of anticipated risk of criminal violence or aircraft piracy at the airport or to the air carrier aircraft operations at the airport, and the availability of qualified State or local law enforcement personnel at the airport.

(2) INCLUSION OF AIRPORT TENANT SECURITY PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may approve a security program of an airport operator, or an amendment to an existing program, that incorporates a security program of an airport tenant (except an air carrier separately complying with part 108 or 129 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations) having access to a secured area of the airport, if the program or amendment incorporates—

(i) the measures the tenant will use, within the tenant's leased areas or areas designated for the tenant's exclusive use under an agreement with the airport operator, to carry out the security requirements imposed by the Administrator on the airport operator under the access control system requirements of section 107.14 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or under other requirements of part 107 of title 14; and

(ii) the methods the airport operator will use to monitor and audit the tenant's compliance with the security requirements and provides that the tenant will be required to pay monetary penalties to the airport operator if the tenant fails to carry out a security requirement under a contractual provision or requirement imposed by the airport operator.

(B) OPERATOR NOT IN VIOLATION.—If the Administrator approves a program or amendment described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the airport operator may not be found to be in violation of a requirement of this subsection or subsection (b) when

the airport operator demonstrates that the tenant or an employee, permittee, or invitee of the tenant is responsible for the violation and that the airport operator has complied with all measures in its security program for securing compliance with its security program by the tenant.

(C) MAXIMUM USE OF CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL WEAPON DETECTION EQUIPMENT.—The Administrator may require airports to maximize the use of technology and equipment that is designed to detect or neutralize potential chemical or biological weapons.

(3) PILOT PROGRAMS.—The Administrator shall establish pilot programs in no fewer than 20 airports to test and evaluate new and emerging technology for providing access control and other security protections for closed or secure areas of the airports. The technology may include biometric or other technology that ensures only authorized access to secure areas.

(d) AUTHORIZING INDIVIDUALS TO CARRY FIREARMS AND MAKE ARRESTS.—With the approval of the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, the Secretary may authorize an individual who carries out air transportation security duties—

(1) to carry firearms; and

(2) to make arrests without warrant for an offense against the United States committed in the presence of the individual or for a felony under the laws of the United States, if the individual reasonably believes the individual to be arrested has committed or is committing a felony.

(e) EXCLUSIVE RESPONSIBILITY OVER PASSENGER SAFETY.—The Administrator has the exclusive responsibility to direct law enforcement activity related to the safety of passengers on an aircraft involved in an offense under section 46502 of title 49 from the moment all external doors of the aircraft are closed following boarding until those doors are opened to allow passengers to leave the aircraft. When requested by the Administrator, other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government shall provide assistance necessary to carry out this subsection.

(f) GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRY CONSORTIA.—The Administrator may establish at airports consortia of government and aviation industry representatives to provide advice on matters related to aviation security and safety. The consortia shall not be considered Federal advisory committees for purposes of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(g) IMPROVEMENT OF SECURED-AREA ACCESS CONTROL.—

(1) EMPLOYEE SANCTIONS.—

(A) PUBLICATION.—The Administrator shall publish in the Federal Register a list of sanctions for use as guidelines in the discipline of employees for infractions of airport access control requirements.

(B) DISCIPLINARY APPROACH.—The guidelines shall incorporate a progressive disciplinary approach that relates proposed sanctions to the severity or recurring nature of the infraction and shall include measures such as remedial training, suspension from security-related duties, suspension from all duties without pay, and termination of employment.

(C) USE.—Each airport operator, air carrier, and security screening company shall include the list of sanctions published by the Administrator in its security program. The security program shall include a process for taking prompt disciplinary action against an employee who commits an infraction of airport access control requirements.

(2) ACTIONS TO IMPROVE ACCESS CONTROL.—The Administrator shall—

(A) work with airport operators and air carriers to implement and strengthen existing controls to eliminate airport access control weaknesses;

(B) require airport operators and air carriers to develop and implement comprehensive and recurring training programs that teach employees their roles in airport security, the importance of their participation, how their performance will be evaluated, and what action will be taken if they fail to perform;

(C) require airport operators and air carriers to develop and implement programs that foster and reward compliance with airport access control requirements and discourage and penalize noncompliance in accordance with guidelines issued by the Administrator to measure employee compliance;

(D) on an ongoing basis, assess and test for compliance with access control requirements, report annually findings of the assessments, and assess the effectiveness of penalties in ensuring compliance with security procedures and take other appropriate enforcement actions when noncompliance is found;

(E) improve and better administer the Administrator's security database to ensure its efficiency, reliability, and usefulness for identification of systemic problems and allocation of resources;

(F) improve the execution of the Administrator's quality control program; and

(G) work with airport operators to strengthen access control points in secured areas (including air traffic control operations areas, maintenance areas, crew lounges, baggage handling areas, concessions, and catering delivery areas) to ensure the security of passengers and aircraft and consider the deployment of biometric or similar technologies that identify individuals based on unique personal characteristics.

(h) IMPROVED AIRPORT PERIMETER ACCESS SECURITY.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) BIOMETRIC IDENTIFIER.—The term “biometric identifier” means a technology that enables the automated identification, or verification of the identity, of an individual based on biometric information.

(B) BIOMETRIC IDENTIFIER INFORMATION.—The term “biometric identifier information” means the distinct physical or behavioral characteristics of an individual that are used for unique identification, or verification of the identity, of an individual.

(C) FAILURE TO ENROLL.—The term “failure to enroll” means the inability of an individual to enroll in a biometric identifier system due to an insufficiently distinctive biometric sample, the lack of a body part necessary to provide the biometric sample, a system design that makes it difficult to provide consistent biometric identifier information, or other factors.

(D) FALSE MATCH.—The term “false match” means the incorrect matching of one individual’s biometric identifier information to another individual’s biometric identifier information by a biometric identifier system.

(E) FALSE NON-MATCH.—The term “false non-match” means the rejection of a valid identity by a biometric identifier system.

(F) SECURE AREA OF AN AIRPORT.—The term “secure area of an airport” means the sterile area and the Security Identification Display Area of an airport (as the terms are defined in section 1540.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor regulation to that section).

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in consultation with the airport operator and law enforcement authorities, may order the deployment of necessary personnel at a secure area of the airport to counter the risk of criminal violence, the risk of aircraft piracy at the airport, the risk to air carrier aircraft operations at the airport, or to meet national security concerns.

(3) CONSIDERATION OF SECURITY OF AIRCRAFT AND GROUND ACCESS TO SECURE AREAS.—In determining where to deploy the personnel, the Administrator shall consider the physical security needs of air traffic control facilities, parked aircraft, aircraft servicing equipment, aircraft supplies (including fuel), automobile parking facilities within airport perimeters or adjacent to secured facilities, and access and transition areas at airports served by other means of ground or water transportation.

(4) DEPLOYMENT OF FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—The Administrator may enter into a memorandum of understanding or other agreement with the Attorney General or the head of another appropriate Federal law enforcement agency to deploy Federal law enforcement personnel at an airport in order to meet aviation safety and security concerns.

(5) AIRPORT PERIMETER SCREENING.—The Administrator shall—

(A) require screening or inspection of all individuals, goods, property, vehicles, and other equipment before entry into a secured area of an airport in the United States described in subsection (c);

(B) prescribe specific requirements for the screening and inspection that will ensure at least the same level of protection as will result from screening of passengers and their baggage;

(C) establish procedures to ensure the safety and integrity of—

(i) all persons providing services with respect to aircraft providing passenger air transportation or intrastate air transportation and facilities of those persons at an airport in the United States described in subsection (c);

(ii) all supplies, including catering and passenger amenities, placed aboard the aircraft, including the sealing of supplies to ensure easy visual detection of tampering; and

(iii) all persons providing the supplies and facilities of those persons;

(D) require vendors having direct access to the airfield and aircraft to develop security programs; and

(E) issue guidance for the use of biometric or other technology that positively verifies the identity of each employee and law enforcement officer who enters a secure area of an airport.

(6) USE OF BIOMETRIC TECHNOLOGY IN AIRPORT ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.—In issuing guidance under paragraph (5)(E), the Administrator in consultation with representatives of the aviation industry, the biometric identifier industry, and the National Institute of Standards and Technology, shall establish, at a minimum—

(A) comprehensive technical and operational system requirements and performance standards for the use of biometric identifier technology in airport access control systems (including airport perimeter access control systems) to ensure that the biometric identifier systems are effective, reliable, and secure;

(B) a list of products and vendors that meet the requirements and standards set forth in subparagraph (A);

(C) procedures for implementing biometric identifier systems—

(i) to ensure that individuals do not use an assumed identity to enroll in a biometric identifier system; and

(ii) to resolve failures to enroll, false matches, and false nonmatches; and

(D) best practices for incorporating biometric identifier technology into airport access control systems in the most effective manner, including a process to best utilize existing airport access control systems, facilities, and equipment, and existing data networks connecting airports.

(7) USE OF BIOMETRIC TECHNOLOGY FOR ARMED LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAVEL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall—

(i) implement this section by publication in the Federal Register; and

(ii) establish a national registered armed law enforcement program, that shall be federally managed, for law enforcement officers needing to be armed when traveling by commercial aircraft.

(B) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—The program shall—

(i) establish a credential or a system that incorporates biometric technology and other applicable technologies;

(ii) establish a system for law enforcement officers who need to be armed when traveling by commercial aircraft on a regular basis and for those who need to be armed during temporary travel assignments;

(iii) comply with other uniform credentialing initiatives, including the Homeland Security Presidential Directive–12;

(iv) apply to all Federal, State, local, tribal, and territorial government law enforcement agencies; and

(v) establish a process by which the travel credential or system may be used to verify the identity, using biometric technology, of a Federal, State, local, tribal, or territorial law en-

1 enforcement officer seeking to carry a weapon on board a com-
 2 mercial aircraft, without unnecessarily disclosing to the public
 3 that the individual is a law enforcement officer.

4 (C) PROCEDURES.—In establishing the program, the Secretary
 5 shall develop procedures—

6 (i) to ensure that a law enforcement officer of a Federal,
 7 State, local, tribal, or territorial government flying armed has
 8 a specific reason for flying armed and the reason is within
 9 the scope of the duties of the officer;

10 (ii) to preserve the anonymity of the armed law enforce-
 11 ment officer;

12 (iii) to resolve failures to enroll, false matches, and false
 13 nonmatches relating to the use of the law enforcement travel
 14 credential or system;

15 (iv) to determine the method of issuance of the biometric
 16 credential to law enforcement officers needing to be armed
 17 when traveling by commercial aircraft;

18 (v) to invalidate a law enforcement travel credential or sys-
 19 tem that is lost, stolen, or no longer authorized for use;

20 (vi) to coordinate the program with the Federal Air Mar-
 21 shal Service, including the force multiplier program of the
 22 Service; and

23 (vii) to implement a phased approach to launching the pro-
 24 gram, addressing the immediate needs of the relevant Federal
 25 agent population before expanding the program to other law
 26 enforcement populations.

27 (i) AUTHORITY TO ARM FLIGHT DECK CREW WITH LESS-THAN-LETHAL
 28 WEAPONS.—

29 (1) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator, after receiving the rec-
 30 ommendations of the National Institute of Justice, determines, with the
 31 approval of the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, that it
 32 is appropriate and necessary and would effectively serve the public in-
 33 terest in avoiding air piracy, the Administrator may authorize members
 34 of the flight deck crew on an aircraft providing air transportation or
 35 intrastate air transportation to carry a less-than-lethal weapon while
 36 the aircraft is engaged in providing the transportation.

37 (2) USAGE.—If the Administrator grants authority under paragraph
 38 (1) for flight deck crew members to carry a less-than-lethal weapon
 39 while engaged in providing air transportation or intrastate air trans-
 40 portation, the Administrator shall—

(A) prescribe rules requiring that the crew member be trained in the proper use of the weapon; and

(B) prescribe guidelines setting forth the circumstances under which weapons may be used.

(3) REQUEST OF AIR CARRIERS TO USE LESS-THAN-LETHAL WEAPONS.—If the Administrator receives a request from an air carrier for authorization to allow pilots of the air carrier to carry less-than-lethal weapons, the Administrator shall respond to that request within 90 days.

(j) SHORT-TERM ASSESSMENT AND DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGING SECURITY TECHNOLOGIES AND PROCEDURES.—

(1) DEFINITION OF SECURE AREA OF AN AIRPORT.—In this subsection, the term “secure area of an airport” means the sterile area and the Security Identification Display Area of an airport (as the terms are defined in section 1540.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor regulation to that section).

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall recommend to airport operators commercially available measures or procedures to prevent access to secure airport areas by unauthorized persons. As part of a 6-month assessment, the Administrator shall—

(A) review the effectiveness of biometrics systems currently in use at several United States airports, including San Francisco International;

(B) review the effectiveness of increased surveillance at access points;

(C) review the effectiveness of card- or keypad-based access systems;

(D) review the effectiveness of airport emergency exit systems and determine whether those that lead to secure areas of the airport should be monitored or how breaches can be swiftly responded to; and

(E) specifically target the elimination of the “piggy-backing” phenomenon, where another person follows an authorized person through the access point.

(3) DEPLOYMENT STRATEGY FOR AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY; REVIEW OF REDUCTIONS IN UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS.—The 6-month assessment shall include a 12-month deployment strategy for currently available technology at all category X airports, as defined in the Federal Aviation Administration approved air carrier security programs required under part 108 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations. After the as-

1 assessment, the Administrator shall conduct a review of reductions in un-
 2 authorized access at these airports.

3 (4) COMPUTER-ASSISTED PASSENGER PRESCREENING SYSTEM.—

4 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall ensure that the
 5 Computer-Assisted Passenger Prescreening System, or a successor
 6 system—

7 (i) is used to evaluate all passengers before they board an
 8 aircraft; and

9 (ii) includes procedures to ensure that individuals selected
 10 by the system and their carry-on and checked baggage are
 11 adequately screened.

12 (B) MODIFICATIONS.—The Administrator may modify a re-
 13 quirement under the Computer-Assisted Passenger Prescreening
 14 System for flights that originate and terminate in the same State,
 15 if the Administrator determines that—

16 (i) the State has extraordinary air transportation needs or
 17 concerns due to its isolation and dependence on air transpor-
 18 tation; and

19 (ii) the routine characteristics of passengers, given the na-
 20 ture of the market, regularly triggers primary selectee status.

21 (C) ADVANCED AIRLINE PASSENGER PRESCREENING.—

22 (i) TESTING.—The Administrator, or the designee of the
 23 Administrator, shall commence testing of an advanced pas-
 24 senger prescreening system that will allow the Department to
 25 assume the performance of comparing passenger information,
 26 as defined by the Administrator, to the automatic selectee
 27 and no fly lists, utilizing all appropriate records in the con-
 28 solidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the
 29 Federal Government.

30 (ii) ASSUMPTION OF PERFORMANCE.—After completion of
 31 testing under clause (i), the Administrator, or the designee of
 32 the Administrator, shall begin to assume the performance of
 33 the passenger prescreening function of comparing passenger
 34 information to the automatic selectee and no fly lists and uti-
 35 lize all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated
 36 terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government in
 37 performing that function.

38 (iii) DUTIES IN ASSUMING PERFORMANCE.—In assuming
 39 performance of the function under clause (ii), the Adminis-
 40 trator shall—

(I) establish a procedure to enable airline passengers, who are delayed or prohibited from boarding a flight because the advanced passenger prescreening system determined that they might pose a security threat, to appeal a determination and correct information contained in the system;

(II) ensure that Federal Government databases that will be used to establish the identity of a passenger under the system will not produce a large number of false positives;

(III) establish an internal oversight board to oversee and monitor the manner in which the system is being implemented;

(IV) establish sufficient operational safeguards to reduce the opportunities for abuse;

(V) implement substantial security measures to protect the system from unauthorized access;

(VI) adopt policies establishing effective oversight of the use and operation of the system; and

(VII) ensure that there are no specific privacy concerns with the technological architecture of the system.

(iv) REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE PASSENGER INFORMATION.—After the completion of the testing of the advanced passenger prescreening system, the Administrator, by order or interim final rule—

(I) shall require air carriers to supply to the Administrator the passenger information needed to begin implementing the advanced passenger prescreening system; and

(II) shall require entities that provide systems and services to air carriers in the operation of air carrier reservations systems to provide to air carriers passenger information in possession of the entities, but only to the extent necessary to comply with subclause (I).

(v) INCLUSION OF DETAINEE ON NO FLY LIST.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Terrorist Screening Center, shall include on the No Fly List an individual who was a detainee held at the Naval Station, Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, unless the President certifies in writing to Congress that the detainee poses no threat to the United States, its citizens, or its allies. For purposes of this clause, the term

“detainee” means an individual in the custody or under the physical control of the United States as a result of armed conflict.

(D) SCREENING OF EMPLOYEES AGAINST WATCHLIST.—The Administrator in coordination with the Secretary of Transportation and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall ensure that individuals are screened against all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government before—

(i) being certificated by the Federal Aviation Administration;

(ii) being granted unescorted access to the secure area of an airport; or

(iii) being granted unescorted access to the air operations area (as defined in section 1540.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor regulation to that section) of an airport.

(E) AIRCRAFT CHARTER CUSTOMER AND LESSEE PRESCREENING.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a process by which operators of aircraft to be used in charter air transportation with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds and lessors of aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds may—

(I) request the Department to use the advanced passenger prescreening system to compare information about an individual seeking to charter an aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds, a passenger proposed to be transported aboard the aircraft, and an individual seeking to lease an aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds to the automatic selectee and no fly lists, utilizing all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government; and

(II) refuse to charter or lease an aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds to or transport aboard the aircraft persons identified on the watch list.

(ii) APPLICABILITY.—The requirements of subparagraph (C)(iii) apply to this subparagraph.

(iii) DESIGN AND REVIEW OF GUIDELINES, POLICIES, AND OPERATING PROCEDURES.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Terrorist Screening Center, shall design and review, as necessary, guidelines, policies, and operating procedures for the collection, removal, and updating of data maintained, or to be maintained, in the no fly and automatic selectee lists.

(F) APPLICABILITY.—Section 607 of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act (Public Law 108–176, 117 Stat. 2568) does not apply to the advanced passenger prescreening system established under subparagraph (C).

(G) APPEAL PROCEDURES.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a timely and fair process for individuals identified as a threat under one or more of subparagraphs (C), (D), and (E) to appeal to the Transportation Security Administration the determination and correct erroneous information.

(ii) MAINTENANCE OF RECORD OF MISIDENTIFIED INDIVIDUALS.—The process shall include the establishment of a method by which the Administrator will be able to maintain a record of air passengers and other individuals who have been misidentified and have corrected erroneous information. To prevent repeated delays of misidentified passengers and other individuals, the Transportation Security Administration record shall contain information determined by the Administrator to authenticate the identity of such a passenger or individual.

(k) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY FOR ACTS TO THWART CRIMINAL VIOLENCE OR AIRCRAFT PIRACY.—An individual is not liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the acts of the individual in attempting to thwart an act of criminal violence or piracy on an aircraft if that individual reasonably believed that an act of criminal violence or piracy was occurring or was about to occur.

(l) AIR CHARTER PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall implement an aviation security program for charter air carriers with a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds.

(2) EXEMPTION FOR ARMED FORCES CHARTERS.—

(A) DEFINITION OF ARMED FORCES.—In this paragraph, the term “armed forces” has the meaning given the term in section 101(a)(4) of title 10.

(B) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) and the other requirements of this chapter do not apply to passengers and property carried by aircraft when employed to provide charter transportation to members of the armed forces.

(C) SECURITY PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation, shall establish security procedures relating to the operation of aircraft when employed to provide charter transportation to members of the armed forces to or from an airport described in subsection (e).

(m) SECURITY SCREENING FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Department of Defense, shall develop and implement a plan to provide expedited security screening services for a member of the armed forces, and, to the extent possible, an accompanying family member, if the member of the armed forces, while in uniform, presents documentation indicating official orders for air transportation departing from a primary airport (as defined in section 47102 of title 49).

(2) PROTOCOLS.—In developing the plan, the Administrator shall consider—

(A) leveraging existing security screening models used to reduce passenger wait times;

(B) establishing standard guidelines for the screening of military uniform items, including combat boots; and

(C) incorporating new screening protocols into an existing trusted passenger program, as established under section 109(a)(3) of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 613), or into the development of a new credential or system that incorporates biometric technology and other applicable technologies to verify the identity of individuals traveling in air transportation.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection affects the authority of the Administrator to require additional screening of a member of the armed forces if intelligence or law enforcement information indicates that additional screening is necessary.

(4) REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report on the implementation of the plan.

(n) PASSENGER EXIT POINTS FROM STERILE AREA.—

(1) DEFINITION OF STERILE AREA.—In this subsection, the term “sterile area” has the meaning given the term in section 1540.5 of title

49, Code of Federal Regulations or any corresponding similar regulation or ruling.

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Transportation Security Administration is responsible for monitoring passenger exit points from the sterile area of airports at which the Transportation Security Administration provided the monitoring as of December 1, 2013.

§ 40914. Domestic air transportation system security

(a) ASSESSING THREATS.—The Administrator and the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation jointly shall assess current and potential threats to the domestic air transportation system. The assessment shall include consideration of the extent to which there are individuals with the capability and intent to carry out terrorist or related unlawful acts against that system and the ways in which those individuals might carry out those acts. The Administrator and the Director jointly shall decide on and carry out the most effective method for continuous analysis and monitoring of security threats to that system.

(b) ASSESSING SECURITY.—In coordination with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Administrator shall carry out periodic threat and vulnerability assessments on security at each airport that is part of the domestic air transportation system. Each assessment shall include consideration of—

(1) the adequacy of security procedures related to the handling and transportation of checked baggage and cargo;

(2) space requirements for security personnel and equipment;

(3) separation of screened and unscreened passengers, baggage, and cargo;

(4) separation of the controlled and uncontrolled areas of airport facilities; and

(5) coordination of the activities of security personnel of the Transportation Security Administration, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, and air carriers, and of other law enforcement personnel.

(c) MODAL SECURITY PLAN FOR AVIATION.—In addition to the requirements set forth in paragraphs (2) through (6) of section 11314(c) of this title, the modal security plan for aviation prepared under section 11314 shall—

(1) establish a damage mitigation and recovery plan for the aviation system in the event of a terrorist attack; and

1 (2) include a threat matrix document that outlines each threat to the
2 United States civil aviation system and the corresponding layers of se-
3 curity in place to address the threat.

4 (d) OPERATIONAL CRITERIA.—The Administrator shall issue operational
5 criteria to protect airport infrastructure and operations against the threats
6 identified in the plans prepared under 11314(a) of this title and shall ap-
7 prove best practices guidelines for airport assets.

8 (e) IMPROVING SECURITY.—The Administrator shall take necessary ac-
9 tions to improve domestic air transportation security by correcting defi-
10 ciencies in that security discovered in the assessments, analyses, and moni-
11 toring carried out under this section.

12 **§ 40915. Information about threats to civil aviation**

13 (a) PROVIDING INFORMATION.—Under guidelines the Secretary pre-
14 scribes, an air carrier, airport operator, ticket agent, or individual employed
15 by an air carrier, airport operator, or ticket agent, receiving information
16 (except a communication directed by the United States Government) about
17 a threat to civil aviation shall provide the information promptly to the Sec-
18 retary.

19 (b) FLIGHT CANCELLATION.—If a decision is made that a particular
20 threat cannot be addressed in a way adequate to ensure, to the extent fea-
21 sible, the safety of passengers and crew of a particular flight or series of
22 flights, the Administrator shall cancel the flight or series of flights.

23 (c) GUIDELINES ON PUBLIC NOTICE.—

24 (1) IN GENERAL.—The President shall develop guidelines for ensur-
25 ing that public notice is provided in appropriate cases about threats to
26 civil aviation. The guidelines shall identify officials responsible for—

27 (A) deciding, on a case-by-case basis, if public notice of a threat
28 is in the best interest of the United States and the traveling pub-
29 lic;

30 (B) ensuring that public notice is provided in a timely and effec-
31 tive way, including the use of a toll-free telephone number; and

32 (C) canceling the departure of a flight or series of flights under
33 subsection (b).

34 (2) CONTENTS.—The guidelines shall provide for consideration of—

35 (A) the specificity of the threat;

36 (B) the credibility of intelligence information related to the
37 threat;

38 (C) the ability to counter the threat effectively;

39 (D) the protection of intelligence information sources and meth-
40 ods;

(E) cancellation, by an air carrier or the Administrator, of a flight or series of flights instead of public notice;

(F) the ability of passengers and crew to take steps to reduce the risk to their safety after receiving public notice of a threat; and

(G) other factors the Administrator considers appropriate.

(d) **GUIDELINES ON NOTICE TO CREWS.**—The Administrator shall develop guidelines for ensuring that notice in appropriate cases of threats to the security of an air carrier flight is provided to the flight crew and cabin crew of that flight.

(e) **LIMITATION ON NOTICE TO SELECTIVE TRAVELERS.**—Notice of a threat to civil aviation may be provided to selective potential travelers only if the threat applies only to those travelers.

(f) **RESTRICTING ACCESS TO INFORMATION.**—In cooperation with the departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government that collect, receive, and analyze intelligence information related to aviation security, the Administrator shall develop procedures to minimize the number of individuals who have access to information about threats. However, a restriction on access to that information may be imposed only if the restriction does not diminish the ability of the Government to carry out its duties and powers related to aviation security effectively, including providing notice to the public and flight and cabin crews under this section.

(g) **DISTRIBUTION OF GUIDELINES.**—The guidelines developed under this section shall be distributed for use by appropriate officials of the Department of Transportation, the Department of State, the Department of Justice, and air carriers.

§ 40916. Foreign air carrier security programs

The Administrator shall continue in effect the requirement of section 129.25 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, that a foreign air carrier must adopt and use a security program approved by the Administrator. The Administrator shall not approve a security program of a foreign air carrier under section 129.25 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor regulation, unless the security program requires the foreign air carrier in its operations to and from airports in the United States to adhere to the identical security measures that the Administrator requires air carriers serving the same airports to adhere to. The foregoing requirement shall not be interpreted to limit the ability of the Administrator to impose additional security measures on a foreign air carrier or an air carrier when the Administrator determines that a specific threat warrants additional measures. The Administrator shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

1 **§ 40917. Security standards at foreign airports**

2 (a) ASSESSMENT.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—At intervals the Secretary considers necessary,
4 the Secretary shall assess the effectiveness of the security measures
5 maintained at—

6 (A) a foreign airport—

7 (i) served by an air carrier;

8 (ii) from which a foreign air carrier serves the United
9 States; or

10 (iii) that poses a high risk of introducing danger to inter-
11 national air travel; and

12 (B) other foreign airports the Secretary considers appropriate.

13 (2) MEANS OF ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary shall conduct an as-
14 sessment under paragraph (1)—

15 (A) in consultation with appropriate aeronautic authorities of
16 the government of a foreign country concerned and each air car-
17 rier serving the foreign airport for which the Secretary is con-
18 ducting the assessment;

19 (B) to establish the extent to which a foreign airport effectively
20 maintains and carries out security measures; and

21 (C) by using a standard that will result in an analysis of the
22 security measures at the airport based at least on the standards
23 and appropriate recommended practices contained in Annex 17 to
24 the Convention on International Civil Aviation in effect on the
25 date of the assessment.

26 (3) REPORT.—Each report to Congress required under section
27 40956(b) of this title shall contain a summary of the assessments con-
28 ducted under this subsection.

29 (b) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Secretary shall
30 consult with the Secretary of State—

31 (1) on the terrorist threat that exists in each country; and

32 (2) to establish which foreign airports are not under the de facto
33 control of the government of the foreign country in which they are lo-
34 cated and pose a high risk of introducing danger to international air
35 travel.

36 (c) NOTIFYING FOREIGN AUTHORITIES.—When the Secretary, after con-
37 ducting an assessment under subsection (a), decides that an airport does
38 not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Secretary, after
39 advising the Secretary of State, shall notify the appropriate authorities of
40 the government of the foreign country of the decision and recommend the

steps necessary to bring the security measures in use at the airport up to the standard used by the Secretary in making the assessment.

(d) ACTIONS WHEN AIRPORTS NOT MAINTAINING AND CARRYING OUT EFFECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES.—

(1) IDENTIFICATION OF AIRPORT.—When the Secretary decides under this section that an airport does not maintain and carry out effective security measures—

(A) the Secretary shall—

(i) publish the identity of the airport in the Federal Register;

(ii) have the identity of the airport posted and displayed prominently at all United States airports at which scheduled air carrier operations are provided regularly; and

(iii) notify the news media of the identity of the airport;

(B) each air carrier and foreign air carrier providing transportation between the United States and the airport shall provide written notice of the decision, on or with the ticket, to each passenger buying a ticket for transportation between the United States and the airport;

(C) notwithstanding section 40105(b) of title 49, the Secretary, after consulting with the appropriate aeronautic authorities of the foreign country concerned and each air carrier serving the airport and with the approval of the Secretary of State, may withhold, revoke, or prescribe conditions on the operating authority of an air carrier or foreign air carrier that uses that airport to provide foreign air transportation; and

(D) the President may prohibit an air carrier or foreign air carrier from providing transportation between the United States and any other foreign airport that is served by aircraft flying to or from the airport with respect to which a decision is made under this section.

(2) EFFECTIVENESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) becomes effective—

(i) 90 days after the government of a foreign country is notified under subsection (c) if the Secretary finds that the government has not brought the security measures at the airport up to the standard the Secretary used in making an assessment under subsection (a); or

(ii) immediately on the decision of the Secretary under subsection (c) if the Secretary decides, after consulting with the Secretary of State, that a condition exists that threatens the

safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from the airport.

(B) STATE DEPARTMENT NOTICE.—The Secretary immediately shall notify the Secretary of State of a decision under subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph so that the Secretary of State may issue a travel advisory required under section 40918(a) of this title.

(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary promptly shall submit to Congress a report (and classified annex if necessary) on action taken under paragraph (1) or (2), including information on attempts made to obtain the cooperation of the government of a foreign country in meeting the standard the Secretary used in assessing the airport under subsection (a).

(4) TERMINATION OF ACTION.—An action required under paragraph (1)(A) and (B) is no longer required only if the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, decides that effective security measures are maintained and carried out at the airport. The Secretary shall notify Congress when the action is no longer required to be taken.

(e) SUSPENSIONS.—Notwithstanding sections 40105(b) and 40106(b) of title 49, the Secretary, with the approval of the Secretary of State and without notice or a hearing, shall suspend the right of an air carrier or foreign air carrier to provide foreign air transportation, and the right of a person to operate aircraft in foreign air commerce, to or from a foreign airport when the Secretary decides that—

(1) a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from that airport; and

(2) the public interest requires an immediate suspension of transportation between the United States and that airport.

(f) CONDITION OF CARRIER AUTHORITY.—This section is a condition of authority the Secretary of Transportation grants under part A of subtitle VII of title 49 to an air carrier or foreign air carrier.

§ 40918. Travel advisory and suspension of foreign assistance

(a) TRAVEL ADVISORIES.—On being notified by the Secretary that the Secretary has decided under section 40917(d)(2)(A)(ii) of this title that a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from a foreign airport that the Secretary has decided under section 40917 does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Secretary of State—

(1) immediately shall issue a travel advisory for that airport; and

(2) shall publicize the advisory widely.

(b) SUSPENDING ASSISTANCE.—The President shall suspend assistance provided under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) or the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) to a country in which is located an airport with respect to which section 40917(d)(1) becomes effective if the Secretary of State decides the country is a high terrorist threat country. The President may waive this subsection if the President decides, and reports to Congress, that the waiver is required because of national security interests or a humanitarian emergency.

(c) ACTIONS NO LONGER REQUIRED.—An action required under this section is no longer required only if the Secretary has made a decision as provided under section 40917(d)(4) of this title. The Secretary shall notify Congress when the action is no longer required to be taken.

§ 40919. Passenger manifests

(a) AIR CARRIER REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall require each air carrier to provide a passenger manifest for a flight to an appropriate representative of the Secretary of State—

(A) not later than 1 hour after that carrier is notified of an aviation disaster outside the United States involving that flight; or

(B) if it is not technologically feasible or reasonable to comply with clause (A) of this paragraph, then as expeditiously as possible, but not later than 3 hours after the carrier is so notified.

(2) CONTENTS.—The passenger manifest should include the following information:

(A) The full name of each passenger.

(B) The passport number of each passenger, if required for travel.

(C) The name and telephone number of a contact for each passenger.

(3) CONSIDERATION OF REQUIREMENT TO COLLECT INFORMATION.—In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall consider the necessity and feasibility of requiring air carriers to collect passenger manifest information as a condition for passengers boarding a flight of the carrier.

(b) FOREIGN AIR CARRIER REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall consider imposing a requirement on foreign air carriers comparable to that imposed on air carriers under subsection (a)(1) and (2).

(c) FLIGHTS IN FOREIGN AIR TRANSPORTATION TO THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier and foreign air carrier operating a passenger flight in foreign air transportation to the United States

shall provide to the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection by electronic transmission a passenger and crew manifest containing the information specified in paragraph (2). Carriers may use the advanced passenger information system to provide the information.

(2) CONTENTS.—A passenger and crew manifest for a flight required under paragraph (1) shall contain the following information:

(A) The full name of each passenger and crew member.

(B) The date of birth and citizenship of each passenger and crew member.

(C) The sex of each passenger and crew member.

(D) The passport number and country of issuance of each passenger and crew member if required for travel.

(E) The United States visa number or resident alien card number of each passenger and crew member, as applicable.

(F) Other information the Administrator, in consultation with the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, determines is reasonably necessary to ensure aviation safety.

(3) PASSENGER NAME RECORDS.—The carriers shall make passenger name record information available to U. S. Customs and Border Protection on request.

(4) TRANSMISSION OF MANIFEST.—Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6), a passenger and crew manifest required for a flight under paragraph (1) shall be transmitted to U. S. Customs and Border Protection in advance of the aircraft landing in the United States in the manner, time, and form U.S. Customs and Border Protection prescribes.

(5) TRANSMISSION OF MANIFESTS TO OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—On request, information provided to the Secretary or U. S. Customs and Border Protection under this subsection may be shared with other Federal agencies for the purpose of protecting national security

(6) PRESCREENING INTERNATIONAL PASSENGERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, or the designee of the Secretary, shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking that will allow the Department to compare passenger information for an international flight to or from the United States against the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government before departure of the flight.

(B) APPEAL PROCEDURES.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a timely and fair process for individuals identified as a threat under subparagraph (A) to appeal to the Department the determination and correct erroneous information.

(ii) RECORD OF MISIDENTIFIED INDIVIDUALS.—The process shall include the establishment of a method by which the Secretary will be able to maintain a record of air passengers and other individuals who have been misidentified and have corrected erroneous information. To prevent repeated delays of misidentified passengers and other individuals, the Department record shall contain information determined by the Secretary to authenticate the identity of such a passenger or individual.

§ 40920. Agreements on aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security

The Secretary of State shall seek multilateral and bilateral agreement on strengthening enforcement measures and standards for compliance related to aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security.

§ 40921. Intelligence

(a) DEFINITION OF INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—In this section, “intelligence community” means the intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the following units of the United States Government:

- (1) Department of State.
- (2) Department of Defense.
- (3) Department of the Treasury.
- (4) Department of Energy.
- (5) Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.
- (6) Central Intelligence Agency.
- (7) National Security Agency.
- (8) Defense Intelligence Agency.
- (9) Federal Bureau of Investigation.
- (10) Drug Enforcement Administration.

(b) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES ON REPORT AVAILABILITY.—The head of each unit in the intelligence community shall prescribe policies and procedures to ensure that intelligence reports about terrorism are made available, as appropriate, to the heads of other units in the intelligence community, the Secretary, and the Administrator.

(c) UNIT FOR STRATEGIC PLANNING ON TERRORISM.—The heads of the units in the intelligence community shall place greater emphasis on strategic intelligence efforts by establishing a unit for strategic planning on terrorism.

(d) DESIGNATION OF INTELLIGENCE OFFICER.—At the request of the Secretary, the Director of Central Intelligence shall designate at least one intelligence officer of the Central Intelligence Agency to serve in a senior position in the Office of the Secretary.

(e) WRITTEN WORKING AGREEMENTS.—The heads of units in the intelligence community, the Secretary, and the Administrator shall review and, as appropriate, revise written working agreements between the intelligence community and the Administrator.

§ 40922. Research and development

(a) PROGRAM REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish and carry out a program to accelerate and expand the research, development, and implementation of technologies and procedures to counteract terrorist acts against civil aviation. The program shall provide for developing and having in place new equipment and procedures necessary to meet the technological challenges presented by terrorism. The program shall include research on, and development of, technological improvements and ways to enhance human performance.

(2) REQUIRED ACTIONS.—In designing and carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall—

(A) consult and coordinate activities with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government doing similar research;

(B) identify departments, agencies, and instrumentalities that would benefit from that research; and

(C) seek cost-sharing agreements with those departments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

(3) ANNUAL REPORTS.—In carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall review and consider the annual reports the Secretary submits to Congress on transportation security and intelligence.

(4) DESIGNATION OF RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall designate an individual to be responsible for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology under the program.

(B) DECISION-MAKING.—The individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall use appropriate systems engineering and risk management models in making decisions regarding the allocation of funds for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology under the program.

(C) ANNUAL REPORT.—The individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall, on an annual basis, submit to the Research, Engineering and Development Advisory Committee a report on activities under this paragraph during the preceding year. Each re-

port shall include, for the year covered by the report, information on—

- (i) progress made in engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology;
- (ii) the allocation of funds for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology; and
- (iii) engineering, research, and development with respect to technologies drawn from other agencies, including the rationale for engineering, research, and development with respect to the technologies.

(5) GRANTS.—The Administrator may—

- (A) make grants to institutions of higher learning and other appropriate research facilities with demonstrated ability to carry out research described in paragraph (1), and fix the amounts and terms of the grants; and
- (B) make cooperative agreements with governmental authorities the Administrator decides are appropriate.

(b) REVIEW OF THREATS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator periodically shall review threats to civil aviation, with particular focus on—

- (A) a comprehensive systems analysis (employing vulnerability analysis, threat attribute definition, and technology roadmaps) of the civil aviation system, including—
 - (i) the destruction, commandeering, or diversion of civil aircraft or the use of civil aircraft as a weapon; and
 - (ii) the disruption of civil aviation service, including by cyberattack;
- (B) explosive material that presents the most significant threat to civil aircraft;
- (C) the minimum amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that can cause, or would reasonably be expected to cause, catastrophic damage to aircraft in air transportation;
- (D) the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that can be detected reliably by existing, or reasonably anticipated, near-term explosive detection technologies;
- (E) the potential release of chemical, biological, or similar weapons or devices either within an aircraft or within an airport;
- (F) the feasibility of using various ways to minimize damage caused by explosive material that cannot be detected reliably by existing, or reasonably anticipated, near-term explosive detection technologies;

(G) the ability to screen passengers, carry-on baggage, checked baggage, and cargo; and

(H) the technologies that might be used in the future to attempt to destroy or otherwise threaten commercial aircraft and the way in which those technologies can be countered effectively.

(2) PROGRAM FOCUS AND PRIORITIES.—The Administrator shall use the results of the review under this subsection to develop the focus and priorities of the program established under subsection (a).

(c) SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY PANEL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a scientific advisory panel, as a subcommittee of the Research, Engineering, and Development Advisory Committee, to review, comment on, advise the progress of, and recommend modifications in, the program established under subsection (a), including the need for long-range research programs to detect and prevent catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft, commercial aviation facilities, commercial aviation personnel and passengers, and other components of the commercial aviation system by the next generation of terrorist weapons.

(2) PANEL MEMBERS.—

(A) QUALIFICATIONS.—The advisory panel shall consist of individuals who have scientific and technical expertise in—

(i) the development and testing of effective explosive detection systems;

(ii) aircraft structure and experimentation to decide on the type and minimum weights of explosives that an effective explosive detection technology must be capable of detecting;

(iii) technologies involved in minimizing airframe damage to aircraft from explosives; and

(iv) other scientific and technical areas the Administrator considers appropriate.

(B) CONSIDERATIONS.—In appointing individuals to the advisory panel, the Administrator should consider individuals from academia and the national laboratories, as appropriate.

(3) ORGANIZATION AS TEAMS.—The Administrator shall organize the advisory panel into teams capable of undertaking the review of policies and technologies upon request.

(4) BIENNIAL REVIEW.—The Administrator shall review the composition of the advisory panel every 2 years to ensure that the expertise of the individuals on the panel is suited to the current and anticipated duties of the panel.

1 **§ 40923. Explosive detection**

2 (a) DEPLOYMENT AND PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—A deployment or purchase of explosive detection
4 equipment under section 108.7(b)(8) or 108.20 of title 14, Code of
5 Federal Regulations, or similar regulation is required only if the Ad-
6 ministrator certifies that the equipment alone, or as part of an inte-
7 grated system, can detect under realistic air carrier operating condi-
8 tions the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that
9 would likely be used to cause catastrophic damage to commercial air-
10 craft. The Administrator shall base the certification on the results of
11 tests conducted under protocols developed in consultation with expert
12 scientists outside of the Transportation Security Administration.

13 (2) FACILITATING DEPLOYMENT.—Until the Administrator deter-
14 mines that equipment certified under paragraph (1) is commercially
15 available and has successfully completed operational testing as provided
16 in paragraph (1), the Administrator shall facilitate the deployment of
17 approved commercially available explosive detection devices the Admin-
18 istrator determines will enhance aviation security significantly. The Ad-
19 ministrator shall require that equipment deployed under this paragraph
20 be replaced by equipment certified under paragraph (1) when equip-
21 ment certified under paragraph (1) becomes commercially available.
22 The Administrator, based on operational considerations at individual
23 airports, may waive the required installation of commercially available
24 equipment under paragraph (1) in the interests of aviation security.
25 The Administrator may permit the requirements of this paragraph to
26 be met at airports by the deployment of dogs or other appropriate ani-
27 mals to supplement equipment for screening passengers, baggage, mail,
28 or cargo for explosives or weapons.

29 (3) PURCHASES BY ADMINISTRATOR.—This subsection does not pro-
30 hibit the Administrator from purchasing or deploying explosive detec-
31 tion equipment described in paragraph (1).

32 (b) GRANTS.—The Administrator may provide grants to continue the Ex-
33 plosive Detection K-9 Team Training Program to detect explosives at air-
34 ports and on aircraft.

35 **§ 40924. Airport construction guidelines**

36 In consultation with air carriers, airport authorities, and others the Ad-
37 ministrator considers appropriate, the Administrator shall develop guidelines
38 for airport design and construction to allow for maximum security enhance-
39 ment. In developing the guidelines, the Administrator shall consider the re-
40 sults of the assessment carried out under section 40914(a) of this title.

1 **§ 40925. Alaska exemptions**

2 The Administrator may exempt from sections 40911, 40913(a) through
3 (c) and (e), 40916, 40953, and 40954 of this title airports in Alaska served
4 only by air carriers that—

5 (1) hold certificates issued under section 41102 of title 49;

6 (2) operate aircraft with certificates for a maximum gross takeoff
7 weight of less than 12,500 pounds; and

8 (3) board passengers, or load property intended to be carried in an
9 aircraft cabin, that will be screened under section 40911 of this title
10 at another airport in Alaska before the passengers board, or the prop-
11 erty is loaded on, an aircraft for a place outside Alaska.

12 **§ 40926. Assessments and evaluations**

13 (a) PERIODIC ASSESSMENTS.—The Administrator shall require each air
14 carrier and airport (including the airport owner or operator in cooperation
15 with the air carriers and vendors serving each airport) that provides for
16 intrastate, interstate, or foreign air transportation to conduct periodic vul-
17 nerability assessments of the security systems of that air carrier or airport,
18 respectively. The Transportation Security Administration shall perform peri-
19 odic audits of the assessments.

20 (b) INVESTIGATIONS.—The Administrator shall conduct periodic and un-
21 announced inspections of security systems of airports and air carriers to de-
22 termine the effectiveness and vulnerabilities of the systems. To the extent
23 allowable by law, the Administrator may provide for anonymous tests of
24 those security systems.

25 **§ 40927. Federal air marshals and training of law enforce-**
26 **ment personnel**

27 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator under the authority provided by
28 section 40913(d) of this title—

29 (1) may provide for deployment of Federal air marshals on every
30 passenger flight of air carriers in air transportation or intrastate air
31 transportation;

32 (2) shall provide for deployment of Federal air marshals on every
33 flight determined by the Secretary to present high security risks;

34 (3) shall provide for appropriate training, supervision, and equip-
35 ment of Federal air marshals;

36 (4) shall require air carriers providing flights described in paragraph
37 (1) to provide seating for a Federal air marshal on the flight without
38 regard to the availability of seats on the flight and at no cost to the
39 United States Government or the marshal;

40 (5) may require air carriers to provide, on a space-available basis,
41 to an off-duty Federal air marshal a seat on a flight to the airport

1 nearest the marshal's home at no cost to the marshal or the United
 2 States Government if the marshal is traveling to that airport after
 3 completing his or her security duties;

4 (6) may enter into agreements with Federal, State, and local agen-
 5 cies under which appropriately trained law enforcement personnel from
 6 the agencies, when traveling on a flight of an air carrier, will carry a
 7 firearm and be prepared to assist Federal air marshals;

8 (7) shall establish procedures to ensure that Federal air marshals
 9 are made aware of armed or unarmed law enforcement personnel on
 10 board an aircraft; and

11 (8) may appoint as a Federal air marshal, regardless of age (if the
 12 individual otherwise meets the background and fitness qualifications re-
 13 quired for Federal air marshals)—

14 (A) an individual who is a retired law enforcement officer; or

15 (B) an individual who is a retired member of the armed forces.

16 (b) LONG DISTANCE FLIGHTS.—In making the determination under sub-
 17 section (a)(2), nonstop, long distance flights, such as those targeted on Sep-
 18 tember 11, 2001, should be a priority.

19 (c) CONTINUATION OF INITIATIVES TO PROTECT ANONYMITY OF FED-
 20 ERAL AIR MARSHALS.—The Director of the Federal Air Marshal Service
 21 shall continue operational initiatives to protect the anonymity of Federal air
 22 marshals.

23 (d) TRAINING FOR FEDERAL AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT PER-
 24 SONNEL.—

25 (1) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—The Director of Immigration
 26 and Customs Enforcement and the Director of the Federal Air Marshal
 27 Service shall make available, as practicable, appropriate information on
 28 in-flight counterterrorism and weapons handling procedures and tactics
 29 training to Federal law enforcement officers who fly while in possession
 30 of a firearm.

31 (2) IDENTIFICATION OF FRAUDULENT DOCUMENTS.—The Director
 32 of Immigration and Customs Enforcement and the Director of the Fed-
 33 eral Air Marshal Service, in coordination with the Administrator, shall
 34 ensure that Transportation Security Administration screeners and Fed-
 35 eral air marshals receive training in identifying fraudulent identifica-
 36 tion documents, including fraudulent or expired visas and passports.
 37 The training also shall be made available to other Federal law enforce-
 38 ment agencies and local law enforcement agencies located in a State
 39 that borders Canada or Mexico.

40 (e) TRAINING FOR FOREIGN LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, after consultation with the Secretary of State, may direct the Federal Air Marshal Service to provide appropriate air marshal training to law enforcement personnel of foreign countries.

(2) WATCHLIST SCREENING.—The Federal Air Marshal Service may only provide appropriate air marshal training to law enforcement personnel of foreign countries after comparing the identifying information and records of law enforcement personnel of foreign countries against all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlists maintained by the Federal Government.

(3) FEES.—The Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement shall establish reasonable fees and charges to pay expenses incurred in carrying out this subsection. Funds collected under this subsection shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and shall be available to the Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement for purposes for which amounts in the account are available.

§ 40928. Crew training

(a) BASIC SECURITY TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier providing scheduled passenger air transportation shall carry out a training program for flight and cabin crew members to prepare the crew members for potential threat conditions.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—An air carrier training program under this subsection shall include, at a minimum, elements that address each of the following:

(A) Recognizing suspicious activities and determining the seriousness of an occurrence.

(B) Crew communication and coordination.

(C) The proper commands to give passengers and attackers.

(D) Appropriate responses to defend oneself.

(E) Use of protective devices assigned to crew members (to the extent devices are required by the Administrator and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration).

(F) Psychology of terrorists to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger responses.

(G) Situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions.

(H) Flight deck procedures or aircraft maneuvers to defend the aircraft and cabin crew responses to the procedures and maneuvers.

(I) The proper conduct of a cabin search, including explosive device recognition.

(J) Other subject matter considered appropriate by the Administrator.

(3) APPROVAL.—An air carrier training program under this subsection shall be subject to approval by the Administrator.

(4) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—The Administrator may establish minimum standards for the training provided under this subsection and for recurrent training.

(5) PROGRAMS TO CONTINUE IN EFFECT.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (3) and (4), a training program of an air carrier to prepare flight and cabin crew members for potential threat conditions that was approved by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration or the Administrator before December 12, 2003, may continue in effect until disapproved or ordered modified by the Administrator.

(6) MONITORING.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall monitor air carrier training programs under this subsection and periodically shall review an air carrier's training program to ensure that the program is adequately preparing crew members for potential threat conditions. In determining when an air carrier's training program should be reviewed under this paragraph, the Administrator shall consider complaints from crew members. The Administrator shall ensure that employees responsible for monitoring the training programs have the necessary resources and knowledge.

(7) UPDATES.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall order air carriers to modify training programs under this subsection to reflect new or different security threats.

(b) ADVANCED SELF-DEFENSE TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall develop and provide a voluntary training program for flight and cabin crew members of air carriers providing scheduled passenger air transportation.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The training program under this subsection shall include both classroom and effective hands-on training in the following elements of self-defense:

(A) Deterring a passenger who might present a threat.

(B) Advanced control, striking, and restraint techniques.

(C) Training to defend oneself against edged or contact weapons.

(D) Methods to subdue and restrain an attacker.

(E) Use of available items aboard the aircraft for self-defense.

(F) Appropriate and effective responses to defend oneself, including the use of force against an attacker.

(G) Other elements of training that the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) PARTICIPATION NOT REQUIRED.—A crew member shall not be required to participate in the training program under this subsection.

(4) COMPENSATION.—Neither the Federal Government nor an air carrier shall be required to compensate a crew member for participating in the training program under this subsection.

(5) FEES.—A crew member is not required to pay a fee for the training program under this subsection.

(6) CONSULTATION.—In developing the training program under this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with law enforcement personnel and security experts who have expertise in self-defense training, terrorism experts, representatives of air carriers, the director of self-defense training in the Federal Air Marshal Service, flight attendants, labor organizations representing flight attendants, and educational institutions offering law enforcement training programs.

(7) DESIGNATION OF TRANSPORTATION SECURITY ADMINISTRATION OFFICIAL.—The Administrator shall designate an official in the Transportation Security Administration to be responsible for implementing the training program under this subsection. The official shall consult with air carriers and labor organizations representing crew members before implementing the program to ensure that it is appropriate for situations that may arise on board an aircraft during a flight.

(c) LIMITATION.—Actions by crew members under this section shall be subject to the provisions of section 40913(k) of this title.

§ 40929. Security screening program

(a) IN GENERAL.—An operator of an airport may submit to the Administrator an application to have the screening of passengers and property at the airport under section 40911 of this title be carried out by the screening personnel of a qualified private screening company under a contract entered into with the Administrator.

(b) APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 120 days after the date of receipt of an application submitted by an airport operator under subsection (a), the Administrator shall approve or deny the application.

(2) STANDARDS.—The Administrator shall approve an application submitted by an airport operator under subsection (a) if the Administrator determines that the approval would not compromise security or

detrimentally affect the cost-efficiency or the effectiveness of the screening of passengers or property at the airport.

(3) REPORTS ON DENIALS OF APPLICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator denies an application submitted by an airport operator under subsection (a), the Administrator shall provide to the airport operator, not later than 60 days following the date of the denial, a written report that sets forth—

- (i) the findings that served as the basis for the denial;
- (ii) the results of cost or security analysis conducted in considering the application; and
- (iii) recommendations on how the airport operator can address the reasons for the denial.

(B) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a copy of a report provided to an airport operator under subparagraph (A).

(c) QUALIFIED PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANY.—A private screening company is qualified to provide screening services at an airport under this section if the company will only employ individuals to provide the services who meet all the requirements of this chapter applicable to Federal Government personnel who perform screening services at airports under this chapter and will provide compensation and other benefits to the individuals that are not less than the level of compensation and other benefits provided to the Federal Government personnel in accordance with this chapter.

(d) STANDARDS FOR PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may enter into a contract with a private screening company to provide screening at an airport under this section only if the Administrator determines and certifies to Congress that—

(A) the level of screening services and protection provided at the airport under the contract will be equal to or greater than the level that would be provided at the airport by Federal Government personnel under this chapter; and

(B) the private screening company is owned and controlled by a citizen of the United States, to the extent that the Administrator determines that there are private screening companies owned and controlled by citizens of the United States.

(2) WAIVERS.—The Administrator may waive the requirement of paragraph (1)(B) for a company that is a United States subsidiary

with a parent company that has implemented a foreign ownership, control, or influence mitigation plan that has been approved by the Defense Security Service of the Department of Defense prior to the submission of the application. The Administrator has complete discretion to reject any application from a private screening company that requires a waiver under this paragraph to provide screening services at an airport.

(e) SUPERVISION OF SCREENED PERSONNEL.—The Administrator shall provide Federal Government supervisors to oversee all screening at each airport at which screening services are provided under this section and provide Federal Government law enforcement officers at the airport pursuant to this chapter.

(f) TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS.—The Administrator may terminate a contract entered into with a private screening company to provide screening services at an airport under this section if the Administrator finds that the company has failed repeatedly to comply with a standard, regulation, directive, order, law, or contract applicable to the hiring or training of personnel to provide services or to the provision of screening at the airport.

(g) OPERATOR NOT LIABLE.—An operator of an airport is not liable for a claim for damages filed in State or Federal court (including a claim for compensatory, punitive, contributory, or indemnity damages) relating to—

(1) the airport operator's decision—

(A) to submit an application to the Administrator under subsection (a) or former section 44919 of title 49; or

(B) not to submit an application; and

(2) an act of negligence, gross negligence, or intentional wrongdoing by—

(A) a qualified private screening company or its employees in a case in which the qualified private screening company is acting under a contract entered into with the Secretary or the Secretary's designee; or

(B) employees of the Federal Government providing passenger and property security screening services at the airport.

(h) RECOMMENDATIONS OF AIRPORT OPERATOR.—As part of any submission of an application for a private screening company to provide screening services at an airport, the airport operator shall provide to the Administrator a recommendation as to which company would best serve the security screening and passenger needs of the airport, along with a statement explaining the basis of the operator's recommendation.

(i) OPERATOR LIABILITY.—Nothing in this section shall relieve an airport operator from liability for its own acts or omissions related to its security

responsibilities. Except as may be provided by subchapter IV of chapter 105 of this title, nothing in this section shall relieve a qualified private screening company or its employees from liability related to its own acts of negligence, gross negligence, or intentional wrongdoing.

§ 40930. Federal flight deck officer program

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) AIR TRANSPORTATION.—The term “air transportation” includes all-cargo air transportation.

(2) PILOT.—The term “pilot” means an individual who has final authority and responsibility for the operation and safety of the flight or another flight deck crew member.

(b) EXEMPTION.—This section does not apply to air carriers operating under part 135 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and to pilots employed by the carriers to the extent that the carriers and pilots are covered by section 135.119 of title 14 or a successor to that section.

(c) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a program to deputize volunteer pilots of air carriers providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation as Federal law enforcement officers to defend the flight decks of aircraft of air carriers against acts of criminal violence or air piracy. The officers shall be known as “Federal flight deck officers”.

(d) PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish procedural requirements to carry out the program under this section.

(2) COMMENCEMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Administrator shall undertake the process of training and deputizing pilots who are qualified to be Federal flight deck officers as Federal flight deck officers under the program.

(3) ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED.—The procedural requirements established under paragraph (1) shall address the following issues:

(A) The type of firearm to be used by a Federal flight deck officer.

(B) The type of ammunition to be used by a Federal flight deck officer.

(C) The standards and training needed to qualify and requalify as a Federal flight deck officer.

(D) The placement of the firearm of a Federal flight deck officer on board the aircraft to ensure both its security and its ease of retrieval in an emergency.

(E) An analysis of the risk of catastrophic failure of an aircraft as a result of the discharge (including an accidental discharge) of

1 a firearm to be used in the program into the avionics, electrical
2 systems, or other sensitive areas of the aircraft.

3 (F) The division of responsibility between pilots in the event of
4 an act of criminal violence or air piracy if only one pilot is a Fed-
5 eral flight deck officer and if both pilots are Federal flight deck
6 officers.

7 (G) Procedures for ensuring that the firearm of a Federal flight
8 deck officer does not leave the cockpit if there is a disturbance in
9 the passenger cabin of the aircraft or if the pilot leaves the cockpit
10 for personal reasons.

11 (H) Interaction between a Federal flight deck officer and a Fed-
12 eral air marshal on board the aircraft.

13 (I) The process for selection of pilots to participate in the pro-
14 gram based on their fitness to participate in the program, includ-
15 ing whether an additional background check should be required be-
16 yond that required by section 40954(a)(1) of this title.

17 (J) Storage and transportation of firearms between flights, in-
18 cluding international flights, to ensure the security of the firearms,
19 focusing particularly on whether security would be enhanced by re-
20 quiring storage of the firearm at the airport when the pilot leaves
21 the airport to remain overnight away from the pilot's base airport.

22 (K) Methods for ensuring that security personnel will be able
23 to identify whether a pilot may carry a firearm under the pro-
24 gram.

25 (L) Methods for ensuring that pilots (including Federal flight
26 deck officers) will be able to identify whether a passenger is a law
27 enforcement officer who may carry a firearm aboard the aircraft.

28 (M) Other issues that the Administrator considers necessary.

29 (4) PREFERENCE.—In selecting pilots to participate in the program,
30 the Administrator shall give preference to pilots who are former mili-
31 tary or law enforcement personnel.

32 (5) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title
33 5 but subject to section 40119 of title 49, information developed under
34 paragraph (3)(E) shall not be disclosed.

35 (6) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall provide notice
36 to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House
37 of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and
38 Transportation of the Senate after completing the analysis required by
39 paragraph (3)(E).

40 (7) MINIMIZATION OF RISK.—If the Administrator determines as a
41 result of the analysis under paragraph (3)(E) that there is a significant

1 risk of the catastrophic failure of an aircraft as a result of the dis-
 2 charge of a firearm, the Administrator shall take necessary actions to
 3 minimize that risk.

4 (8) REVIEW STANDARD.—The Administrator’s decisions regarding
 5 the methods for implementing each of the procedural requirements
 6 specified in paragraph (3) shall be subject to review only for abuse of
 7 discretion.

8 (e) TRAINING, SUPERVISION, AND EQUIPMENT.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall only be obligated to pro-
 10 vide the training, supervision, and equipment necessary for a pilot to
 11 be a Federal flight deck officer under this section at no expense to the
 12 pilot or the air carrier employing the pilot.

13 (2) TRAINING.—

14 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall base the require-
 15 ments for the training of Federal flight deck officers under sub-
 16 section (d) on the training standards applicable to Federal air
 17 marshals, except that the Administrator shall take into account
 18 the differing roles and responsibilities of Federal flight deck offi-
 19 cers and Federal air marshals.

20 (B) ELEMENTS.—The training of a Federal flight deck officer
 21 shall include, at a minimum—

22 (i) training to ensure that the officer achieves the level of
 23 proficiency with a firearm required under subparagraph
 24 (C)(i);

25 (ii) training to ensure that the officer maintains exclusive
 26 control over the officer’s firearm at all times, including train-
 27 ing in defensive maneuvers; and

28 (iii) training to assist the officer in determining when it is
 29 appropriate to use the officer’s firearm and when it is appro-
 30 priate to use less than lethal force.

31 (C) TRAINING IN USE OF FIREARMS.—

32 (i) LEVEL OF PROFICIENCY.—To be deputized as a Federal
 33 flight deck officer, a pilot must achieve a level of proficiency
 34 with a firearm that is required by the Administrator. The
 35 level shall be comparable to the level of proficiency required
 36 of Federal air marshals.

37 (ii) TRAINING BY ADMINISTRATOR OR FIREARMS TRAINING
 38 FACILITY.—The training of a Federal flight deck officer in
 39 the use of a firearm may be conducted by the Administrator
 40 or by a firearms training facility approved by the Adminis-
 41 trator.

1 (iii) REQUALIFICATION.—The Administrator shall require a
 2 Federal flight deck officer to requalify to carry a firearm
 3 under the program. The requalification shall occur at an in-
 4 terval required by the Administrator.

5 (f) DEPUTIZATION.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may deputize, as a Federal
 7 flight deck officer under this section, a pilot who submits to the Admin-
 8 istrator a request to be such an officer and who the Administrator de-
 9 termines is qualified to be such an officer.

10 (2) QUALIFICATION.—A pilot is qualified to be a Federal flight deck
 11 officer under this section if—

12 (A) the pilot is employed by an air carrier;

13 (B) the Administrator determines that the pilot meets the
 14 standards established by the Administrator for being a Federal
 15 flight deck officer; and

16 (C) the Administrator determines that the pilot has completed
 17 the training required by the Administrator.

18 (3) DEPUTIZATION BY OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Adminis-
 19 trator may request another Federal agency to deputize, as Federal
 20 flight deck officers under this section, pilots that the Administrator de-
 21 termines are qualified to be Federal flight deck officers.

22 (4) REVOCATION.—The Administrator may revoke the deputization
 23 of a pilot as a Federal flight deck officer if the Administrator finds
 24 that the pilot is no longer qualified to be a Federal flight deck officer.

25 (g) COMPENSATION.—Pilots participating in the program under this sec-
 26 tion shall not be eligible for compensation from the Federal Government for
 27 services provided as a Federal flight deck officer. The Federal Government
 28 and air carriers shall not be obligated to compensate a pilot for partici-
 29 pating in the program or for the pilot's training or qualification and requali-
 30 fication to carry firearms under the program.

31 (h) AUTHORITY TO CARRY FIREARMS.—

32 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall authorize a Federal
 33 flight deck officer to carry a firearm while engaged in providing air
 34 transportation or intrastate air transportation. Notwithstanding sub-
 35 section (e)(1), the officer may purchase a firearm and carry that fire-
 36 arm aboard an aircraft of which the officer is the pilot under this sec-
 37 tion if the firearm is of a type that may be used under the program.

38 (2) PREEMPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal
 39 or State law, a Federal flight deck officer, whenever necessary to par-
 40 ticipate in the program, may carry a firearm in a State and from one
 41 State to another State.

1 (3) CARRYING FIREARMS OUTSIDE UNITED STATES.—In consultation
 2 with the Secretary of State, the Administrator may take necessary ac-
 3 tion to ensure that a Federal flight deck officer may carry a firearm
 4 in a foreign country whenever necessary to participate in the program.

5 (i) AUTHORITY TO USE FORCE.—Notwithstanding section 40913(d) of
 6 this title, the Administrator shall prescribe the standards and circumstances
 7 under which a Federal flight deck officer may use, while the program under
 8 this section is in effect, force (including lethal force) against an individual
 9 in the defense of the flight deck of an aircraft in air transportation or intra-
 10 state air transportation.

11 (j) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY.—

12 (1) AIR CARRIERS.—An air carrier is not liable for damages in an
 13 action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of a Federal
 14 flight deck officer's use of or failure to use a firearm.

15 (2) FEDERAL FLIGHT DECK OFFICERS.—A Federal flight deck offi-
 16 cer is not liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State
 17 court arising out of the acts or omissions of the officer in defending
 18 the flight deck of an aircraft against acts of criminal violence or air
 19 piracy unless the officer is guilty of gross negligence or willful mis-
 20 conduct.

21 (3) FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—For purposes of an action against the
 22 United States with respect to an act or omission of a Federal flight
 23 deck officer in defending the flight deck of an aircraft, the officer shall
 24 be treated as an employee of the Federal Government under chapter
 25 171 of title 28, relating to tort claims procedure.

26 (k) PROCEDURES FOLLOWING ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGES.—If an acci-
 27 dental discharge of a firearm under the pilot program results in the injury
 28 or death of a passenger or crew member on an aircraft, the Administrator—

29 (1) shall revoke the deputization of the Federal flight deck officer
 30 responsible for that firearm if the Administrator determines that the
 31 discharge was attributable to the negligence of the officer; and

32 (2) if the Administrator determines that a shortcoming in standards,
 33 training, or procedures was responsible for the accidental discharge,
 34 may temporarily suspend the program until the shortcoming is cor-
 35 rected.

36 (l) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY OF AIR CARRIERS.—An air carrier may
 37 not—

38 (1) prohibit a pilot employed by the air carrier from becoming a Fed-
 39 eral flight deck officer under this section;

40 (2) threaten a retaliatory action against a pilot employed by the air
 41 carrier for becoming a Federal flight deck officer under this section;

(3) prohibit a Federal flight deck officer from piloting an aircraft operated by the air carrier; or

(4) terminate the employment of a Federal flight deck officer, solely on the basis of his or her volunteering for or participating in the program under this section.

§ 40931. Deputation of State and local law enforcement officers

(a) DEPUTATION AUTHORITY.—The Administrator may deputize a State or local law enforcement officer to carry out Federal airport security duties under this chapter.

(b) FULFILLMENT OF REQUIREMENTS.—A State or local law enforcement officer who is deputized under this section shall be treated as a Federal law enforcement officer for purposes of meeting the requirements of this chapter and other provisions of law to provide Federal law enforcement officers to carry out Federal airport security duties.

(c) AGREEMENTS.—To deputize a State or local law enforcement officer under this section, the Administrator shall enter into a voluntary agreement with the appropriate State or local law enforcement agency that employs the State or local law enforcement officer.

(d) REIMBURSEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall reimburse a State or local law enforcement agency for all reasonable, allowable, and allocable costs incurred by the State or local law enforcement agency with respect to a law enforcement officer deputized under this section.

(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(e) FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT.—A State or local law enforcement officer who is deputized under this section shall be treated as an “employee of the Government” for purposes of sections 1346(b) and 2401(b) and chapter 171 of title 28 while carrying out Federal airport security duties in the course and scope of the officer’s employment, subject to Federal supervision and control, and under the terms of the deputation.

(f) STATIONING OF OFFICERS.—The Administrator may allow law enforcement personnel to be stationed other than at the airport security screening location if that would be preferable for law enforcement purposes and if the personnel would still be able to provide a prompt response to problems occurring at the screening location.

§ 40932. Airport security improvement projects

(a) DEFINITION OF SPONSOR.—In this section, the term “sponsor” has the meaning given the term in section 47102 of title 49.

(b) GRANT AUTHORITY.—Subject to the requirements of this section, the Administrator shall make grants to airport sponsors—

(1) for projects to replace baggage conveyer systems related to aviation security;

(2) for projects to reconfigure terminal baggage areas as needed to install explosive detection systems;

(3) for projects to enable the Administrator to deploy explosive detection systems behind the ticket counter, in the baggage sorting area, or in line with the baggage handling system; and

(4) for other airport security capital improvement projects.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—A sponsor seeking a grant under this section shall submit to the Administrator an application in the form, and containing the information, the Administrator prescribes.

(d) APPROVAL.—The Administrator, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, may approve an application of a sponsor for a grant under this section only if the Administrator determines that the project will improve security at an airport or improve the efficiency of the airport without lessening security.

(e) LETTERS OF INTENT.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Administrator shall issue a letter of intent to a sponsor committing to obligate from future budget authority an amount, not more than the Federal Government's share of the project's cost, for an airport security improvement project (including interest costs and costs of formulating the project).

(2) SCHEDULE.—A letter of intent under this subsection shall establish a schedule under which the Administrator will reimburse the sponsor for the Government's share of the project's costs, as amounts become available, if the sponsor, after the Administrator issues the letter, carries out the project without receiving amounts under this section.

(3) NOTICE TO ADMINISTRATOR.—A sponsor that has been issued a letter of intent under this subsection shall notify the Administrator of the sponsor's intent to carry out a project before the project begins.

(4) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall transmit to the Committees on Appropriations and Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Appropriations and Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate a written notification at least 3 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this section.

(5) LIMITATIONS.—A letter of intent issued under this subsection is not an obligation of the Government under section 1501 of title 31, and the letter is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for

1 financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made
2 only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

3 (6) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be
4 construed to prohibit the obligation of amounts pursuant to a letter of
5 intent under this subsection in the same fiscal year as the letter of in-
6 tent is issued.

7 (f) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Government's share of the cost of a project
8 under this section shall be 90 percent for a project at a medium or large
9 hub airport and 95 percent for a project at any other airport.

10 (g) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements
11 that apply to grants and letters of intent issued under chapter 471 of title
12 49 (other than section 47102(3)) shall apply to grants and letters of intent
13 issued under this section.

14 (h) AVIATION SECURITY CAPITAL FUND.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is established in the Department the Avia-
16 tion Security Capital Fund. The first \$250,000,000 from fees received
17 under section 40958(a) of this title in each of fiscal years 2004
18 through 2028 is available to be deposited in the Fund. The Adminis-
19 trator shall impose the fee authorized by section 40958(a) so as to col-
20 lect at least \$250,000,000 in each of the fiscal years for deposit into
21 the Fund. Amounts in the Fund are available to the Administrator to
22 make grants under this section.

23 (2) ALLOCATION.—Of the amount made available under paragraph
24 (1) for a fiscal year, not less than \$200,000,000 shall be allocated to
25 fulfill letters of intent issued under subsection (d).

26 (3) DISCRETIONARY GRANTS.—Of the amount made available under
27 paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, up to \$50,000,000 shall be used to
28 make discretionary grants, including other transaction agreements for
29 airport security improvement projects, with priority given to small hub
30 airports and nonhub airports.

31 (i) LEVERAGED FUNDING.—For purposes of this section, a grant under
32 subsection (b) to an airport sponsor to service an obligation issued by or
33 on behalf of that sponsor to fund a project described in subsection (b) is
34 considered to be a grant for that project.

35 **§ 40933. Repair station security**

36 (a) SECURITY REVIEW AND AUDIT.—To ensure the security of mainte-
37 nance and repair work conducted on air carrier aircraft and components at
38 foreign repair stations, the Administrator, in consultation with the Adminis-
39 trator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall complete a security re-
40 view and audit of foreign repair stations that are certified by the Adminis-
41 trator of the Federal Aviation Administration under part 145 of title 14,

Code of Federal Regulations, and that work on air carrier aircraft and components. The review shall be completed no later than 6 months after the date on which the Administrator issues regulations under subsection (f).

(b) ADDRESSING SECURITY CONCERNS.—The Administrator shall require a foreign repair station to address the security issues and vulnerabilities identified in a security audit conducted under subsection (a) within 90 days of providing notice to the repair station of the security issues and vulnerabilities so identified and shall notify the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration that a deficiency was identified in the security audit.

(c) SUSPENSIONS AND REVOCATIONS OF CERTIFICATES.—

(1) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT EFFECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES.—If, after the 90th day on which a notice is provided to a foreign repair station under subsection (b), the Administrator determines that the foreign repair station does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Administrator shall notify the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration of the determination. On receipt of the determination, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall suspend the certification of the repair station until the Administrator determines that the repair station maintains and carries out effective security measures and transmits the determination to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(2) IMMEDIATE SECURITY RISK.—If the Administrator determines that a foreign repair station poses an immediate security risk, the Administrator shall notify the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration of the determination. On receipt of the determination, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall revoke the certification of the repair station.

(3) PROCEDURES FOR APPEALS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall establish procedures for appealing a revocation of a certificate under this subsection.

(d) FAILURE TO MEET AUDIT DEADLINE.—If the security audits required by subsection (a) are not completed on or before the date that is 6 months after the date on which the Administrator issues regulations under subsection (f), the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall be barred from certifying a foreign repair station (other than a station that was previously certified, or is in the process of certification, by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under part A of subtitle VII of title 49) until the audits are completed for existing stations.

(e) PRIORITY FOR AUDITS.—In conducting the audits described in subsection (a), the Administrator and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall give priority to foreign repair stations located in countries identified by the Government as posing the most significant security risks.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall issue final regulations to ensure the security of foreign and domestic aircraft repair stations.

§ 40934. Deployment and use of detection equipment at airport screening checkpoints

(a) WEAPONS AND EXPLOSIVES.—The Secretary shall give a high priority to developing, testing, improving, and deploying, at airport screening checkpoints, equipment that detects nonmetallic, chemical, biological, and radiological weapons, and explosives, in all forms, on individuals and in their personal property. The Secretary shall ensure that the equipment alone, or as part of an integrated system, can detect under realistic operating conditions the types of weapons and explosives that terrorists would likely try to smuggle aboard an air carrier aircraft.

(b) STRATEGIC PLAN FOR DEPLOYMENT AND USE OF EXPLOSIVE DETECTION EQUIPMENT AT AIRPORT SCREENING CHECKPOINTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a strategic plan to promote the optimal utilization and deployment of explosive detection equipment at airports to screen individuals and their personal property. Such equipment includes walk-through explosive detection portals, document scanners, shoe scanners, and backscatter x-ray scanners. The plan may be submitted in a classified format.

(2) CONTENT.—The strategic plan shall include, at minimum—

(A) a description of current efforts to detect explosives in all forms on individuals and in their personal property;

(B) a description of the operational applications of explosive detection equipment at airport screening checkpoints;

(C) a deployment schedule and a description of the quantities of equipment needed to implement the plan;

(D) a description of funding needs to implement the plan, including a financing plan that provides for leveraging of non-Federal funding;

(E) a description of the measures taken and anticipated to be taken in carrying out subsection (d); and

(F) a description of any recommended legislative actions.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the use of the Transportation Security Administration \$250,000,000, in addition to amounts otherwise authorized by law, for research, development, and installation of detection systems and other devices for the detection of biological, chemical, radiological, and explosive materials.

(d) INTERIM ACTION.—Until measures are implemented that enable the screening of all passengers for explosives, the Administrator shall provide, by means the Administrator considers appropriate, explosives detection screening for all passengers identified for additional screening and their personal property that will be carried aboard a passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

§ 40935. Appeal and redress process for passengers wrongly delayed or prohibited from boarding a flight

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a timely and fair process for individuals who believe they have been delayed or prohibited from boarding a commercial aircraft because they were wrongly identified as a threat under the regimes utilized by the Transportation Security Administration, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, or another office or component of the Department.

(b) OFFICE OF APPEALS AND REDRESS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish in the Department an Office of Appeals and Redress to implement, coordinate, and execute the process established by the Secretary under subsection (a). The Office shall include representatives from the Transportation Security Administration, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and other offices and components of the Department that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(2) RECORDS.—The process established by the Secretary under subsection (a) shall include the establishment of a method by which the Office, under the direction of the Secretary, will be able to maintain a record of air carrier passengers and other individuals who have been misidentified and have corrected erroneous information.

(3) INFORMATION.—To prevent repeated delays of a misidentified passenger or other individual, the Office of Appeals and Redress shall—

(A) ensure that the records maintained under this subsection contain information determined by the Secretary to authenticate the identity of the passenger or individual;

(B) furnish to the Transportation Security Administration, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, or another appropriate office or component of the Department, on request, information necessary to allow the office or component to assist air carriers in improving their administration of the advanced passenger prescreening system and reduce the number of false positives; and

(C) require that air carriers and foreign air carriers take action to identify passengers determined, under the process established under subsection (a), to have been wrongly identified.

(4) HANDLING OF PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION.—The Secretary, in conjunction with the Chief Privacy Officer of the Department, shall—

(A) require that Federal employees of the Department handling personally identifiable information of passengers (in this paragraph referred to as “PII”) complete mandatory privacy and security training prior to being authorized to handle PII;

(B) ensure that the records maintained under this subsection are secured by encryption, one-way hashing, other data anonymization techniques, or other, equivalent security technical protections the Secretary determines necessary;

(C) limit the information collected from misidentified passengers or other individuals to the minimum amount necessary to resolve a redress request;

(D) require that the data generated under this subsection shall be shared or transferred via a secure data network, that has been audited to ensure that the anti-hacking and other security related software functions properly and is updated as necessary;

(E) ensure that an employee of the Department receiving the data contained in the records handles the information under section 552a of title 5 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2259);

(F) only retain the data for as long as needed to assist the individual traveler in the redress process; and

(G) conduct and publish a privacy impact assessment of the process described within this subsection and transmit the assessment to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

(5) INITIATION OF REDRESS PROCESS AT AIRPORTS.—The Office of Appeals and Redress shall establish at each airport at which the De-

partment has a significant presence a process to provide information to air carrier passengers to begin the redress process established under subsection (a).

§ 40936. Expedited screening for severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces and severely injured or disabled veterans

(a) PASSENGER SCREENING.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, and organizations identified by the Secretaries of Defense and Veterans Affairs that advocate on behalf of severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces and severely injured or disabled veterans, shall develop and implement a process to support and facilitate the ease of travel and to the extent possible provide expedited passenger screening services through passenger screening for severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces and severely injured or disabled veterans. The process shall be designed to offer the individual private screening to the maximum extent practicable.

(b) OPERATIONS CENTER.—As part of the process under subsection (a), the Administrator shall maintain an operations center to provide support and facilitate the movement of severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces and severely injured or disabled veterans through passenger screening prior to boarding a passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

(c) PROTOCOLS.—The Administrator shall—

(1) establish and publish protocols, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, and the organizations identified under subsection (a), under which a severely injured or disabled member of the armed forces or severely injured or disabled veteran, or the family member or other representative of the member or veteran, may contact the operations center maintained under subsection (b) and request the expedited passenger screening services described in subsection (a) for that member or veteran; and

(2) on receipt of a request under paragraph (1), require the operations center to notify the appropriate Federal Security Director of the request for expedited passenger screening services, as described in subsection (a), for that member or veteran.

(d) TRAINING.—The Administrator shall integrate training on the protocols established under subsection (c) into the training provided to all employees who will regularly provide the passenger screening services described in subsection (a).

(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall affect the authority of the Administrator to require additional screening of a severely

injured or disabled member of the armed forces, a severely injured or disabled veteran, or their accompanying family members or nonmedical attendants, if intelligence, law enforcement, or other information indicates that additional screening is necessary.

(f) **REPORT.**—The Administrator, not later than August 9 of each year, shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation of this section. Each report shall include each of the following:

(1) Information on the training provided under subsection (d).

(2) Information on the consultations between the Administrator and the organizations identified under subsection (a).

(3) The number of people who accessed the operations center during the period covered by the report.

(4) Other information the Administrator determines is appropriate.

§ 40937. Honor Flight program

The Administrator shall establish, in collaboration with the Honor Flight Network or other not-for-profit organization that honors veterans, a process for providing expedited and dignified passenger screening services for veterans traveling on an Honor Flight Network private charter, or another not-for-profit organization that honors veterans, to visit war memorials built and dedicated to honor the service of those veterans.

Subchapter III—Administration and Personnel

§ 40951. Federal Security Managers

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT, DESIGNATION, AND STATIONING.**—The Administrator shall establish the position of Federal Security Manager at each airport in the United States described in section 40913(e) of this title. The Administrator shall designate individuals as Managers for, and station those Managers at, those airports.

(b) **DUTIES AND POWERS.**—The Federal Security Manager at each airport shall—

(1) oversee the screening of passengers and property at the airport;

and

(2) carry out other duties prescribed by the Administrator.

§ 40952. Foreign Security Liaison Officers

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT, DESIGNATION, AND STATIONING.**—The Administrator shall establish the position of Foreign Security Liaison Officer for each airport outside the United States at which the Administrator decides an Officer is necessary for air transportation security. In coordination with the Secretary of State, the Administrator shall designate an Officer for each of those airports. In coordination with the Secretary of State, the Administrator shall designate an Officer for each of those airports where extraor-

dinary security measures are in place. The Secretary of State shall give high priority to stationing those Officers.

(b) DUTIES AND POWERS.—Each Federal Security Liaison Officer reports directly to the Administrator. The Officer at each airport shall—

(1) serve as the liaison of the Administrator to foreign security authorities (including governments of foreign countries and foreign airport authorities) in carrying out United States Government security requirements at that airport; and

(2) to the extent practicable, carry out duties and powers referred to in section 40951(b) of this title.

(c) COORDINATION OF ACTIVITIES.—The activities of each Foreign Security Liaison Officer shall be coordinated with the chief of the diplomatic mission of the United States to which the Officer is assigned. Activities of an Officer under this section shall be consistent with the duties and powers of the Secretary of State and the chief of mission to a foreign country under section 103 of the Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986 (22 U.S.C. 4802) and section 207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3927).

§ 40953. Employment standards and training

(a) EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS.—The Administrator shall prescribe standards for the employment and continued employment of, and contracting for, air carrier personnel and, as appropriate, airport security personnel. The standards shall include—

- (1) minimum training requirements for new employees;
- (2) retraining requirements;
- (3) minimum staffing levels;
- (4) minimum language skills; and
- (5) minimum education levels for employees, when appropriate.

(b) REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—In coordination with air carriers, airport operators, and other interested persons, the Administrator shall review issues related to human performance in the aviation security system to maximize that performance. When the review is completed, the Administrator shall recommend guidelines and prescribe appropriate changes in existing procedures to improve that performance.

(c) SECURITY PROGRAM TRAINING, STANDARDS, AND QUALIFICATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator—

(A) may train individuals employed to carry out a security program under section 40913(c) of this title; and

(B) shall prescribe uniform training standards and uniform minimum qualifications for individuals eligible for that training.

1 (2) REIMBURSEMENTS.—The Administrator may authorize reim-
 2 bursement for travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses for secu-
 3 rity training of non-United States Government domestic and foreign in-
 4 dividuals whose services will contribute significantly to carrying out
 5 civil aviation security programs. To the extent practicable, air travel re-
 6 imbursed under this paragraph shall be on air carriers.

7 (d) EDUCATION AND TRAINING STANDARDS FOR SECURITY COORDINA-
 8 TORS, SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL, AND PILOTS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall prescribe standards for
 10 educating and training—

11 (A) ground security coordinators;

12 (B) security supervisory personnel; and

13 (C) airline pilots as in-flight security coordinators.

14 (2) ELEMENTS.—The standards shall include initial training, re-
 15 training, and continuing education requirements and methods. The re-
 16 quirements and methods shall be used annually to measure the per-
 17 formance of ground security coordinators and security supervisory per-
 18 sonnel.

19 (e) SECURITY SCREENERS.—

20 (1) TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Administrator shall establish a pro-
 21 gram for the hiring and training of security screening personnel.

22 (2) HIRING.—

23 (A) QUALIFICATIONS.—The Administrator shall establish quali-
 24 fication standards for individuals to be hired by the United States
 25 as security screening personnel. The standards shall require, at a
 26 minimum, an individual—

27 (i) to have a satisfactory or better score on a Federal secu-
 28 rity screening personnel selection examination;

29 (ii) to be a citizen of the United States or a national of
 30 the United States, as defined in section 101(a) of the Immi-
 31 gration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a));

32 (iii) to meet, at a minimum, the requirements set forth in
 33 subsection (f);

34 (iv) to meet other qualifications the Administrator may es-
 35 tablish; and

36 (v) to have the ability to demonstrate daily a fitness for
 37 duty without an impairment due to illegal drugs, sleep depri-
 38 vation, medication, or alcohol.

39 (B) BACKGROUND CHECKS.—The Administrator shall require
 40 that an individual to be hired as a security screener undergo an

employment investigation (including a criminal history record check) under section 40954(a)(1) of this title.

(C) DISQUALIFICATION OF INDIVIDUALS WHO PRESENT NATIONAL SECURITY RISKS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall establish procedures, in addition to any background check conducted under section 40954, to ensure that an individual who presents a threat to national security is not employed as a security screener.

(3) EXAMINATION.—The Administrator shall develop a security screening personnel examination for use in determining the qualification of individuals seeking employment as security screening personnel.

(4) REVIEW OF STANDARDS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall review, and revise as necessary, a standard, rule, or regulation governing the employment of individuals as security screening personnel.

(f) EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS FOR SCREENING PERSONNEL.—

(1) SCREENER REQUIREMENTS.—An individual may not be deployed as a security screener unless that individual meets the following requirements:

(A) EDUCATION OR EXPERIENCE.—The individual possesses a high school diploma, a general equivalency diploma, or experience that the Administrator has determined to be sufficient for the individual to perform the duties of the position.

(B) BASIC APTITUDES AND PHYSICAL ABILITIES.—The individual possesses basic aptitudes and physical abilities, including color perception, visual and aural acuity, physical coordination, and motor skills, to the following standards:

(i) Screeners operating screening equipment are able to distinguish on the screening equipment monitor the appropriate imaging standard specified by the Administrator.

(ii) Screeners operating screening equipment are able to distinguish each color displayed on every type of screening equipment and explain what each color signifies.

(iii) Screeners are able to hear and respond to the spoken voice and to audible alarms generated by screening equipment in an active checkpoint environment.

(iv) Screeners performing physical searches or other related operations are able to efficiently and thoroughly manipulate and handle the baggage, containers, and other objects subject to security processing.

(v) Screeners performing pat-downs or hand-held metal detector searches of individuals have sufficient dexterity and capability to thoroughly conduct those procedures over an individual's entire body.

(C) READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK ENGLISH.—The individual is able to read, speak, and write English well enough to—

(i) carry out written and oral instructions regarding the proper performance of screening duties;

(ii) read English language identification media, credentials, airline tickets, and labels on items normally encountered in the screening process;

(iii) provide direction to and understand and answer questions from English-speaking individuals undergoing screening; and

(iv) write incident reports and statements and log entries into security records in the English language.

(D) TRAINING.—The individual has satisfactorily completed all initial, recurrent, and appropriate specialized training required by the security program, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(2) VETERANS PREFERENCE.—The Administrator shall provide a preference for the hiring of an individual as a security screener if the individual is a member or former member of the armed forces and if the individual is entitled, under statute, to retired, retirement, or retiree pay on account of service as a member of the armed forces.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—An individual who has not completed the training required by this section may be deployed during the on-the-job portion of training to perform functions if that individual—

(A) is closely supervised; and

(B) does not make independent judgments as to whether individuals or property may enter a sterile area or aircraft without further inspection.

(4) REMEDIAL TRAINING.—No individual employed as a security screener may perform a screening function after that individual has failed an operational test related to that function until that individual has successfully completed the remedial training specified in the security program.

(5) ANNUAL PROFICIENCY REVIEW.—The Administrator shall provide that an annual evaluation of each individual assigned screening duties is conducted and documented. An individual employed as a security screener may not continue to be employed in that capacity unless the evaluation demonstrates that the individual—

1 (A) continues to meet all qualifications and standards required
2 to perform a screening function;

3 (B) has a satisfactory record of performance and attention to
4 duty based on the standards and requirements in the security pro-
5 gram; and

6 (C) demonstrates the current knowledge and skills necessary to
7 courteously, vigilantly, and effectively perform screening functions.

8 (6) OPERATIONAL TESTING.—In addition to the annual proficiency
9 review conducted under paragraph (5), the Administrator shall provide
10 for the operational testing of personnel.

11 (g) TRAINING.—

12 (1) USE OF OTHER AGENCIES.—The Administrator may enter into
13 a memorandum of understanding or other arrangement with another
14 Federal agency or department with appropriate law enforcement re-
15 sponsibilities, to provide personnel, resources, or other forms of assist-
16 ance in the training of security screening personnel.

17 (2) TRAINING PLAN.—The Administrator shall develop a plan for the
18 training of security screening personnel. The plan shall require, at a
19 minimum, that a security screener—

20 (A) has completed 40 hours of classroom instruction or success-
21 fully completed a program that the Administrator determines will
22 train individuals to a level of proficiency equivalent to the level
23 that would be achieved by the classroom instruction;

24 (B) has completed 60 hours of on-the-job instructions; and

25 (C) has successfully completed an on-the-job training examina-
26 tion prescribed by the Administrator.

27 (3) EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC TRAINING.—An individual employed as a
28 security screener may not use a security screening device or equipment
29 in the scope of that individual's employment unless the individual has
30 been trained on that device or equipment and has successfully com-
31 pleted a test on the use of the device or equipment.

32 (h) TECHNOLOGICAL TRAINING.—

33 (1) DEFINITION OF DUAL-USE ITEM.—In this subsection, the term
34 “dual-use item” means an item that may seem harmless but that may
35 be used as a weapon.

36 (2) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall require training to en-
37 sure that screeners are proficient in using the most up-to-date new
38 technology and to ensure their proficiency in recognizing new threats
39 and weapons.

1 (3) PERIODIC ASSESSMENTS.—The Administrator shall make peri-
 2 odic assessments to determine if there are dual-use items and inform
 3 security screening personnel of the existence of the items.

4 (4) CURRENT LISTS OF DUAL-USE ITEMS.—Current lists of dual-use
 5 items shall be part of the ongoing training for screeners.

6 (i) LIMITATION ON RIGHT TO STRIKE.—An individual who screens pas-
 7 sengers or property, or both, at an airport under this section may not par-
 8 ticipate in a strike, or assert the right to strike, against the person (includ-
 9 ing a governmental entity) employing the individual to perform the screen-
 10 ing.

11 (j) UNIFORMS.—The Administrator shall require an individual who
 12 screens passengers and property under section 40911 of this title to be at-
 13 tired while on duty in a uniform approved by the Administrator.

14 (k) ACCESSIBILITY OF COMPUTER-BASED TRAINING FACILITIES.—The
 15 Administrator shall work with air carriers and airports to ensure that com-
 16 puter-based training facilities intended for use by security screeners at an
 17 airport regularly serving an air carrier holding a certificate issued by the
 18 Secretary of Transportation are conveniently located for that airport and
 19 easily accessible.

20 (l) SCREENER PERSONNEL.—

21 (1) IMPROVING JOB PERFORMANCE.—The Administrator shall take
 22 such actions as may be necessary to improve the job performance of
 23 airport screening personnel.

24 (2) AUTHORITY OF ADMINISTRATOR.—

25 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the
 26 Administrator may employ, appoint, discipline, terminate, and fix
 27 the compensation, terms, and conditions of employment of Federal
 28 service for the number of individuals the Administrator determines
 29 to be necessary to carry out the screening functions of the Admin-
 30 istrator under section 40911 of this title. The Administrator shall
 31 establish levels of compensation and other benefits for the individ-
 32 uals employed.

33 (B) UNIFORMED SERVICES EMPLOYMENT AND REEMPLOYMENT
 34 RIGHTS.—In carrying out the functions authorized under subpara-
 35 graph (A), the Administrator is subject to the provisions set forth
 36 in chapter 43 of title 38.

37 **§ 40954. Employment investigations and restrictions**

38 (a) EMPLOYMENT INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENT.—

39 (1) IN GENERAL.—

40 (A) EMPLOYEE COVERAGE.—The Administrator shall require by
 41 regulation that an employment investigation, including a criminal

history record check and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international agencies, to the extent determined practicable by the Administrator, shall be conducted of each individual employed in, or applying for, a position as a security screener under section 40953(e) of this title or a position in which the individual has unescorted access, or may permit other individuals to have unescorted access, to—

(i) aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air carrier; or

(ii) a secured area of an airport in the United States the Administrator designates that serves an air carrier or foreign air carrier.

(B) FURTHER COVERAGE.—The Administrator shall require by regulation that an employment investigation (including a criminal history record check and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international agencies, to the extent determined practicable by the Administrator) be conducted for—

(i) individuals who are responsible for screening passengers or property under section 40911 of this title;

(ii) supervisors of the individuals described in clause (i);

(iii) individuals who regularly have escorted access to aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air carrier or a secured area of an airport in the United States the Administrator designates that serves an air carrier or foreign air carrier; and

(iv) other individuals who exercise security functions associated with baggage or cargo that the Administrator determines is necessary to ensure air transportation security.

(C) EXEMPTION.—An employment investigation, including a criminal history record check, is not required under this subsection for an individual who is exempted under section 107.31(m)(1) or (2) of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on November 22, 2000. The Administrator shall work with the International Civil Aviation Organization and with appropriate authorities of foreign countries to ensure that individuals exempted under this subparagraph do not pose a threat to aviation or national security.

(2) EMPLOYER ROLE.—An air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government that employs, or authorizes or makes a contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in paragraph

(1) shall ensure that the investigation the Administrator requires is conducted.

(3) PERIODIC AUDITS.—The Administrator shall provide for the periodic audit of the effectiveness of criminal history record checks conducted under paragraph (1).

(b) PROHIBITED EMPLOYMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), an air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government may not employ, or authorize or make a contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1) if—

(A) the investigation of the individual required under this section has not been conducted; or

(B) the results of that investigation establish that, in the 10-year period ending on the date of the investigation, the individual was convicted (or found not guilty by reason of insanity) of—

(i) a crime referred to in section 32 or 2744 or chapter 127 of title 18 or section 46306, 46308, 46312, or 46315 of title 49;

(ii) murder;

(iii) assault with intent to murder;

(iv) espionage;

(v) sedition;

(vi) treason;

(vii) rape;

(viii) kidnapping;

(ix) unlawful possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of an explosive or weapon;

(x) extortion;

(xi) armed or felony unarmed robbery;

(xii) distribution of, or intent to distribute, a controlled substance;

(xiii) a felony involving a threat;

(xiv) a felony involving—

(I) willful destruction of property;

(II) importation or manufacture of a controlled substance;

(III) burglary;

(IV) theft;

(V) dishonesty, fraud, or misrepresentation;

(VI) possession or distribution of stolen property;

(VII) aggravated assault;

(VIII) bribery; and

(IX) illegal possession of a controlled substance punishable by a maximum term of imprisonment of more than 1 year, or another crime classified as a felony that the Administrator determines indicates a propensity for placing contraband aboard an aircraft in return for money; or

(xv) conspiracy to commit any of the acts referred to in clauses (i) through (xiv).

(2) OTHER FACTORS.—The Administrator may specify other factors that are sufficient to prohibit the employment of an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1).

(3) ALTERNATE SECURITY ARRANGEMENTS.—An air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government may employ, or authorize or contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1) without carrying out the investigation required under this section, if the Administrator approves a plan to employ the individual that provides alternate security arrangements.

(c) FINGERPRINTING AND RECORD CHECK INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator requires an identification and criminal history record check, to be conducted by the Attorney General, as part of an investigation under this section, the Administrator shall designate an individual to obtain fingerprints and submit those fingerprints to the Attorney General. The Attorney General may make the results of a check available to an individual the Administrator designates. Before designating an individual to obtain and submit fingerprints or receive results of a check, the Administrator shall consult with the Attorney General. All Federal agencies shall cooperate with the Administrator and the Administrator's designee in the process of collecting and submitting fingerprints.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations on—

(A) procedures for taking fingerprints; and

(B) requirements for using information received from the Attorney General under paragraph (1)—

(i) to limit the dissemination of the information; and

(ii) to ensure that the information is used only to carry out this section.

(3) ACCESS TO INVESTIGATION.—If an identification and criminal history record check is conducted as part of an investigation of an individual under this section, the individual—

(A) shall receive a copy of a record received from the Attorney General; and

(B) may complete and correct the information contained in the check before a final employment decision is made based on the check.

(d) FEES AND CHARGES.—The Administrator and the Attorney General shall establish reasonable fees and charges to pay expenses incurred in carrying out this section. The employer of the individual being investigated shall pay the costs of a record check of the individual. Money collected under this section shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and are available to the Administrator and the Attorney General for those expenses.

(e) WHEN INVESTIGATION OR RECORD CHECK NOT REQUIRED.—This section does not require an investigation or record check when the investigation or record check is prohibited by a law of a foreign country.

§ 40955. Prohibition on transferring duties and powers

Except as specifically provided by law, the Administrator may not transfer a duty or power under section 40913(a), (b), (c), or (e), 40916, 40922(a) through (c), 40953(a) through (k), 40954, or 40956(b)(2) of this title.

§ 40956. Reports

(a) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on transportation security with recommendations the Secretary considers appropriate. The report shall be prepared in conjunction with the biennial report the Administrator submits under subsection (b) in each year the Administrator submits the biennial report, but may not duplicate the information submitted under subsection (b) or section 40917(a)(3) of this title. The Secretary may submit the report in classified and unclassified parts. The report shall include—

- (1) an assessment of trends and developments in terrorist activities, methods, and other threats to transportation;
- (2) an evaluation of deployment of explosive detection devices;
- (3) recommendations for research, engineering, and development activities related to transportation security, except research engineering and development activities related to aviation security to the extent those activities are covered by the national aviation research plan required under section 44501(e) of title 49;
- (4) identification and evaluation of cooperative efforts with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government;

(5) an evaluation of cooperation with foreign transportation and security authorities;

(6) the status of the extent to which the recommendations of the President's Commission on Aviation Security and Terrorism have been carried out and the reasons for delay in carrying out those recommendations;

(7) an assessment of financial and staffing requirements, and attainment of existing staffing goals, for carrying out duties and powers of the Administrator relating to security; and

(8) appropriate legislative and regulatory recommendations.

(b) SCREENING AND FOREIGN AIR CARRIER AND AIRPORT SECURITY.—The Administrator shall submit biennially to Congress a report on the effectiveness of procedures under section 40911 of this title that includes—

(1) a summary of the assessments conducted under section 40917(a)(1) and (2) of this title; and

(2) an assessment of the steps being taken, and the progress being made, in ensuring compliance with section 40916 of this title for each foreign air carrier security program at airports outside the United States—

(A) at which the Administrator decides that Foreign Security Liaison Officers are necessary for air transportation security; and

(B) for which extraordinary security measures are in place.

§ 40957. Training to operate certain aircraft

(a) WAITING PERIOD.—

(1) DEFINITION OF TRAINING.—In this subsection, the term “training”—

(A) means training received from an instructor in an aircraft or aircraft simulator; but

(B) does not include recurrent training, ground training, or demonstration flights for marketing purposes.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—A person operating as a flight instructor, pilot school, or aviation training center or subject to regulation under part A of subtitle VII of title 49 may provide training in the operation of an aircraft having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds to an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a))) or to another individual specified by the Secretary only if—

(A) that person has first notified the Secretary that the alien or individual has requested training and submitted to the Secretary, in the form the Secretary prescribes, the following information about the alien or individual:

(i) Full name, including aliases used by the applicant or variations in spelling of the applicant's name.

(ii) Passport and visa information.

(iii) Country of citizenship.

(iv) Date of birth.

(v) Dates of training.

(vi) Fingerprints collected by, or under the supervision of, a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency or by another entity approved by the Federal Bureau of Investigation or the Secretary, including fingerprints taken by United States Government personnel at a United States embassy or consulate; and

(B) the Secretary has not directed, within 30 days after being notified under subparagraph (A), that person not to provide the requested training because the Secretary has determined that the individual presents a risk to aviation or national security.

(b) INTERRUPTION OF TRAINING.—If the Secretary, more than 30 days after receiving notification under subsection (a) from a person providing training described in subsection (a), determines that the individual presents a risk to aviation or national security, the Secretary shall immediately notify the person providing the training of the determination, and that person shall immediately terminate the training.

(c) NOTIFICATION.—A person operating as a flight instructor, pilot school, or aviation training center or subject to regulation under part A of subtitle VII of title 49 may provide training in the operation of an aircraft having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds or less to an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)) or to another individual specified by the Secretary only if that person has notified the Secretary that the individual has requested the training and furnished the Secretary with that individual's identification in the form the Secretary requires.

(d) EXPEDITED PROCESSING.—The Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that the waiting period under subsection (a) shall not exceed 5 days for an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a))) who—

(1) holds an airman's certification of a foreign country that is recognized by an agency of the United States, including a military agency, that permits an individual to operate a multi-engine aircraft that has a certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds;

(2) is employed by a foreign air carrier that is certified under part 129 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and that has a security

program approved under part 1546 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

(3) is an individual that has unescorted access to a secured area of an airport designated under section 40954(a)(1)(A)(ii) of this title; or

(4) is an individual that is part of a class of individuals that the Secretary has determined that providing aviation training to presents minimal risk to aviation or national security because of the aviation training already possessed by the class of individuals.

(e) NONAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN FOREIGN MILITARY PILOTS.—The procedures and processes required by subsections (a) through (d) do not apply to a foreign military pilot endorsed by the Department of Defense for flight training in the United States and seeking training described in subsection (a)(1) in the United States.

(f) FEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may assess a fee for an investigation under this section. The Secretary may adjust the maximum amount of the fee to reflect the costs of an investigation.

(2) OFFSET.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, a fee collected under this section—

(A) shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and shall be available to the Secretary for those expenses; and

(B) remains available until expended.

(g) INTERAGENCY COOPERATION.—The Attorney General, the Director of National Intelligence, and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall cooperate with the Secretary in implementing this section.

(h) SECURITY AWARENESS TRAINING FOR EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall require flight schools to conduct a security awareness program for flight school employees to increase their awareness of suspicious circumstances and activities of individuals enrolling in or attending flight school.

§ 40958. Security service fee

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) PASSENGER FEES.—The Administrator shall impose a uniform fee, on passengers of air carriers and foreign air carriers in air transportation and intrastate air transportation originating at airports in the United States, to pay for the following costs of providing civil aviation security services:

(A) Salary, benefits, overtime, retirement and other costs of screening personnel, their supervisors and managers, Federal law enforcement personnel, and State and local law enforcement offi-

1 cers deputized under section 40931 of this title, who are deployed
2 at airport security screening locations under section 40911 of this
3 title.

4 (B) The costs of training personnel described in subparagraph
5 (A), and the acquisition, operation, and maintenance of equipment
6 used by the personnel.

7 (C) The costs of performing background investigations of per-
8 sonnel described in subparagraphs (A), (D), (F), and (G).

9 (D) The costs of the Federal air marshals program.

10 (E) The costs of performing civil aviation security research and
11 development under this title.

12 (F) The costs of Federal Security Managers under section
13 40913 of this title.

14 (G) The costs of deploying Federal law enforcement personnel
15 under section 40913(h) of this title.

16 (H) The costs of security-related capital improvements at air-
17 ports.

18 (I) The costs of training pilots and flight attendants under sec-
19 tions 40928 and 40930 of this title.

20 (2) DETERMINATION OF COSTS.—The amount of costs listed in para-
21 graph (1) shall be determined by the Administrator and are not subject
22 to judicial review

23 (b) SCHEDULE OF FEES.—In imposing fees under subsection (a), the Ad-
24 ministrator shall ensure that the fees are reasonably related to the Trans-
25 portation Security Administration’s costs of providing services rendered.

26 (c) LIMITATION ON FEE.—

27 (1) DEFINITION OF ROUND TRIP.—In this subsection, “round trip”
28 means a trip on an air travel itinerary that terminates or has a stop-
29 over at the origin point (or co-terminal).

30 (2) LIMITATION.—The fee imposed under subsection (a) is \$5.60 per
31 one-way trip in air transportation or intrastate air transportation that
32 originates at an airport in the United States, except the fee imposed
33 per round trip shall not exceed \$11.20.

34 (d) IMPOSITION OF FEE.—

35 (1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 9701 of title 31 and the
36 procedural requirements of section 553 of title 5, the Administrator
37 shall impose the fee under subsection (a) through the publication of no-
38 tice of the fee in the Federal Register and begin collection of the fee
39 as soon as possible.

40 (2) SPECIAL RULES FOR PASSENGER FEES.—A fee imposed under
41 subsection (a) through the procedures under paragraph (1) shall apply

only to tickets sold after the date on which the fee is imposed. If a fee imposed under subsection (a) through the procedures under paragraph (1) on transportation of a passenger of a carrier described in subsection (a) is not collected from the passenger, the amount of the fee shall be paid by the carrier.

(3) SUBSEQUENT MODIFICATION OF FEE.—After imposing a fee under paragraph (1), the Administrator may modify, from time to time through publication of notice in the Federal Register, the imposition or collection of the fee, or both.

(4) LIMITATION ON COLLECTION.—A fee may be collected under this section, other than subsection (i), only to the extent that the expenditure of the fee to pay the costs of activities and services for which the fee is imposed is provided for in advance in an appropriations Act or in section 40932 of this title.

(e) ADMINISTRATION OF FEES.—

(1) FEES PAYABLE TO ADMINISTRATOR.—All fees imposed and amounts collected under this section are payable to the Administrator.

(2) FEES COLLECTED BY AIR CARRIER.—A fee imposed under subsection (a)(1) shall be collected by the air carrier or foreign air carrier that sells a ticket for transportation described in subsection (a).

(3) DUE DATE FOR REMITTANCE.—A fee collected under this section shall be remitted on the last day of each calendar month by the carrier collecting the fee. The amount to be remitted shall be for the calendar month preceding the calendar month in which the remittance is made.

(4) INFORMATION.—The Administrator may require the provision of information the Administrator decides is necessary to verify that fees have been collected and remitted at the proper times and in the proper amounts.

(5) FEE NOT SUBJECT TO TAX.—For purposes of section 4261 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 4261), a fee imposed under this section is not considered to be part of the amount paid for taxable transportation.

(6) COST OF COLLECTING FEE.—No portion of the fee collected under this section may be retained by the air carrier or foreign air carrier for the costs of collecting, handling, or remitting the fee, except for interest accruing to the carrier after collection and before remittance.

(f) RECEIPTS CREDITED AS OFFSETTING COLLECTIONS.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, a fee collected under this section—

(1) shall be credited as offsetting collections to the account that finances the activities and services for which the fee is imposed;

1 (2) shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of activi-
 2 ties and services for which the fee is imposed; and

3 (3) remains available until expended.

4 (g) REFUNDS.—The Administrator may refund a fee paid by mistake or
 5 an amount paid in excess of that required.

6 (h) EXEMPTIONS.—The Administrator may exempt from the passenger
 7 fee imposed under subsection (a) a passenger enplaning at an airport in the
 8 United States that does not receive screening services under section 40911
 9 of this title for that segment of the trip for which the passenger does not
 10 receive screening.

11 (i) DEPOSIT OF RECEIPTS.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—Out of fees received in a fiscal year under sub-
 13 section (a), after amounts are made available in the fiscal year under
 14 section 40932(h), the next funds derived from the fees in the fiscal
 15 year, in the amount specified for the fiscal year in paragraph (4), shall
 16 be credited as offsetting receipts and deposited in the general fund of
 17 the Treasury.

18 (2) FEE LEVELS.—The Secretary shall impose the fee authorized by
 19 subsection (a) so as to collect in a fiscal year at least the amount speci-
 20 fied in paragraph (4) for the fiscal year for making deposits under
 21 paragraph (1).

22 (3) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PROVISIONS.—Subsections (b) and (f)
 23 do not apply to amounts to be used for making deposits under this sub-
 24 section.

25 (4) FISCAL YEAR AMOUNTS.—For purposes of paragraphs (1) and
 26 (2), the fiscal year amounts are as follows:

27 (A) \$1,280,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

28 (B) \$1,320,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

29 (C) \$1,360,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.

30 (D) \$1,400,000,000 for fiscal year 2020.

31 (E) \$1,440,000,000 for fiscal year 2021.

32 (F) \$1,480,000,000 for fiscal year 2022.

33 (G) \$1,520,000,000 for fiscal year 2023.

34 (H) \$1,560,000,000 for fiscal year 2024.

35 (I) \$1,600,000,000 for fiscal year 2025.

36 **§ 40959. Immunity for reporting suspicious activities**

37 (a) IN GENERAL.—An air carrier or foreign air carrier or an employee
 38 of an air carrier or foreign air carrier who makes a voluntary disclosure of
 39 a suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation,
 40 relating to air piracy, a threat to aircraft or passenger safety, or terrorism,
 41 as defined in section 3077 of title 18, to an employee or agent of the De-

partment, the Department of Justice, a Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer, or an airport or airline security officer shall not be civilly liable to any person under a law or regulation of the United States, or a constitution, law, or regulation of a State or political subdivision of a State, for the disclosure.

(b) APPLICATION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to—

(1) a disclosure made with actual knowledge that the disclosure was false, inaccurate, or misleading; or

(2) a disclosure made with reckless disregard as to the truth or falsity of that disclosure.

§ 40960. Performance goals and objectives

(a) LONG-TERM RESULTS-BASED MANAGEMENT.—Each year, consistent with the requirements of the Government Performance and Results Act of 1993 (in this section referred to as “GPRA”) (Public Law 103–62, 107 Stat. 285), the Secretary and the Administrator shall agree on a performance plan for the succeeding 5 years that establishes measurable goals and objectives for aviation security. The plan shall identify action steps necessary to achieve the goals.

(b) CLARIFICATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—In addition to meeting the requirements of GPRA, the performance plan should clarify the responsibilities of the Secretary, the Administrator, and any other agency or organization that may have a role in ensuring the safety and security of the civil air transportation system.

(c) ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT.—Each year, consistent with the requirements of GPRA, the Administrator shall prepare and submit to Congress an annual report, including an evaluation of the extent to which goals and objectives were met. The report shall include the results achieved during the year relative to the goals established in the performance plan.

§ 40961. Aviation Security Advisory Committee

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The term “Advisory Committee” means the aviation security advisory committee established under subsection

(b).

(2) PERIMETER SECURITY.—The term “perimeter security”—

(A) means procedures or systems to monitor, secure, and prevent unauthorized access to an airport, including its airfield and terminal; and

(B) includes the fence area surrounding an airport, access gates, and access controls.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish in the Transportation Security Administration an aviation security advisory committee.

1 (c) DUTIES.—

2 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall consult the Advisory
3 Committee, as appropriate, on aviation security matters, including on
4 the development, refinement, and implementation of policies, programs,
5 rulemaking, and security directives pertaining to aviation security,
6 while adhering to sensitive security guidelines.

7 (2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—

8 (A) IN GENERAL.—At the request of the Administrator, the Ad-
9 visory Committee shall develop recommendations for improvements
10 to aviation security.

11 (B) RECOMMENDATIONS OF SUBCOMMITTEES.—Recommendations
12 agreed on by the subcommittees established under this sec-
13 tion shall be approved by the Advisory Committee before trans-
14 mission to the Administrator.

15 (3) PERIODIC REPORTS.—The Advisory Committee shall periodically
16 submit to the Administrator—

17 (A) reports on matters identified by the Administrator; and

18 (B) reports on other matters identified by a majority of the
19 members of the Advisory Committee.

20 (4) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Advisory Committee shall submit to the
21 Administrator an annual report providing information on the activities,
22 findings, and recommendations of the Advisory Committee, including
23 its subcommittees, for the preceding year. Not later than 6 months
24 after the date that the Administrator receives the annual report, the
25 Administrator shall publish a public version describing the Advisory
26 Committee's activities and such related matters as would be inform-
27 ative to the public consistent with the policy of section 552(b) of title
28 5.

29 (5) FEEDBACK.—Not later than 90 days after receiving rec-
30 ommendations transmitted by the Advisory Committee under para-
31 graph (4), the Administrator shall respond in writing to the Advisory
32 Committee with feedback on each of the recommendations, an action
33 plan to implement any of the recommendations with which the Admin-
34 istrator concurs, and a justification for why any of the recommenda-
35 tions have been rejected.

36 (6) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 30 days after
37 providing written feedback to the Advisory Committee under paragraph
38 (5), the Administrator shall notify the Committee on Commerce,
39 Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on
40 Homeland Security of the House of Representatives on the feedback,
41 and provide a briefing on request.

1 (7) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Prior to briefing the Committee on
 2 Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Com-
 3 mittee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives under
 4 paragraph (6), the Administrator shall submit to the committees a re-
 5 port containing information relating to the recommendations trans-
 6 mitted by the Advisory Committee in accordance with paragraph (4).

7 (d) MEMBERSHIP.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—

9 (A) APPOINTMENT.—The Administrator shall appoint the mem-
 10 bers of the Advisory Committee.

11 (B) COMPOSITION.—The Advisory Committee consists of indi-
 12 viduals representing not more than 34 member organizations.
 13 Each organization shall be represented by 1 individual (or the in-
 14 dividual’s designee).

15 (C) REPRESENTATION.—The membership of the Advisory Com-
 16 mittee shall include representatives of—

- 17 (i) air carriers;
- 18 (ii) all-cargo air transportation;
- 19 (iii) indirect air carriers;
- 20 (iv) labor organizations representing air carrier employees;
- 21 (v) labor organizations representing transportation security
- 22 officers;
- 23 (vi) aircraft manufacturers;
- 24 (vii) airport operators;
- 25 (viii) airport construction and maintenance contractors;
- 26 (ix) labor organizations representing employees of airport
- 27 construction and maintenance contractors;
- 28 (x) general aviation;
- 29 (xi) privacy organizations;
- 30 (xii) the travel industry;
- 31 (xiii) airport-based businesses (including minority-owned
- 32 small businesses);
- 33 (xiv) businesses that conduct security screening operations
- 34 at airports;
- 35 (xv) aeronautical repair stations;
- 36 (xvi) passenger advocacy groups;
- 37 (xvii) the aviation security technology industry (including
- 38 screening technology and biometrics);
- 39 (xviii) victims of terrorist acts against aviation; and
- 40 (xix) law enforcement and security experts.

41 (2) TERM OF OFFICE.—

1 (A) IN GENERAL.—The term of each member of the Advisory
2 Committee shall be 2 years.

3 (B) REAPPOINTMENT.—A member of the Advisory Committee
4 may be reappointed.

5 (C) REMOVAL.—The Administrator may review the participation
6 of a member of the Advisory Committee and remove the member
7 for cause at any time.

8 (3) PROHIBITION ON COMPENSATION.—The members of the Advisory
9 Committee shall not receive pay, allowances, or benefits from the Gov-
10 ernment by reason of their service on the Advisory Committee.

11 (4) MEETINGS.—

12 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall require the Advi-
13 sory Committee to meet at least semiannually and may convene
14 additional meetings as necessary.

15 (B) PUBLIC MEETINGS.—At least 1 of the meetings described
16 in subparagraph (A) shall be open to the public.

17 (C) ATTENDANCE.—The Advisory Committee shall maintain a
18 record of the individuals present at each meeting.

19 (5) MEMBER ACCESS TO SENSITIVE SECURITY INFORMATION.—Not
20 later than 60 days after the date of a member's appointment, the Ad-
21 ministrator shall determine if there is cause for the member to be re-
22 stricted from possessing sensitive security information. Without that
23 cause, and on the member voluntarily signing a non-disclosure agree-
24 ment, the member may be granted access to sensitive security informa-
25 tion that is relevant to the member's advisory duties. The member shall
26 protect the sensitive security information in accordance with part 1520
27 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

28 (6) CHAIR.—A stakeholder representative on the Advisory Com-
29 mittee who is elected by the appointed membership of the Advisory
30 Committee shall chair the Advisory Committee.

31 (e) SUBCOMMITTEES.—

32 (1) MEMBERSHIP.—The Advisory Committee chairperson, in coordi-
33 nation with the Administrator, may establish in the Advisory Com-
34 mittee any subcommittee that the Administrator and Advisory Com-
35 mittee determine to be necessary. The Administrator and the Advisory
36 Committee shall create subcommittees to address aviation security
37 issues, including the following:

38 (A) The implementation of the air cargo security programs es-
39 tablished by the Transportation Security Administration to screen
40 air cargo on passenger aircraft and all-cargo aircraft in accordance
41 with established cargo screening mandates.

(B) General aviation facilities, general aviation aircraft, and helicopter operations at general aviation and commercial service airports.

(C) Recommendations on airport perimeter security, exit lane security, and technology at commercial service airports, and access control issues.

(D) Security technology standards and requirements, including their harmonization internationally, technology to screen passengers, passenger baggage, carry-on baggage, and cargo, and biometric technology.

(2) CONSIDERATION OF RISK-BASED SECURITY.—All subcommittees established by the Advisory Committee chairperson in coordination with the Administrator shall consider risk-based security approaches in the performance of their functions that weigh the optimum balance of costs and benefits in transportation security, including for passenger screening, baggage screening, air cargo security policies, and general aviation security matters.

(3) MEETINGS AND REPORTING.—Each subcommittee shall meet at least quarterly and submit to the Advisory Committee for inclusion in the annual report required under subsection (c)(4) information, including recommendations, regarding issues in the subcommittee.

(4) CO-CHAIRS.—Each subcommittee shall be co-chaired by a Government official and an industry official.

(5) SUBJECT MATTER EXPERTS.—Each subcommittee shall include subject matter experts with relevant expertise who are appointed by the respective subcommittee co-chairs.

(f) NONAPPLICABILITY OF FACAs.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Committee and its subcommittees.

SEC. 4. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.

(a) TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 8331(3)(E)(ii) of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking “Department of Transportation” and inserting “Department of Homeland Security”.

(b) TITLE 6, UNITED STATES CODE.—Chapter 409 of title 6, United States Code, as enacted by section 3, is amended as follows:

(1) Insert after section 40922(c)(4) the following:

“(d) SECURITY AND RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES.—

“(1) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator shall conduct research (including behavioral research) and development activities appropriate to develop, modify, test, and evaluate a system, procedure, fa-

cility, or device to protect passengers and property against acts of criminal violence, aircraft piracy, and terrorism, and to ensure security.

“(2) TRANSFERS OF DUTIES AND POWERS PROHIBITED.—Except as otherwise provided by law, the Administrator may not transfer a duty or power under this subsection to another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.”.

(2) Insert after section 40961 the following:

“§ 40962. General authority; indemnification

“(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator may take action the Administrator considers necessary to carry out this chapter, including conducting investigations, prescribing regulations, standards, and procedures, and issuing orders.

“(b) INDEMNIFICATION.—The Administrator may indemnify an officer or employee of the Transportation Security Administration against a claim or judgment arising out of an act under this chapter that the Administrator decides was committed within the scope of the official duties of the officer or employee.

“§ 40963. Withholding information

“(a) OBJECTIONS TO DISCLOSURE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person may object to the public disclosure of information—

“(A) in a record filed under this chapter; or

“(B) obtained under this chapter by the Secretary.

“(2) FORM OF OBJECTION; ACTION BY SECRETARY.—An objection must be in writing and must state the reasons for the objection. The Secretary shall order the information withheld from public disclosure when the Secretary decides that disclosure of the information would—

“(A) prejudice the United States Government in preparing and presenting its position in international negotiations; or

“(B) have an adverse effect on the competitive position of an air carrier in foreign air transportation.

“(b) WITHHOLDING INFORMATION FROM CONGRESS.—This section does not authorize information to be withheld from a committee of Congress authorized to have the information.”.

(3) In the analysis for chapter 409, insert after the item relating to 40961 the following:

“40962. General authority; indemnification.

“40963. Withholding information.”.

(4) Insert after section 40963, as added by paragraph (2), the following:

“Subchapter IV—Investigations and Proceedings

“§ 40981. Complaints and investigations

“(a) IN GENERAL.—

“(1) FILING COMPLAINT.—A person may file a complaint in writing with the Administrator about a person violating this chapter or a requirement prescribed under this chapter. Except as provided in subsection (b), the Administrator shall investigate the complaint if a reasonable ground appears to the Administrator for the investigation.

“(2) CONDUCTING INVESTIGATION.—On the initiative of the Administrator, the Administrator may conduct an investigation, if a reasonable ground appears to the Administrator for the investigation, about—

“(A) a person violating this chapter or a requirement prescribed under this chapter; or

“(B) any question that may arise under this chapter.

“(3) DISMISSAL OF COMPLAINT.—The Administrator may dismiss a complaint without a hearing when the Administrator is of the opinion that the complaint does not state facts that warrant an investigation or action.

“(4) HEARINGS AND ORDERS.—After notice and an opportunity for a hearing and subject to section 40105(b) of title 49, the Administrator shall issue an order to compel compliance with this chapter if the Administrator finds in an investigation under this subsection that a person is violating this chapter.

“(b) COMPLAINTS AGAINST MEMBERS OF ARMED FORCES.—The Administrator shall refer a complaint against a member of the armed forces of the United States performing official duties to the Secretary of the department concerned for action. Not later than 90 days after receiving the complaint, the Secretary of that department shall inform the Administrator of the action taken on the complaint, including any corrective or disciplinary action taken.

“§ 40982. Proceedings

“(a) CONDUCTING PROCEEDINGS.—Subject to subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, the Administrator may conduct proceedings in a way conducive to justice and the proper dispatch of business.

“(b) APPEARANCE.—A person may appear and be heard before the Administrator in person or by an attorney.

“(c) RECORDING AND PUBLIC ACCESS.—Official action taken by the Administrator under this chapter shall be recorded. Proceedings before the Administrator shall be open to the public on the request of an interested party

1 unless the Administrator decides that secrecy is required because of national
2 defense.

3 “(d) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—The Administrator or an officer or em-
4 ployee of the Transportation Security Administration may not participate in
5 a proceeding referred to in subsection (a) of this section in which the indi-
6 vidual has a pecuniary interest.

7 **“§ 40983. Service of notice, process, and actions**

8 “(a) DESIGNATING AGENTS.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier and foreign air carrier shall
10 designate an agent on whom service of notice and process in a pro-
11 ceeding before, and an action of, the Administrator, may be made.

12 “(2) FORM OF DESIGNATION; CHANGES.—The designation—

13 “(A) shall be in writing and filed with the Administrator; and

14 “(B) may be changed in the same way as originally made.

15 “(b) SERVICE.—

16 “(1) METHOD OF SERVICE.—Service may be made—

17 “(A) by personal service;

18 “(B) on a designated agent; or

19 “(C) by certified or registered mail to the person to be served
20 or the designated agent of the person.

21 “(2) DATE OF SERVICE.—The date of service made by certified or
22 registered mail is the date of mailing.

23 “(c) SERVING AGENTS.—Service on an agent designated under this sec-
24 tion shall be made at the office or usual place of residence of the agent.
25 If an air carrier or foreign air carrier does not have a designated agent,
26 service may be made by posting the notice, process, or action in the office
27 of the Administrator.

28 **“§ 40984. Evidence**

29 “(a) IN GENERAL.—In conducting a hearing or investigation under this
30 chapter, the Administrator may—

31 “(1) subpoena witnesses and records related to a matter involved in
32 the hearing or investigation from any place in the United States to the
33 designated place of the hearing or investigation;

34 “(2) administer oaths;

35 “(3) examine witnesses; and

36 “(4) receive evidence at a place in the United States the Adminis-
37 trator designates.

38 “(b) COMPLIANCE WITH SUBPENAS.—If a person disobeys a subpoena, the
39 Administrator or a party to a proceeding before the Administrator may peti-
40 tion a court of the United States to enforce the subpoena. A judicial pro-
41 ceeding to enforce a subpoena under this section may be brought in the juris-

diction in which the proceeding or investigation is conducted. The court may punish a failure to obey an order of the court to comply with the subpoena as a contempt of court.

“(c) DEPOSITIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In a proceeding or investigation, the Administrator may order a person to give testimony by deposition and to produce records. If a person fails to be deposed or to produce records, the order may be enforced in the same way a subpoena may be enforced under subsection (b) of this section.

“(2) TAKING OF DEPOSITION.—A deposition may be taken before an individual designated by the Administrator and having the power to administer oaths.

“(3) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—Before taking a deposition, the party or the attorney of the party proposing to take the deposition must give reasonable notice in writing to the opposing party or the attorney of record of that party. The notice shall state the name of the witness and the time and place of taking the deposition.

“(4) DEPOSITION PROCESS.—The testimony of a person deposed under this subsection shall be under oath. The person taking the deposition shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, a transcript of the testimony taken. The transcript shall be subscribed by the deponent. Each deposition shall be filed promptly with the Administrator.

“(5) DEPOSITIONS ABROAD.—If the laws of a foreign country allow, the testimony of a witness in that country may be taken by deposition—

“(A) by a consular officer or an individual commissioned by the Administrator or agreed on by the parties by written stipulation filed with the Administrator; or

“(B) under letters rogatory issued by a court of competent jurisdiction at the request of the Administrator.

“(d) WITNESS FEES AND MILEAGE AND CERTAIN FOREIGN COUNTRY EXPENSES.—A witness summoned before the Administrator or whose deposition is taken under this section and the individual taking the deposition are each entitled to the same fee and mileage that the witness and individual would have been paid for those services in a court of the United States. Under regulations of the Administrator, the Administrator shall pay the necessary expenses incident to executing, in another country, a commission or letter rogatory issued at the initiative of the Administrator.

“(e) DESIGNATING EMPLOYEES TO CONDUCT HEARINGS.—When designated by the Administrator, an employee appointed under section 3105 of title 5 may conduct a hearing, subpoena witnesses, administer oaths, examine

witnesses, and receive evidence at a place in the United States the Administrator designates. On request of a party, the Administrator shall hear or receive argument.

“§ 40985. Regulations and orders

“(a) EFFECTIVENESS OF ORDERS.—Except as provided in this chapter, a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Administrator takes effect within a reasonable time prescribed by the Administrator. The regulation or order remains in effect under its own terms or until superseded. Except as provided in this chapter, the Administrator may amend, modify, or suspend an order in the way, and by giving the notice, that the Administrator decides.

“(b) CONTENTS AND SERVICE OF ORDERS.—An order of the Administrator shall include the findings of fact on which the order is based and shall be served on the parties to the proceeding and the persons affected by the order.

“§ 40986. Enforcement by the Department

“The Administrator may bring a civil action against a person in a district court of the United States to enforce this chapter or a requirement or regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The action may be brought in the judicial district in which the person does business or the violation occurred.

“§ 40987. Enforcement by Attorney General

“(a) IN GENERAL.—On request of the Administrator, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate court—

“(1) to enforce this chapter or a requirement or regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter; and

“(2) to prosecute a person violating this chapter or a requirement or regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter.

“(b) COSTS AND EXPENSES PAID OUT OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR COURT EXPENSES.—The costs and expenses of a civil action under this chapter shall be paid out of the appropriations for the expenses of the courts of the United States.

“(c) PARTICIPATION OF ADMINISTRATOR.—On request of the Attorney General, the Administrator may participate in a civil action under this chapter.

“§ 40988. Joinder and intervention

“A person interested in or affected by a matter under consideration in a proceeding before the Administrator, a civil action to enforce this chapter, or a requirement or regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter may be joined as a party or permitted to intervene in the proceeding or civil action.

1 **“§ 40989. Judicial review**

2 “(a) FILING AND VENUE.—A person disclosing a substantial interest in
3 an order issued by the Administrator, in whole or in part under this chapter
4 or sections 11307 or 11314 of this title, may apply for review of the order
5 by filing a petition for review in the United States Court of Appeals for the
6 District of Columbia Circuit or in the court of appeals of the United States
7 for the circuit in which the person resides or has its principal place of busi-
8 ness. The petition must be filed not later than 60 days after the order is
9 issued. The court may allow the petition to be filed after the 60th day only
10 if there are reasonable grounds for not filing by the 60th day.

11 “(b) JUDICIAL PROCEDURES.—When a petition is filed under subsection
12 (a), the clerk of the court immediately shall send a copy of the petition to
13 the Administrator. The Administrator shall file with the court a record of
14 any proceeding in which the order was issued, as provided in section 2112
15 of title 28.

16 “(c) AUTHORITY OF COURT.—When the petition is sent to the Adminis-
17 trator, the court has exclusive jurisdiction to affirm, amend, modify, or set
18 aside any part of the order and may order the Administrator to conduct
19 further proceedings. After reasonable notice to the Administrator, the court
20 may grant interim relief by staying the order or taking other appropriate
21 action when good cause for its action exists. Findings of fact by the Admin-
22 istrator, if supported by substantial evidence, are conclusive.

23 “(d) REQUIREMENT FOR PRIOR OBJECTION.—In reviewing an order
24 under this section, the court may consider an objection to an order of the
25 Administrator only if the objection was made in the proceeding conducted
26 by the Administrator or if there was a reasonable ground for not making
27 the objection in the proceeding.

28 “(e) SUPREME COURT REVIEW.—A decision by a court under this section
29 may be reviewed only by the Supreme Court under section 1254 of title
30 28.”.

31 (5) In the analysis for chapter 409, as amended by paragraph (3),

32 insert after the item relating to 40963 the following:

“Subchapter IV—Investigations and Proceedings

- “40981. Complaints and investigations.
- “40982. Proceedings.
- “40983. Service of notice, process, and actions.
- “40984. Evidence.
- “40985. Regulations and orders.
- “40986. Enforcement by the Department.
- “40987. Enforcement by Attorney General.
- “40988. Joinder and intervention.
- “40989. Judicial review.”.

33 (c) TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.—

34 (1) IN GENERAL.—Title 18, United States Code is amended by add-
35 ing at the end of part I the following:

1 **“CHAPTER 125—AIR TRANSPORTATION SECURITY**

“Sec.

“2741. Reporting and recordkeeping violations.

“2742. Unlawful disclosure of information.

“2743. Refusing to appear or produce records.

“2744. Entering aircraft or airport area in violation of security requirements.

“2745. General criminal penalty when specific penalty not provided.

2 **“§ 2741. Reporting and recordkeeping violations**

3 “An air carrier or an officer, agent, or employee of an air carrier shall
4 be fined under this title for intentionally—

5 “(1) failing to make a report or keep a record under chapter 409
6 of title 6;

7 “(2) falsifying, mutilating, or altering a report or record under chap-
8 ter 409 of title 6; or

9 “(3) filing a false report or record under chapter 409 of title 6.

10 **“§ 2742. Unlawful disclosure of information**

11 “(a) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—The Administrator of the Transportation Se-
12 curity Administration, or an officer or employee of the Administration, shall
13 be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both,
14 if the Administrator, officer, or employee knowingly and willfully discloses
15 information that—

16 “(1) the Administrator, officer, or employee acquires when inspecting
17 the records of an air carrier; or

18 “(2) is withheld from public disclosure under section 40963 of title
19 6.

20 “(b) NONAPPLICATION.—Subsection (a) does not apply if—

21 “(1) the officer or employee is directed by the Administrator to dis-
22 close information that the Administrator had ordered withheld; or

23 “(2) the Administrator, officer, or employee is directed by a court
24 of competent jurisdiction to disclose the information.

25 “(c) WITHHOLDING INFORMATION FROM CONGRESS.—This section does
26 not authorize the Administrator to withhold information from a committee
27 of Congress authorized to have the information.

28 **“§ 2743. Refusing to appear or produce records**

29 “A person not obeying a subpoena or requirement of the Administrator of
30 the Transportation Security Administration to appear and testify or produce
31 records shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year,
32 or both.

33 **“§ 2744. Entering aircraft or airport area in violation of se-
34 curity requirements**

35 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A person may not knowingly and willfully enter, in
36 violation of security requirements prescribed under section 40911, 40913(b)

or (e), or 40916 of title 6, an aircraft or an airport area that serves an air carrier or foreign air carrier.

“(b) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person violating subsection (a) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

“(2) INCREASED PENALTY.—A person violating subsection (a) with intent to evade security procedures or restrictions or with intent to commit, in the aircraft or airport area, a felony under a law of the United States or a State shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

“(c) NOTICE OF PENALTIES.—

“(1) SIGNS.—Each operator of an airport in the United States that is required to establish an air transportation security program under section 40913(c) of title 6 shall ensure that signs that meet requirements the Secretary of Homeland Security may prescribe for providing notice of the penalties imposed under subsection (b) and section 4201(b)(4)(A) of title 28 are displayed near all screening locations, all locations where passengers exit the sterile area, and other locations at the airport that the Secretary of Homeland Security determines appropriate.

“(2) EFFECT OF SIGNS ON PENALTIES.—An individual is subject to a penalty imposed under subsection (b) or section 4201(b)(4)(A) of title 28 without regard to whether signs are displayed at an airport as required by paragraph (1).

“§2745. General criminal penalty when specific penalty not provided

“When another criminal penalty is not provided under chapter 409 of title 6, a person that knowingly and willfully violates section 40912, 40913(d), 40914, 40917, 40918, or 40919 of title 6, or a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration under section 40912, 40913(d), 40914, 40917, 40918, or 40919 of title 6, shall be fined under this title. A separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues.

**“CHAPTER 127—SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION OF
THE UNITED STATES**

“Sec.

“2761. Definitions.

“2762. Aircraft piracy.

“2763. Interference with security screening personnel.

“2764. Interference with flight crew members and attendants.

“2765. Carrying a weapon or explosive on an aircraft.

“2766. Application of certain criminal laws to acts on an aircraft.

“2767. False information and threats.

1 **“§2761. Definitions**

2 “In this subchapter:

3 “(1) AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT.—The term ‘aircraft in flight’ means an
4 aircraft from the moment all external doors are closed following board-
5 ing—

6 “(A) through the moment when one external door is opened to
7 allow passengers to leave the aircraft; or

8 “(B) until, if a forced landing, competent authorities take over
9 responsibility for the aircraft and individuals and property on the
10 aircraft.

11 “(2) COMMIT AN OFFENSE.—The term ‘commit an offense’ means,
12 in the case of an individual and for the purposes of the Convention for
13 the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft, when the individual,
14 when on an aircraft in flight—

15 “(A) by any form of intimidation, unlawfully seizes, exercises
16 control of, or attempts to seize or exercise control of, the aircraft;
17 or

18 “(B) is an accomplice of an individual referred to in subpara-
19 graph (A).

20 “(3) SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.—
21 The term ‘special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States’ includes
22 any of the following aircraft in flight:

23 “(A) A civil aircraft of the United States.

24 “(B) An aircraft of the armed forces of the United States.

25 “(C) Another aircraft in the United States.

26 “(D) Another aircraft outside the United States—

27 “(i) that has its next scheduled destination or last place of
28 departure in the United States, if the aircraft next lands in
29 the United States;

30 “(ii) on which an individual commits an offense (as speci-
31 fied in the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Sei-
32 zure of Aircraft) if the aircraft lands in the United States
33 with the individual still on the aircraft; or

34 “(iii) against which an individual commits an offense (as
35 specified in subsection (d) or (e) of article I, section I of the
36 Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the
37 Safety of Civil Aviation) if the aircraft lands in the United
38 States with the individual still on the aircraft.

39 “(E) Any other aircraft leased without crew to a lessee whose
40 principal place of business is in the United States or, if the lessee

1 does not have a principal place of business, whose permanent resi-
 2 dence is in the United States.

3 **“§ 2762. Aircraft piracy**

4 **“(a) AIRCRAFT PIRACY IN SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION.—**

5 **“(1) DEFINITION OF AIRCRAFT PIRACY.—**In this subsection, the
 6 term ‘aircraft piracy’ means seizing or exercising control of an aircraft
 7 in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States by force, vio-
 8 lence, threat of force or violence, or any form of intimidation, and with
 9 wrongful intent.

10 **“(2) WHEN ATTEMPT TO COMMIT AIRCRAFT PIRACY DEEMED TO BE**
 11 **IN SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION.—**An attempt to commit aircraft
 12 piracy is deemed to be in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United
 13 States, although the aircraft is not in flight at the time of the attempt,
 14 if the aircraft would have been in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the
 15 United States had the aircraft piracy been completed.

16 **“(3) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—**An individual committing or attempting
 17 or conspiring to commit aircraft piracy—

18 **“(A)** shall be imprisoned for at least 20 years; or

19 **“(B)** notwithstanding section 3559(b) of this title, if the death
 20 of another individual results from the commission or attempt, shall
 21 be put to death or imprisoned for life.

22 **“(b) AIRCRAFT PIRACY OUTSIDE SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION.—**

23 **“(1) DEFINITION OF NATIONAL OF THE UNITED STATES.—**In this
 24 subsection, the term ‘national of the United States’ has the meaning
 25 given the term in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality
 26 Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)).

27 **“(2) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—**An individual committing or conspiring
 28 to commit an offense (as specified in the Convention for the Suppres-
 29 sion of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft) on an aircraft in flight outside
 30 the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States—

31 **“(A)** shall be imprisoned for at least 20 years; or

32 **“(B)** notwithstanding section 3559(b) of this title, if the death
 33 of another individual results from the commission or attempt, shall
 34 be put to death or imprisoned for life.

35 **“(3) JURISDICTION.—**There is jurisdiction over the offense in para-
 36 graph (2) if—

37 **“(A)** a national of the United States was aboard the aircraft;

38 **“(B)** an offender is a national of the United States; or

39 **“(C)** an offender is afterwards found in the United States.

1 **“§ 2763. Interference with security screening personnel**

2 “An individual in an area in a commercial service airport in the United
3 States who, by assaulting a Federal, airport, or air carrier employee who
4 has security duties in the airport, interferes with the performance of the du-
5 ties of the employee or lessens the ability of the employee to perform those
6 duties shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years,
7 or both. If the individual uses a dangerous weapon in committing the as-
8 sault or interference, the individual may be imprisoned for any term of
9 years or for life.

10 **“§ 2764. Interference with flight crew members and attend-**
11 **ants**

12 “An individual on an aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the
13 United States who, by assaulting or intimidating a flight crew member or
14 flight attendant of the aircraft, interferes with the performance of the duties
15 of the member or attendant or lessens the ability of the member or attend-
16 ant to perform those duties, or attempts or conspires to do such an act,
17 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or
18 both. If a dangerous weapon is used in assaulting or intimidating the mem-
19 ber or attendant, the individual shall be imprisoned for any term of years
20 or for life.

21 **“§ 2765. Carrying a weapon or explosive on an aircraft**

22 “(a) DEFINITION OF LOADED FIREARM.—In this section, the term ‘loaded
23 firearm’ means a starter gun or a weapon designed or converted to expel
24 a projectile through an explosive, that has a cartridge, a detonator, or pow-
25 der in the chamber, magazine, cylinder, or clip.

26 “(b) GENERAL CRIMINAL PENALTY.—An individual shall be fined under
27 this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both, if the indi-
28 vidual—

29 “(1) when on, or attempting to get on, an aircraft in, or intended
30 for operation in, air transportation or intrastate air transportation, has
31 on or about the individual or the property of the individual a concealed
32 dangerous weapon that is or would be accessible to the individual in
33 flight;

34 “(2) has placed, attempted to place, or attempted to have placed a
35 loaded firearm on that aircraft in property not accessible to passengers
36 in flight; or

37 “(3) has on or about the individual, or has placed, attempted to
38 place, or attempted to have placed on that aircraft, an explosive or in-
39 cendiary device.

40 “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTY INVOLVING DISREGARD FOR HUMAN LIFE.—An
41 individual who willfully and without regard for the safety of human life, or

with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, violates subsection (b) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both, and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

“(d) NONAPPLICATION.—Subsection (b)(1) does not apply to—

“(1) a law enforcement officer of a State or political subdivision of a State, or an officer or employee of the United States Government, authorized to carry arms in an official capacity;

“(2) another individual the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration by regulation authorizes to carry a dangerous weapon in air transportation or intrastate air transportation; or

“(3) an individual transporting a weapon (except a loaded firearm) in baggage not accessible to a passenger in flight if the air carrier was informed of the presence of the weapon.

“(e) CONSPIRACY.—If 2 or more individuals conspire to violate subsection (b) or (c), and any of the individuals does any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to the conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) or (c).

“§ 2766. Application of certain criminal laws to acts on an aircraft

“An individual on an aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States who commits an act that—

“(1) if committed in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 7 of this title) would violate section 113, 114, 661, 662, 1111, 1112, 1113, or 2111 or chapter 109A of this title, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned under that section or chapter, or both; or

“(2) if committed in the District of Columbia would violate section 9 of the Act of July 29, 1892 (D.C. Code 22-1312), shall be fined under this title, imprisoned under section 9 of the Act, or both.

“§ 2767. False information and threats

“An individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both, if the individual—

“(1) knowing the information to be false, willfully and maliciously or with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, gives, or causes to be given, under circumstances in which the information reasonably may be believed, false information about an alleged attempt being made or to be made to do an act that would violate section 2762(a), 2764, 2765, or 2766 of this title; or

1 “(2) threatens to violate section 2762(a), 2764, 2765, or 2766 of
 2 this title, or causes a threat to violate any of those sections to be made,
 3 and has the apparent determination and will to carry out the threat.”.

4 (2) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of part I of title
 5 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“125. Air Transportation Security	2741
“127. Special Aircraft Jurisdiction of the United States	2761”.

6 (d) TITLE 28, UNITED STATES CODE.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of title 28, United States Code, is
 8 amended by adding after section 4105 the following:

9 **“CHAPTER 182—AIR TRANSPORTATION SECURITY**

“Sec.

“4201. Civil penalties.

“4202. False information.

“4203. Carrying a weapon.

“4204. Interference with cabin or flight crew.

“4205. Actions to recover civil penalties.

10 **“§ 4201. Civil penalties**

11 “(a) DEFINITION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—In this section, the
 12 term ‘small business concern’ has the meaning given the term in section 3
 13 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

14 “(b) GENERAL PENALTY.—

15 “(1) CHAPTER 409 VIOLATIONS; REGULATION VIOLATIONS.—A per-
 16 son is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not
 17 more than \$25,000 (or \$1,100 if the person is an individual or small
 18 business concern) for violating—

19 “(A) chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40914,
 20 40917 (a) through (d)(1)(A) and (1)(C) through (f), and 40918)
 21 of title 6; or

22 “(B) a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision
 23 to which subparagraph (A) applies.

24 “(2) SEPARATE VIOLATIONS.—A separate violation occurs under this
 25 subsection for each day the violation continues or, if applicable, for
 26 each flight involving the violation.

27 “(3) AVIATION SECURITY VIOLATIONS.—Notwithstanding paragraph
 28 (1) of this subsection, the maximum civil penalty for violating chapter
 29 409 of title 6 shall be \$10,000; except that the maximum civil penalty
 30 shall be \$25,000 in the case of a person operating an aircraft for the
 31 transportation of passengers or property for compensation (except an
 32 individual serving as an airman).

33 “(4) PENALTIES APPLICABLE TO INDIVIDUALS AND SMALL BUSINESS
 34 CONCERNS.—An individual (except an airman serving as an airman) or
 35 small business concern is liable to the Government for a civil penalty
 36 of not more than \$10,000 for violating—

“(A) chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40914, and 40917 through 40919) of title 6; or

“(B) a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision to which subparagraph (A) applies.

“(5) FAILURE TO COLLECT AIRPORT SECURITY BADGES.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an employer (other than a governmental entity or airport operator) who employs an employee to whom an airport security badge or other identifier used to obtain access to a secure area of an airport is issued and who does not collect or make reasonable efforts to collect the badge from the employee on the date that the employment of the employee is terminated and does not notify the operator of the airport of the termination within 24 hours of the date of the termination is liable to the Government for a civil penalty not to exceed \$10,000.

“(c) PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may impose a civil penalty for the following violations only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing:

“(A) A violation of section 40919 of title 6.

“(B) A violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision to which subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies.

“(2) WRITTEN NOTICE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall give written notice of the finding of a violation and the civil penalty under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

“(d) ADMINISTRATIVE IMPOSITION OF PENALTIES.—

“(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

“(A) FLIGHT ENGINEER.—The term ‘flight engineer’ means an individual who holds a flight engineer certificate issued under part 63 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(B) MECHANIC.—The term ‘mechanic’ means an individual who holds a mechanic certificate issued under part 65 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(C) PILOT.—The term ‘pilot’ means an individual who holds a pilot certificate issued under part 61 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(D) REPAIRMAN.—The term ‘repairman’ means an individual who holds a repairman certificate issued under part 65 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(2) PENALTY COVERAGE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may impose a civil penalty for a violation of chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40917 (a) through (d)(1)(A) and (1)(C) through (f), 40918, and 40919) of title 6.

“(B) WRITTEN NOTICE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall give written notice of the finding of a violation and the penalty.

“(C) EXCEPTION.—In the case of a violation of section 4202 of this title or a regulation prescribed or order issued under that provision, a penalty may not be imposed under this subsection for a violation relating to section 2764 of title 18.

“(3) LIMIT ON REEXAMINATION.—In a civil action to collect a civil penalty imposed by the Secretary of Homeland Security under this subsection, the issues of liability and the amount of the penalty may not be reexamined.

“(4) DISTRICT COURT JURISDICTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2) of this subsection, the district courts of the United States have exclusive jurisdiction of a civil action involving a penalty the Secretary of Homeland Security initiates if—

“(A) the amount in controversy is more than—

“(i) \$50,000 if the violation was committed by any person before December 12, 2003;

“(ii) \$400,000 if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern on or after that date; or

“(iii) \$50,000 if the violation was committed by an individual or small business concern on or after that date;

“(B) the action is in rem or another action in rem based on the same violation has been brought;

“(C) the action involves an aircraft subject to a lien that has been seized by the Government; or

“(D) another action has been brought for an injunction based on the same violation.

“(5) MAXIMUM PENALTY.—The maximum civil penalty the Secretary of Homeland Security may impose under this subsection is—

“(A) \$50,000 if the violation was committed by any person before December 12, 2003;

“(B) \$400,000 if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern on or after that date; or

1 “(C) \$50,000 if the violation was committed by an individual or
2 small business concern on or after that date.

3 “(6) LIMITATION.—This subsection applies only to a violation occur-
4 ring after August 25, 1992.

5 “(e) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—

6 “(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may com-
7 promise the amount of a civil penalty imposed for violating—

8 “(A) chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40914,
9 40917(a) through (d)(1)(A) and (1)(C) through (f), 40918, and
10 40919) of title 6; or

11 “(B) a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision
12 to which subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies.

13 “(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the
14 amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this sub-
15 section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

16 “(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—An order of the Secretary of Homeland Security
17 imposing a civil penalty may be reviewed judicially only under section 40989
18 of title 6.

19 “(g) NONAPPLICATION.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—This section does not apply to the following
21 when performing official duties:

22 “(A) A member of the armed forces of the United States.

23 “(B) A civilian employee of the Department of Defense subject
24 to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

25 “(2) REPORT ON ACTION TAKEN.—The appropriate military author-
26 ity is responsible for taking necessary disciplinary action and submit-
27 ting to the Secretary of Homeland Security a timely report on action
28 taken.

29 “§ 4202. **False information**

30 “(a) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person that, knowing the information to be
31 false, gives, or causes to be given, under circumstances in which the infor-
32 mation reasonably may be believed, false information about an alleged at-
33 tempt being made or to be made to do an act that would violate section
34 2762(a), 2764, 2765, or 2766 of title 18 is liable to the United States Gov-
35 ernment for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each violation.

36 “(b) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—

37 “(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may com-
38 promise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under subsection (a).

39 “(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the
40 amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section
41 from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

1 **“§ 4203. Carrying a weapon**

2 “(a) CIVIL PENALTY.—An individual who, when on, or attempting to
3 board, an aircraft in, or intended for operation in, air transportation or
4 intrastate air transportation, has on or about the individual or the property
5 of the individual a concealed dangerous weapon that is or would be acces-
6 sible to the individual in flight is liable to the United States Government
7 for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each violation.

8 “(b) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—

9 “(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may com-
10 promise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under subsection (a).

11 “(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the
12 amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section
13 from amounts it owes the individual liable for the penalty.

14 “(c) NONAPPLICATION.—This section does not apply to—

15 “(1) a law enforcement officer of a State or political subdivision of
16 a State, or an officer or employee of the United States Government,
17 authorized to carry arms in an official capacity; or

18 “(2) another individual the Secretary of Homeland Security or the
19 Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration by regulation au-
20 thorizes to carry arms in an official capacity.

21 **“§ 4204. Interference with cabin or flight crew**

22 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An individual who physically assaults or threatens to
23 physically assault a member of the flight crew or cabin crew of a civil air-
24 craft or any other individual on the aircraft, or takes any action that poses
25 an imminent threat to the safety of the aircraft or other individuals on the
26 aircraft is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not
27 more than \$25,000.

28 “(b) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—

29 “(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may com-
30 promise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section.

31 “(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the
32 amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section
33 from amounts the Government owes the person liable for the penalty.

34 **“§ 4205. Actions to recover civil penalties**

35 “A civil penalty under this chapter may be collected by bringing a civil
36 action against the person subject to the penalty, a civil action in rem
37 against an aircraft subject to a lien for a penalty, or both. The action shall
38 conform as nearly as practicable to a civil action in admiralty, regardless
39 of the place an aircraft in a civil action in rem is seized. However, a party
40 may demand a jury trial of an issue of fact in an action involving a civil
41 penalty under this chapter if the value of the matter in controversy is more

than \$20. Issues of fact tried by a jury may be reexamined only under common law rules.”.

(2) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of part VI of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding after the item for chapter 181 the following:

“**182. Air Transportation Security** **4201**”.

(e) TITLE 49, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 49, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 106(g) is amended to read as follows:

“(g) DUTIES AND POWERS OF ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator shall carry out—

“(1) duties and powers of the Secretary of Transportation under subsection (f) of this section related to aviation safety (except those related to transportation, packaging, marking, or description of hazardous material) and stated in sections 308(b), 1132(c) and (d), 40101(e), 40103(b), 40106(a), 40108, 40109(b), 40113(a), 40113(e), 40113(d), 40113(e), 40114(a), and 40119, chapter 445 (except sections 44501(b), 44502(a)(2), 44502(a)(3), 44502(a)(4), 44503, 44506, 44509, 44510, 44514, and 44515), chapter 447 (except sections 44717, 44718(a), 44718(b), 44719, 44720, 44721(b), 44722, and 44723), chapter 451, chapter 453, sections 46104, 46301(d) and (h)(2), 46303(e), 46304–46308, 46310, 46311, and 46313–46316, chapter 465, and sections 47504(b) (related to flight procedures), 47508(a), and 48107 of this title; and

“(2) additional duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation.”.

(2) Chapter 51 is amended—

(A) by inserting after section 5110 the following:

“**§ 5111. Hazardous material highway route plans**

“(a) ROUTE PLAN GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall—

“(1) document existing and proposed routes for the transportation of radioactive and nonradioactive hazardous materials by motor carrier, and develop a framework for using a geographic information system-based approach to characterize routes in the national hazardous materials route registry;

“(2) assess and characterize existing and proposed routes for the transportation of radioactive and nonradioactive hazardous materials by motor carrier for the purpose of identifying measurable criteria for selecting routes based on safety and security concerns;

“(3) analyze current route-related hazardous materials regulations in the United States, Canada, and Mexico to identify cross-border differences and conflicting regulations;

“(4) document the safety and security concerns of the public, motor carriers, and State, local, territorial, and tribal governments about the highway routing of hazardous materials;

“(5) prepare guidance materials for State officials to assist them in identifying and reducing both safety concerns and security risks when designating highway routes for hazardous materials consistent with the safety-based nonradioactive materials routing criteria and radioactive materials routing criteria in subparts C and D of part 397 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

“(6) develop a tool that will enable State officials to examine potential routes for the highway transportation of hazardous materials, assess specific security risks associated with each route, and explore alternative mitigation measures; and

“(7) transmit to the appropriate congressional committees (as defined in section 10101 of title 6) a report on the actions taken to fulfill paragraphs (1) through (6) and any recommended changes to the routing requirements for the highway transportation of hazardous materials in part 397 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(b) ROUTE PLANS.—

“(1) ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall complete an assessment of the safety and national security benefits achieved under existing requirements for route plans, in written or electronic format, for explosives and radioactive materials. The assessment shall, at a minimum—

“(A) compare the percentage of Department of Transportation recordable incidents and the severity of the incidents for shipments of explosives and radioactive materials for which route plans are required with the percentage of recordable incidents and the severity of the incidents for shipments of explosives and radioactive materials not subject to route plans; and

“(B) quantify the security and safety benefits, feasibility, and costs of requiring each motor carrier that is required to have a hazardous material safety permit under part 385 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, to maintain, follow, and carry a route plan that meets the requirements of section 397.101 of that title when transporting the type and quantity of hazardous materials described in section 385.403, taking into account the various seg-

ments of the motor carrier industry, including tank truck, truckload, and less-than-truckload carriers.

“(2) REPORT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall submit a report to the appropriate congressional committees containing the findings and conclusions of the assessment.

“(c) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall require a motor carrier that has a hazardous material safety permit under part 385 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, to maintain, follow, and carry a route plan, in written or electronic format, that meets the requirements of section 397.101 of that title when transporting the type and quantity of hazardous materials described in section 385.403 if the Secretary determines, under the assessment required in subsection (b), that such a requirement would enhance security and safety without imposing unreasonable costs or burdens upon motor carriers.”;

(B) by inserting the following after section 5118:

“§5118a. Hazardous materials security inspections and study

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall consult with the Secretary of Homeland Security to limit, to the extent practicable, duplicative reviews of the hazardous materials security plans required under part 172, title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(b) TRANSPORTATION COSTS STUDY.—The Secretary of Transportation, in conjunction with the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall study to what extent the insurance, security, and safety costs borne by railroad carriers, motor carriers, pipeline carriers, air carriers, and maritime carriers associated with the transportation of hazardous materials are reflected in the rates paid by offerors of the commodities as compared to the costs and rates, respectively, for the transportation of nonhazardous materials.”; and

(C) by amending the chapter analysis for chapter 51—

(i) by inserting the following after the item relating to section 5110:

“5111. Hazardous material highway route plans.”;

and

(ii) by inserting the following after the item relating to section 5118:

“5118a. Hazardous materials security inspections and study.”.

(3) Chapter 401 is amended—

(A) in section 40113—

(i) in subsection (a)—

(I) by striking “the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security with respect to security duties and

1 powers designated to be carried out by the Under Sec-
 2 retary or”; and

3 (II) by striking “, Under Secretary,”; and

4 (ii) in subsection (d)—

5 (I) by striking “Under Secretary of Transportation for
 6 Security or the”;

7 (II) by striking “Transportation Security Administra-
 8 tion or Federal Aviation Administration, as the case may
 9 be,” and inserting “Federal Aviation Administration”;
 10 and

11 (III) by striking “Under Secretary or Administrator,
 12 as the case may be,” and inserting “Administrator”; and

13 (B) in section 40119(a)—

14 (i) by striking “Under Secretary of Transportation for Se-
 15 curity and the”; and

16 (ii) by striking “each”.

17 (4) Chapter 461 is amended—

18 (A) by striking “the Under Secretary of Transportation for Se-
 19 curity with respect to security duties and powers designated to be
 20 carried out by the Under Secretary or” and “, Under Secretary,”
 21 each place they appear;

22 (B) in section 46102—

23 (i) in subsection (b), by striking “, the Under Secretary,
 24 and” and inserting “or”; and

25 (ii) in subsection (d), by striking “the Under Secretary,”;

26 (C) in section 46104(b) as amended by subparagraph (A), by
 27 striking “, the Under Secretary”; and

28 (D) in section 46111—

29 (i) by striking “Under Secretary for Border and Transpor-
 30 tation Security of the Department of” and inserting “Sec-
 31 retary”; and

32 (ii) by striking “Under Secretary” each place it appears
 33 and inserting “Secretary”.

34 (5) Section 46301(d) is amended—

35 (A) in paragraph (2), by striking the last two sentences and in-
 36 serting “The Administrator shall give written notice of the finding
 37 of a violation and the penalty.”;

38 (B) in paragraph (3), by striking “Secretary of Homeland Secu-
 39 rity or”;

40 (C) in paragraph (4), by striking “Secretary of Homeland Secu-
 41 rity or”; and

(D) in paragraph (8), by striking “Under Secretary, Administrator,” and inserting “Administrator”.

(6) Section 46505(d)(2) is amended by striking “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” and inserting “Secretary of Homeland Security”.

(7) Section 367 of Public Law 108–7 (49 U.S.C. 47110 note) is amended—

(A) in subsection (a), by striking “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” and inserting “Secretary of Homeland Security”; and

(B) by striking “Under Secretary” each place it appears and inserting “Secretary”.

(8) Chapter 483 is repealed.

(9) The table of contents for subtitle VII of title 49, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(A) After the item for chapter 447, strike
“449. Security 44901”.

(B) After the item for chapter 482, strike
“483. Aviation Security Funding 48301”.

SEC. 5. CONFORMING CROSS REFERENCES.

(a) TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 5, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 9701(g) is amended by striking “section 842 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10352 of title 6”.

(2) Section 10101 is amended—

(A) in paragraph (3), by striking “section 602 of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and inserting “section 20101 of title 6”; and

(B) in paragraph (5), by striking “section 624 of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and inserting “section 20301 of title 6”.

(3) Section 10103(b) is amended by striking “section 844 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10356 of title 6”.

(b) TITLE 8, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 7202(g)(2)(H) of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (8 U.S.C. 1777(g)(2)(H)) is amended by striking “section 1016(b)” and inserting “section 11708(b) of title 6, United States Code”.

(c) TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 130d of title 10, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 892 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 482)” and inserting “section 11707 of title 6”.

(d) TITLE 16, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 402(b)(1)(H) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1881a(b)(1)(H)) is amended by striking “as defined in section 888(a)(2) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 468(a)(2))”.

(e) TITLE 19, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 19, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 13031(f)(2) of Public Law 99–272 (19 U.S.C. 58c(f)(2)) is amended by striking “section 415 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (other than functions performed by the Office of International Affairs referred to in section 415(8) of that Act),” and inserting “section 10911 of title 6, United States Code (other than functions performed by the Office of International Affairs referred to in section 10911(8) of title 6),”.

(2) Section 301(h) of Public Law 99–272 (19 U.S.C. 2075(h)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1), by striking “section 412(b)(2) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 212(b)(2))” and “section 412(b)(1) of such Act” and inserting “section 10912(b)(2) of title 6, United States Code” and “section 10912(b)(1) of such title”, respectively; and

(B) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking “section 412(b) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 212(b))” and inserting “section 10912(b) of title 6, United States Code,”.

(f) TITLE 26, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 4261(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 4261(f)) is amended by striking “44509 or 44913(b)” and inserting “40923(b) of title 6, United States Code, or section 44509”.

(g) TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 3516(f)(3)(A) of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 874(b)(2) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10386(b)(2) of title 6”.

(h) TITLE 33, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 303(b)(4) of Public Law 105–384 (33 U.S.C. 892a(b)(4)) is amended by striking “section 641 of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006 (6 U.S.C. 741)” and inserting “section 20501 of title 6, United States Code”.

(i) TITLE 38, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 8117(a)(2)(C) of title 38, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11103(a)(6) of title 6”.

(j) TITLE 42, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 42, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 319F–1(a)(2)(A) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 247d–6a(a)(2)(A)) is amended by striking “sections 302(2) and 304(a) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “sections 10701(2) and 10703(a) of title 6, United States Code,”.

(2) Section 319F–2(c) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 247d–6b(c)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)(B)(i)(I), by striking “sections 302(2) and 304(a) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “sections 10701(2) and 10703(a) of title 6, United States Code,”; and

(B) in paragraph (2)(D), by striking “section 202 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10502 of title 6, United States Code”.

(3) Section 2801(a) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 300hh(a)) is amended by striking “section 502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11103(6) of title 6, United States Code”.

(4) Section 2802(a)(1) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 300hh–1(a)(1)) is amended by striking “section 502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11103(6) of title 6, United States Code”.

(5) Section 1061(d) of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee(d)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking “subsections (d) and (f) of section 1016” and inserting “section 11708(c) and (d) of title 6, United States Code”;

(B) in paragraph (1)(B), by striking “subsections (d) and (f) of section 1016” and inserting “section 11708(c) and (d) of title 6, United States Code”; and

(C) in paragraph (2)(B), by striking “subsections (d) and (f) of section 1016” and inserting “section 11708(c) and (d) of title 6, United States Code,”.

(6) Section 303(b) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5144(b)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)(B), by striking “section 507 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11107 of title 6, United States Code,”;

(B) in paragraph (2), by striking “section 646(a) of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and inserting “section 20506(a) of title 6, United States Code”; and

1 (C) in paragraph (4), by striking “section 652(a) of the Post-
 2 Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and insert-
 3 ing “section 20512(a) of title 6, United States Code”.

4 (k) TITLE 46, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 46, United States Code, is
 5 amended as follows:

6 (1) Section 70105(l) is amended by striking “section 2(1) of the
 7 SAFE Port Act” and inserting “section 30101(1) of title 6”.

8 (2) Section 70107A(b)(4) is amended—

9 (A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “section 1016 of the Na-
 10 tional Security Intelligence Reform Act of 2004 (6 U.S.C. 485)
 11 and the Homeland Security Information Sharing Act (6 U.S.C.
 12 481 et seq.)” and inserting “sections 11707 and 11708 of title 6”;
 13 and

14 (B) in subparagraph (D), by striking “section 201(b)(10) of the
 15 SAFE Port Act” and inserting “section 30501(b)(10) of title 6”.

16 (l) TITLE 49, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 49, United States Code, is
 17 amended as follows:

18 (1) Section 40109 is amended—

19 (A) in subsection (b), by striking “, 40119, 44901, 44903,
 20 44906, and 44935–44937” and inserting “and 40119”; and

21 (B) in subsection (c), by striking “sections 44909 and” and in-
 22 serting “section”.

23 (2) Section 46110(a) is amended by striking “this part, part B, or
 24 subsection (l) or (s) of section 114” and inserting “this part or part
 25 B”.

26 (3) Chapter 463 is amended—

27 (A) in section 46301—

28 (i) in subsection (a), by striking paragraph (4) and redesign-
 29 ating paragraph (5) as paragraph (4);

30 (ii) in subsection (a)(1)(A), by striking “chapter 449 (ex-
 31 cept sections 44902, 44903(d), 44904, 44907(a)–(d)(1)(A)
 32 and (d)(1)(C)–(f), and 44908),”;

33 (iii) in subsection (a)(4)(A)(i) as redesignated by clause (i),
 34 by striking “chapter 449 (except sections 44902, 44903(d),
 35 44904, and 44907–44909), or”;

36 (iv) in subsection (c)(1)(A), by striking “chapter 423, or
 37 section 44909” and inserting “or chapter 423”; and

38 (v) in subsection (f)(1)(A)(i), by striking “chapter 449 (ex-
 39 cept sections 44902, 44903(d), 44904, 44907(a)–(d)(1)(A)
 40 and (d)(1)(C)–(f), 44908, and 44909),”;

41 (B) in section 46302—

1 (i) in subsection (a), by striking “section 46502(a), 46504,
2 46505, or 46506” and inserting “section 46504”; and

3 (ii) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “The Secretary of
4 Homeland Security and, for a violation relating to section
5 46504, the Secretary of Transportation,” and inserting “The
6 Secretary of Transportation”;

7 (C) in section 46306(d)(1), by striking “Commissioner of Cus-
8 toms” and inserting “Commissioner of U. S. Customs and Border
9 Enforcement”;

10 (D) in section 46311—

11 (i) by striking “, Under Secretary,” each place it appears;
12 and

13 (ii) in subsection (a), by striking “ the Under Secretary of
14 Transportation for Security with respect to security duties
15 and powers designated to be carried out by the Under Sec-
16 retary,”;

17 (E) in section 46313, by striking “the Under Secretary of
18 Transportation for Security with respect to security duties and
19 powers designated to be carried out by the Under Secretary or”;
20 and

21 (F) in section 46316—

22 (i) in subsection (a), by striking “the Under Secretary of
23 Transportation for Security with respect to security duties
24 and powers designated to be carried out by the Under Sec-
25 retary or”; and

26 (ii) in subsection (b), by striking “chapter 447 (except sec-
27 tion 44718(a)), and chapter 449 (except sections 44902,
28 44903(d), 44904, and 44907–44909)” and inserting “and
29 chapter 447 (except section 44718(a))”.

30 (m) TITLE 50, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 50, United States Code,
31 is amended as follows:

32 (1) Section 1414(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for
33 Fiscal Year 1997 (50 U.S.C. 2314(b)) is amended by striking “section
34 502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section
35 11103(6) of title 6, United States Code,”.

36 (2) Section 1415(a)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for
37 Fiscal Year 1997 (50 U.S.C. 2315(a)(2)) is amended by striking “sec-
38 tions 102(c) and 430(c)(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and
39 inserting “sections 10323(b)(1) and 10331(h) of title 6, United States
40 Code”.

(3) Section 102A(f)(1)(B)(iii) of the Act of July 26, 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3024(f)(1)(B)(iii)) is amended by striking “sections 201 and 892 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 121, 482)” and inserting “sections 10501 and 11707 of title 6, United States Code”.

SEC. 6. TRANSITIONAL AND SAVINGS PROVISIONS.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(2) RESTATED PROVISION.—The term “restated provision” means a provision of title 6, United States Code, that is enacted by section 3 or 4.

(2) SOURCE PROVISION.—The term “source provision” means a provision of law that is replaced by a restated provision.

(b) CUTOFF DATE.—The restated provisions replace certain provisions of law enacted on or before May 8, 2017. If a law enacted after that date amends or repeals a source provision, that law is deemed to amend or repeal, as the case may be, the corresponding restated provision. If a law enacted after that date is otherwise inconsistent with a restated provision or a provision of this Act, that law supersedes the restated provision or provision of this Act to the extent of the inconsistency.

(c) ORIGINAL DATE OF ENACTMENT UNCHANGED.—A restated provision is deemed to have been enacted on the date of enactment of the corresponding source provision.

(d) REFERENCE TO RESTATED PROVISION.—A reference to a restated provision is deemed to refer to the corresponding source provision.

(e) REFERENCE TO SOURCE PROVISION.—A reference to a source provision, including a reference in a regulation, order, or other law, is deemed to refer to the corresponding restated provision.

(f) REGULATIONS, ORDERS, AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—A regulation, order, or other administrative action in effect under a source provision continues in effect under the corresponding restated provision.

(g) ACTIONS TAKEN AND OFFENSES COMMITTED.—An action taken or an offense committed under a source provision is deemed to have been taken or committed under the corresponding restated provision.

SEC. 7. REPEALS.

The following provisions of law are repealed, except with respect to the rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, or proceedings that were begun before the date of enactment of this Act:

Schedule of Laws Repealed
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Act of March 3, 1927 (ch. 348)	1	19 U.S.C. 2071.
	3	19 U.S.C. 2073(b).
	4	19 U.S.C. 2084.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Act of August 10, 1956 (ch. 1041)	43	6 U.S.C. 765.
Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107–71)	109	49 U.S.C. 114 note.
	111(d)	49 U.S.C. 44935 note.
Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296)	2	6 U.S.C. 101.
	3	6 U.S.C. 102.
	4	6 U.S.C. 101 note.
	101	6 U.S.C. 111.
	102	6 U.S.C. 112.
	103	6 U.S.C. 113.
	201	6 U.S.C. 121.
	202	6 U.S.C. 122.
	203	6 U.S.C. 124.
	204	6 U.S.C. 124a.
	205	6 U.S.C. 124b.
	206	6 U.S.C. 124c.
	207	6 U.S.C. 124d.
	208	6 U.S.C. 124e.
	209	6 U.S.C. 124f.
	210	6 U.S.C. 124g.
	210A	6 U.S.C. 124h.
	210B	6 U.S.C. 124i.
	210C	6 U.S.C. 124j.
	210D	6 U.S.C. 124k.
	210E	6 U.S.C. 124l.
	210F	6 U.S.C. 124m.
	212	6 U.S.C. 131.
	213	6 U.S.C. 132.
	214	6 U.S.C. 133.
	215	6 U.S.C. 134.
	221	6 U.S.C. 141.
	222	6 U.S.C. 142.
	223	6 U.S.C. 143.
	224	6 U.S.C. 144.
	225(a) through (c)	6 U.S.C. 145(a) through (c).
	225(d)(2)	6 U.S.C. 145(d)(2).
	226	6 U.S.C. 147.
	227	6 U.S.C. 148.
	228	6 U.S.C. 149.
	228A	6 U.S.C. 149a.
	229	6 U.S.C. 150.
	230	6 U.S.C. 151.
	301	6 U.S.C. 181.
	302	6 U.S.C. 182.
	303	6 U.S.C. 183.
	304	6 U.S.C. 184.
	305	6 U.S.C. 185.
	306	6 U.S.C. 186.
	307	6 U.S.C. 187.
	308	6 U.S.C. 188.
	309	6 U.S.C. 189.
	310	6 U.S.C. 190.
	311	6 U.S.C. 191.
	312	6 U.S.C. 192.
	313	6 U.S.C. 193.
	314	6 U.S.C. 195.
	315	6 U.S.C. 195a.
	316	6 U.S.C. 195b.
	317	6 U.S.C. 195c.
	318	6 U.S.C. 195d.
	319	6 U.S.C. 195e.
	319	6 U.S.C. 195f.
	402	6 U.S.C. 202.
	403	6 U.S.C. 203.
	411	6 U.S.C. 211.
	412	6 U.S.C. 212.
	413	6 U.S.C. 213.
	414	6 U.S.C. 214.
	415	6 U.S.C. 215.
	417	6 U.S.C. 217.
	421	6 U.S.C. 231.
	422	6 U.S.C. 232.
	423	6 U.S.C. 233.
	424	6 U.S.C. 234.
	427	6 U.S.C. 235.
	428	6 U.S.C. 236.
	429	6 U.S.C. 237.
	430	6 U.S.C. 238.
	431	6 U.S.C. 239.
	432	6 U.S.C. 240.
	433	6 U.S.C. 241.
	441	6 U.S.C. 251.
	442	6 U.S.C. 252.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	443	6 U.S.C. 253.
	444	6 U.S.C. 254.
	445	6 U.S.C. 255.
	451	6 U.S.C. 271.
	452	6 U.S.C. 272.
	453	6 U.S.C. 273.
	454	6 U.S.C. 274.
	456	6 U.S.C. 275.
	459	6 U.S.C. 276.
	460	6 U.S.C. 277.
	461	6 U.S.C. 278.
	471	6 U.S.C. 291.
	472	6 U.S.C. 292.
	473	6 U.S.C. 293.
	475	6 U.S.C. 295.
	476	6 U.S.C. 296.
	477	6 U.S.C. 297.
	478(a)	6 U.S.C. 298(a).
	481	6 U.S.C. 301.
	482	6 U.S.C. 301a.
	483	6 U.S.C. 301b.
	484	6 U.S.C. 301e.
	501	6 U.S.C. 311.
	502	6 U.S.C. 312.
	503	6 U.S.C. 313.
	504	6 U.S.C. 314.
	505	6 U.S.C. 315.
	506	6 U.S.C. 316.
	507	6 U.S.C. 317.
	508	6 U.S.C. 318.
	509	6 U.S.C. 319.
	510	6 U.S.C. 320.
	511	6 U.S.C. 321.
	512	6 U.S.C. 321a.
	513	6 U.S.C. 321b.
	514	6 U.S.C. 321e.
	515	6 U.S.C. 321d.
	516	6 U.S.C. 321e.
	517	6 U.S.C. 321f.
	518	6 U.S.C. 321g.
	519	6 U.S.C. 321h.
	521	6 U.S.C. 321j.
	522	6 U.S.C. 321k.
	523	6 U.S.C. 321l.
	524	6 U.S.C. 321m.
	525	6 U.S.C. 321n.
	526	6 U.S.C. 321o.
	527	6 U.S.C. 321p.
	701	6 U.S.C. 341.
	702	6 U.S.C. 342.
	703	6 U.S.C. 343.
	704	6 U.S.C. 344.
	705	6 U.S.C. 345.
	706	6 U.S.C. 346.
	707	6 U.S.C. 347.
	708	6 U.S.C. 348.
	709	6 U.S.C. 349.
	801	6 U.S.C. 361.
	821	6 U.S.C. 381.
	831	6 U.S.C. 391.
	832	6 U.S.C. 392.
	833	6 U.S.C. 393.
	834	6 U.S.C. 394.
	835	6 U.S.C. 395.
	841(b)	6 U.S.C. 411(b).
	842	6 U.S.C. 412.
	843	6 U.S.C. 413.
	844	6 U.S.C. 414.
	845	6 U.S.C. 415.
	851	6 U.S.C. 421.
	852	6 U.S.C. 422.
	853	6 U.S.C. 423.
	854	6 U.S.C. 424.
	855	6 U.S.C. 425.
	856	6 U.S.C. 426.
	857	6 U.S.C. 427.
	862	6 U.S.C. 441.
	863	6 U.S.C. 442.
	864	6 U.S.C. 443.
	865	6 U.S.C. 444.
	871	6 U.S.C. 451.
	872	6 U.S.C. 452.
	873	6 U.S.C. 453.
	874	6 U.S.C. 454.
	875	6 U.S.C. 455.
	876	6 U.S.C. 456.
	877	6 U.S.C. 457.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	878	6 U.S.C. 458.
	879	6 U.S.C. 459.
	881	6 U.S.C. 461.
	882	6 U.S.C. 462.
	883	6 U.S.C. 463.
	884	6 U.S.C. 464.
	885(a)	6 U.S.C. 465(a).
	887	6 U.S.C. 467.
	888	6 U.S.C. 468.
	890A	6 U.S.C. 473.
	892(a) through (c)(1), (c)(3) through (g)	6 U.S.C. 482(a) through (c)(1), (c)(3) through (g).
	893	6 U.S.C. 483.
	894	6 U.S.C. 484.
	899A	6 U.S.C. 488.
	899B	6 U.S.C. 488a.
	899C	6 U.S.C. 488b.
	899D	6 U.S.C. 488e.
	899E	6 U.S.C. 488d.
	899F	6 U.S.C. 488e.
	899G	6 U.S.C. 488f.
	899H	6 U.S.C. 488g.
	899I	6 U.S.C. 488h.
	899J	6 U.S.C. 488i.
	901	6 U.S.C. 491.
	902	6 U.S.C. 492.
	903	6 U.S.C. 493.
	904	6 U.S.C. 494.
	905	6 U.S.C. 495.
	906	6 U.S.C. 496.
	1001(c)(1)(A), (2)	6 U.S.C. 511(1)(A), (2).
	1006	6 U.S.C. 512.
	1502	6 U.S.C. 542.
	1503	6 U.S.C. 543.
	1511	6 U.S.C. 551.
	1513	6 U.S.C. 553.
	1514	6 U.S.C. 554.
	1515	6 U.S.C. 555.
	1601	6 U.S.C. 561.
	1611	6 U.S.C. 563.
	1612	6 U.S.C. 563a.
	1613	6 U.S.C. 563b.
	1614	6 U.S.C. 563e.
	1615	6 U.S.C. 563d.
	1616	6 U.S.C. 563e.
	1714	6 U.S.C. 103.
	1801	6 U.S.C. 571.
	1802	6 U.S.C. 572.
	1803	6 U.S.C. 573.
	1804	6 U.S.C. 574.
	1805	6 U.S.C. 575.
	1806	6 U.S.C. 576.
	1807	6 U.S.C. 577.
	1808	6 U.S.C. 578.
	1809	6 U.S.C. 579.
	1901	6 U.S.C. 591.
	1902	6 U.S.C. 592.
	1903	6 U.S.C. 593.
	1904	6 U.S.C. 594.
	1905	6 U.S.C. 595.
	1906	6 U.S.C. 596.
	1907	6 U.S.C. 596a.
	2001	6 U.S.C. 601.
	2002	6 U.S.C. 603.
	2003	6 U.S.C. 604.
	2004	6 U.S.C. 605.
	2005	6 U.S.C. 606.
	2006	6 U.S.C. 607.
	2007	6 U.S.C. 608.
	2008	6 U.S.C. 609.
	2021(a) through (e)	6 U.S.C. 611(a) through (e).
	2022	6 U.S.C. 612.
	2023	6 U.S.C. 613.
	2101	6 U.S.C. 621.
	2102	6 U.S.C. 622.
	2103	6 U.S.C. 623.
	2104	6 U.S.C. 624.
	2105	6 U.S.C. 625.
	2106	6 U.S.C. 626.
	2107	6 U.S.C. 627.
	2108	6 U.S.C. 628.
	2109	6 U.S.C. 629.
Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2004 (Public Law 108–90)	505	6 U.S.C. 453a.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	520 (2d proviso under heading “SALARIES AND EXPENSES” under heading “FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER”, 117 Stat. 1150). (3d proviso under heading “SALARIES AND EXPENSES” under heading “FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER”, 117 Stat. 1151). (4th proviso under heading “SALARIES AND EXPENSES” UNDER HEADING “FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER”, 117 Stat. 1151). (last proviso under heading “SALARIES AND EXPENSES” under heading “FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER”, 117 Stat. 1151).	6 U.S.C. 469. 6 U.S.C. 464b. 6 U.S.C. 464e. 6 U.S.C. 464d. 6 U.S.C. 464e.
Department of Homeland Security Ap- propriations Act, 2005 (Public Law 108–334)	515(b)	49 U.S.C. 44945 note.
Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Pre- vention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108– 458)	1016 4015(a) 4016 7215 7303(a) through (c), (e) through (g), (i)(1). 7405 8306	6 U.S.C. 485. 49 U.S.C. 44935 note. 49 U.S.C. 44917 note. 6 U.S.C. 123. 6 U.S.C. 194(a) through (e), (e) through (g), (i)(1). 6 U.S.C. 112 note. 6 U.S.C. 112 note.
Department of Homeland Security Ap- propriations Act, 2006 (Public Law 109–90)	503(e) 514 537 540 541	6 U.S.C. 103 note. 49 U.S.C. 114 note. 6 U.S.C. 114. 49 U.S.C. 114 note. 6 U.S.C. 486.
Department of Homeland Security Ap- propriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295)	532 558 602 624 632 634 635 636 637 639 640 640a 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 661 662 663 664 675 682 683 689(a) 689b(a), (b), (d) 689e	6 U.S.C. 382. 6 U.S.C. 981a. 6 U.S.C. 701. 6 U.S.C. 711. 6 U.S.C. 721. 6 U.S.C. 722. 6 U.S.C. 723. 6 U.S.C. 724. 6 U.S.C. 725. 6 U.S.C. 726. 6 U.S.C. 727. 6 U.S.C. 728. 6 U.S.C. 741. 6 U.S.C. 742. 6 U.S.C. 743. 6 U.S.C. 744. 6 U.S.C. 745. 6 U.S.C. 746. 6 U.S.C. 747. 6 U.S.C. 748. 6 U.S.C. 749. 6 U.S.C. 750. 6 U.S.C. 751. 6 U.S.C. 752. 6 U.S.C. 753. 6 U.S.C. 754. 6 U.S.C. 761. 6 U.S.C. 762. 6 U.S.C. 763. 6 U.S.C. 764. 6 U.S.C. 571 note. 6 U.S.C. 771. 6 U.S.C. 772. 6 U.S.C. 773. 6 U.S.C. 774(a), (b), (d). 6 U.S.C. 775.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	689i	6 U.S.C. 776.
	689j	6 U.S.C. 777.
	691	6 U.S.C. 791.
	692	6 U.S.C. 792.
	693	6 U.S.C. 793.
	695	6 U.S.C. 794.
	696(a), (b)	6 U.S.C. 795.
	697	6 U.S.C. 796.
	698	6 U.S.C. 797.
	699	6 U.S.C. 811.
Security and Accountability for Every Port Act of 2006 or SAFE Port Act (Public Law 109–347)	2	6 U.S.C. 901.
	114	6 U.S.C. 912.
	115	6 U.S.C. 913.
	121	6 U.S.C. 921.
	122	6 U.S.C. 922.
	123	6 U.S.C. 923.
	125	6 U.S.C. 924.
	126	6 U.S.C. 925.
	128	6 U.S.C. 926.
	201	6 U.S.C. 941.
	202	6 U.S.C. 942.
	203	6 U.S.C. 943.
	204	6 U.S.C. 944.
	205	6 U.S.C. 945.
	211	6 U.S.C. 961.
	212	6 U.S.C. 962.
	213	6 U.S.C. 963.
	214	6 U.S.C. 964.
	215	6 U.S.C. 965.
	216	6 U.S.C. 966.
	217	6 U.S.C. 967.
	218	6 U.S.C. 968.
	219	6 U.S.C. 969.
	220	6 U.S.C. 970.
	221	6 U.S.C. 971.
	222	6 U.S.C. 972.
	223	6 U.S.C. 973.
	231	6 U.S.C. 981.
	232	6 U.S.C. 982.
	233(a)	6 U.S.C. 983.
	235	6 U.S.C. 984.
	236	6 U.S.C. 985.
	301(b)	6 U.S.C. 1001.
	301(c)	6 U.S.C. 239 note.
	302(c)	6 U.S.C. 1002.
	303	6 U.S.C. 1003.
	401	6 U.S.C. 115.
	502	6 U.S.C. 592a.
	612	6 U.S.C. 314a.
	702	6 U.S.C. 470.
	707	6 U.S.C. 220.
U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 110–28)	6405	6 U.S.C. 396.
Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53)	502(b)	6 U.S.C. 124a note.
	1104	6 U.S.C. 921a.
	1201	6 U.S.C. 1101.
	1203(b)	49 U.S.C. 114 note.
	1204	6 U.S.C. 1102.
	1205	6 U.S.C. 1103.
	1206	6 U.S.C. 1104.
	1301	6 U.S.C. 1111.
	1303	6 U.S.C. 1112.
	1304	6 U.S.C. 1113.
	1305	6 U.S.C. 1114.
	1306	6 U.S.C. 1115.
	1307	6 U.S.C. 1116.
	1310	6 U.S.C. 1117.
	1402	6 U.S.C. 1131.
	1404	6 U.S.C. 1133.
	1405	6 U.S.C. 1134.
	1406	6 U.S.C. 1135.
	1407	6 U.S.C. 1136.
	1408	6 U.S.C. 1137.
	1409	6 U.S.C. 1138.
	1410	6 U.S.C. 1139.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	1411	6 U.S.C. 1140.
	1412	6 U.S.C. 1141.
	1413	6 U.S.C. 1142.
	1414	6 U.S.C. 1143.
	1415	6 U.S.C. 1144.
	1501	6 U.S.C. 1151.
	1502	6 U.S.C. 1152.
	1503	6 U.S.C. 1153.
	1504	6 U.S.C. 1154.
	1511	6 U.S.C. 1161.
	1512	6 U.S.C. 1162.
	1513	6 U.S.C. 1163.
	1514	6 U.S.C. 1164.
	1515	6 U.S.C. 1165.
	1516	6 U.S.C. 1166.
	1517	6 U.S.C. 1167.
	1518	6 U.S.C. 1168.
	1519	6 U.S.C. 1169.
	1522	6 U.S.C. 1170.
	1524	6 U.S.C. 1171.
	1526(b)	6 U.S.C. 1172.
	1531	6 U.S.C. 1181.
	1532	6 U.S.C. 1182.
	1533	6 U.S.C. 1183.
	1534	6 U.S.C. 1184.
	1535	6 U.S.C. 1185.
	1541	6 U.S.C. 1186.
	1551	6 U.S.C. 1201.
	1552	6 U.S.C. 1202.
	1553	6 U.S.C. 1203.
	1554	6 U.S.C. 1204.
	1555	6 U.S.C. 1205.
	1556(b)	6 U.S.C. 1206.
	1557	6 U.S.C. 1207.
	1558	6 U.S.C. 1208.
	2205	6 U.S.C. 194 note.
	2403	6 U.S.C. 121 note.
Border Infrastructure and Technology Modernization Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–161)	602	6 U.S.C. 1401.
	606	6 U.S.C. 1405.
American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–5)	604	6 U.S.C. 453b.
Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2010 (Public Law 111–83)	554	6 U.S.C. 469a.
Coast Guard Authorization Act of 2010 (Public Law 111–281)	825	6 U.S.C. 945 note.
Anti-Border Corruption Act of 2010 (Public Law 111–376)	3	6 U.S.C. 221.
Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2012 (Public Law 112–74)	526	6 U.S.C. 453c.
	538	6 U.S.C. 190 note.
	546	6 U.S.C. 124j note.
	557	6 U.S.C. 222.
	(last provision in paragraph under heading “CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT”, 125 Stat. 949).	6 U.S.C. 214 note.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Public Law 112–81)	1090	6 U.S.C. 121 note.
Border Tunnel Prevention Act of 2012 (Public Law 112–127)	8	6 U.S.C. 257.
Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Public Law 112–277)	501	6 U.S.C. 121a.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2013 (Public Law 113–6)	div. D, title III, last proviso on p. 359.	6 U.S.C. 763a.
	div. D, title V, § 540	6 U.S.C. 416.
Department of Homeland Security Appropriation Act, 2014 (Public Law 113–76)	div. F, title V, § 569	6 U.S.C. 471.
Cybersecurity Workforce Assessment Act (Public Law 113–246)	2	6 U.S.C. 146 note.
	3	6 U.S.C. 146.
Protecting and Securing Chemical Facilities from Terrorist Attacks Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–254)	5	6 U.S.C. 621 note.
Homeland Security Cybersecurity Workforce Assessment Act (Public Law 113–277)	4(b) through (e)	6 U.S.C. 146 note.
National Cybersecurity Protection Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–282)	8	6 U.S.C. 148 note.
Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113–293)	324	6 U.S.C. 125.
Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2015 (Public Law 114–4)	562	6 U.S.C. 472.
Justice for Victims of Trafficking Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–22)	901	6 U.S.C. 641.
	902	6 U.S.C. 642.
	903	6 U.S.C. 643.
	904	6 U.S.C. 644.
Department of Homeland Security Interoperable Communications Act (Public Law 114–29)	2	6 U.S.C. 194 note.
	3	6 U.S.C. 194 note, 341.
	4 through 6	6 U.S.C. 194 note.
Border Jobs for Veterans Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–68)	3 through 6	6 U.S.C. 211 note.
Federal Cybersecurity Enhancement Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–113)	div. N, title I, § 102	6 U.S.C. 1501.
	div. N, title I, § 103	6 U.S.C. 1502.
	div. N, title I, § 104	6 U.S.C. 1503.
	div. N, title I, § 105	6 U.S.C. 1504.
	div. N, title I, § 106	6 U.S.C. 1505.
	div. N, title I, § 107	6 U.S.C. 1506.
	div. N, title I, § 108	6 U.S.C. 1507.
	div. N, title I, § 109	6 U.S.C. 1508.
	div. N, title I, § 110	6 U.S.C. 1509.
	div. N, title I, § 111	6 U.S.C. 1510.
	div. N, title II, § 222	6 U.S.C. 1521.
	div. N, title II, § 223(b)	6 U.S.C. 151 note.
	div. N, title II, § 224	6 U.S.C. 1522.
	div. N, title II, § 225	6 U.S.C. 1523.
	div. N, title II, § 226	6 U.S.C. 1524.
	div. N, title II, § 227	6 U.S.C. 1525.
	div. N, title IV, § 403	6 U.S.C. 1531.
	div. N, title IV, § 404	6 U.S.C. 1532.
	div. N, title IV, § 405	6 U.S.C. 1533.
Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–125)	title VIII, § 802(j)	8 U.S.C. 1185 note.

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued
Statutes at Large

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2017 (Public Law 114– 328)	div. A, title X, § 1086 div. A, title X, § 1092	6 U.S.C. 104. 6 U.S.C. 223.

United States Code

Title	Section
49	114
.....	115
.....	44901
.....	44902
.....	44903
.....	44904
.....	44905
.....	44906
.....	44907
.....	44908
.....	44909
.....	44910
.....	44911
.....	44912
.....	44913
.....	44914
.....	44915
.....	44916
.....	44917
.....	44918
.....	44919
.....	44920
.....	44921
.....	44922
.....	44923
.....	44924
.....	44925
.....	44926
.....	44927
.....	44928
.....	44933
.....	44934
.....	44935
.....	44936
.....	44937
.....	44938
.....	44939
.....	44940
.....	44941
.....	44942
.....	44943
.....	44944
.....	44945
.....	44946

